This Technical Report is the second preview for the OpenMP Application Programming Specification Version 6.0. This version removes features that have been deprecated in versions 5.0, 5.1, and 5.2. This preview extends the features of preview 1 with full support for C23, including C attribute syntax, and C++23. It introduces new C/C++ attributes, extensions to data mapping clauses, and new loop transformations. Support for free-agent threads, to extend support for OpenMP tasks, and the coexecute directive, to enhance device support for Fortran, were added. This preview also contains several clarifications, corrections, and refinements of the OpenMP API. See Appendix B.2 for the complete list of changes relative to version 5.2.

EDITORS

Bronis R. de Supinski

Michael Klemm

November 9, 2023

Expires November 6, 2024

We actively solicit comments. Please provide feedback on this document either to the editors directly or by emailing to info@openmp.org

OpenMP Architecture Review Board – www.openmp.org – info@openmp.org
OpenMP ARB, 9450 SW Gemini Dr., PMB 63140, Beaverton, OR 77008, USA
This technical report describes possible future directions or extensions to the OpenMP Specification.

The goal of this technical report is to build more widespread existing practice for an expanded OpenMP. It gives advice on extensions or future directions to those vendors who wish to provide them possibly for trial implementation, allows OpenMP to gather early feedback, supports timing and scheduling differences between official OpenMP releases, and offers a preview to users of the future directions of OpenMP with the provisions stated previously.

This technical report is non-normative. Some of the components in this technical report may be considered for standardization in a future version of OpenMP, but they are not currently part of any OpenMP specification. Some of the components in this technical report may never be standardized, others may be standardized in a substantially changed form, or it may be standardized as is in its entirety.
Contents

I Definitions 1

1 Overview of the OpenMP API 2

1.1 Scope ................................................................. 2
1.2 Glossary ............................................................ 2
1.3 Execution Model .................................................... 42
1.4 Memory Model ..................................................... 46
  1.4.1 Structure of the OpenMP Memory Model ............... 46
  1.4.2 Device Data Environments ................................. 47
  1.4.3 Memory Management ........................................ 48
  1.4.4 The Flush Operation ........................................ 48
  1.4.5 Flush Synchronization and Happens-Before Order .... 50
  1.4.6 OpenMP Memory Consistency ............................ 52
1.5 Tool Interfaces ................................................... 53
  1.5.1 OMPT ............................................................. 53
  1.5.2 OMPD ............................................................. 53
1.6 OpenMP Compliance .............................................. 54
1.7 Normative References ........................................... 54
1.8 Organization of this Document ................................. 56

2 Internal Control Variables 58

2.1 ICV Descriptions .................................................. 58
2.2 ICV Initialization .................................................. 60
2.3 Modifying and Retrieving ICV Values .......................... 64
2.4 How the Per-Data Environment ICVs Work ................... 66
2.5 ICV Override Relationships ..................................... 68
3 Environment Variables

3.1 Parallel Region Environment Variables
3.1.1 OMP_DYNAMIC
3.1.2 OMP_NUM_THREADS
3.1.3 OMP_THREAD_LIMIT
3.1.4 OMP_MAX_ACTIVE_LEVELS
3.1.5 OMP_PLACES
3.1.6 OMP_PROC_BIND

3.2 Program Execution Environment Variables
3.2.1 OMP_SCHEDULE
3.2.2 OMP_STACKSIZE
3.2.3 OMP_WAIT_POLICY
3.2.4 OMP_DISPLAY_AFFINITY
3.2.5 OMP_AFFINITY_FORMAT
3.2.6 OMP_CANCELLATION
3.2.7 OMP_AVAILABLE_DEVICES
3.2.8 OMP_DEFAULT_DEVICE
3.2.9 OMP_TARGET_OFFLOAD
3.2.10 OMP_THREADS_RESERVE
3.2.11 OMP_MAX_TASK_PRIORITY

3.3 OMPT Environment Variables
3.3.1 OMP_TOOL
3.3.2 OMP_TOOL_LIBRARIES
3.3.3 OMP_TOOL_VERBOSE_INIT

3.4 OMPD Environment Variables
3.4.1 OMP_DEBUG

3.5 Memory Allocation Environment Variables
3.5.1 OMP_ALLOCATOR

3.6 Teams Environment Variables
3.6.1 OMP_NUM_TEAMS
3.6.2 OMP_TEAMS_THREAD_LIMIT

3.7 OMP_DISPLAY_ENV
4 Directive and Construct Syntax

4.1 Directive Format
4.1.1 Fixed Source Form Directives
4.1.2 Free Source Form Directives

4.2 Clause Format
4.2.1 OpenMP Argument Lists
4.2.2 Reserved Locators
4.2.3 OpenMP Operations
4.2.4 Array Shaping
4.2.5 Array Sections
4.2.6 iterator Modifier

4.3 Conditional Compilation
4.3.1 Fixed Source Form Conditional Compilation Sentinels
4.3.2 Free Source Form Conditional Compilation Sentinel

4.4 directive-name-modifier Modifier

4.5 if Clause

4.6 destroy Clause

5 Base Language Formats and Restrictions

5.1 OpenMP Types and Identifiers
5.2 OpenMP Stylized Expressions
5.3 Structured Blocks
5.3.1 OpenMP Allocator Structured Blocks
5.3.2 OpenMP Function Dispatch Structured Blocks
5.3.3 OpenMP Atomic Structured Blocks
5.4 Loop Concepts
5.4.1 Canonical Loop Nest Form
5.4.2 OpenMP Loop-Iteration Spaces and Vectors
5.4.3 collapse Clause
5.4.4 ordered Clause
5.4.5 Consistent Loop Schedules
5.4.6 Canonical Loop Sequence Form
5.4.7 looprange Clause
II Directives and Clauses

6 Data Environment

6.1 Data-Sharing Attribute Rules

6.1.1 Variables Referenced in a Construct

6.1.2 Variables Referenced in a Region but not in a Construct

6.2 \texttt{threadprivate} Directive

6.3 List Item Privatization

6.4 Data-Sharing Attribute Clauses

6.4.1 \texttt{default} Clause

6.4.2 \texttt{shared} Clause

6.4.3 \texttt{private} Clause

6.4.4 \texttt{firstprivate} Clause

6.4.5 \texttt{lastprivate} Clause

6.4.6 \texttt{linear} Clause

6.4.7 \texttt{is_device_ptr} Clause

6.4.8 \texttt{use_device_ptr} Clause

6.4.9 \texttt{has_device_addr} Clause

6.4.10 \texttt{use_device_addr} Clause

6.5 Reduction and Induction Clauses and Directives

6.5.1 OpenMP Reduction and Induction Identifiers

6.5.2 OpenMP Reduction and Induction Expressions

6.5.3 Implicitly Declared OpenMP Reduction Identifiers

6.5.4 Implicitly Declared OpenMP Induction Identifiers

6.5.5 Properties Common to Reduction and \texttt{induction} Clauses

6.5.6 Properties Common to All Reduction Clauses

6.5.7 Reduction Scoping Clauses

6.5.8 Reduction Participating Clauses

6.5.9 \texttt{reduction} Clause

6.5.10 \texttt{task_reduction} Clause

6.5.11 \texttt{in_reduction} Clause

6.5.12 \texttt{induction} Clause

6.5.13 \texttt{declare reduction} Directive

6.5.14 \texttt{combiner} Clause
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Content</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6.5.15</td>
<td>initializer Clause</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.5.16</td>
<td>declare induction Directive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.5.17</td>
<td>inductor Clause</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.5.18</td>
<td>collector Clause</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.6</td>
<td>scan Directive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.6.1</td>
<td>inclusive Clause</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.6.2</td>
<td>exclusive Clause</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.7</td>
<td>Data Copying Clauses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.7.1</td>
<td>copyin Clause</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.7.2</td>
<td>copyprivate Clause</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.8</td>
<td>Data-Mapping Control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.8.1</td>
<td>Implicit Data-Mapping Attribute Rules</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.8.2</td>
<td>Mapper Identifiers and mapper Modifiers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.8.3</td>
<td>map Clause</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.8.4</td>
<td>enter Clause</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.8.5</td>
<td>link Clause</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.8.6</td>
<td>defaultmap Clause</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.8.7</td>
<td>declare mapper Directive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.9</td>
<td>Data-Motion Clauses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.9.1</td>
<td>to Clause</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.9.2</td>
<td>from Clause</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.10</td>
<td>uniform Clause</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.11</td>
<td>aligned Clause</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.12</td>
<td>groupprivate Directive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.13</td>
<td>local Clause</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Memory Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.1</td>
<td>Memory Spaces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.2</td>
<td>Memory Allocators</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.3</td>
<td>align Clause</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.4</td>
<td>allocator Clause</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.5</td>
<td>allocate Directive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.6</td>
<td>allocate Clause</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.7</td>
<td>allocators Construct</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
7.8 **uses_allocators** Clause ........................................... 246

8 **Variant Directives** .................................................. 249
  8.1 OpenMP Contexts ..................................................... 249
  8.2 Context Selectors .................................................... 251
  8.3 Matching and Scoring Context Selectors ......................... 254
  8.4 Metadirectives ....................................................... 255
    8.4.1 **when** Clause ............................................... 256
    8.4.2 **otherwise** Clause .......................................... 257
    8.4.3 **metadirective** ............................................... 258
    8.4.4 **begin metadirective** ...................................... 258
  8.5 Declare Variant Directives ........................................ 259
    8.5.1 **match** Clause ............................................... 260
    8.5.2 **adjust_args** Clause ...................................... 261
    8.5.3 **append_args** Clause ...................................... 262
    8.5.4 **declare variant** Directive ................................. 264
    8.5.5 **begin declare variant** Directive .......................... 265
  8.6 **dispatch** Construct ............................................ 267
    8.6.1 **interop** Clause ............................................. 268
    8.6.2 **novariants** Clause ........................................ 269
    8.6.3 **nocontext** Clause .......................................... 269
  8.7 **declare simd** Directive ....................................... 270
    8.7.1 **branch** Clauses ............................................. 272
  8.8 Declare Target Directives ......................................... 273
    8.8.1 **declare target** Directive .................................. 275
    8.8.2 **begin declare target** Directive .......................... 278
    8.8.3 **indirect** Clause ............................................ 279

9 **Informational and Utility Directives** ............................ 281
  9.1 **error** Directive ................................................ 281
  9.2 **at** Clause ....................................................... 282
  9.3 **message** Clause ................................................ 283
  9.4 **severity** Clause ................................................ 283
9.5 requires Directive ........................................ 284
  9.5.1 requirement Clauses .................................. 285
9.6 Assumption Directives .................................... 291
  9.6.1 assumption Clauses .................................. 292
  9.6.2 assumes Directive .................................... 297
  9.6.3 assume Directive ...................................... 298
  9.6.4 begin assumes Directive ......................... 298
  9.7 nothing Directive ...................................... 298

10 Loop-Transforming Constructs ............................................ 300
  10.1 tile Construct ........................................... 301
    10.1.1 sizes Clause ...................................... 302
  10.2 unroll Construct ...................................... 302
    10.2.1 full Clause ....................................... 303
    10.2.2 partial Clause ................................... 304
  10.3 reverse Construct ..................................... 304
  10.4 interchange Construct ................................. 305
    10.4.1 permutation Clause ............................... 306
  10.5 fuse Construct ......................................... 306
  10.6 apply Clause ........................................... 307

11 Parallelism Generation and Control ..................................... 309
  11.1 omp_curr_progress_width Identifier .................. 309
  11.2 parallel Construct ..................................... 309
    11.2.1 Determining the Number of Threads for a parallel Region .......................... 312
    11.2.2 num_threads Clause ................................ 314
    11.2.3 Controlling OpenMP Thread Affinity ................. 315
    11.2.4 proc_bind Clause .................................. 317
    11.2.5 safesync Clause ................................... 318
  11.3 teams Construct ........................................ 319
    11.3.1 num_teams Clause ................................ 322
  11.4 order Clause ........................................... 322
  11.5 simd Construct ......................................... 324
    11.5.1 nontemporal Clause ................................ 325
12 Work-Distribution Constructs
12.1 single Construct ........................................... 330
12.2 scope Construct ............................................ 331
12.3 sections Construct ......................................... 332
12.3.1 section Directive ....................................... 334
12.4 workshare Construct ...................................... 334
12.5 coexecute Construct ....................................... 337
12.6 Worksharing-Loop Constructs ........................... 339
12.6.1 for Construct ........................................... 341
12.6.2 do Construct ............................................ 342
12.6.3 schedule Clause ....................................... 343
12.7 distribute Construct ...................................... 345
12.7.1 dist_schedule Clause .................................. 347
12.8 loop Construct ........................................... 348
12.8.1 bind Clause ............................................ 350

13 Tasking Constructs
13.1 untied Clause ............................................. 352
13.2 mergeable Clause ......................................... 353
13.3 final Clause ................................................ 353
13.4 threadset Clause .......................................... 354
13.5 priority Clause ............................................ 355
13.6 task Construct ............................................ 355
13.6.1 affinity Clause ......................................... 358
13.6.2 detach Clause .......................................... 359
13.7 taskloop Construct ....................................... 360
13.7.1 grainsize Clause ....................................... 363
13.7.2 num_tasks Clause ..................................... 364
13.8 taskyield Construct ...................................... 364
13.9 Initial Task ................................................................. 365
13.10 Task Scheduling .......................................................... 366

14 Device Directives and Clauses ........................................ 369
  14.1 device_type Clause .................................................. 369
  14.2 device Clause ....................................................... 370
  14.3 thread_limit Clause ................................................ 371
  14.4 Device Initialization ............................................... 372
  14.5 target data Construct ............................................. 373
  14.6 target enter data Construct ..................................... 374
  14.7 target exit data Construct ..................................... 376
  14.8 target Construct ................................................... 378
  14.9 target update Construct ......................................... 383

15 Interoperability ......................................................... 386
  15.1 interop Construct .................................................. 386
  15.1.1 OpenMP Foreign Runtime Identifiers ...................... 388
  15.1.2 init Clause ..................................................... 388
  15.1.3 use Clause ..................................................... 389
  15.2 Interoperability Requirement Set .............................. 390

16 Synchronization Constructs and Clauses .......................... 391
  16.1 Synchronization Hints ............................................ 391
  16.1.1 Synchronization Hint Type .................................. 391
  16.1.2 hint Clause .................................................... 393
  16.2 critical Construct ................................................ 394
  16.3 Barriers ............................................................. 396
  16.3.1 barrier Construct ............................................ 396
  16.3.2 Implicit Barriers ............................................. 397
  16.3.3 Implementation-Specific Barriers ......................... 399
  16.4 taskgroup Construct ............................................. 399
  16.5 taskwait Construct .............................................. 401
  16.6 nowait Clause ..................................................... 403
  16.7 nogroup Clause ................................................... 404
16.8 OpenMP Memory Ordering ........................................ 405
  16.8.1 memory-order Clauses ........................................ 405
  16.8.2 atomic Clauses .............................................. 409
  16.8.3 extended-atomic Clauses ..................................... 411
  16.8.4 memscope Clause ............................................ 414
  16.8.5 atomic Construct ............................................ 415
  16.8.6 flush Construct ............................................... 419
  16.8.7 Implicit Flushes .............................................. 421
16.9 OpenMP Dependences ........................................... 425
  16.9.1 task-dependence-type Modifier ................................. 425
  16.9.2 Depend Objects .............................................. 426
  16.9.3 update Clause ................................................ 426
  16.9.4 depobj Construct ............................................ 427
  16.9.5 depend Clause ................................................. 428
  16.9.6 doacross Clause ................................................ 431
16.10 ordered Construct ............................................. 433
  16.10.1 Stand-alone ordered Construct ............................... 434
  16.10.2 Block-associated ordered Construct ....................... 435
  16.10.3 parallelization-level Clauses ................................ 437
17 Cancellation Constructs ........................................... 439
  17.1 cancel-directive-name Clauses ................................... 439
  17.2 cancel Construct ................................................ 440
  17.3 cancellation point Construct ................................... 444
18 Composition of Constructs .......................................... 445
  18.1 Nesting of Regions .............................................. 445
  18.2 Clauses on Combined and Composite Constructs ............... 446
  18.3 Combined and Composite Directive Names ....................... 449
  18.4 Combined Construct Semantics ................................ 450
  18.5 Composite Construct Semantics ................................ 451
III Runtime Library Routines 452

19 Runtime Library Routines 453

19.1 Runtime Library Definitions .............................................. 454
19.2 Thread Team Routines ..................................................... 457

19.2.1 omp_set_num_threads .................................................. 457
19.2.2 omp_get_num_threads .................................................. 457
19.2.3 omp_get_max_threads .................................................. 458
19.2.4 omp_get_thread_num ................................................... 459
19.2.5 omp_in_parallel ......................................................... 459
19.2.6 omp_set_dynamic ....................................................... 460
19.2.7 omp_get_dynamic ....................................................... 461
19.2.8 omp_get_cancellation .................................................. 462
19.2.9 omp_set_schedule ....................................................... 462
19.2.10 omp_get_schedule ..................................................... 464
19.2.11 omp_get_thread_limit ................................................ 465
19.2.12 omp_get_supported_active_levels .................................. 465
19.2.13 omp_set_max_active_levels .......................................... 466
19.2.14 omp_get_max_active_levels ........................................ 467
19.2.15 omp_get_level ......................................................... 467
19.2.16 omp_get_ancestor_thread_num ..................................... 468
19.2.17 omp_get_team_size ................................................... 469
19.2.18 omp_get_active_level ............................................... 470

19.3 Thread Affinity Routines ................................................ 470

19.3.1 omp_get_proc_bind .................................................... 470
19.3.2 omp_get_num_places .................................................. 472
19.3.3 omp_get_place_num_procs ............................................ 472
19.3.4 omp_get_place_proc_ids .............................................. 473
19.3.5 omp_get_place_num .................................................... 474
19.3.6 omp_get_partition_num_places ..................................... 474
19.3.7 omp_get_partition_place_nums ..................................... 475
19.3.8 omp_set_affinity_format ............................................. 476
19.3.9 omp_get_affinity_format ............................................. 477
19.3.10 omp_display_affinity ............................................... 478
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Routine</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>19.3.11</td>
<td>omp_capture_affinity</td>
<td>478</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.4</td>
<td>Teams Region Routines</td>
<td>480</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.4.1</td>
<td>omp_get_num_teams</td>
<td>480</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.4.2</td>
<td>omp_get_team_num</td>
<td>480</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.4.3</td>
<td>omp_set_num_teams</td>
<td>481</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.4.4</td>
<td>omp_get_max_teams</td>
<td>482</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.4.5</td>
<td>omp_set_teams_thread_limit</td>
<td>483</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.4.6</td>
<td>omp_get_teams_thread_limit</td>
<td>484</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.5</td>
<td>Tasking Routines</td>
<td>484</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.5.1</td>
<td>omp_get_max_task_priority</td>
<td>484</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.5.2</td>
<td>omp_in_explicit_task</td>
<td>485</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.5.3</td>
<td>omp_in_final</td>
<td>485</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.5.4</td>
<td>omp_is_free_agent</td>
<td>486</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.5.5</td>
<td>omp_ancestor_is_free_agent</td>
<td>487</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.6</td>
<td>Resource Relinquishing Routines</td>
<td>488</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.6.1</td>
<td>omp_pause_resource</td>
<td>488</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.6.2</td>
<td>omp_pause_resource_all</td>
<td>490</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.7</td>
<td>Device Information Routines</td>
<td>491</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.7.1</td>
<td>omp_get_num_procs</td>
<td>491</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.7.2</td>
<td>omp_get_max_progress_width</td>
<td>492</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.7.3</td>
<td>omp_set_default_device</td>
<td>492</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.7.4</td>
<td>omp_get_default_device</td>
<td>493</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.7.5</td>
<td>omp_get_num_devices</td>
<td>493</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.7.6</td>
<td>omp_get_device_num</td>
<td>494</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.7.7</td>
<td>omp_is_initial_device</td>
<td>495</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.7.8</td>
<td>omp_get_initial_device</td>
<td>495</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.8</td>
<td>Device Memory Routines</td>
<td>496</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.8.1</td>
<td>omp_target_alloc</td>
<td>496</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.8.2</td>
<td>omp_target_free</td>
<td>498</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.8.3</td>
<td>omp_target_is_present</td>
<td>499</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.8.4</td>
<td>omp_target_is_accessible</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.8.5</td>
<td>omp_target_memcpy</td>
<td>501</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.8.6</td>
<td>omp_target_memcpy_rect</td>
<td>503</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.8.7</td>
<td>omp_target_memcpy_async</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.8.8</td>
<td>omp_target_memcpy_rect_async</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.8.9</td>
<td>omp_target_memset</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.8.10</td>
<td>omp_target_memset_async</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.8.11</td>
<td>omp_target_associate_ptr</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.8.12</td>
<td>omp_target_disassociate_ptr</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.8.13</td>
<td>omp_get_mapped_ptr</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.9</td>
<td>Lock Routines</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.9.1</td>
<td>omp_init_lock and omp_init_nest_lock</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.9.2</td>
<td>omp_init_lock_with_hint and omp_init_nest_lock_with_hint</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.9.3</td>
<td>omp_destroy_lock and omp_destroy_nest_lock</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.9.4</td>
<td>omp_set_lock and omp_set_nest_lock</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.9.5</td>
<td>omp_unset_lock and omp_unset_nest_lock</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.9.6</td>
<td>omp_test_lock and omp_test_nest_lock</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.10</td>
<td>Timing Routines</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.10.1</td>
<td>omp_get_wtime</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.10.2</td>
<td>omp_get_wtick</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.11</td>
<td>Event Routine</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.11.1</td>
<td>omp_fulfill_event</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.12</td>
<td>Interoperability Routines</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.12.1</td>
<td>omp_get_num_interop_properties</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.12.2</td>
<td>omp_get_interop_int</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.12.3</td>
<td>omp_get_interop_ptr</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.12.4</td>
<td>omp_get_interop_str</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.12.5</td>
<td>omp_get_interop_name</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.12.6</td>
<td>omp_get_interop_type_desc</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.12.7</td>
<td>omp_get_interop_rc_desc</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.13</td>
<td>Memory Management Routines</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.13.1</td>
<td>Memory Management Types</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.13.2</td>
<td>Memory Space Routines</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.13.3</td>
<td>omp_init_allocator</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.13.4</td>
<td>Memory Allocator Routines</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
19.13.5 `omp_destroy_allocator` ........................................... 548
19.13.6 `omp_set_default_allocator` ........................................ 549
19.13.7 `omp_get_default_allocator` ....................................... 550
19.13.8 `omp_alloc` and `omp_aligned_alloc` .......................... 550
19.13.9 `omp_free` ............................................................. 552
19.13.10 `ompcalloc` and `omp_aligned_calloc` .......................... 553
19.13.11 `omp_realloc` .......................................................... 555
19.13.12 `omp_get_memspace_num_resources` ........................... 557
19.13.13 `omp_get_submemspace` ......................................... 558
19.14 Tool Control Routine .................................................. 559
19.15 Environment Display Routine ........................................ 562

IV Tool Interfaces 564

20 OMPT Interface 565

20.1 OMPT Interfaces Definitions .......................................... 565
20.2 Activating a First-Party Tool ....................................... 565
20.2.1 `omp_start_tool` ....................................................... 565
20.2.2 Determining Whether a First-Party Tool Should be Initialized .... 567
20.2.3 Initializing a First-Party Tool .................................... 568
20.2.4 Monitoring Activity on the Host with OMPT .................... 571
20.2.5 Tracing Activity on Target Devices with OMPT ................. 572
20.3 Finalizing a First-Party Tool ......................................... 576
20.4 OMPT Data Types ......................................................... 576
20.4.1 Tool Initialization and Finalization ............................... 576
20.4.2 Callbacks ................................................................. 577
20.4.3 Tracing ................................................................. 578
20.4.4 Miscellaneous Type Definitions .................................. 580
20.5 OMPT Tool Callback Signatures and Trace Records .............. 598
20.5.1 Initialization and Finalization Callback Signature ............ 598
20.5.2 Event Callback Signatures and Trace Records .................. 600
20.6 OMPT Runtime Entry Points for Tools .............................. 637
20.6.1 Entry Points in the OMPT Callback Interface .................. 637
21 OMPD Interface

21.1 OMPD Interfaces Definitions

21.2 Activating a Third-Party Tool

21.2.1 Enabling Runtime Support for OMPD

21.2.2 ompd_dll_locations

21.2.3 ompd_dll_locations_valid

21.3 OMPD Data Types

21.3.1 Size Type

21.3.2 Wait ID Type

21.3.3 Basic Value Types

21.3.4 Address Type

21.3.5 Frame Information Type

21.3.6 System Device Identifiers

21.3.7 Native Thread Identifiers

21.3.8 OMPD Handle Types

21.3.9 OMPD Scope Types

21.3.10 Team Generator Types

21.3.11 ICV ID Type

21.3.12 Tool Context Types

21.3.13 Return Code Types

21.3.14 Primitive Type Sizes

21.4 OMPD Third-Party Tool Callback Interface

21.4.1 Memory Management of OMPD Library

21.4.2 Context Management and Navigation

21.4.3 Accessing Memory in the OpenMP Program or Runtime

21.4.4 Data Format Conversion: ompd_callback_device_host_fn_t

21.4.5 ompd_callback_print_string_fn_t

21.4.6 The Callback Interface

21.5 OMPD Tool Interface Routines

21.5.1 Per OMPD Library Initialization and Finalization

21.5.2 Per OpenMP Process Initialization and Finalization
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>21.5.3</td>
<td>Thread and Signal Safety</td>
<td>698</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.5.4</td>
<td>Address Space Information</td>
<td>698</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.5.5</td>
<td>Thread Handles</td>
<td>700</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.5.6</td>
<td>Parallel Region Handles</td>
<td>705</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.5.7</td>
<td>Task Handles</td>
<td>709</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.5.8</td>
<td>Querying Thread States</td>
<td>716</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.5.9</td>
<td>Display Control Variables</td>
<td>718</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.5.10</td>
<td>Accessing Scope-Specific Information</td>
<td>720</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.6</td>
<td>Breakpoint Symbol Names for OMPD</td>
<td>724</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.6.1</td>
<td>Beginning Parallel Regions</td>
<td>724</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.6.2</td>
<td>Ending Parallel Regions</td>
<td>725</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.6.3</td>
<td>Beginning Teams Regions</td>
<td>726</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.6.4</td>
<td>Ending Teams Regions</td>
<td>726</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.6.5</td>
<td>Beginning Task Regions</td>
<td>727</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.6.6</td>
<td>Ending Task Regions</td>
<td>727</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.6.7</td>
<td>Beginning OpenMP Threads</td>
<td>728</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.6.8</td>
<td>Ending OpenMP Threads</td>
<td>728</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.6.9</td>
<td>Beginning Target Regions</td>
<td>729</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.6.10</td>
<td>Ending Target Regions</td>
<td>729</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.6.11</td>
<td>Initializing OpenMP Devices</td>
<td>730</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.6.12</td>
<td>Finalizing OpenMP Devices</td>
<td>730</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### V Appendices

#### A OpenMP Implementation-Defined Behaviors

#### B Features History

B.1 Deprecated Features | 743
B.2 Version 5.2 to 6.0 Differences | 743
B.3 Version 5.1 to 5.2 Differences | 747
B.4 Version 5.0 to 5.1 Differences | 750
B.5 Version 4.5 to 5.0 Differences | 752
B.6 Version 4.0 to 4.5 Differences | 756
B.7 Version 3.1 to 4.0 Differences | 758
B.8  Version 3.0 to 3.1 Differences ........................................ 758
B.9  Version 2.5 to 3.0 Differences ........................................ 759

Index ........................................ 762
List of Figures

20.1 First-Party Tool Activation Flow Chart ........................................ 567
## List of Tables

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2.1</td>
<td>ICV Scopes and Descriptions</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.2</td>
<td>ICV Initial Values</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.3</td>
<td>Ways to Modify and to Retrieve ICV Values</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.4</td>
<td>ICV Override Relationships</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 3.1     | Predefined Abstract Names for 
OMP_PLACES                           | 72   |
| 3.2     | Available Field Types for Formatting OpenMP Thread Affinity Information| 78   |
| 3.3     | Reservation Types for 
OMP_THREADS_RESERVE                          | 82   |
| 4.1     | Syntactic Properties for Clauses, Arguments and Modifiers            | 101  |
| 6.1     | Implicitly Declared C/C++ Reduction Identifiers                      | 182  |
| 6.2     | Implicitly Declared Fortran Reduction Identifiers                    | 183  |
| 6.3     | Implicitly Declared C/C++ Induction Identifiers                      | 184  |
| 6.4     | Implicitly Declared Fortran Induction Identifiers                    | 184  |
| 6.5     | Map-Type Decay of Map Type Combinations                               | 225  |
| 7.1     | Predefined Memory Spaces                                              | 236  |
| 7.2     | Allocator Traits                                                      | 237  |
| 7.3     | Predefined Allocators                                                 | 239  |
| 12.1    | ompt_callback_work Callback Work Types for Worksharing-Loop          | 340  |
| 13.1    | ompt_callback_task_create Callback Flags Evaluation                    | 357  |
| 19.1    | Required Values of the omp_interop_property_t enum Type               | 532  |
| 19.2    | Required Values for the omp_interop_rc_t enum Type                    | 533  |
| 19.3    | Standard Tool Control Commands                                        | 560  |
| 20.1    | OMPT Callback Interface Runtime Entry Point Names and Their Type Signatures | 570  |
| 20.2    | Callbacks for which ompt_set_callback Must Return ompt_set_always     | 572  |
| 20.3    | OMPT Tracing Interface Runtime Entry Point Names and Their Type Signatures | 573  |
| 20.4    | Association of dev1 and dev2 arguments for target data operations     | 628  |
| 21.1    | Mapping of Scope Type and OMPD Handles                                | 675  |
Part I

Definitions
1 Overview of the OpenMP API

The collection of compiler directives, library routines, and environment variables that this document describes collectively define the specification of the OpenMP Application Program Interface (OpenMP API) in C, C++ and Fortran programs. This specification provides a model for parallel programming that is portable across architectures from different vendors. Compilers from numerous vendors support the OpenMP API. More information about the OpenMP API can be found at the following web site: https://www.openmp.org.

The directives, library routines, environment variables, and tool support that this document defines allow users to create, to manage, to debug and to analyze parallel programs while permitting portability. The directives extend the C, C++ and Fortran base languages with single program multiple data (SPMD) constructs, tasking constructs, device constructs, work-distribution constructs, and synchronization constructs, and they provide support for sharing, mapping and privatizing data. The functionality to control the runtime environment is provided by library routines and environment variables. Compilers that support the OpenMP API often include command line options to enable or to disable interpretation of some or all OpenMP directives.

1.1 Scope

The OpenMP API covers only user-directed parallelization, wherein the programmer explicitly specifies the actions to be taken by the compiler and runtime system in order to execute the program in parallel. OpenMP-compliant implementations are not required to check for data dependences, data conflicts, race conditions, or deadlocks. Compliant implementations also are not required to check for any code sequences that cause a program to be classified as non-conforming. Application developers are responsible for correctly using the OpenMP API to produce a conforming program. The OpenMP API does not cover compiler-generated automatic parallelization.

1.2 Glossary

- **construct selector set**: A selector sets that may match the construct trait set. 249, 252–254, 260
- **device selector set**: A selector sets that may match the device trait set. 252–254
- **implementation selector set**: A selector sets that may match the implementation trait set. 252–254
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>target_device</strong> selector set</th>
<th>A selector sets that may match the target device trait set. 252–254</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>user selector set</strong></td>
<td>A selector sets that may match traits in the dynamic trait set. 252, 254</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>accessible device</strong></td>
<td>The host device or any non-host device accessible for execution. 62, 80, 290</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>acquire flush</strong></td>
<td>A flush that has the acquire flush property. 32, 36, 49–51, 417, 420, 422–425</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>acquire flush property</strong></td>
<td>A flush with the acquire flush property orders memory operations that follow the flush after memory operations performed by a different thread that synchronizes with it. 3, 18, 420</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>active level</strong></td>
<td>An active parallel region that encloses a given region at some point in the execution of an OpenMP program. The number of active levels is the number of active parallel regions that encloses the given region. 3, 36, 465, 466, 734</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>active parallel region</strong></td>
<td>A parallel region comprised of implicit tasks that are being executed by a team to which multiple threads are assigned. 3, 38, 58, 59, 74, 154, 155, 460, 466, 469, 733</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>active target region</strong></td>
<td>A target region that is executed on a device other than the device that encountered the target construct. 67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>address range</strong></td>
<td>The addresses of a contiguous set of storage locations. 13, 18, 25, 29, 35, 501</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>address space</strong></td>
<td>A collection of logical, virtual, or physical memory address ranges that contain code, stack, and/or data. Address ranges within an address space need not be contiguous. An address space consists of one or more segments. 3, 18, 28, 33, 40, 289, 501, 567, 568, 676, 681, 682, 684, 702</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>address space context</strong></td>
<td>A tool context that refers to an address space within an OpenMP process. 676</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>address space handle</strong></td>
<td>A handle that refers to an address space within an OpenMP process. 675, 705</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>affected loop nest</strong></td>
<td>The subset of canonical loop nests of an associated loop sequence that are selected by the <code>looprange</code> clause. 146, 300, 307</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>aggregate variable</strong></td>
<td>A variable, such as an array or structure, composed of other variables. For Fortran, a variable of character type is considered an aggregate variable. 3, 15, 19, 30, 34, 39, 41, 46, 105, 155, 223, 359, 733</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>all tasks</strong></td>
<td>All tasks participating in the OpenMP program. 8, 189, 233, 238</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>all threads</strong></td>
<td>All OpenMP threads participating in the OpenMP program. A specific usage of the term may be explicitly limited to all threads on a given device or OpenMP thread pool. 3, 8, 47, 52, 169, 415</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>allocator</strong></td>
<td>A memory allocator. 3, 237–243, 245–247, 287, 381</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>allocator trait</strong></td>
<td>A trait of an allocator. 237–239</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ancestor thread</strong></td>
<td>For a given thread, its parent thread or one of the ancestor threads of its parent thread. 3, 468, 469, 487, 747</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term</td>
<td>Definition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>array element</td>
<td>A single member of an array as defined by the base language. 4, 184, 204, 205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>array item</td>
<td>An array, an array section, or an array element. 448</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>array section</td>
<td>A designated subset of the elements of an array that is specified using a subscript notation that can select more than one element. 4, 6, 7, 12, 26, 34, 81, 104, 107–109, 174–176, 178, 179, 181, 184, 185, 190, 191, 195, 204, 205, 213, 214, 217, 218, 220, 225, 227, 429, 430</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>assigned list item</td>
<td>A list item to which assignment is performed as the result of a data-motion clause. 228–230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>assigned thread</td>
<td>A thread that has been assigned an implicit task of a parallel region. 30, 37, 38, 42, 43, 459</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>associated device</td>
<td>The associated device of a memory allocator is the device that is specified when the memory allocator is created; If the associated memory space is a predefined memory space, the associated device is the current device. 4, 46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>associated iteration</td>
<td>A logical iteration of the associated loops of a loop-nest-associated directive. 33, 303, 339</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>associated iteration space</td>
<td>The logical iteration space of the associated loops of a loop-nest-associated directive. 340, 347</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>associated loop</td>
<td>A loop from a canonical loop nest or a DO CONCURRENT loop in Fortran that is controlled by a given loop-nest-associated directive. 4, 10, 22–24, 33, 41, 96, 140–144, 149–151, 163, 168, 171, 190, 203, 299–301, 303–305, 349, 360, 363, 364, 434</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>associated loop sequence</td>
<td>The associated canonical loop sequence of a loop-sequence-associated directive. 3, 146, 300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>associated memory space</td>
<td>The associated memory space of a memory allocator is the memory space that is specified when the memory allocator is created. 4, 26, 237, 239</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>assumed-size array</td>
<td>For C/C++, an array section for which the number of array elements is assumed. For Fortran, an assumed-size array in the base language. 4, 42, 107, 109, 150, 151, 160, 174, 176, 212, 213, 218, 219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>assumption directive</td>
<td>A directive that provides invariants that specify additional information about the expected properties of the program that can optionally be used for optimization. An implementation may ignore this information without altering the behavior of the program. 4, 291, 294</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>assumption scope</td>
<td>The scope for which the invariants specified by an assumption directive must hold. 291–298</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>async signal safe</td>
<td>The guarantee that interruption by signal delivery will not interfere with a set of operations. An async signal safe runtime entry point is safe to call from a signal handler. 4, 600, 624, 642, 643, 645, 646, 649, 651–653</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>atomic captured update</td>
<td>An atomic update operation that is specified by an atomic construct on which the capture clause is present. 131, 412, 416</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
atomic conditional update

An atomic update operation that is specified by an atomic construct on which the compare clause is present. 129, 412, 413, 416–419

atomic operation

An operation that is specified by an atomic construct or is implicitly performed by the OpenMP implementation and that atomically accesses and/or modifies a specific storage location. 5, 31–33, 47, 49–52, 215, 216, 239, 391, 417–419, 423

atomic read

An atomic operation that is specified by an atomic construct on which the read clause is present. 128, 410, 416

atomic scope

The set of threads that may concurrently access or modify a given storage location with atomic operations, where at least one of the operations modifies the storage location. 47, 51, 239, 415

atomic update

An atomic operation that is specified by an atomic construct on which the update clause is present. 4, 5, 129, 410, 412, 416, 417, 419

atomic write

An atomic operation that is specified by an atomic construct on which the write clause is present. 129, 411, 416

attach-ineligible

A pointer variable for which pointer attachment may not be performed. 214

attached pointer

A pointer variable in a device data environment that, as a result of a mapping operation, becomes the base pointer of a given data entity that also exists in the device data environment. 30, 216, 220, 227, 228, 381

barrier

A point in the execution of a program encountered by a team, beyond which no thread in the team may execute until all threads in the team have reached the barrier and all explicit tasks generated for execution by the team have executed to completion. If cancellation has been requested, threads may proceed to the end of the canceled region even if some threads in the team have not reached the barrier. 5, 18, 20, 43–45, 207, 310, 327, 329–335, 339, 346, 366, 367, 396, 398, 399, 403, 417, 421–423, 441, 595

base address

If a data entity has a base pointer, the address of the first storage location of the implicit array of its base pointer; otherwise, if the data entity has a base variable, the address of the first storage location of its base variable; otherwise, the address of the first storage location of the data entity. 18, 174, 176, 213
**base array**

For C/C++, a **containing array** of a given lvalue expression or **array section** that does not appear in the expression of any of its other containing arrays.

For Fortran, a **containing array** of a given variable or **array section** that does not appear in the designator of any of its other containing arrays.

**COMMENT:** For the array section

\((*p0).x0[k1].p1->p2[k2].x1[k3].x2[4][0:n]\), where identifiers \(p_i\) have a pointer type declaration and identifiers \(x_i\) have an array type declaration, the **base array** is:

\((*p0).x0[k1].p1->p2[k2].x1[k3].x2.\)

**base expression**

The **base array** of a given **array section** or array element, if it exists; otherwise, the **base pointer** of the **array section** or array element.

**COMMENT:** For the array section

\((*p0).x0[k1].p1->p2[k2].x1[k3].x2[4][0:n]\), where identifiers \(p_i\) have a pointer type declaration and identifiers \(x_i\) have an array type declaration, the **base expression** is:

\((*p0).x0[k1].p1->p2[k2].x1[k3].x2.\)

More examples for C/C++:

- The **base expression** for \(x[i]\) and for \(x[i:n]\) is \(x\), if \(x\) is an array or pointer.
- The **base expression** for \(x[5][i]\) and for \(x[5][i:n]\) is \(x\), if \(x\) is a pointer to an array or \(x\) is a 2-dimensional array.
- The **base expression** for \(y[5][i]\) and for \(y[5][i:n]\) is \(y[5]\), if \(y\) is an array of pointers or \(y\) is a pointer to a pointer.

Examples for Fortran:

- The **base expression** for \(x(i)\) and for \(x(i:j)\) is \(x\).

**base function**

A function that is declared and defined in the **base language**. 14, 32, 41, 252, 253, 259–266

**base language**

A programming language that serves as the foundation of the OpenMP specification.

Section 1.7 lists the current **base languages** for the OpenMP API.


**base language thread**

A thread of execution that defines a single flow of control within the program and that may execute concurrently with other **base language threads**, as specified by the **base language**. 6, 45
base pointer

For C/C++, an lvalue pointer expression that is used by a given lvalue expression or array section to refer indirectly to its storage, where the lvalue expression or array section is part of the implicit array for that lvalue pointer expression.

For Fortran, a data pointer that appears last in the designator for a given variable or array section, where the variable or array section is part of the pointer target for that data pointer.

COMMENT: For the array section

(*p0).x0[k1].p1->p2[k2].x1[k3].x2[4][0:n], where identifiers pi have a pointer type declaration and identifiers xi have an array type declaration, the base pointer is:

(*p0).x0[k1].p1->p2.

base program

A program written in a base language. 28, 122

base variable

For a given data entity that is a variable or array section, a variable denoted by a base language identifier that is either the data entity or is a containing array or containing structure of the data entity.

COMMENT:

Examples for C/C++:

• The data entities x, x[i], x[:n], x[i].y[j] and x[i].y[:n], where x and y have array type declarations, all have the base variable x.

• The lvalue expressions and array sections p[i], p[:n], p[i].y[j] and p[i].y[:n], where p has a pointer type and p[i].y has an array type, has a base pointer p but does not have a base variable.

Examples for Fortran:

• The data objects x, x(i), x(:n), x(i)%y(j) and x(i)%y(:n), where x and y have array type declarations, all have the base variable x.

• The data objects p(i), p(:n), p(i)%y(j) and p(i)%y(:n), where p has a pointer type and p(i)%y has an array type, has a base pointer p but does not have a base variable.

• For the associated pointer p, p is both its base variable and base pointer.

binding implicit task

The implicit task of the current team assigned to the encountering thread. 8, 20, 66, 315
The enclosing region that determines the execution context and limits the scope of the effects of the bound region is called the binding region. The binding region is not defined for regions for which the binding thread set is all threads or the encountering thread, nor is it defined for regions for which the binding task set is all tasks. 8, 29, 44, 144, 337, 348–350, 396, 433, 436, 440, 444, 468, 476, 477

The set of tasks that are affected by, or provide the context for, the execution of a region. The binding task set for a given region can be all tasks, the current team tasks, all tasks in the contention group, all tasks of the current team that are generated in the region, the binding implicit task, or the generating task. 8, 64, 267, 373, 374, 376, 378, 383, 387, 399, 404, 466, 486, 487, 511, 513

The set of threads that are affected by, or provide the context for, the execution of a region. The binding thread set for a given region can be all threads on a specified set of devices, all threads that are executing tasks in a contention group, all primary threads that are executing the initial tasks of an enclosing teams region, the current team, or the encountering thread. 8, 29, 41, 44, 166, 169, 309, 319, 323, 324, 327, 329–332, 334, 337–339, 345, 348–350, 352, 356, 360, 361, 394, 396, 401, 404, 415–417, 420, 427, 434, 435, 440, 441, 444, 468, 469, 476, 477, 746

For a structured block sequence, an enclosed canonical loop nest where none of its loops have loop bounds that depend on the execution of a preceding executable statement in the sequence. 145

For C/C++, a base language pointer variable. For Fortran, a variable of type C_PTR. 16, 174


Callback dispatch processes a registered callback when an associated event occurs in a manner consistent with the return code provided when a first-party tool registered the callback. 8, 581, 659

Callback registration provides a tool callback to an OpenMP implementation to enable callback dispatch. 8, 32, 569, 571

A construct that has the cancellable property. 8, 439, 440, 444

The property that a construct is a cancellable construct. 8, 309, 332, 341, 342, 399, 439

An action that cancels (that is, aborts) a region and causes executing implicit tasks or explicit tasks to proceed to the end of the canceled region. 5, 9, 45, 329, 396–398, 422, 425, 439–444
cancellation point  A point at which implicit tasks and explicit tasks check if cancellation has been requested. If cancellation has been observed, they perform the cancellation. 40, 45, 59, 396, 398, 422, 425, 440–444

candidate  A replacement candidate. 255, 259

canonical frame address  An address associated with a procedure frame on a call stack that was the value of the stack pointer immediately prior to calling the procedure for which the frame represents the invocation. 597

canonical loop nest  A loop nest that complies with the rules and restrictions defined in Section 5.4.1. 3, 4, 8, 9, 17, 19, 22–24, 95, 134–136, 139, 140, 142, 145, 146, 168, 202, 299, 300, 303, 307, 344

canonical loop sequence  A sequence of canonical loop nests that complies with the rules and restrictions defined in Section 5.4.6. 4, 19, 23, 24, 95, 135, 145, 146, 300, 744, 746

child task  A task is a child-task of its generating task region. The region of a child task is not part of its generating task region. 9, 15, 18, 34, 37, 401, 423

chunk  A contiguous non-empty subset of the collapsed iterations of a loop-collapsing construct. 339, 343–346, 348, 360, 451

class type  For C++, variables declared with one of the class, struct, or union keywords. 155, 159, 160, 165, 166, 168, 182, 186, 191, 206–208, 217, 219, 381


clause group  A clause set for which restrictions or properties related to their use on all directives are specified. 272, 285, 292, 405, 409, 411, 437, 439, 746

clause set  A set of clauses for which restrictions on their use or other properties of their use on a given directive are specified. 9, 148, 285, 292, 361

clause-list trait  A trait that is defined with properties that match the clauses that may be specified for a given directive. 249, 250, 252

closely nested construct  A construct nested inside another construct with no other construct nested between them. 336, 338, 350, 442–444

closely nested region  A region nested inside another region with no parallel region nested between them. 29, 194, 329, 351, 442, 444

code block  A contiguous region of memory that contains code of an OpenMP program to be executed on a device. 372

collapsed iteration  A logical iteration of the collapsed loops of a loop-collapsing construct. 9, 10, 22, 33, 41, 158, 171, 172, 182, 195, 202–204, 323, 324, 327, 339, 340, 343–346, 348, 349, 360, 423, 436, 451
collapsed iteration space
The logical iteration space of the collapsed loops of a loop-collapsing construct. 142, 203, 326, 343, 348

collapsed logical iteration
A collapsed iteration. 142, 158

collapsed loop
For a loop-collapsing construct, the outermost associated loop or one that is controlled by the collapse clause. 9, 10, 23, 142, 158, 171, 324, 325, 339, 344–346, 348, 349, 361

collective step expression
An expression in terms of a step expression and a collector that eliminates recursive calculation in an induction operation. 10, 22, 182

collector
A binary operator used to eliminate recursion in an induction operation. 10, 22, 202

collector expression
A OpenMP stylized expression that evaluates to the value of the collective step expression of a collapsed iteration. 21, 182–184, 200, 202

combined construct
A construct that corresponds to a combined directive. 10, 11, 22, 34, 120, 190, 249, 292, 319, 321, 323, 326, 466–448

combined directive
A directive that is a shortcut for specifying one directive immediately nested inside another directive. A combined directive is semantically identical to explicitly specifying the first directive containing one instance of the second directive and no other statements. 10, 11, 101, 292, 447, 449

combined target construct
A combined construct that is composed of a target construct along with another construct. 209, 210, 448

combiner expression
An OpenMP stylized expression that specifies how a reduction combines partial results into a single value. 31, 178, 179, 185, 186, 198, 203

compatible context selector
The context selector that matches the OpenMP context in which a directive is encountered. 254–256, 259

compatible map type
A map type that is consistent with data-motion attribute of a given data-motion clause. 227, 229, 230

compilation unit
For C/C++, a translation unit. For Fortran, a program unit. 15, 48, 95, 156, 157, 221, 234, 242, 243, 245, 284–286, 291, 297, 381

compile-time error termination
Error termination preformed during compilation. 45, 285, 314

compliant implementation
An implementation of the OpenMP specification that compiles and executes any conforming program as defined by the specification. A compliant implementation may exhibit unspecified behavior when compiling or executing a non-conforming program. 2, 10, 14, 20, 40, 44, 54, 56, 76, 77, 90, 344, 417, 667

composite construct
A construct that corresponds to a composite directive. 11, 22, 34, 120, 190, 202, 249, 292, 319, 321, 436, 446, 447, 451
composite directive

A directive that is composed of two (or more) directives but does not have identical semantics to specifying one of the directives immediately nested inside the other. A composite directive either adds semantics not included in the directives from which it is composed or provides an effective nesting of the one directives inside the other that would otherwise be non-conforming. 10, 11, 101, 292, 447, 449

conforming device number

A device number that may be used in a conforming program. 46, 237, 370

conforming program

An OpenMP program that follows all rules and restrictions of the OpenMP specification. 2, 10, 11, 27, 28, 40, 42, 54, 255, 300, 344

constituent construct

For a given combined construct or composite construct, a construct from which it, or any one of its constituent constructs, is composed. 11, 22, 34, 120, 190, 191, 447

constituent directive construct

For a given combined directive or composite directive, a construct from which it, or any one of its constituent directives, is composed. 11, 101


construct trait set

The trait set that consists of all enclosing constructs at a given point in an OpenMP program up to a target construct. 2, 13, 249, 250, 252, 254, 270
containing array

For C/C++, a non-subscripted array (a containing array) to which a series of zero or more array subscript operators and/or . (dot) operators are applied to yield a given lvalue expression or array section for which storage is contained by the array.

For Fortran, an array (a containing array) without the POINTER attribute and without a subscript list to which a series of zero or more array subscript operators and/or component selectors are applied to yield a given variable or array section for which storage is contained by the array.

COMMENT: An array is a containing array of itself. For the array section \((\star p_0).x_0[k_1].p_1\rightarrow p_2[k_2].x_1[k_3].x_2[k_4][0:n]\), where identifiers \(p_i\) have a pointer type declaration and identifiers \(x_i\) have an array type declaration, the containing arrays are: \((\star p_0).x_0[k_1].p_1\rightarrow p_2[k_2].x_1\) and \((\star p_0).x_0[k_1].p_1\rightarrow p_2[k_2].x_1[k_3].x_2\).

containing structure

For C/C++, a structure to which a series of zero or more . (dot) operators and/or array subscript operators are applied to yield a given lvalue expression or array section for which storage is contained by the structure.

For Fortran, a structure to which a series of zero or more component selectors and/or array subscript selectors are applied to yield a given variable or array section for which storage is contained by the structure.

COMMENT: A structure is a containing structure of itself.

For C/C++, a structure pointer \(p\) to which the \(-\) operator applies is equivalent to the application of a . (dot) operator to \((\star p)\) for the purposes of determining containing structures.

For the array section \((\star p_0).x_0[k_1].p_1\rightarrow p_2[k_2].x_1[k_3].x_2[k_4][0:n]\), where identifiers \(p_i\) have a pointer type declaration and identifiers \(x_i\) have an array type declaration, the containing structures are: \((\star (\star p_0).x_0[k_1].p_1), (\star (\star p_0).x_0[k_1].p_1).p_2[k_2]\) and \((\star (\star p_0).x_0[k_1].p_1).p_2[k_2].x_1[k_3]\).

contention group

All implicit tasks and their descendent tasks that are generated in an implicit parallel region, \(R\), and in all nested regions for which \(R\) is the innermost enclosing implicit parallel region. 8, 23, 28, 33, 42–45, 59, 60, 71, 82, 233, 238, 289, 309, 313, 318, 371, 394, 415

context selector

The specification of an OpenMP context in which a construct is encountered for use in clauses and modifiers. 10, 17, 35, 251–256, 259–261, 265, 266, 284

context-matching construct

A construct that has the context-matching property. 252
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>context-matching property</strong></th>
<th>The property that a directive adds a trait of the same name to the construct trait set of the current OpenMP context. 12, 267, 309, 319, 324, 341, 342, 378</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>corresponding base pointer initialization</strong></td>
<td>For a given data entity that has a base pointer, an assignment to the base pointer such that any lexical reference to the data entity or a subobject of the data entity in a target region refers to its corresponding data entity or subobject in the device data environment. 216, 379</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>corresponding list item</strong></td>
<td>A list item in a device data environment that corresponds to an original list item. 13, 24, 176, 212, 215–217, 219–221, 227–229, 274, 291, 378, 383, 745</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>corresponding pointer</strong></td>
<td>A corresponding list item for which the an original list item may be used as a base pointer. 29, 215, 220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>corresponding storage</strong></td>
<td>An address range in a device data environment that corresponds to, but may be distinct from, an address range in the device data environments of the encountering device. 13, 25, 30, 33, 174, 213, 214, 216, 217, 219, 228</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>corresponding storage block</strong></td>
<td>A storage block that is used as corresponding storage. 47, 48, 215, 216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>current device</strong></td>
<td>The device on which the current task is executing. 20, 47, 49, 58, 370</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>current task</strong></td>
<td>For a given thread, the task corresponding to the task region that it is executing. 13, 17, 20, 212, 262, 399, 401, 460, 466, 487</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>current task region</strong></td>
<td>The region that corresponds to the current task. 44, 324, 396, 401, 440, 441</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>current team</strong></td>
<td>All threads in the team executing the innermost enclosing parallel region. 8, 29, 33, 38, 60, 152, 324, 327, 328, 330–332, 334, 339, 354, 396, 399, 401, 434, 435, 440, 444, 469, 595</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>current team tasks</strong></td>
<td>All tasks encountered by the corresponding team. The implicit tasks constituting the parallel region and any descendent tasks encountered during the execution of these implicit tasks are included in this set of tasks. 8, 238</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>data environment</strong></td>
<td>The variables associated with the execution of a given region. 13–15, 20, 25–27, 29, 37, 43, 45, 47, 48, 58, 64, 66, 67, 148, 193, 207, 208, 212, 227, 326, 356, 359, 360, 373, 374, 376, 378, 383</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>data-environment attribute</strong></td>
<td>A data-sharing attribute or a data-mapping attribute. 13, 148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>data-environment attribute clause</strong></td>
<td>A clause that explicitly determines the data-environment attributes of the list items in its list argument. 148, 224</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>data-mapping attribute</strong></td>
<td>The relationship of an entity in a given device data environment to the version of that entity in the data environment of the enclosing context. 13, 18, 21, 148, 151, 209, 210, 223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>data-mapping attribute clause</strong></td>
<td>A clause that explicitly determines the data-mapping attributes of the list items in its list argument. 14, 18, 27, 47, 148, 209, 221, 373, 374, 376, 378</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**data-mapping construct**
A **construct** that has the **data-mapping property**. 150

**data-mapping property**
The **property** of a **construct** on which a **data-mapping attribute clause** may be specified. 14, 373, 374, 376, 378

**data-motion attribute**
The **data-motion relationship** between a given **device data environment** and the version of that entity in the **data environment** of the **enclosing context**. 10, 227

**data-motion clause**
A **clause** that specifies data movement between a **device** set that is specified by the **construct** on which it appears. 4, 10, 211, 225, 227–230, 383

**data-sharing attribute**
The relationship of an entity in a given **data environment** to the version of that entity in the **enclosing context**. 13, 14, 18, 21, 30, 148, 150–153, 161, 210, 223, 374, 376, 378, 383

**data-sharing attribute clause**
A **clause** that explicitly determines the **data-sharing attributes** of the list items in its **list argument**. 18, 148, 150, 151, 158–161, 163, 177, 349, 360, 378, 380

**declarative directive**
A **directive** that may only be placed in a declarative context and results in one or more declarations only; it is not associated with the immediate execution of any user code or implementation code. 14, 93, 94, 97, 103, 153, 196, 199, 224, 232, 242, 256, 264, 265, 270, 275, 278, 292

**declare target directive**
A **declarative directive** that ensures that **procedures** and/or **variables** can be executed or accessed on a **device**. 25, 27, 47, 178, 233, 249, 273–276, 278, 279, 285, 290, 291

**declare variant directive**
A **declarative directive** that declare a **function variant** for a given **base function**. 249, 259, 260, 265, 266

**declare-target property defined**
The **property** that a **directive** applies to **procedures** and/or **variables** to ensure that they can be executed or accessed on a **device**. 275, 278

For **variables**, the property of having a valid value.
For C, for the contents of **variables**, the property of having a valid value.
For C++, for the contents of **variables** of POD (plain old data) type, the property of having a valid value. For **variables** of non-POD class type, the property of having been constructed but not subsequently destructed.
For Fortran, for the contents of **variables**, the property of having a valid value. For the allocation or association status of **variables**, the property of having a valid status.

COMMENT: Programs that rely upon **variables** that are not defined are non-conforming programs.

**dependence**
An ordering relation between two instances of executable code that must be enforced by a **compliant implementation**. 16, 17, 37, 425–428, 430, 432, 434, 513
dependent task  
A task that because of a task dependence cannot be executed until its predecessor tasks have completed. 30, 37, 367, 401, 402, 423–425, 428–430, 513

deprecated  
For a construct, clause, or other feature, the property that it is normative in the current specification but is considered obsolescent and will be removed in the future. Deprecated features may not be fully specified. In general, a deprecated feature was fully specified in the version of the specification immediately prior to the one in which it is first deprecated. In most cases, a new feature replaces the deprecated feature. Unless otherwise specified, whether any modifications provided by the replacement feature apply to the deprecated feature is implementation defined. 15, 196, 733, 743, 747–749, 751, 755

descendent task  
A task that is the child task of a task region or of a region that corresponds to one of its descendent tasks. 12, 13, 15, 361, 367, 423, 441

detachable task  
An explicit task that only completes after an associated event variable that represents an allow-completion event is fulfilled and execution of the associated structured block has completed. 356, 359, 423, 424

device  
An implementation-defined logical execution engine.


device address  
An address of an object that may be referenced on a target device. 16, 47, 173–175, 289, 290, 733

device construct  
A construct that has the device property. 2, 15, 16, 36, 217, 285, 288–291, 370

device data environment  

device global requirement property  
The property that a requirement clause indicates requirements for the behavior of device constructs that a program requires the implementation to support across all compilation units. 285

device local variable  
A variable with static storage duration that is replicated for each device by the OpenMP implementation. Its name provides access to a different block of storage for each device. A variable that is part of an aggregate variable cannot be made a device local variable independently of the other components, except for static data members of C++ classes. If a variable is made a device local variable, its components are also device local variables. 15, 47, 149, 218, 235, 273, 274, 290, 733
**device number**
A number that the OpenMP implementation assigns to a device or otherwise may be used in an OpenMP program to refer to a device. 11, 46, 58, 59, 62, 63, 240, 370, 378, 511, 513, 627

**device pointer**
An implementation defined handle that refers to a device address and is represented by a C pointer. 47, 173, 174, 262, 289, 390, 733

**device procedure**
A function (for C/C++ and Fortran) or subroutine (for Fortran) that can be executed on a target device, as part of a target region. 36, 222, 274, 285, 288–291

**device property**
The property of a construct that accepts the device clause. 15, 275, 278, 373, 374, 376, 378, 383, 386

**device trait set**
The trait set that consists of traits that define the characteristics of the device being targeted by the compiler at that point in the OpenMP program. 2, 249, 250

**device-affecting construct**
A construct that has the device-affecting property. 380

**device-affecting property**
The property that a device construct can modify the state of the device data environment of a specified target device. 16, 373, 374, 376, 378, 383

**device-specific environment variable**
An alternative OpenMP environment variable that controls of the behavior of the program only with respect to a particular device or set of devices. 62, 63

**directive**

**directive variant**
A directive specification that can be used in a metadirective. 32, 255–258

**divergent threads**
Two threads that have reached different points in user code or otherwise have reached a common point via calls from different points in user code. 31, 45

**doacross dependence**
A dependence between executable code corresponding to stand-alone ordered regions from two doacross iterations: the sink iteration and the source iteration, where the source iteration precedes the sink iteration in the doacross iteration space. The doacross dependence is fulfilled when the executable code from the source iteration has completed. 16, 34, 425, 432, 434

**doacross iteration**
A logical iteration of a doacross loop nest. 16, 17, 34, 424, 425, 432, 434

**doacross iteration space**
The logical iteration space of a doacross loop nest. 16, 432
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>doacross logical iteration</td>
<td>A doacross iteration. 432</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>doacross loop nest</td>
<td>A canonical loop nest that has cross-iteration dependencies between its logical iterations as specified by the use of stand-alone ordered constructs, such that executable code from a logical iteration is dependent on the executable code of one or more earlier logical iterations. COMMENT: The argument of the ordered clause on a worksharing-loop construct identifies the loops associated with the doacross loop nest.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dynamic context selector</td>
<td>Any context selector that is not a static context selector. 266</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dynamic replacement candidate</td>
<td>A replacement candidate that may be selected at run time to replace a given metadirective. 255, 256, 259</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dynamic trait set</td>
<td>The trait set that consists of traits that define the dynamic properties of an OpenMP program at a given point in its execution. 3, 249, 250, 252</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>enclosing context</td>
<td>For C/C++, the innermost scope enclosing a directive. For Fortran, the innermost scoping unit enclosing a directive. 13, 14, 29, 151, 152, 195, 197, 200, 208, 255, 269, 270, 333, 336, 338, 346, 347</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>encountering device</td>
<td>For a given construct, the device on which the encountering task of the construct executes. 13, 25, 29, 229, 230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>encountering task</td>
<td>For a given region, the current task of the encountering thread. 17, 37, 45, 227, 263, 281, 310, 319, 320, 340, 354, 359, 361, 373, 387, 397, 398, 402, 403, 440–442, 469</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>encountering thread</td>
<td>For a given region, the thread that encounters the corresponding construct. 7, 8, 17, 21, 32, 43, 44, 309, 310, 315, 316, 318, 319, 349, 350, 356, 378, 387, 420, 427, 468, 469, 474, 476, 477, 486, 487, 747</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ending address</td>
<td>The address of the last storage location of a list item or, for a mapped variable of its original list item. 18, 25, 213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>environment variable</td>
<td>Unless specifically stated otherwise, an OpenMP environment variable. 62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>error termination event</td>
<td>A fatal action performed in response to an error. 10, 33, 45, 314, 745</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exception-aborting directive</td>
<td>A directive that has the exception-aborting property. 295, 735</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exception-aborting property</td>
<td>For C++, the property of a directive to be implementation defined whether an exceptions is caught or results in a runtime error termination. 17, 90, 378</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term</td>
<td>Definition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exclusive scan computation</td>
<td>A scan computation for which the value read does not include the updates performed in the same logical iteration. 203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>executable directive</td>
<td>A directive that appears in an executable context and results in implementation code and/or prescribes the manner in which associated user code must execute. 11, 24, 36, 42, 90, 93, 94, 125, 136, 246, 255, 267, 281, 282, 301, 302, 304–306, 309, 319, 324, 327, 330–332, 334, 337, 341, 342, 345, 348, 355, 360, 364, 373, 374, 376, 378, 383, 386, 394, 396, 399, 401, 415, 419, 427, 434, 435, 440, 444</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>explicit barrier</td>
<td>A barrier that is specified by a barrier construct. 396</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>explicit region</td>
<td>A region that corresponds to either a construct of the same name or a library routine call that explicitly appears in the program. 35, 42, 90, 338, 653</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>explicit task</td>
<td>A task that is not an implicit task. 5, 8, 9, 15, 18, 19, 29, 33, 37, 44–46, 59, 190, 191, 310, 315, 352, 356, 360–362, 366, 396, 424, 444</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>explicit task region</td>
<td>A region that corresponds to an explicit task. 32, 47, 163, 356</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>explicitly determined data-mapping attribute</td>
<td>A data-mapping attribute that is determined due to the presence of a list item on a data-mapping attribute clause. 209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>explicitly determined data-sharing attribute</td>
<td>A data-sharing attribute that is determined due to the presence of a list item on a data-sharing attribute clause. 148, 151, 162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>extended address range</td>
<td>The address range that starts from the minimum of the starting address and the base address and ends with maximum of the ending address and the base address of an original list item. 25, 213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>extension trait</td>
<td>A trait that is implementation defined. 249, 250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>final task</td>
<td>A task that forces all of its child tasks to become final tasks and included tasks. 18, 59, 352, 354, 357, 359</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>first-party tool</td>
<td>A tool that executes in the address space of the program that it is monitoring. 8, 27, 28, 53, 562, 565, 567</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>flush</td>
<td>An operation that a thread performs to enforce consistency between its view and the view of any other threads of memory. 3, 18, 20, 32, 35, 39, 45, 48–52, 329, 391, 415, 420–422</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>flush property</td>
<td>A property that determines the manner in which a flush enforces memory consistency. Any flush has one or more of the following: the strong flush property, the release flush property, and the acquire flush property. 50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>flush-set</td>
<td>The set of variables upon which a strong flush operates. 49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>foreign execution context</td>
<td>A context that is instantiated from a foreign runtime environment in order to facilitate execution on a given device. 18, 387, 388, 751</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>foreign runtime environment</td>
<td>A runtime environment that exists outside the OpenMP runtime with which the OpenMP implementation may interoperate. 18, 386</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>foreign task</td>
<td>An instance of executable code that is executed in a foreign execution context. 387, 388</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
frame  A storage area on the stack of a thread that is associated with a procedure invocation. A frame includes space for one or more saved registers and often also includes space for saved arguments, local variables, and padding for alignment. 9, 19, 596, 597, 649

free-agent thread  An unassigned thread on which an explicit task is scheduled for execution or a primary thread for an explicit parallel region that was a free-agent thread when it encountered the parallel construct. 19, 32, 36, 59, 82, 83, 315, 367, 486, 487, 737, 744, 747

function variant  A definition of a function that may be used as an alternative to the base language definition. 14, 32, 41, 249, 259–265, 267–269

generated loop  A loop that is generated by a loop-transforming construct and is one of the resulting loops that replace the construct. 136, 140, 143, 300, 301, 303, 307, 308

generated loop nest  A canonical loop nest that is generated by a loop-transforming construct. 300

generated loop sequence  A canonical loop sequence that is generated by a loop-transforming construct. 300

generating task  For a given region, the task for which execution by a thread generated the region. 8, 19, 66, 67, 267, 356, 373, 374, 376, 378, 383, 387, 424, 466, 486, 487, 511, 513, 710

generating task region  For a given region, the region that corresponds to its generating task. 9, 21, 26, 40, 710, 711

global  A program aspect such as a scope that covers the whole OpenMP program. 20, 58, 62, 243

groupprivate variable  A variable that is replicated, one instance per a specified group of tasks, by the OpenMP implementation. Its name provides access to a different block of storage for each specified group.

A variable that is part of an aggregate variable cannot be made a groupprivate variable independently of the other components, except for static data members of C++ classes. If a variable is made a groupprivate variable, its components are also groupprivate variables with respect to the same group. 19, 149, 218, 233, 234, 274, 276, 278, 339, 379

handle  An opaque reference that uniquely identifies an abstraction. 3, 16, 26, 29, 37, 41, 219, 237, 388, 389, 646, 700, 702, 703

happens before  For an event A to happen before an event B, A must precede B in happens-before order. 51

happens-before order  An asymmetric relation that is consistent with simply happens-before order and, for C/C++, the “happens before” order defined by the base language. 19, 239, 290

hardware thread  An indivisible hardware execution unit on which only one OpenMP thread can execute at a time. 31, 72, 73, 309

host address  An address of an object that may be referenced on the host device. 20, 290
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>host device</strong></td>
<td>The device on which the OpenMP program begins execution. 3, 19, 21, 27, 36, 43, 44, 46, 48, 63, 81, 216, 239, 250, 289, 319, 369, 373, 375–377, 380, 381, 384</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>host pointer</strong></td>
<td>A pointer that refers to a host address. 289, 290</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ICV scope</strong></td>
<td>A context that contains one copy of a given ICV and defines the extent in which the ICV controls program behavior; the ICV scope may be the OpenMP program (i.e., global), the current device, the binding implicit task, or the data environment of the current task. 20, 58, 62, 64, 66, 67, 374, 376, 378, 383</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>idle thread</strong></td>
<td>An unassigned thread that is not currently executing any task. 366, 595</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>implementation code</strong></td>
<td>Implicit code that is introduced by the OpenMP implementation. 14, 18, 32, 34, 596</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>implicit array</strong></td>
<td>For C/C++, the set of array elements of non-array type $T$ that may be accessed by applying a sequence of [] operators to a given pointer that is either a pointer to type $T$ or a pointer to a multidimensional array of elements of type $T$. For Fortran, the set of array elements for a given array pointer. COMMENT: For C/C++, the implicit array for pointer $p$ with type $T$ (*)[10] consists of all accessible elements $p[i][j]$, for all $i$ and $j=0,1,...,9$. 5, 219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>implicit barrier</strong></td>
<td>A barrier that is specified as part of the semantics of a construct other than the barrier construct. 337, 397–399, 403, 441</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>implicit flush</strong></td>
<td>A flush that is specified as part of the semantics of a construct other than the flush construct. 423</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>implicit parallel region</strong></td>
<td>An inactive parallel region that is not generated from a parallel construct. Implicit parallel regions surround the whole OpenMP program, all target regions, and all teams regions. 12, 21, 22, 33, 42–44, 233, 315, 321, 350, 675</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term</td>
<td>Definition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>implicit task</td>
<td>A task generated by an implicit parallel region or generated when a parallel construct is encountered during execution. 3, 4, 7–9, 12, 13, 18, 21, 22, 28–30, 35, 37, 38, 42, 43, 47, 58, 60, 66, 67, 152, 165, 189, 190, 205, 207, 208, 310, 311, 315, 316, 318, 329–340, 346, 421, 422, 424, 444, 475</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>implicit task region</td>
<td>A region that corresponds to an implicit task. 42, 67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>implicitly determined data-mapping attribute</td>
<td>A data-mapping attribute that applies to an entity for which no data-mapping attribute is otherwise determined. 209, 216, 223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>implicitly determined data-sharing attribute</td>
<td>A data-sharing attribute that applies to an entity for which no data-sharing attribute is otherwise determined. 148, 151, 160, 161, 209, 211, 223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inactive parallel region</td>
<td>A parallel region comprised of one implicit task and, thus, is being executed by a team comprised of only its primary thread. 21, 469</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inactive target region</td>
<td>A target region that is executed on the same device that encountered the target construct. 67, 216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>included task</td>
<td>A task for which execution is sequentially included in the generating task region. That is, an included task is an undeferred task and executed by the encountering thread. 18, 21, 26, 32, 46, 352, 356, 374, 376, 378, 383, 387, 401, 403, 511</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inclusive scan computation</td>
<td>A scan computation for which the value read includes the updates performed in the same logical iteration. 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>indirect device invocation</td>
<td>An indirect call to the device version of a procedure on a device other than the host device, through a function pointer (C/C++), a pointer to a member function (C++) or a procedure pointer (Fortran) that refers to the host version of the procedure. 279</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>induction expression</td>
<td>A collector expression or a inductor expression. 177, 178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>induction operation</td>
<td>A recurrence operation that expresses the value of a variable as a function, the inductor, applied to its previous value and a step expression. For an induction operation performed on a loop on the induction variable ( x ) and a loop-invariant step expression ( s ), ( x_i = x_{i-1} \oplus s, i &gt; 0 ), where ( x_i ) is the value of ( x ) at the start of collapsed iteration ( i ), ( x_0 ) is the value of ( x ) before any tasks enter the loop, and the binary operator ( \oplus ) is the inductor. For some inducers, the induction operation can be expressed in a non-recursive closed form as ( x_i = x_0 \oplus s_i = x_0 \oplus (s \otimes i) ) where ( s_i = s \otimes i ). The expression ( s_i ) is the collective step expression of iteration ( i ) and the binary operator ( \otimes ) is the collector. 10, 22, 35, 40, 177, 181, 195, 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>induction variable</td>
<td>A variable for which an induction operation determines its values. 22, 181, 199, 200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inductor</td>
<td>A binary operator used by an induction operation. 22, 181</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
inductor expression  An OpenMP stylized expression that specifies how an induction operation determines a new value of an induction variable from its previous value and a step expression. 21, 181, 183–186, 195, 200, 201
informational directive  A directive that is neither declarative nor executable, but otherwise conveys user code properties to the compiler. 93, 281, 284, 292, 297, 298
initial task  An implicit task associated with an implicit parallel region. 8, 22, 33, 43, 44, 67, 190, 315, 320, 338, 346, 371, 379, 424
initial task region  A region that corresponds to an initial task. 42, 43, 58, 59, 422, 424, 460
initial team  The team that comprises an initial thread executing an implicit parallel region. 37, 43, 59, 319, 346, 348
initial thread  The thread that executes an implicit parallel region. 22, 29, 30, 39, 42, 43, 74, 76, 154, 319, 320, 337, 345, 346, 350, 422, 424, 585, 734
initializer expression  An OpenMP stylized expression that determines the initializer for the private copies of reduction list items. 31, 179–182, 185, 186, 199, 203
input phase  The portion of a logical iteration that contains all computations that update a list item for which a scan computation is performed. 40, 202, 203
internal control variable  A conceptual variable that specifies runtime behavior of a set of threads or tasks in an OpenMP program. 20, 58
interoperability requirement set  A logical set of properties of each task to which directives add or remove and that other constructs that have interoperability semantics can query. 262, 263, 267, 403, 404
intervening code  For two consecutive associated loops in a canonical loop nest, user code that appears inside the loop body of the outer associated loop but outside the loop body of the inner associated loop. 30, 136, 142
iteration count  The number of times that the loop body of a given loop is executed. 140–142, 360
leaf construct  For a given combined construct or composite construct, a constituent construct that is not itself a combined construct or composite construct. 292, 436, 446–448
league  The set of teams formed by a teams construct, each of which is associated with a different contention group. 37, 43, 59, 190, 319, 320, 347, 348
lexicographic order  The total order of two logical iteration vectors $\omega_a = (i_1, \ldots, i_n)$ and $\omega_b = (j_1, \ldots, j_n)$, denoted by $\omega_a \leq_{\text{lex}} \omega_b$, where either $\omega_a = \omega_b$ or $\exists m \in \{1, \ldots, n\}$ such that $i_m < j_m$ and $i_k = j_k$ for all $k \in \{1, \ldots, m - 1\}$. 301
list  A comma-separated set. 13, 14, 23, 30, 148, 156, 186, 196, 199, 227, 278
**logical iteration**  An instance of the executed loop body of a canonical loop nest, denoted by a number in the logical iteration space of the loops that indicates the order in which the logical iteration would be executed relative to the other logical iterations in a sequential execution. 4, 9, 16–18, 21–23, 40, 142, 144, 190, 299, 300, 303, 305, 307, 360–364, 749

**logical iteration**  For a canonical loop nest, the sequence 0,…,$N−1$ where $N$ is the number of distinct logical iterations. 4, 10, 16, 23, 142

**logical iteration**  An $n$-tuple $(i_1,\ldots,i_n)$ that identifies a logical iteration of a canonical loop nest, where $n$ is the loop nest depth and $i_k$ is the logical iteration number of the $k^{th}$ loop, from outermost to innermost. 23, 31, 301

**logical iteration**  The set of logical iteration vectors that each correspond to a logical iteration of a canonical loop nest. 144, 301

**logical iteration vector space**  A structured block that encompasses the executable statements that are iteratively executed by a loop statement. 22, 23, 136

**loop body**  A variable that determines the iteration space of a loop. 23, 140, 141, 149–151, 168, 171, 300, 361, 432

**loop iteration variable**  For a canonical loop nest, the maximal number of loops, including the outermost loop, that can be associated with a loop-nest-associated directive. 23, 140

**loop sequence length**  For a canonical loop sequence, the number of consecutive canonical loop nests regardless of their nesting into blocks. 145, 146

**loop-collapsing construct**  A loop-nest-associated construct for which some number of outer associated loops may be collapsed loops. 9, 10, 158, 171, 323

**loop-iteration vector**  An $n$-tuple $(i_1,\ldots,i_n)$ that identifies a logical iteration of the associated loops of a loop-nest-associated directive, where $n$ is the number of associated loops and $i_k$ is the value of the loop iteration variable of the $k^{th}$ associated loop, from outermost to innermost. 23, 140, 141, 432

**loop-iteration vector space**  The set of loop-iteration vectors that each correspond to a logical iteration of the associated loops of a loop-nest-associated directive. 140, 141

**loop-nest-associated construct**  An executable directive for which the associated user code must be a canonical loop nest. 4, 23, 24, 33, 94–96, 136, 140, 150, 171, 195, 300, 301, 436

**loop-sequence-associated construct**  A loop-sequence-associated directive and its associated loops. 24, 146

**loop-sequence-associated directive**  An executable directive for which the associated user code must be a canonical loop sequence. 4, 24, 94, 95, 300
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Loop-sequence-transforming construct</th>
<th>A loop-sequence-associated construct with the loop-transforming property. 300</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Loop-transforming construct</td>
<td>A loop-transforming directive and its associated loops. 19, 135, 136, 140, 145, 299, 300, 308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loop-transforming directive</td>
<td>A directive with the loop-transforming property. 24, 300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loop-transforming property</td>
<td>The property that a construct is replaced by the loops that result from applying the transformation as defined by its directive to its associated loops. 24, 298, 301, 302, 304–306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loosely structured block</td>
<td>A block of zero or more executable constructs (including OpenMP constructs), where the first executable construct (if any) is not a Fortran BLOCK construct, with a single entry at the top and a single exit at the bottom. 35, 95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Map-entering clause</td>
<td>A map clause that, if it appears on a map-entering construct, specifies that the reference count of corresponding list items is increased and, as a result, may enter the device data environment. 24, 213, 215, 217, 291, 375</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Map-entering construct</td>
<td>A construct that has the map-entering property. 24, 213, 215, 217, 219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Map-entering property</td>
<td>A property of a construct that a map-entering clause may appear on it. 24, 213, 373, 374, 378</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Map-exiting clause</td>
<td>A map clause that, if it appears on a map-exiting construct, specifies that the reference count of corresponding list items is decreased and, as a result, may exit the device data environment. 24, 213, 377</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Map-exiting construct</td>
<td>A construct that has the map-exiting property. 24, 216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Map-exiting property</td>
<td>A property of a construct that a map-exiting clause may appear on it. 24, 213, 373, 376, 378</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Map-type decay</td>
<td>The process that determines the final map-type of each mapping operation that results from mapping a variable with a user-defined mapper. 214, 225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Map-type modifier</td>
<td>A modifier that has the map-type-modifying property. 214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Map-type-modifying property</td>
<td>A modifier with the map-type-modifying property modifies the behavior of the map-type of a mapping operation. 24, 25, 214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mappable storage block</td>
<td>A contiguous address range in memory that contains a set of mapped list items. 215, 216, 219, 228</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
mappable type
A type that is valid for a mapped variable. If a type is composed from other types (such as the type of an array element or a structure element) and any of the other types are not mappable types then the type is not a mappable type.
For C, the type must be a complete type.
For C++, the type must be a complete type; in addition, for class types:
- All member functions accessed in any target region must appear in a declare target directive.
For Fortran, no restrictions on the type except that for derived types:
- All type-bound procedures accessed in any target region must appear in a declare target directive.
COMMENT: Pointer types are mappable types but the memory block to which the pointer refers is not mapped.

mapped address
The address range that starts from the starting address and ends with the ending address of an original list item.

mapped variable
An original variable in a data environment with a corresponding variable in a device data environment. The original and corresponding variables may share storage.

mapper
An operation that defines how variables of given type are to be mapped or updated with respect to a device data environment.

mapping operation
An operation that establishes or removes a correspondence between a variable in one data environment and another variable in a device data environment.

mapping-only construct
A construct that establishes correspondences between the data environment of the encountering device but otherwise does not affect the associated structured block (if any).

mapping-only property
The property that a construct is a mapping-only construct.

matchable candidate
A mapped variable for which corresponding storage was created in a device data environment.

matched candidate
A matchable candidate for which its mapped address range or its extended address range corresponds to the address range of the original list item.

memory
A storage resource to store and to retrieve variable accessible by threads.

memory allocator
An OpenMP object that fulfills requests to allocate and to deallocate memory for program variables from the storage resources of its associated memory space.
| **memory space** | A representation of storage resources from which memory can be allocated or deallocated. More than one memory space may exist. | 4, 26, 36, 48, 219, 236, 239, 248, 543, 747 |
| **mergeable task** | A task that may be a merged task if it is an undeferred task or an included task. | 36, 353, 357, 387, 401 |
| **merged task** | A task for which the data environment, inclusive of ICVs, is the same as that of its generating task region. | 26, 357 |
| **metadirective** | A directive that conditionally resolves to another directive. | 16, 17, 32, 93, 255–258, 292, 749 |
| **mutually exclusive tasks** | Tasks that may be executed in any order, but not at the same time. | 367, 429 |
| **name-list trait** | A trait that is defined with properties that match the names that identify a particular instances of the trait that are effective at a given point in an OpenMP program. | 249–251, 253 |
| **named pointer** | For C/C++, the base pointer of a given lvalue expression or array section, or the base pointer of one of its named pointers. For Fortran, the base pointer of a given variable or array section, or the base pointer of one of its named pointers. | 26, 106 |
| **native thread** | An execution entity upon which an OpenMP thread may be implemented. | 26, 28, 31, 39, 42, 44, 40, 76, 77, 310, 311, 320, 323, 585, 595, 596, 600, 601, 637, 673, 676, 684, 698, 701–705 |
| **native thread context** | A tool context that refers to a native thread. | 676, 681, 682, 684, 686, 687, 690 |
| **native thread handle** | A handle that refers to a native thread. | 675, 700–705 |
| **nested construct** | A construct (lexically) enclosed by another construct. | 449 |
| **nested region** | A region (dynamically) enclosed by another region. That is, a region generated from the execution of another region or one of its nested regions. | 12, 27, 29, 42, 329 |
new list item: An instance of a list item created for the data environment of the construct on which a privatization clause or a data-mapping attribute clause specified. 30, 40, 158, 159, 163, 165, 166, 168, 171, 173, 174, 195, 203, 214, 215, 217

non-conforming program: An OpenMP program that is not a conforming program. 10, 14, 40, 426, 498

non-host declare target directive: A declare target directive that does not specify a device_type clause with host. 274

non-host device: A device that is not the host device. 3, 36, 46, 59, 62, 63, 289, 351, 369, 381

non-null pointer: A pointer that is not NULL. 498, 533–535, 566, 568, 573, 598, 599

non-null value: A value that is not NULL. 556, 576, 648, 650, 664, 669, 684–687, 717

non-property trait: A trait that is specified without additional properties. 249, 250, 253

non-rectangular loop: For a loop nest, a loop for which a loop bound references the iteration variable of a surrounding loop in the loop nest. 139, 140, 143, 144, 301, 345, 348, 363, 364

non-sequentially consistent atomic construct: An atomic construct for which the seq_cst clause is not specified. 52


OMPD: An interface that helps a third-party tool inspect the OpenMP state of a program that has begun execution. 27, 39, 42, 53, 54, 59, 667, 676, 681, 682, 684, 690, 702

OMP library: A dynamically loadable library that implements the OMPD interface. 667, 698

OMPT: An interface that helps a first-party tool monitor the execution of an OpenMP program. 42, 53, 397, 565–568, 571, 598, 599

OMPT active: An OMPT interface state in which the OpenMP implementation is prepared to accept runtime calls from a first-party tool and will dispatch any registered callbacks and in which a first-party tool can invoke runtime entry points if not otherwise restricted. 561, 568

OMPT inactive: An OMPT interface state in which the OpenMP implementation will not make any callbacks and in which a first-party tool cannot invoke runtime entry points. 561, 567, 568, 598

OMPT interface state: A state that indicates the permitted interactions between a first-party tool and the OpenMP implementation. 27, 28, 561, 567, 568, 598

OMPT pending: An OMPT interface state in which the OpenMP implementation can only call functions to initialize a first-party tool and in which a first-party tool cannot invoke runtime entry points. 567, 568
OpenMP Additional Definitions document
A document that exists outside of the OpenMP specification and defines additional values that may be used in a conforming program. The OpenMP Additional Definitions document is available via https://www.openmp.org/specifications/. 28, 80, 250, 386, 388, 454, 456

OpenMP API routine
A runtime library routine that is defined by the OpenMP implementation and that can be called from user code via the OpenMP API. 32, 58, 289, 290, 296

OpenMP architecture
The architecture on which a region executes. 28, 567

OpenMP context
The execution context of an OpenMP program, including the active constructs, the execution devices, OpenMP functionality supported by the implementation and any available dynamic values as represented by a set of traits. 10, 12, 13, 35, 249, 251, 252, 254–256, 259–261, 264, 266, 270, 284

OpenMP environment variable
A variable that is part of the runtime environment in which an OpenMP program executes and that a user may set to control the behavior of the program, typically through the initialization of an ICV. 16, 17, 58, 63

OpenMP process
A collection of one or more native threads and address spaces. An OpenMP process may contain native threads and address spaces for multiple OpenMP architectures. At least one native thread in an OpenMP process is mapped to an OpenMP thread. An OpenMP process may be live or a core file. 3, 28, 671, 676, 684

OpenMP program

OpenMP stylized expression
A base language expression that is subject to restrictions that enable its use within an OpenMP implementation. 10, 22, 177

OpenMP thread
A logical execution entity with a stack and associated thread-specific memory subject to the semantics and constraints of this specification and may be implemented upon a native thread. 3, 19, 26, 28, 29, 31, 38, 44–46, 315, 700–702, 704, 705, 737

OpenMP thread pool
The set of all threads that may execute a task of a contention group and, thus, are ever available to be assigned to a team that executes implicit tasks of the contention group. 3, 33, 39, 42, 44, 354, 367

original list item

original pointer
An original list item that corresponds to a corresponding pointer. 216
original storage
An address range in a data environment of a encountering device. 29, 33, 47, 216–219

original storage block
A storage block that is used as original storage. 47, 48, 215

orphaned construct
A construct that gives rise to a region for which the binding thread set is the current team, but is not nested within another construct that gives rise to the binding region. 435

parallel handle
A handle that refers to a parallel region. 675

parallel region
A region that has a set of associated implicit tasks and an associated team of threads that execute those tasks. 3, 19, 21, 29, 30, 35, 38, 41, 43, 44, 59, 67, 315, 329–332, 334, 339, 349, 350, 356, 360, 396–399, 423, 459

parallelism-generating construct
A construct that has the parallelism-generating property. 169, 300

parallelism-generating property
The property that a construct enables parallel execution by generating one or more teams, explicit tasks, or SIMD instructions. 29, 309, 319, 324, 355, 360, 374, 376, 378, 383

parent device
For a given target region, the device on which the corresponding target construct was encountered. 193, 288, 370, 378

parent thread
The thread that encountered the parallel construct and generated a parallel region is the parent thread of each thread that executes a task region that binds to that parallel region. The primary thread of a parallel region is the same thread as its parent thread with respect to any resources associated with an OpenMP thread. The thread that encounters a target or teams construct is not the parent thread of the initial thread of the corresponding target or teams region. 3, 29, 43

partitioned construct
A construct that has the partitioned property. 29, 329

partitioned property
The property of a construct that is a work-distribution construct for which any encountered user code in the corresponding region, excluding code from nested regions that are not closely nested regions, is executed by only one thread from its binding thread set. 29, 330, 332, 334, 337, 341, 342, 345, 348

partitioned work-sharing construct
A construct that is both a partitioned construct and a worksharing construct. 29, 43

partitioned work-sharing region
A region that corresponds to a partitioned worksharing construct. 445

perfectly nested loop
A loop that has no intervening code between it and the body of its surrounding loop. The outermost loop of a loop nest is always perfectly nested. 136, 143, 203, 301, 305

persistent self map
A self map for which the corresponding storage remains present in the device data environment, as if it has an infinite reference count. 47, 290, 733
place | An unordered set of processors on a device. 30, 38, 43, 59, 60, 72–74, 731–318, 474, 475, 734, 737, 743

place list | The ordered list that describes all OpenMP places available to the execution environment. 30, 72, 319, 734, 743

place number | A number that uniquely identifies a place in the place list, with zero identifying the first place in the place list, and each consecutive whole number identifying the next place in the place list. 474, 475

place partition | An ordered list that corresponds to a contiguous interval in the place list. It describes the places currently available to the execution environment for a given parallel region. 38, 60, 315–318

pointer attachment | The process of making a pointer variable an attached pointer. 5, 215, 217

predecessor task | A task that must complete before its dependent tasks can be executed. 15, 37, 375, 377, 379, 384, 401, 424, 429, 430

predetermined data-sharing attribute | A data-sharing attribute that applies regardless of the clauses that are specified on a given construct. 148–151, 160, 162, 209, 224

preprocessed code | For C/C++, a sequence of preprocessing tokens that result from the first six phases of translation, as defined by the base language. 266, 750

primary thread | An assigned thread that has thread number 0. A primary thread may be an initial thread or the thread that encounters a parallel construct, forms a team, generates a set of implicit tasks, and then executes one of those tasks as thread number 0. 8, 19, 21, 29, 30, 38, 43, 44, 154, 206, 309, 310, 316, 317, 328, 330, 424, 459

private variable | With respect to a given set of task regions or SIMD lanes that bind to the same parallel region, a variable for which the name provides access to a different block of storage for each task region or SIMD lane. A variable that is part of an aggregate variable cannot be made a private variable independently of other components. If a variable is privatized, its components are also private variables. 30, 46, 47, 159, 160, 205, 207, 343, 347, 348

privatization clause | The clause that may result in private variables that are new list items. 27, 148, 160


processor | An implementation-defined hardware unit on which one or more threads can execute. 15, 30, 59, 73, 77

product order | The partial order of two logical iteration vectors $\omega_a = (i_1, \ldots, i_n)$ and $\omega_b = (j_1, \ldots, j_n)$, denoted by $\omega_a \leq_{\text{product}} \omega_b$, where $i_k \leq j_k$ for all $k \in \{1, \ldots, n\}$. 301
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Definition</th>
<th>Page(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>program order</td>
<td>An ordering of operations performed by the same thread as determined by the execution sequence of operations specified by the base language. COMMENT: For versions of C and C++ that include base language support for threading, program order corresponds to the sequenced-before relation between operations performed by the same thread.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>progress unit</td>
<td>An implementation-defined set of consecutive hardware threads on which native threads may execute a common stream of instructions. If any two OpenMP threads that execute on those native threads serially execute diverging user code then they become divergent threads.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>property</td>
<td>A characteristic of an OpenMP feature.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pure property</td>
<td>The property that a directive has no observable side effects or state, yielding the same result every time it is encountered.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>read-modify-write</td>
<td>An atomic operation that reads and writes to a given storage location. COMMENT: Any atomic-update is a read-modify-write operation.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reduction clause</td>
<td>A reduction scoping clause or a reduction participating clause.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reduction expression</td>
<td>A combiner expression or a initializer expression.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reduction participating clause</td>
<td>A clause that defines the participants in a reduction.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reduction scoping clause</td>
<td>A clause that defines the region in which a reduction is computed.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
region

All code encountered during a specific instance of the execution of a given construct, structured block sequence or OpenMP library routine. A region includes any code in called routines as well as any implementation code. The generation of a task at the point where a task-generating construct is encountered is a part of the region of the encountering thread. However, an explicit task region that corresponds to a task-generating construct is not part of the region of the encountering thread unless it is an included task region. The point where a target or teams directive is encountered is a part of the region of the encountering thread, but the region that corresponds to the target or teams directive is not. A region may also be thought of as the dynamic or runtime extent of a construct or of an OpenMP library routine.


registered callback

A callback for which callback registration has been performed. 8, 53, 569, 571

release flush

A flush that has the release flush property. 32, 36, 49–51, 417, 420, 422–425

release flush property

A flush with the release flush property orders memory operations that precede the flush before memory operations performed by a different thread with which it synchronizes. 18, 32, 420

release sequence

A set of modifying atomic operations that are associated with a release flush that may establish a synchronizes-with relation between the release flush and an acquire flush. 50, 51, 423

replacement candidate

A directive variant or function variant that may be selected to replace a metadirective or base function. 9, 17, 255, 256, 259, 261, 264

reservation type

A thread-reservation type. 82

reserved thread

A thread that is restricted in the type of thread as which it can be used. A thread can be a structured thread or free-agent thread. 39, 82

reverse-offload region

device clause with the ancestor device-modifier. 274

Unless specifically stated otherwise, an OpenMP API routine. 58, 63–65, 366, 380, 381, 459, 469, 486, 487, 510–513, 747

runtime entry point

A function interface provided by an OpenMP runtime for use by a tool. A runtime entry point is typically not associated with a global function symbol. 4, 27, 28, 32, 571, 573, 574, 580, 596, 637, 641, 646, 647, 649
<p>| <strong>runtime error</strong> | Error termination preformed during execution. 17, 45, 90, 215, 217, 227, 314, 370, 488, 496, 735 |
| <strong>scalar variable</strong> | For C/C++, a scalar-variable, as defined by the base language. For Fortran, a scalar variable with intrinsic type, as defined by the base language, excluding character type. 138, 150, 153, 169, 210, 211, 736 |
| <strong>scan computation</strong> | The last generalized prefix sum, as defined in Section 6.6. 18, 21, 22, 33, 40, 190, 191, 202, 203 |
| <strong>scan phase</strong> | The portion of an associated iteration that includes all statements that read the result of a scan computation. 202–204 |
| <strong>schedulable task set</strong> | If the thread is a structured thread, the set of tasks bound to the current team. If the thread is an unassigned thread, any explicit task in the contention group associated with the current OpenMP thread pool. 366, 367 |
| <strong>schedule kind</strong> | The manner in which the collapsed iterations of associated loops are to be distributed among a set of threads that cooperatively execute the associated loops, as specified by a loop-nest-associated directive or the run-sched-var ICV. 60, 67, 339, 340, 344 |
| <strong>segment</strong> | A portion of an address space associated with a set of address ranges. 3, 671 |
| <strong>selector set</strong> | Unless specifically stated otherwise, a trait selector set. 2, 3, 253 |
| <strong>self map</strong> | A mapping operation for which the corresponding storage is the same as its original storage. 30, 215–217, 291, 745 |
| <strong>separated construct</strong> | A construct for which its associated structured block is split into multiple structured block sequences by a separating directive. 33, 96, 202, 203 |
| <strong>separating directive</strong> | A directive that splits a structured block that is associated with a construct, the separated construct into multiple structured block sequences. 33, 96, 203–205 |
| <strong>sequential part</strong> | All code encountered during the execution of an initial task region that is not part of a parallel region that corresponds to a parallel construct or a task region corresponding to a task construct. Instead, it is enclosed by an implicit parallel region.  |
| <strong>sequentially consistent atomic operation</strong> | An atomic operation that is specified by an atomic construct for which the seq_cst clause is specified. 52 |
| <strong>shape-operator</strong> | For C/C++, an array shaping operator that reinterprets a pointer expression as an array with one or more specified dimensions. 227 |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>term</th>
<th>definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>shared variable</td>
<td>With respect to a given set of task regions that bind to the same parallel region, a variable for which the name provides access to the same block of storage for each task region. A variable that is part of an aggregate variable cannot be made a shared variable independently of the other components, except for static datamembers of C++ classes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sibling task</td>
<td>Two tasks are each a sibling task of the other if they are child tasks of the same task regions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>signal</td>
<td>A software interrupt delivered to a thread.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>signal handler</td>
<td>A function called asynchronously when a signal is delivered to a thread.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SIMD</td>
<td>Single Instruction, Multiple Data, a lock-step parallelization paradigm.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SIMD chunk</td>
<td>A set of iterations executed concurrently, each by a SIMD lane, by a single thread by means of SIMD instructions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SIMD construct</td>
<td>A simd construct or a combined construct or composite construct for which the simd construct is a constituent construct.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SIMD instruction</td>
<td>A single machine instruction that can operate on multiple data elements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SIMD lane</td>
<td>A software or hardware mechanism capable of processing one data element from a SIMD instruction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SIMD loop</td>
<td>A loop that includes at least one SIMD chunk.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>simdizable construct</td>
<td>A construct that has the simdizable property.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>simdizable property</td>
<td>The property that a construct may be encountered during execution of a simd region.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>simply contiguous</td>
<td>An array section that statically can be determined to have contiguous storage or that, in Fortran, has the CONTIGUOUS attribute.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>array section</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>simply happens before</td>
<td>For an event A to simply happen before an event B, A must precede B in simply happens-before order.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>simply happens-before order</td>
<td>An ordering relation that is consistent with program order and the synchronizes-with relation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sink iteration</td>
<td>A doacross iteration for which executable code, because of a doacross dependence, cannot execute until executable code from the source iteration has completed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>source iteration</td>
<td>A doacross iteration for which executable code must complete execution before executable code from another doacross iteration can execute due to a doacross dependence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stand-alone directive</td>
<td>A construct in which no user code is associated, but may produce implementation code.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>starting address</td>
<td>The address of the first storage location of a list item or, for a mapped variable of its original list item.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
static context selector

The context selector for which the OpenMP context can be fully determined at compile time. 17, 255, 257, 259

static storage duration

For C/C++, the lifetime of an object with static storage duration, as defined by the base language.
For Fortran, the lifetime of a variable with a SAVE attribute, implicit or explicit, a common block object or a variable declared in a module. 15, 47, 150, 152, 156, 162, 180, 221, 222, 229, 234, 243, 274, 290, 379, 733

step expression

A loop-invariant expression used by an induction operation. 10, 22, 181, 182, 185, 199, 200

storage block

The physical storage that corresponds to an address range in memory. 13, 29, 35, 47, 48

storage location


strictly nested region

A region nested inside another region with no other explicit region nested between them. 347, 351

strictly structured block

A single Fortran BLOCK construct, with a single entry at the top and a single exit at the bottom. 35, 95, 336

string literal

For C/C++, a string literal.
For Fortran, a character literal constant. 388

strong flush

A flush that has the strong flush property. 18, 49, 50, 52, 417, 420

strong flush property

A flush with the strong flush property flushes a set of variables from the temporary view of the memory of the current thread to the memory. 18, 35, 420

structure

A structure is a variable that contains one or more variables.
For C/C++, implemented using struct types.
For C++, implemented using class types.
For Fortran, implemented using derived types. 12, 35, 153, 213, 214, 219, 220, 229, 230, 380, 566, 568, 576, 598, 599, 736

structured block

For C/C++, an executable statement, possibly compound, with a single entry at the top and a single exit at the bottom, or an OpenMP construct.

structured block sequence

For C/C++, a sequence of zero or more executable statements (including constructs) that together have a single entry at the top and a single exit at the bottom.
For Fortran, a block of zero or more executable constructs (including OpenMP constructs) with a single entry at the top and a single exit at the bottom. 8, 32, 33, 96, 125, 136, 145, 168, 169, 202–205, 332–334

structured parallelism

Parallel execution through the implicit tasks of (possibly nested) parallel regions by the set of structured threads in a contention group. 82, 83
structured thread | A thread that is assigned to a team and is not a free-agent thread. 32, 33, 35, 60, 82, 83, 313, 744

subsidiary directive | A directive that is not an executable directive and that appears only as part of a construct. 93, 202, 333, 334

subtask | A portion of a task region between two consecutive task scheduling points in which a thread cannot switch from executing one task to executing another task. 44

supported active levels | An implementation defined maximum number of active levels of parallelism. 733

supported device | The host device or any non-host device supported by the implementation for execution of target code for which the device-related requirements of the requires directive are fulfilled. 62, 80

synchronization construct | A construct that orders the completion of code executed by different threads. 391

synchronization hint | An indicator of the expected dynamic behavior or suggested implementation of a synchronization mechanism. 391–393

synchronizes with | For an event A to synchronize with an event B, a synchronizes-with relation must exist from A to B. 3, 50, 51, 423–425

synchronizes-with relation | An asymmetric relation that relates a release flush to an acquire flush, or, for C/C++, any pair of events A and B such that A “synchronizes with” B according to the base language, and establishes memory consistency between their respective executing threads. 32, 34, 36, 50

target device | A device with respect to which the current device performs an operation, as specified by a device construct or an OpenMP device memory routine. 15, 16, 36, 42, 43, 53, 58, 59, 174–176, 193, 215, 217, 218, 227, 229, 230, 250, 290, 370, 372, 373, 375, 376, 379, 384, 385, 386, 387, 388, 565, 659

target device trait set | The trait set that consists of traits that define the characteristics of a device that the implementation supports. 3, 249, 250, 252, 254

target memory space | A memory space that is associated with at least one device that is not the current device when it is created. 239, 543, 545, 547

target task | A mergeable task and untied task that is generated by a device construct or a call to a device memory routine and that coordinates activity between the current device and the target device. 43, 67, 193, 218, 374–380, 383, 384, 422, 424, 511–514

target variant | A version of a device procedure that can only be executed as part of a target region. 249

**task completion** A condition that is satisfied when a thread reaches the end of the executable code that is associated with the task and any allow-completion event that is created for the task has been fulfilled. 37, 356

**task dependence** A dependence between two sibling tasks: the dependent task and a previously generated predecessor task. The task dependence is fulfilled when the predecessor task has completed. 15, 37, 367, 425, 426, 428, 429, 513, 514

**task handle** A handle that refers to a task region. 675, 710

**task region** A region consisting of all code encountered during the execution of a task. 13, 15, 29, 30, 34, 36, 37, 39, 40, 43, 44, 47, 154, 165, 310, 319, 367, 374, 376, 378, 383, 421, 422, 441, 486, 596, 649

**task scheduling point** A point during the execution of the current task region at which it can be suspended to be resumed later; or the point of task completion, after which the executing thread may switch to a different task region. 36, 44, 154, 187, 310, 356, 366, 396, 397, 399, 401, 416, 421, 422, 511, 513

**task synchronization construct** A taskwait, taskgroup, or a barrier construct. 44, 356

**task-generating construct** A construct that has the task-generating property. 32, 44, 150–152, 429, 430, 445, 746

**task-generating property** The property that a construct generates one or more explicit tasks that are child tasks of the encountering task. 37, 355, 360, 374, 376, 378, 383

**taskgroup set** A set of tasks that are logically grouped by a taskgroup region, such that a task is a member of the taskgroup set if and only if its task region is nested in the taskgroup region and it binds to the same parallel region as the taskgroup region. 37, 399, 441


**team number** A number that the OpenMP implementation assigns to an initial team. If the initial team is not part of a league formed by a teams construct then the team number is zero; otherwise, the team number is a non-negative integer less than the number of initial teams in the league. 37, 60, 348
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>team-executed construct</td>
<td>A construct that has the team-executed property. 44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>team-executed property</td>
<td>The property that a construct gives rise to a team-executed region. 38, 330–332, 334, 341, 342, 348, 396</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>team-executed region</td>
<td>A region that is executed by all or none of the threads in the current team. 38, 44, 445</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>team-generating construct</td>
<td>A construct that has the team-generating property. 445</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>team-generating property</td>
<td>The property that a construct generates a parallel region. 38, 309, 319, 378</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>team-worker thread</td>
<td>A thread that is assigned to a team but is not the primary thread. It executes one of the implicit tasks that is generated when the team is formed for an active parallel region. 41, 43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>temporary view</td>
<td>The state of memory that is accessible to a particular thread. 420</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>third-party tool</td>
<td>A tool that executes as a separate process from the process that it is monitoring and potentially controlling. 27, 53, 667, 668, 681, 682, 684</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thread affinity</td>
<td>A binding of threads to places within the current place partition. 58, 59, 74, 78, 154, 315, 316, 470, 734, 737, 738</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thread number</td>
<td>For an assigned thread, a non-negative number assigned by the OpenMP implementation. For threads within the same team, zero identifies the primary thread and subsequent consecutive numbers identify any worker threads of the team. For an unassigned thread, the value omp_unassigned_thread. 30, 60, 154, 309, 310, 315, 318, 328, 343, 459, 468, 700</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thread state</td>
<td>The state associated with a thread. Also, an enumeration type that describes the current OpenMP activity of a thread. Only one of the enumeration values can apply to a thread at any time. 44, 53, 565, 646</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thread-exclusive construct</td>
<td>A construct that has the thread-exclusive property. 445</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thread-exclusive property</td>
<td>The property that a construct when encountered by multiple threads in the current team is executed by only one thread at a time. 38, 394, 435</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thread-limiting construct</td>
<td>A construct that has the thread-limiting property. 90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>term</td>
<td>definition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thread-limiting property</td>
<td>For C++, the property that a construct limits the thread that can catch an exception thrown in the corresponding region to the thread that threw the exception. 38, 309, 319, 327, 330–332, 355, 378, 394, 435</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thread-pool-worker thread</td>
<td>A thread in an OpenMP thread pool that is not the initial thread. 585</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thread-reservation type</td>
<td>The type specified for a reserved thread. 32, 82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thread-safe procedure</td>
<td>A procedure that performs the intended function even when executed concurrently (by multiple native threads). 54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thread-set</td>
<td>The set of threads for which a flush may enforce memory consistency. 48, 49, 51, 52, 415, 420, 422</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>threadprivate memory</td>
<td>The set of threadprivate variables associated with each thread. 46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>threadprivate variable</td>
<td>A variable that is replicated, one instance per thread, by the OpenMP implementation. Its name then provides access to a different block of storage for each thread. A variable that is part of an aggregate variable cannot be made a threadprivate variable independently of the other components, except for static data members of C++ classes. If a variable is made a threadprivate variable, its components are also threadprivate variables. 39, 153–157, 205, 206, 323, 339, 380</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tied task</td>
<td>A task that, when its task region is suspended, can be resumed only by the same thread that was executing it before suspension. That is, the task is tied to that thread. 44, 352, 367</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tool</td>
<td>Code that can observe and/or modify the execution of an application. 2, 18, 32, 38, 39, 42, 53, 54, 59, 60, 372, 373, 561, 562, 565–568, 573, 580, 598, 599, 649, 698</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tool callback</td>
<td>A function that a tool provides to an OpenMP implementation to invoke when an associated event occurs. 8, 53, 397, 433, 451, 641</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tool context</td>
<td>An opaque reference provided by a tool to an OMPD library. A tool context uniquely identifies an abstraction. 3, 26, 39, 676, 681</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>trace record</td>
<td>A data structure in which to store information associated with an occurrence of an event. 26, 573, 574, 637</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>trait</td>
<td>An aspect of an OpenMP implementation or the execution of an OpenMP program. 3, 9, 13, 16–18, 20, 26–28, 36, 39, 236–242, 245, 247, 249, 250, 252–254, 266, 284, 737, 743</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>trait selector</td>
<td>A member of a trait selector set. 249, 251–255, 257, 260, 266</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>trait selector set</td>
<td>A set of traits that are specified to match the trait set at a given point in an OpenMP program. 33, 39, 251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>trait set</td>
<td>A grouping of related traits. 11, 16, 17, 20, 36, 39, 249, 252, 254</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>unassigned thread</td>
<td>A thread that is not currently assigned to any team. 19, 20, 33, 38, 42, 43, 354, 367, 459, 595</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**undeferred task**
A task for which execution is not deferred with respect to its generating task region. That is, its generating task region is suspended until execution of the structured block associated with the undeferred task is completed. 21, 26, 40, 357, 361, 424

**undefined**
For variables, the property of not being defined, that is, of not having a valid value. 48, 442, 641

**unified address space**
An address space that is used by all devices. 289

**unit of work**
In constructs that use units of work, a single or multiple executable statements that will be executed by a single thread and are part of the same structured block. A structured block can consist of one or more units of work; the number of units of work into which a structured block is split is allowed to vary among different compliant implementations. 40, 334, 335, 337, 338, 605

**unspecified behavior**
A behavior or result that is not specified by the OpenMP specification or not known prior to the compilation or execution of an OpenMP program. Such unspecified behavior may result from:

- Issues that this specification documents as having unspecified behavior.
- A non-conforming program.
- A conforming program exhibiting an implementation defined behavior.

10, 20, 40, 46–48, 55, 90, 175, 185, 238, 245, 289, 355, 379, 381, 398

**untied task**
A task that, when its task region is suspended, can be resumed by any thread in the team. That is, the task is not tied to any thread. 36, 44, 155, 352, 357, 367

**update value**
The update value of a new list item used for a scan computation is, for a given logical iteration, the value of the new list item on completion of its input phase. 40, 203

**user-defined cancellation point**
A cancellation point that is specified by a cancellation point construct. 444

**user-defined induction**
An induction operation that is defined by a declare induction directive. 201, 202

**user-defined mapper**
A mapper that is defined by a declare mapper directive. 24, 122, 214, 224, 225, 227

**user-defined reduction**
An reduction operation that is defined by a declare reduction directive. 196, 198, 443

**utility directive**
A directive that facilitates interactions with the compiler and/or supports code readability; it may be either informational or executable. 93, 281, 282, 298
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>variable</td>
<td>A named data storage block, for which the value can be defined and redefined during the execution of a program; for C/C++, this includes <code>const</code>-qualified types when explicitly permitted. <strong>COMMENT</strong>: An array element or structure element is a variable that is part of an aggregate variable.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>variant substitution</td>
<td>The replacement of a call to a base function by a call to a function variant.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wait identifier</td>
<td>A unique opaque handle associated with each data object (for example, a lock) that the OpenMP runtime uses to enforce mutual exclusion and potentially to cause a thread to wait actively or passively.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>white space</td>
<td>A non-empty sequence of space and/or horizontal tab characters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>work distribution</td>
<td>The manner in which execution of a region that corresponds to a work-distribution construct is assigned to threads.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>work-distribution construct</td>
<td>A construct that has the work-distribution property.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>work-distribution property</td>
<td>The property that a construct is cooperatively executed by threads in the binding thread set of the corresponding region.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>work-distribution region</td>
<td>A region that corresponds to a work-distribution construct.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>worker thread</td>
<td>Unless specifically stated otherwise, a team-worker thread.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>worksharing construct</td>
<td>A construct that has the worksharing property.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>worksharing property</td>
<td>The property of a construct that is a work-distribution construct that is executed by the team of the innermost enclosing parallel region and includes, by default, an implicit barrier.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>worksharing region</td>
<td>A region that corresponds to a worksharing construct.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>worksharing-loop construct</td>
<td>A construct that has the worksharing-loop property.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>worksharing-loop property</td>
<td>The property of a worksharing construct that is a loop-nest-associated construct that distributes the collapsed iterations of the associated loops among the threads in the team.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>worksharing-loop region</td>
<td>A region that corresponds to a worksharing-loop construct.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
An assumed-size array for which the lower bound is zero. 174, 210, 214

1.3 Execution Model

A compliant implementation must follow the abstract execution model that the supported base language and OpenMP specification define, as observable from the results of user code in a conforming program. These results do not include output from external monitoring tools or tools that use the OpenMP tool interfaces (i.e., OMPT and OMPD), which may reflect deviations from the execution model such as the unprescribed use of additional native threads, SIMD instruction, alternate loop transformations, or other target devices to facilitate parallel execution of the program.

The OpenMP API consists of several directives, runtime routines and two tool interfaces. Some directives allow customization of base language declarations while other directives specify details of program execution. Such executable directives may be lexically associated with base language code. Each executable directive and any such associated base language code forms a construct. An OpenMP program executes regions, which consist of all code encountered by native threads.

Some regions are implicit but many are explicit regions, which correspond to a specific instance of a construct or runtime routine. Execution is composed of nested regions since a given region may encounter additional constructs and runtime routines. References to regions, particularly explicit regions or nested regions, that correspond to a specific type of construct or runtime routine usually include the name of that construct or runtime routine to identify the type of region that results.

With the OpenMP API, multiple threads execute tasks defined implicitly or explicitly by OpenMP directives and their associated user code, if any. An implementation may use of multiple devices for a given execution of an OpenMP program. Using different numbers of threads may result in different numeric results because of changes in the association of numeric operations.

Each device executes a set of one or more contention groups. Each contention group consists of a set of tasks that an associated set of threads, an OpenMP thread pool, executes. The lifetime of the OpenMP thread pool is the same as that of the contention group. The threads that are associated with each contention group are distinct from threads associated with any other contention group. Threads cannot migrate to executed tasks of a different contention group.

Each OpenMP thread pool has an initial thread, which may be the thread that starts execution of a region that is not nested within any other region, or which may be the thread that starts execution of the structured block associated with a target or teams construct. Each initial thread executes sequentially; the code that it encounters is part of an implicit task region, called an initial task region, that is generated by the implicit parallel region that surrounds all code executed by the initial thread. The other threads in the OpenMP thread pool associated with a contention group are unassigned threads. An implicit task is assigned to each of those threads. When a task encounters a parallel construct, some of the unassigned threads become assigned threads that are assigned to the team of that parallel region.
The thread that executes the implicit parallel region that surrounds the whole program executes on the host device. An implementation may support other devices besides the host device. If supported, these devices are available to the host device for offloading code and data. Each device has its own contention groups.

A task that encounters a target construct generates a new target task; its region encloses the target region. The target task is complete after the target region completes execution. When a target task executes, an initial thread executes the enclosed target region. The initial thread executes sequentially, as if the target region is part of an initial task region that an implicit parallel region generates. The initial thread may execute on the requested target device, if it is available. If the target device does not exist or the implementation does not support it, all target regions associated with that device execute on the host device. Otherwise, the implementation ensures that the target region executes as if it were executed in the data environment of the target device unless an if clause is present and the if clause expression evaluates to false.

The teams construct creates a league of teams, where each team is an initial team that comprises an initial thread that executes the teams region and that executes a distinct contention group from those of initial threads. Each initial thread executes sequentially, as if the code encountered is part of an initial task region that is generated by an implicit parallel region associated with each team. Whether the initial threads concurrently execute the teams region is unspecified, and a program that relies on their concurrent execution for the purposes of synchronization may deadlock.

Any thread that encounters a parallel construct becomes the primary thread of the new team that consists of itself and zero or more additional unassigned threads that are then assigned to that team as team-worker threads. Those threads remain assigned threads for the lifetime of that team. A set of implicit tasks, one per thread, is generated. The code inside the parallel construct defines the code for each implicit task. A different thread in the team is assigned to each implicit task, which is tied, that is, only that assigned thread ever executes it. The task region of the task being executed by the encountering thread is suspended, and each member of the new team executes its implicit task. The primary thread is the parent thread of any thread that executes a task that is bound to the parallel region. An implicit barrier occurs at the end of the parallel region. Only the primary thread resumes execution beyond the end of that region, resuming the suspended task region. The other threads again become unassigned threads. A single program can specify any number of parallel constructs.

Parallel regions may be arbitrarily nested inside each other. If nested parallelism is disabled, or is not supported by the OpenMP implementation, then the new team that is formed by a thread that encounters a parallel construct inside a parallel region will consist only of the encountering thread. However, if nested parallelism is supported and enabled, then the new team can consist of more than one thread. A parallel construct may include a proc_bind clause to specify the places to use for the threads in the team within the parallel region.

When any team encounters a partitioned worksharing construct, the work inside the construct is divided into work partitions, each of which is executed by one member of the team, instead of the work being executed redundantly by each thread. An implicit barrier occurs at the end of any region that corresponds to a worksharing construct for which the nowait clause is not specified.
Redundant execution of code by every thread in the team resumes after the end of the worksharing construct. Regions that correspond to team-executed constructs, including all worksharing regions and barrier regions, are executed by the current team such that all threads in the team execute the team-executed regions in the same order.

When a loop construct is encountered, the iterations of the loop associated with the construct are executed in the context of its encountering threads, as determined according to its binding region. If the loop region binds to a teams region, the region is encountered by the set of primary thread that execute the teams region. If the loop region binds to a parallel region, the region is encountered by the team that execute the parallel region. Otherwise, the region is encountered by a single thread. If the loop region binds to a teams region, the encountering threads may continue execution after the loop region without waiting for all iterations to complete; the iterations are guaranteed to complete before the end of the teams region. Otherwise, all iterations must complete before the encountering thread continue execution after the loop region. All threads that encounter the loop construct may participate in the execution of the iterations. Only one thread may execute any given iteration.

When any thread encounters a simd construct, the iterations of the loop associated with the construct may be executed concurrently using the SIMD lanes that are available to the thread.

When any thread encounters a task-generating construct, one or more explicit tasks are generated. Explicitly generated tasks are scheduled onto threads of the task binding thread set, subject to the availability of the threads to execute work. Thus, execution of the new task could be immediate, or deferred until later according to task scheduling constraints and thread availability. Completion of all explicit tasks bound to a given parallel region is guaranteed before the primary thread leaves the implicit barrier at the end of the region. Completion of a subset of all explicit tasks bound to a given parallel region may be specified through the use of task synchronization constructs. Completion of all explicit tasks bound to an implicit parallel region is guaranteed when the associated initial task completes. The initial task on the host device that begins a typical OpenMP program is guaranteed to end by the time that the program exits.

Threads are allowed to suspend the current task region at a task scheduling point in order to execute a different task. Thus, each task consists of a set of one or more subtasks that each correspond to the portion of the task region between any two consecutive task scheduling points that the task encounters. If the task region of a tied task is suspended, the initially assigned thread later resumes execution of the next subtask of the suspended task region. If the task region of an untied task is suspended, any thread in the binding thread set of the task may resume execution of its next subtask.

OpenMP threads are logical execution entities that are mapped to native threads for actual execution. OpenMP does not dictate the details of the implementation of native threads and, instead, specifies requirements on the thread state of OpenMP threads. As long as those requirements are met, a compliant implementation may map the same OpenMP thread differently (i.e., to different native threads) for different portions of its execution (e.g., for the execution of different subtasks). Similarly, while the lifetime of an OpenMP thread and its OpenMP thread pool is identical to that of the associated contention group, OpenMP does not specify the lifetime of any native threads to which it is mapped. Native threads may be created at any time and may be terminated at any time.
The `cancel` construct can alter the previously described flow of execution in a region. The effect of the `cancel` construct depends on the member of the `cancel-directive-name` that is specified on it. If a task encounters a `cancel` construct with a `taskgroup` clause, then the explicit task activates cancellation and continues execution at the end of its task region, which implies completion of that task. Any other task in that taskgroup that has begun executing completes execution unless it encounters a cancellation point, including one that corresponds to a cancellation point construct, in which case it continues execution at the end of its explicit task region, which implies its completion. Other tasks in that taskgroup region that have not begun execution are aborted, which implies their completion.

If a task encounters a `cancel` construct, any other `cancel-directive-name` clauses, it activates cancellation of the innermost enclosing region of the type specified and the thread continues execution at the end of that region. Tasks check if cancellation has been activated for their region at cancellation points and, if so, also resume execution at the end of the canceled region.

If cancellation has been activated, regardless of the `cancel-directive-name` clauses, threads that are waiting inside a barrier other than an implicit barrier at the end of the canceled region exit the barrier and resume execution at the end of the canceled region. This action can occur before the other threads reach that barrier.

OpenMP specifies circumstances that cause error termination. If compile-time error termination is specified, the effect is as if an error directive for which `sev-level` is `fatal` and `action-time` is `compilation` is encountered. If runtime error termination is specified, the effect is as if an error directive for which `sev-level` is `fatal` and `action-time` is `execution` is encountered.

A construct that creates a data environment creates it at the time that the construct is encountered. The description of a construct defines whether it creates a data environment. Synchronization constructs and library routines are available in the OpenMP API to coordinate tasks and their data accesses. In addition, library routines and environment variables are available to control or to query the runtime environment of OpenMP programs. The scope of OpenMP synchronization mechanisms may be limited to the contention group of the encountering task, Except where explicitly specified, any effect of the mechanisms between contention groups is implementation defined. Section 1.4 details the OpenMP memory model, including the effect of these features.

The OpenMP specification makes no guarantee that input or output to the same file is synchronous when executed in parallel. In this case, the programmer is responsible for synchronizing input and output processing with the assistance of synchronization constructs or library routines. For the case where each thread accesses a different file, the programmer does not need to synchronize access.

All concurrency semantics defined by the base language with respect to base language threads apply to OpenMP threads, unless otherwise specified. An OpenMP thread makes progress when it performs a flush operation, performs input or output processing, terminates, or makes progress as defined by the base language. A set of threads in the same progress unit are not guaranteed to make progress if one thread from the set is waiting for another thread in the set to synchronize with it, and the threads are divergent threads. Otherwise, OpenMP threads will eventually make progress. The generation and execution of explicit tasks by threads in the current team does not prevent any of the
threads from making progress if executing the explicit tasks as included tasks would ensure that they make progress.

Each device is identified by a device number. The device number for the host device is the value of the total number of non-host devices, while each non-host device has a unique device number that is greater than or equal to zero and less than the device number for the host device. Additionally, the constant `omp_initial_device` can be used as an alias for the host device and the constant `omp_invalid_device` can be used to specify an invalid device number. A conforming device number is either a non-negative integer that is less than or equal to `omp_get_num_devices()` or equal to `omp_initial_device` or `omp_invalid_device`.

### 1.4 Memory Model

#### 1.4.1 Structure of the OpenMP Memory Model

The OpenMP API provides a relaxed-consistency, shared-memory model. All OpenMP threads have access to a place to store and to retrieve variables, called the memory. A given storage location in the memory may be associated with one or more devices, such that only threads on associated devices have access to it. In addition, each thread is allowed to have its own temporary view of the memory. The temporary view of memory for each thread is not a required part of the OpenMP memory model, but can represent any kind of intervening structure, such as machine registers, cache, or other local storage, between the thread and the memory. The temporary view of memory allows the thread to cache variables and thereby to avoid going to memory for every reference to a variable. Each thread also has access to another type of memory that must not be accessed by other threads, called threadprivate memory.

A directive that accepts data-sharing attribute clauses determines two kinds of access to variables used in the associated structured block of the directive: shared variables and private variable. Each variable referenced in the structured block has an original variable, which is the variable by the same name that exists in the OpenMP program immediately outside the construct. Each reference to a shared variable in the structured block becomes a reference to the original variable. For each private variable referenced in the structured block, a new version of the original variable (of the same type and size) is created in memory for each task or SIMD lane that contains code associated with the directive. Creation of the new version does not alter the value of the original variable. However, attempts to access the original variable from within the region that corresponds to the directive result in unspecified behavior; see Section 6.4.3 for additional details. References to a private variable in the structured block refer to the private version of the original variable for the current task or SIMD lane. The relationship between the value of the original variable and the initial or final value of the private version depends on the exact clause that specifies it. Details of this issue, as well as other issues with privatization, are provided in Chapter 6.

The minimum size at which a memory update may also read and write back adjacent variables that are part of an aggregate variable is implementation defined but is no larger than the base language requires.
A single access to a variable may be implemented with multiple load or store instructions and, thus, is not guaranteed to be an atomic operation with respect to other accesses to the same variable. Accesses to variables smaller than the implementation defined minimum size or to C or C++ bit-fields may be implemented by reading, modifying, and rewriting a larger unit of memory, and may thus interfere with updates of variables or fields in the same unit of memory.

Two memory operations are considered unordered if the order in which they must complete, as seen by their affected threads, is not specified by the memory consistency guarantees listed in Section 1.4.6. If multiple threads write to the same memory unit (defined consistently with the above access considerations) then a data race occurs if the writes are unordered. Similarly, if at least one thread reads from a memory unit and at least one thread writes to that same memory unit then a data race occurs if the read and write are unordered. If a data race occurs then the result of the OpenMP program is unspecified behavior.

A private variable in a task region that subsequently generates an inner nested parallel region is permitted to be made shared for implicit tasks in the inner parallel region. A private variable in a task region can also be shared by an explicit task region generated during its execution. However, the programmer must use synchronization that ensures that the lifetime of the variable does not end before completion of the explicit task region sharing it. Any other access by one task to the private variables of another task results in unspecified behavior.

A storage location in memory that is associated with a given device has a device address that may be dereferenced by a thread executing on that device, but it may not be generally accessible from other devices. A different device may obtain a device pointer that refers to this device address. The manner in which an OpenMP program can obtain the referenced device address from a device pointer, outside of mechanisms specified by OpenMP, is implementation defined. Unless otherwise specified, the atomic scope of a storage location is all threads on the current device.

### 1.4.2 Device Data Environments

When an OpenMP program begins, an implicit target data region for each device surrounds the whole program. Each device has a device data environment that is defined by its implicit target data region. Any declare target directives and directives that accept data-mapping attribute clauses determine how an original storage block in a data environment is mapped to a corresponding storage block in a device data environment. Additionally, if a variable with static storage duration has original storage that is accessible on a device, and the variable is not a device local variable, it may be treated as if its storage is mapped with a persistent self map in the implicit target data region of the device; whether this happens is implementation defined.

When an original storage block is mapped to a device data environment and a corresponding storage block is not present in the device data environment, a new corresponding storage block (of the same type and size as the original storage block) is created in the device data environment. Conversely, the original storage block becomes the corresponding storage block of the new storage block in the device data environment of the device that performs a mapping operation.

The corresponding storage block in the device data environment may share storage with the original
storage block. Writes to the corresponding storage block may alter the value of the original storage block. Section 1.4.6 discusses the impact of this possibility on memory consistency. When a task executes in the context of a device data environment, references to the original storage block refer to the corresponding storage block in the device data environment. If an original storage block is not currently mapped and a corresponding storage block does not exist in the device data environment then accesses to the original storage block result in unspecified behavior unless the unified_shared_memory clause is specified on a requires directive for the compilation unit.

The relationship between the value of the original storage block and the initial or final value of the corresponding storage block depends on the map-type. Details of this issue, as well as other issues with mapping a variable, are provided in Section 6.8.3.

The original storage block in a data environment and a corresponding storage block in a device data environment may share storage. Without intervening synchronization data races can occur.

If a storage block has a corresponding storage block with which it does not share storage, a write to a storage location designated by the storage block causes the value at the corresponding storage block to become undefined.

1.4.3 Memory Management

The host device, and other devices that an implementation may support, have attached storage resources where variables are stored. These resources can have different traits. A memory space in an OpenMP program represents a set of these storage resources. Memory spaces are defined according to a set of traits, and a single resource may be exposed as multiple memory spaces with different traits or may be part of multiple memory spaces. In any device, at least one memory space is guaranteed to exist.

An OpenMP program can use a memory allocator to allocate memory in which to store variables. This memory will be allocated from the storage resources of the memory space associated with the memory allocator. Memory allocators are also used to deallocate previously allocated memory. When a memory allocator is not used to allocate memory, OpenMP does not prescribe the storage resource for the allocation; the memory for the variables may be allocated in any storage resource.

1.4.4 The Flush Operation

The memory model has relaxed-consistency because the temporary view of memory of a thread is not required to be consistent with memory at all times. A value written to a variable can remain in that temporary view until it is forced to memory at a later time. Likewise, a read from a variable may retrieve the value from that temporary view, unless it is forced to read from memory. OpenMP flush operations are used to enforce consistency between the temporary view of memory of a thread and memory, or between the temporary views of multiple threads.

A flush has an associated thread-set that constrains the threads for which it enforces memory
consistency. Consistency is only guaranteed to be enforced between the view of memory of these threads. Unless otherwise stated, the thread-set of a flush only includes all threads on the current device.

If a flush is a strong flush, it enforces consistency between the temporary view of a thread and memory. A strong flush is applied to a set of variable called the flush-set. A strong flush restricts how an implementation may reorder memory operations. Implementations must not reorder the code for a memory operation for a given variable, or the code for a flush for the variable, with respect to a strong flush that refers to the same variable.

If a thread has performed a write to its temporary view of a shared variable since its last strong flush of that variable then, when it executes another strong flush of the variable, the strong flush does not complete until the value of the variable has been written to the variable in memory. If a thread performs multiple writes to the same variable between two strong flushes of that variable, the strong flush ensures that the value of the last write is written to the variable in memory. A strong flush of a variable executed by a thread also causes its temporary view of the variable to be discarded, so that if its next memory operation for that variable is a read, then the thread will read from memory and capture the value in its temporary view. When a thread executes a strong flush, no later memory operation by that thread for a variable in the flush-set of that strong flush is allowed to start until the strong flush completes. The completion of a strong flush executed by a thread is defined as the point at which all writes to the flush-set performed by the thread before the strong flush are visible in memory to all other threads, and at which the temporary view of the flush-set of that thread is discarded.

A strong flush provides a guarantee of consistency between the temporary view of a thread and memory. Therefore, a strong flush can be used to guarantee that a value written to a variable by one thread may be read by a second thread. To accomplish this, the programmer must ensure that the second thread has not written to the variable since its last strong flush of the variable, and that the following sequence of events are completed in this specific order:

1. The value is written to the variable by the first thread;
2. The variable is flushed, with a strong flush, by the first thread;
3. The variable is flushed, with a strong flush, by the second thread; and
4. The value is read from the variable by the second thread.

If a flush is a release flush or acquire flush, it can enforce consistency between the views of memory of two synchronizing threads. A release flush guarantees that any prior operation that writes or reads a shared variable will appear to be completed before any operation that writes or reads the same shared variable and follows an acquire flush with which the release flush synchronizes (see Section 1.4.5 for more details on flush synchronization). A release flush will propagate the values of all shared variables in its temporary view to memory prior to the thread performing any subsequent atomic operation that may establish a synchronization. An acquire flush will discard any value of a shared variable in its temporary view to which the thread has not written since last performing a release flush, and it will load any value of a shared variable propagated by a release
flush that synchronizes with it (according to the synchronizes-with relation) into its temporary view so that it may be subsequently read. Therefore, release flushes and acquire flushes may also be used to guarantee that a value written to a variable by one thread may be read by a second thread. To accomplish this, the programmer must ensure that the second thread has not written to the variable since its last acquire flush, and that the following sequence of events happen in this specific order:

1. The value is written to the variable by the first thread;
2. The first thread performs a release flush;
3. The second thread performs an acquire flush; and
4. The value is read from the variable by the second thread.

Note – OpenMP synchronization operations, described in Chapter 16 and in Section 19.9, are recommended for enforcing this order. Synchronization through variables is possible but is not recommended because the proper timing of flushes is difficult.

The flush properties that define whether a flush is a strong flush, a release flush, or an acquire flush are not mutually disjoint. A flush may be a strong flush and a release flush; it may be a strong flush and an acquire flush; it may be a release flush and an acquire flush; or it may be all three.

1.4.5 Flush Synchronization and Happens-Before Order

OpenMP supports thread synchronization with the use of release flushes and acquire flushes. For any such synchronization, a release flush is the source of the synchronization and an acquire flush is the sink of the synchronization, such that the release flush synchronizes with the acquire flush.

A release flush has one or more associated release sequences that define the set of modifications that may be used to establish a synchronization. A release sequence starts with an atomic operation that follows the release flush and modifies a shared variable and additionally includes any read-modify-write atomic operations that read a value taken from some modification in the release sequence. The following rules determine the atomic operation that starts an associated release sequence.

- If a release flush is performed on entry to an atomic operation, that atomic operation starts its release sequence.
- If a release flush is performed in an implicit flush region, an atomic operation that is provided by the implementation and that modifies an internal synchronization variable starts its release sequence.
- If a release flush is performed by an explicit flush region, any atomic operation that modifies a shared variable and follows the flush region in the program order of its thread starts an associated release sequence.
An acquire flush is associated with one or more prior atomic operations that read a shared variable and that may be used to establish a synchronization. The following rules determine the associated atomic operation that may establish a synchronization.

- If an acquire flush is performed on exit from an atomic operation, that atomic operation is its associated atomic operation.
- If an acquire flush is performed in an implicit flush region, an atomic operation that is provided by the implementation and that reads an internal synchronization variable is its associated atomic operation.
- If an acquire flush is performed by an explicit flush region, any atomic operation that reads a shared variable and precedes the flush region in the program order of its thread is its associated atomic operation.

The atomic scope of the internal synchronization variable that is used in implicit flush regions is the intersection of the thread-sets of the synchronizing flushes.

A release flush synchronizes with an acquire flush if the following conditions are satisfied:

- An atomic operation associated with the acquire flush reads a value written by a modification from a release sequence associated with the release flush; and
- The thread that performs each flush is in both of their respective thread-sets.

An operation $X$ simply happens before an operation $Y$, that is, $X$ precedes $Y$ in simply happens-before order, if any of the following conditions are satisfied:

1. $X$ and $Y$ are performed by the same thread, and $X$ precedes $Y$ in the program order of the thread;
2. $X$ synchronizes with $Y$ according to the flush synchronization conditions explained above or according to the definition of the “synchronizes with” relation in the base language, if such a definition exists; or
3. Another operation, $Z$, exists such that $X$ simply happens before $Z$ and $Z$ simply happens before $Y$.

An operation $X$ happens before an operation $Y$ if any of the following conditions are satisfied:

1. $X$ “happens before” $Y$, as defined in the base language if such a definition exists; or
2. $X$ simply happens before $Y$.

A variable with an initial value is treated as if the value is stored to the variable by an operation that happens before all operations that access or modify the variable in the program.
1.4.6 OpenMP Memory Consistency

The following rules guarantee an observable completion order for a given pair of memory operations in race-free programs, as seen by all affected threads. If both memory operations are strong flushes, the affected threads are all threads in both of their respective thread-sets. If exactly one of the memory operations is a strong flush, the affected threads are all threads in its thread-set. Otherwise, the affected threads are all threads.

- If two operations performed by different threads are sequentially consistent atomic operations or they are strong flushes that flush the same variable, then they must be completed as if in some sequential order, seen by all affected threads.

- If two operations performed by the same thread are sequentially consistent atomic operations or they access, modify, or, with a strong flush, flush the same variable, then they must be completed as if in the program order of that thread, as seen by all affected threads.

- If two operations are performed by different threads and one happens before the other, then they must be completed as if in that happens before order, as seen by all affected threads, if:
  - both operations access or modify the same variable;
  - both operations are strong flushes that flush the same variable; or
  - both operations are sequentially consistent atomic operations.

- Any two atomic operations from different atomic regions must be completed as if in the same order as the strong flushes implied in their regions, as seen by all affected threads.

The flush operation can be specified using the flush directive, and is also implied at various locations in an OpenMP program; see Section 16.8.6 for details.

Note – Since flushes by themselves cannot prevent data races, explicit flushes are only useful in combination with non-sequentially consistent atomic constructs.

OpenMP programs that:

- Do not use non-sequentially consistent atomic constructs;

- Do not rely on the accuracy of a false result from omp_test_lock and omp_test_nest_lock; and

- Correctly avoid data races as required in Section 1.4.1,

behave as though operations on shared variables were simply interleaved in an order consistent with the order in which they are performed by each thread. The relaxed consistency model is invisible for such programs, and any explicit flushes in such programs are redundant.
1.5 Tool Interfaces

The OpenMP API includes two tool interfaces, OMPT and OMPD, to enable development of high-quality, portable, tools that support monitoring, performance, or correctness analysis and debugging of OpenMP programs developed using any implementation of the OpenMP API. An implementation of the OpenMP API may differ from the abstract execution model described by its specification. The ability of tools that use OMPT or OMPD to observe such differences does not constrain implementations of the OpenMP API in any way.

1.5.1 OMPT

The OMPT interface, which is intended for first-party tools, provides the following:

- A mechanism to initialize a first-party tool;
- Routines that enable a tool to determine the capabilities of an OpenMP implementation;
- Routines that enable a tool to examine OpenMP state information associated with a thread;
- Mechanisms that enable a tool to map implementation-level calling contexts back to their source-level representations;
- A callback interface that enables a tool to receive notification of OpenMP events;
- A tracing interface that enables a tool to trace activity on target devices; and
- A runtime library routine that an application can use to control a tool.

OpenMP implementations may differ with respect to the thread states that they support, the mutual exclusion implementations that they employ, and the events for which tool callbacks are invoked. For some events, OpenMP implementations must guarantee that a registered callback will be invoked for each occurrence of the event. For other events, OpenMP implementations are permitted to invoke a registered callback for some or no occurrences of the event; for such events, however, OpenMP implementations are encouraged to invoke tool callbacks on as many occurrences of the event as is practical. Section 20.2.4 specifies the subset of OMPT callbacks that an OpenMP implementation must support for a minimal implementation of the OMPT interface.

With the exception of the omp_control_tool runtime library routine for tool control, all other routines in the OMPT interface are intended for use only by tools and are not visible to applications. For that reason, OMPT includes a Fortran binding only for omp_control_tool; all other OMPT functionality is supported with C syntax only.

1.5.2 OMPD

The OMPD interface is intended for third-party tools, which run as separate processes. An OpenMP implementation must provide an OMPD library that can be dynamically loaded and used by a third-party tool. A third-party tool, such as a debugger, uses the OMPD library to access OpenMP state of a program that has begun execution. OMPD defines the following:
• An interface that an **OMPD** library exports, which a **tool** can use to access OpenMP state of a program that has begun execution;

• A **callback** interface that a **tool** provides to the **OMPD** library so that the library can use it to access the OpenMP state of a program that has begun execution; and

• A small number of symbols that must be defined by an OpenMP implementation to help the **tool** find the correct **OMPD** library to use for that OpenMP implementation and to facilitate notification of **events**.

Chapter 21 describes **OMPD** in detail.

### 1.6 OpenMP Compliance

The OpenMP API defines **constructs** that operate in the context of the **base language** that is supported by an implementation. If the implementation of the **base language** does not support a language construct that appears in this document, a **compliant implementation** is not required to support it, with the exception that for Fortran, the implementation must allow case insensitivity for **directive** and API routines names, and must allow identifiers of more than six characters. An implementation of the OpenMP API is compliant if and only if it compiles and executes all other **conforming programs**, and supports the **tool** interfaces, according to the syntax and semantics laid out in Chapters 1 through 20. Appendices A and B as well as sections designated as Notes (see Section 1.8) are for information purposes only and are not part of the specification.

All library, intrinsic and built-in procedures provided by the **base language** must be **thread-safe procedures** in a **compliant implementation**. In addition, the implementation of the **base language** must also be thread-safe. For example, **ALLOCATE** and **DEALLOCATE** statements must be thread-safe in Fortran. Unsynchronized concurrent use of such **procedures** by different **threads** must produce correct results (although not necessarily the same as serial execution results, as in the case of random number generation **procedures**).

Starting with Fortran 90, **variables** with explicit initialization have the **SAVE** attribute implicitly. This is not the case in Fortran 77. However, a compliant OpenMP Fortran implementation must give such a **variable** the **SAVE** attribute, regardless of the underlying **base language** version.

**Appendix A** lists certain aspects of the OpenMP API that are **implementation defined**. A compliant **implementation** must define and document its behavior for each of the items in **Appendix A**.

### 1.7 Normative References


• ISO/IEC 9899:2011, *Information Technology - Programming Languages - C.*
  This OpenMP API specification refers to ISO/IEC 9899:2011 as C11.

• ISO/IEC 9899:2018, *Information Technology - Programming Languages - C.*
  This OpenMP API specification refers to ISO/IEC 9899:2018 as C18.

• ISO/IEC 9899:2023, *Information Technology - Programming Languages - C.*
  This OpenMP API specification refers to ISO/IEC 9899:2023 as C23.

  This OpenMP API specification refers to ISO/IEC 14882:1998 as C++98.

  This OpenMP API specification refers to ISO/IEC 14882:2011 as C++11.

  This OpenMP API specification refers to ISO/IEC 14882:2014 as C++14.

  This OpenMP API specification refers to ISO/IEC 14882:2017 as C++17.

  This OpenMP API specification refers to ISO/IEC 14882:2020 as C++20.

  This OpenMP API specification refers to ISO/IEC 14882:2023 as C++23.

  This OpenMP API specification refers to ISO/IEC 1539-1:2004 as Fortran 2003.

  This OpenMP API specification refers to ISO/IEC 1539-1:2010 as Fortran 2008.

  This OpenMP API specification refers to ISO/IEC 1539-1:2018 as Fortran 2018. While
  future versions of the OpenMP specification are expected to address the following features,
  currently their use may result in unspecified behavior.
  
  – Assumed-type dummy argument

• Where this OpenMP API specification refers to C, C++ or Fortran, reference is made to the
  base language supported by the implementation.
1.8 Organization of this Document

The remainder of this document is structured as normative chapters that define the directives, including their syntax and semantics, the runtime routines and the tool interfaces that comprise the OpenMP API. The document also includes appendices that facilitate maintaining a compliant implementation of the API.

Some sections of this document only apply to programs written in a certain base language. Text that applies only to programs for which the base language is C or C++ is shown as follows:

C/C++ specific text...

Text that applies only to programs for which the base language is C only is shown as follows:

C specific text...

Text that applies only to programs for which the base language is C++ only is shown as follows:

C++ specific text...

Text that applies only to programs for which the base language is Fortran is shown as follows:

Fortran specific text...

Where an entire page consists of base language specific text, a marker is shown at the top of the page. For Fortran-specific text, the marker is:

Fortran (cont.)

For C/C++-specific text, the marker is:

C/C++ (cont.)

Some text is for information only, and is not part of the normative specification. Such text is designated as a note or comment, like this:
Note – Non-normative text...

COMMENT: Non-normative text...
2 Internal Control Variables

An OpenMP implementation must act as if internal control variables (ICVs) control the behavior of an OpenMP program. These ICVs store information such as the number of threads to use for future parallel regions. One copy exists of each ICV per instance of its ICV scope. Possible ICV scopes are: global; device; implicit task; and data environment. If an ICV scope is global then one copy of the ICV exists for the whole OpenMP program. If an ICV scope is device then one copy of the ICV exists for the current device. If an ICV scope is implicit task then a distinct copy of the ICV exists for each implicit task. If an ICV scope is data environment then a distinct copy of the ICV exists for the data environment of each task, unless otherwise specified. The ICVs are given values at various times (described below) during the execution of the program. They are initialized by the implementation itself and may be given values through OpenMP environment variables and through calls to OpenMP API routines. The program can retrieve the values of these ICVs only through routines.

For purposes of exposition, this document refers to the ICVs by certain names, but an implementation is not required to use these names or to offer any way to access the variables other than through the ways shown in Section 2.2.

2.1 ICV Descriptions

Table 2.1 shows the ICV scope and description of each ICV.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ICV</th>
<th>Scope</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>active-levels-var</td>
<td>data environment</td>
<td>Number of nested active parallel regions such that all active parallel regions are enclosed by the outermost initial task region on the device</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>affinity-format-var</td>
<td>device</td>
<td>Controls the thread affinity format when displaying thread affinity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>available-devices-var</td>
<td>global</td>
<td>Controls target device availability and the device number assignment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICV</td>
<td>Scope</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bind-var</td>
<td>data environment</td>
<td>Controls the binding of threads to places; when binding is requested, indicates that the execution environment is advised not to move threads between places; can also provide default thread affinity policies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cancel-var</td>
<td>global</td>
<td>Controls the desired behavior of the cancel construct and cancellation points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>debug-var</td>
<td>global</td>
<td>Controls whether an OpenMP implementation will collect information that an OMPD library can access to satisfy requests from a tool</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>def-allocator-var</td>
<td>implicit task</td>
<td>Controls the memory allocator used by memory allocation routines, directives and clauses that do not specify one explicitly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>default-device-var</td>
<td>data environment</td>
<td>Controls the default target device</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>device-num-var</td>
<td>device</td>
<td>Device number of a given device</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>display-affinity-var</td>
<td>global</td>
<td>Controls the display of thread affinity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dyn-var</td>
<td>data environment</td>
<td>Enables dynamic adjustment of the number of threads used for encountered parallel regions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>explicit-task-var</td>
<td>data environment</td>
<td>Whether a given task is an explicit task</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>final-task-var</td>
<td>data environment</td>
<td>Whether a given task is a final task</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>free-agent-thread-limit-var</td>
<td>data environment</td>
<td>Controls the maximum number of free-agent threads that may execute tasks in the contention group in parallel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>league-size-var</td>
<td>data environment</td>
<td>Number of initial teams in a league</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>levels-var</td>
<td>data environment</td>
<td>Number of nested parallel regions such that all parallel regions are enclosed by the outermost initial task region on the device</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>max-active-levels-var</td>
<td>data environment</td>
<td>Controls the maximum number of nested active parallel regions when the innermost active parallel region is generated by a given task</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>max-task-priority-var</td>
<td>global</td>
<td>Controls the maximum value that can be specified in the priority clause</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nteams-var</td>
<td>device</td>
<td>Controls the number of teams requested for encountered teams regions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nthreads-var</td>
<td>data environment</td>
<td>Controls the number of threads requested for encountered parallel regions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>num-devices-var</td>
<td>global</td>
<td>Number of available non-host devices</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>num-procs-var</td>
<td>device</td>
<td>The number of processors available on the device</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICV</td>
<td>Scope</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>place-assignment-var</code></td>
<td>implicit task</td>
<td>Controls the places to which threads are bound</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>place-partition-var</code></td>
<td>implicit task</td>
<td>Controls the place partition available for encountered parallel regions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>run-sched-var</code></td>
<td>data environment</td>
<td>Controls the schedule used for worksharing-loop regions that specify the runtime schedule kind</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>stacksize-var</code></td>
<td>device</td>
<td>Controls the stack size for threads that the OpenMP implementation creates</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>structured-thread-limit-var</code></td>
<td>data environment</td>
<td>Controls the maximum number of structured threads that may execute tasks in the contention group in parallel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>target-offload-var</code></td>
<td>global</td>
<td>Controls the offloading behavior</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>team-generator-var</code></td>
<td>data environment</td>
<td>Generator type of current team that refers to a construct name or the OpenMP program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>team-num-var</code></td>
<td>data environment</td>
<td>Team number of a given thread</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>team-size-var</code></td>
<td>data environment</td>
<td>Size of the current team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>teams-thread-limit-var</code></td>
<td>device</td>
<td>Controls the maximum number of threads that may execute tasks in parallel each contention group that a teams construct creates</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>thread-limit-var</code></td>
<td>data environment</td>
<td>Controls the maximum number of threads that may execute tasks in the contention group in parallel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>thread-num-var</code></td>
<td>data environment</td>
<td>Thread number of an implicit task within its current team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>tool-libraries-var</code></td>
<td>global</td>
<td>List of absolute paths to tool libraries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>tool-var</code></td>
<td>global</td>
<td>Indicates that a tool will be registered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>tool-verbose-init-var</code></td>
<td>global</td>
<td>Controls whether an OpenMP implementation will verbosely log the registration of a tool</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>wait-policy-var</code></td>
<td>device</td>
<td>Controls the desired behavior of waiting native threads</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Cross References**

1. Team Generator Types, see Section 21.3.10

2.2 ICV Initialization

Table 2.2 shows the ICVs, associated environment variables, and initial values.
### Table 2.2: ICV Initial Values

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ICV</th>
<th>Environment Variable</th>
<th>Initial Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>active-levels-var</td>
<td>(none)</td>
<td>Zero</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>affinity-format-var</td>
<td>OMP AFFINITY_FORMAT</td>
<td>Implementation defined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>available-devices-var</td>
<td>OMP AVAILABLE_DEVICES</td>
<td>See below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bind-var</td>
<td>OMP_PROC_BIND</td>
<td>Implementation defined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cancel-var</td>
<td>OMP_CANCELLATION</td>
<td>False</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>debug-var</td>
<td>OMP_DEBUG</td>
<td>disabled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>def-allocator-var</td>
<td>OMP_ALLOCATOR</td>
<td>Implementation defined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>default-device-var</td>
<td>OMP_DEFAULT_DEVICE</td>
<td>See below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>device-num-var</td>
<td>(none)</td>
<td>Zero</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>display-affinity-var</td>
<td>OMP_DISPLAY_AFFINITY</td>
<td>Implementation defined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dyn-var</td>
<td>OMP_DYNAMIC</td>
<td>False</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>explicit-task-var</td>
<td>(none)</td>
<td>False</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>final-task-var</td>
<td>(none)</td>
<td>False</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>free-agent-thread-limit-var</td>
<td>OMP_THREAD_LIMIT, OMP_THREADS_RESERVE</td>
<td>See below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>league-size-var</td>
<td>(none)</td>
<td>One</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>levels-var</td>
<td>(none)</td>
<td>Zero</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>max-active-levels-var</td>
<td>OMP_MAX_ACTIVE_LEVELS, OMP_NUM_THREADS, OMP_PROC_BIND</td>
<td>Implementation defined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>max-task-priority-var</td>
<td>OMP_MAX_TASK_PRIORITY</td>
<td>Zero</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nteams-var</td>
<td>OMP_NUM_TEAMS</td>
<td>Zero</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nthreads-var</td>
<td>OMP_NUM_THREADS</td>
<td>Implementation defined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>num-devices-var</td>
<td>(none)</td>
<td>Implementation defined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>num-procs-var</td>
<td>(none)</td>
<td>Implementation defined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>place-assignment-var</td>
<td>(none)</td>
<td>Implementation defined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>place-partition-var</td>
<td>OMP_PLACES</td>
<td>Implementation defined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>run-sched-var</td>
<td>OMP_SCHEDULE</td>
<td>Implementation defined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stacksize-var</td>
<td>OMP_STACKSIZE</td>
<td>Implementation defined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>structured-thread-limit-var</td>
<td>OMP_THREAD_LIMIT, OMP_THREADS_reserve</td>
<td>See below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>target-offload-var</td>
<td>OMP_TARGET_OFFLOAD</td>
<td>default</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>team-generator-var</td>
<td>(none)</td>
<td>Zero</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>team-num-var</td>
<td>(none)</td>
<td>Zero</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ICV | Environment Variable | Initial Value
--- | --- | ---
`team-size-var` | (none) | `One`
`teams-thread-limit-var` | `OMP_TEAMS_THREAD_LIMIT` | `Zero`
`thread-limit-var` | `OMP_THREAD_LIMIT` | Implementation defined
`thread-num-var` | (none) | `Zero`
`tool-libraries-var` | `OMP_TOOL_LIBRARIES` | empty string
`tool-var` | `OMP_TOOL` | enabled
`tool-verbose-init-var` | `OMP_TOOL_VERBOSE_INIT` | disabled
`wait-policy-var` | `OMP_WAIT_POLICY` | Implementation defined

If an ICV has an associated environment variable and that ICV neither has global ICV scope nor is `default-device-var` then the ICV has a set of associated device-specific environment variables that extend the associated environment variable with the following syntax:

\[
<\text{ENVIRONMENT VARIABLE}> \_\text{ALL}
\]

or

\[
<\text{ENVIRONMENT VARIABLE}> \_\text{DEV}[\_<\text{device}>]
\]

where `<ENVIRONMENT VARIABLE>` is the associated environment variable and `<device>` is the device number as specified in the `device` clause (see Section 14.2); the semantic and precedence is described in Chapter 3.

### Semantics
- The initial value of `available-devices-var` is the set of all accessible devices that are also supported devices.
- The initial value of `dyn-var` is implementation defined if the implementation supports dynamic adjustment of the number of threads; otherwise, the initial value is `false`.
- The initial value of `free-agent-thread-limit-var` is one less than the initial value of `thread-limit-var`.
- The initial value of `structured-thread-limit-var` is the initial value of `thread-limit-var`.
- If `target-offload-var` is mandatory and the number of available non-host devices is zero then `default-device-var` is initialized to `omp_invalid_device`. Otherwise, the initial value is an implementation defined non-negative integer that is less than or, if `target-offload-var` is not mandatory, equal to `omp_get_initial_device()`.
- The value of the `nthreads-var` ICV is a list.
- The value of the `bind-var` ICV is a list.
The host device and non-host device ICVs are initialized before any construct or routine executes. After the initial values are assigned, the values of any OpenMP environment variables that were set by the user are read and the associated ICVs are modified accordingly. If no device number is specified on the device-specific environment variable then the value is applied to all non-host devices.

Cross References
- OMP_AFFINITY_FORMAT, see Section 3.2.5
- OMP_ALLOCATOR, see Section 3.5.1
- OMP_AVAILABLE_DEVICES, see Section 3.2.7
- OMP_CANCELLATION, see Section 3.2.6
- OMP_DEBUG, see Section 3.4.1
- OMP_DEFAULT_DEVICE, see Section 3.2.8
- OMP_DISPLAY_AFFINITY, see Section 3.2.4
- OMP_DYNAMIC, see Section 3.1.1
- OMP_MAX_ACTIVE_LEVELS, see Section 3.1.4
- OMP_MAX_TASK_PRIORITY, see Section 3.2.11
- OMP_NUM_TEAMS, see Section 3.6.1
- OMP_NUM_THREADS, see Section 3.1.2
- OMP_PLACES, see Section 3.1.5
- OMP_PROC_BIND, see Section 3.1.6
- OMP_SCHEDULE, see Section 3.2.1
- OMP_STACKSIZE, see Section 3.2.2
- OMP_TARGET_OFFLOAD, see Section 3.2.9
- OMP_TEAMS_THREAD_LIMIT, see Section 3.6.2
- OMP_THREAD_LIMIT, see Section 3.1.3
- OMP_TOOL, see Section 3.3.1
- OMP_TOOL_LIBRARIES, see Section 3.3.2
- OMP_WAIT_POLICY, see Section 3.2.3
2.3 Modifying and Retrieving ICV Values

Table 2.3 shows methods for modifying and retrieving the ICV values. If (none) is listed for an ICV, the OpenMP API does not support its modification or retrieval. Calls to routines retrieve or modify ICVs with data environment ICV scope in the data environment of their binding task set.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ICV</th>
<th>Ways to Modify Value</th>
<th>Ways to Retrieve Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>active-levels-var</td>
<td>(none)</td>
<td>omp_get_active_level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>affinity-format-var</td>
<td>omp_set_affinity_format</td>
<td>omp_get_affinity_format</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>available-devices-var</td>
<td>(none)</td>
<td>(none)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bind-var</td>
<td>(none)</td>
<td>omp_get_proc_bind</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cancel-var</td>
<td>(none)</td>
<td>omp_get_cancellation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>debug-var</td>
<td>(none)</td>
<td>(none)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>def-allocator-var</td>
<td>omp_set_default_allocator</td>
<td>omp_get_default_allocator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>default-device-var</td>
<td>omp_set_default_device</td>
<td>omp_get_default_device</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>device-num-var</td>
<td>(none)</td>
<td>omp_get_device_num</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>display-affinity-var</td>
<td>(none)</td>
<td>(none)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dyn-var</td>
<td>omp_set_dynamic</td>
<td>omp_get_dynamic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>explicit-task-var</td>
<td>(none)</td>
<td>omp_in_explicit_task</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>final-task-var</td>
<td>(none)</td>
<td>omp_in_final</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>free-agent-thread-limit-var</td>
<td>(none)</td>
<td>(none)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>league-size-var</td>
<td>(none)</td>
<td>omp_get_num_teams</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>levels-var</td>
<td>(none)</td>
<td>omp_get_level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>max-active-levels-var</td>
<td>omp_set_max_active_levels</td>
<td>omp_get_max_active_levels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>max-task-priority-var</td>
<td>(none)</td>
<td>omp_get_max_task_priority</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nteams-var</td>
<td>omp_set_num_teams</td>
<td>omp_get_max_teams</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nthreads-var</td>
<td>omp_set_num_threads</td>
<td>omp_get_max_threads</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>num-devices-var</td>
<td>(none)</td>
<td>omp_get_num_devices</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>num-procs-var</td>
<td>(none)</td>
<td>omp_get_num_procs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>place-assignment-var</td>
<td>(none)</td>
<td>(none)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>place-partition-var</td>
<td>(none)</td>
<td>omp_get_partition_num_places, omp_get_partition_place_nums, omp_get_place_num_procs, omp_get_place_proc_ids</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>run-sched-var</td>
<td>omp_set_schedule</td>
<td>omp_get_schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stacksize-var</td>
<td>(none)</td>
<td>(none)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>structured-thread-limit-var</td>
<td>(none)</td>
<td>(none)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>target-offload-var</td>
<td>(none)</td>
<td>(none)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>team-generator-var</td>
<td>(none)</td>
<td>(none)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Semantics

- The value of the `bind-var` ICV is a list. The `omp_get_proc_bind` routine retrieves the value of the first element of this list.

- The value of the `nthreads-var` ICV is a list. The `omp_set_num_threads` routine sets the value of the first element of this list, and the `omp_get_max_threads` routine retrieves the value of the first element of this list.

- Detailed values in the `place-partition-var` ICV are retrieved using the listed routines.

- The `thread_limit` clause sets the `thread-limit-var` ICV for the region of the construct on which it appears.

Cross References

- `thread_limit` clause, see Section 14.3
- `omp_get_active_level`, see Section 19.2.18
- `omp_get_affinity_format`, see Section 19.3.9
- `omp_get_cancellation`, see Section 19.2.8
- `omp_get_default_allocator`, see Section 19.13.7
- `omp_get_default_device`, see Section 19.7.4
- `omp_get_dynamic`, see Section 19.2.7
- `omp_get_level`, see Section 19.2.15
- `omp_get_max_active_levels`, see Section 19.2.14
- `omp_get_max_task_priority`, see Section 19.5.1
- `omp_get_max_teams`, see Section 19.4.4
- `omp_get_max_threads`, see Section 19.2.3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ICV</th>
<th>Ways to Modify Value</th>
<th>Ways to Retrieve Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>team-num-var</code></td>
<td>(none)</td>
<td><code>omp_get_team_num</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>team-size-var</code></td>
<td>(none)</td>
<td><code>omp_get_num_threads</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>teams-thread-limit-var</code></td>
<td><code>omp_set_teams_thread_limit</code></td>
<td><code>omp_get_teams_thread_limit</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>thread-limit-var</code></td>
<td><code>thread_limit</code></td>
<td><code>omp_get_thread_limit</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>thread-num-var</code></td>
<td>(none)</td>
<td><code>omp_get_thread_num</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>tool-libraries-var</code></td>
<td>(none)</td>
<td>(none)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>tool-var</code></td>
<td>(none)</td>
<td>(none)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>tool-verbose-init-var</code></td>
<td>(none)</td>
<td>(none)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>wait-policy-var</code></td>
<td>(none)</td>
<td>(none)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
• `omp_get_num_procs`, see Section 19.7.1
• `omp_get_num_threads`, see Section 19.2.2
• `omp_get_partition_num_places`, see Section 19.3.6
• `omp_get_partition_place_nums`, see Section 19.3.7
• `omp_get_place_num_procs`, see Section 19.3.3
• `omp_get_place_proc_ids`, see Section 19.3.4
• `omp_get_place_bind`, see Section 19.3.1
• `omp_get_schedule`, see Section 19.2.10
• `omp_get_supported_active_levels`, see Section 19.2.12
• `omp_get_teams_thread_limit`, see Section 19.4.6
• `omp_get_thread_limit`, see Section 19.2.11
• `omp_get_thread_num`, see Section 19.2.4
• `omp_in_final`, see Section 19.5.3
• `omp_set_affinity_format`, see Section 19.3.8
• `omp_set_default_allocator`, see Section 19.13.6
• `omp_set_default_device`, see Section 19.7.3
• `omp_set_dynamic`, see Section 19.2.6
• `omp_set_max_active_levels`, see Section 19.2.13
• `omp_set_num_teams`, see Section 19.4.3
• `omp_set_num_threads`, see Section 19.2.1
• `omp_set_schedule`, see Section 19.2.9
• `omp_set_teams_thread_limit`, see Section 19.4.5

2.4 How the Per-Data Environment ICVs Work

When a `task` construct, a `parallel` construct or a `teams` construct is encountered, each generated `task` inherits the values of the ICVs with data environment ICV scope from the ICV values of the generating `task`, unless otherwise specified.

When a `parallel` construct is encountered, the value of each ICV with implicit task ICV scope is inherited from the binding implicit task of the generating `task` unless otherwise specified.
When a **task** construct is encountered, the generated **task** inherits the value of **nthreads-var** from the **nthreads-var** value of the **generating task**. If a **parallel** construct is encountered on which a **num_threads** clause is specified with a **nthreads** list of more than one list item, the value of **nthreads-var** for the generated implicit tasks is the list obtained by deletion of the first item of the **nthreads** list. Otherwise, when a **parallel** construct is encountered, if the **nthreads-var** list of the **generating task** contains a single element, the generated implicit tasks inherit the value of **nthreads-var** as the list obtained by deletion of the first element from the **nthreads-var** value of the generating task. The **bind-var** ICV is handled in the same way as the **nthreads-var** ICV, except that an override list cannot be specified through the **proc_bind** clause of an encountered **parallel** construct.

When a **target** task executes an **active target region**, the generated **initial task** uses the values of the data environment scoped ICVs from the device data environment ICV values of the **device** that will execute the **region**, unless otherwise specified.

When a **target** task executes an **inactive target region**, the generated **initial task** uses the values of the ICVs with data environment ICV scope from the data environment of the **task** that encountered the **target** construct, unless otherwise specified.

If a **target** construct with a **thread_limit** clause is encountered, the **thread-limit-var** ICV from the data environment of the generated initial task is instead set to an implementation defined value between one and the value specified in the clause.

If a **target** construct with no **thread_limit** clause is encountered, the **thread-limit-var** ICV from the data environment of the generated initial task is set to an implementation defined value that is greater than zero.

If a **teams** construct with a **thread_limit** clause is encountered, the **thread-limit-var** ICV from the data environment of the initial task for each team is instead set to an implementation defined value between one and the value specified in the clause.

If a **teams** construct with no **thread_limit** clause is encountered, the **thread-limit-var** ICV from the data environment of the initial task of each team is set to an implementation defined value that is greater than zero and does not exceed **teams-thread-limit-var**, if **teams-thread-limit-var** is greater than zero.

If a **target** construct, **teams** construct, or **parallel** construct is encountered, the **team-generator-var** ICV for the data environments of the generated implicit tasks is instead set to the value of the appropriate team generator type as specified in Section 21.3.10.

When encountering a worksharing-loop **region** for which the **runtime** schedule kind is specified, all implicit task regions that constitute the binding **parallel region** must have the same value for **run-sched-var** in their data environments. Otherwise, the behavior is unspecified.

**Cross References**
- Team Generator Types, see Section 21.3.10
2.5 ICV Override Relationships

Table 2.4 shows the override relationships among construct clauses and ICVs. The table only lists ICVs that can be overridden by a clause.

**Table 2.4: ICV Override Relationships**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ICV</th>
<th>construct clause, if used</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>bind-var</td>
<td>proc_bind</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>def-allocator-var</td>
<td>allocate, allocator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nteams-var</td>
<td>num_teams</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nthreads-var</td>
<td>num_threads</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>run-sched-var</td>
<td>schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>teams-thread-limit-var</td>
<td>thread_limit</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If a *schedule* clause specifies a modifier then that modifier overrides any modifier that is specified in the *run-sched-var* ICV.

If *bind-var* is not set to *false* then the *proc_bind* clause overrides the value of the first element of the *bind-var* ICV; otherwise, the *proc_bind* clause has no effect.

**Cross References**

- *allocate* clause, see Section 7.6
- *allocator* clause, see Section 7.4
- *num_teams* clause, see Section 11.3.1
- *num_threads* clause, see Section 11.2.2
- *proc_bind* clause, see Section 11.2.4
- *schedule* clause, see Section 12.6.3
- *thread_limit* clause, see Section 14.3
3 Environment Variables

This chapter describes the OpenMP environment variables that specify the settings of the ICVs that affect the execution of OpenMP programs (see Chapter 2). The names of the environment variables must be upper case. Unless otherwise specified, the values assigned to the environment variables are case insensitive and may have leading and trailing white space. Modifications to the environment variables after the program has started, even if modified by the program itself, are ignored by the OpenMP implementation. However, the settings of some of the ICVs can be modified during the execution of the OpenMP program by the use of the appropriate directive clauses or OpenMP API routines.

The following examples demonstrate how the OpenMP environment variables can be set in different environments:

- csh-like shells:
  ```bash
  setenv OMP_SCHEDULE "dynamic"
  ```

- bash-like shells:
  ```bash
  export OMP_SCHEDULE="dynamic"
  ```

- Windows Command Line:
  ```cmd
  set OMP_SCHEDULE=dynamic
  ```

As defined following Table 2.2 in Section 2.2, device-specific environment variables extend many of the environment variables defined in this chapter. If the corresponding environment variable for a specific device number is set, then the setting for that environment variable is used to set the value of the associated ICV of the device with the corresponding device number. If the corresponding environment variable that includes the _DEV suffix but no device number is set, then the setting of that environment variable is used to set the value of the associated ICV of any non-host device for which the device-number-specific corresponding environment variable is not set. The corresponding environment variable without a suffix sets the associated ICV of the host device. If the corresponding environment variable includes the _ALL suffix, the setting of that environment variable is used to set the value of the associated ICV of any host or non-host device for which corresponding environment variables that are device-number specific, have the _DEV suffix, or have no suffix are not set.

Restrictions
Restrictions to device-specific environment variables are as follows:
• Device-specific environment variables must not correspond to environment variables that initialize ICVs with global scope.

• Device-specific environment variables must not specify the initial device.

3.1 Parallel Region Environment Variables

This section defines environment variables that affect the operation of parallel regions.

3.1.1 OMP_DYNAMIC

The OMP_DYNAMIC environment variable controls dynamic adjustment of the number of threads to use for executing parallel regions by setting the initial value of the dyn-var ICV.

The value of this environment variable must be one of the following:

true | false

If the environment variable is set to true, the OpenMP implementation may adjust the number of threads to use for executing parallel regions in order to optimize the use of system resources. If the environment variable is set to false, the dynamic adjustment of the number of threads is disabled. The behavior of the program is implementation defined if the value of OMP_DYNAMIC is neither true nor false.

Example:

setenv OMP_DYNAMIC true

Cross References

• parallel directive, see Section 11.2

• dyn-var ICV, see Table 2.1

• omp_get_dynamic, see Section 19.2.7

• omp_set_dynamic, see Section 19.2.6

3.1.2 OMP_NUM_THREADS

The OMP_NUM_THREADS environment variable sets the number of threads to use for parallel regions by setting the initial value of the nthreads-var ICV. See Chapter 2 for a comprehensive set of rules about the interaction between the OMP_NUM_THREADS environment variable, the num_threads clause, the omp_set_num_threads library routine and dynamic adjustment of threads, and Section 11.2.1 for a complete algorithm that describes how the number of threads for a parallel region is determined.
The value of this environment variable must be a list of positive integer values. The values of the list set the number of threads to use for parallel regions at the corresponding nested levels.

The behavior of the program is implementation defined if any value of the list specified in the OMP_NUM_THREADS environment variable leads to a number of threads that is greater than an implementation can support, or if any value is not a positive integer.

The OMP_NUM_THREADS environment variable sets the max-active-levels-var ICV to the number of active levels of parallelism that the implementation supports if the OMP_NUM_THREADS environment variable is set to a comma-separated list of more than one value. The value of the max-active-level-var ICV may be overridden by setting OMP_MAX_ACTIVE_LEVELS. See Section 3.1.4 for details.

Example:

```bash
setenv OMP_NUM_THREADS 4,3,2
```

Cross References
- OMP_MAX_ACTIVE_LEVELS, see Section 3.1.4
- num_threads clause, see Section 11.2.2
- parallel directive, see Section 11.2
- nthreads-var ICV, see Table 2.1
- omp_set_num_threads, see Section 19.2.1

### 3.1.3 OMP_THREAD_LIMIT

The OMP_THREAD_LIMIT environment variable sets the number of threads to use for a contention group by setting the thread-limit-var ICV. The value of this environment variable must be a positive integer. The behavior of the program is implementation defined if the requested value of OMP_THREAD_LIMIT is greater than the number of threads an implementation can support, or if the value is not a positive integer.

Cross References
- thread-limit-var ICV, see Table 2.1

### 3.1.4 OMP_MAX_ACTIVE_LEVELS

The OMP_MAX_ACTIVE_LEVELS environment variable controls the maximum number of nested active parallel regions by setting the initial value of the max-active-levels-var ICV. The value of this environment variable must be a non-negative integer. The behavior of the program is implementation defined if the requested value of OMP_MAX_ACTIVE_LEVELS is greater than the maximum number of nested active parallel levels an implementation can support, or if the value is not a non-negative integer.
Cross References

- max-active-levels-var ICV, see Table 2.1

### 3.1.5 OMP_PLACES

The OMP_PLACES environment variable sets the initial value of the place-partition-var ICV. A list of places can be specified in the OMP_PLACES environment variable. The value of OMP_PLACES can be one of two types of values: either an abstract name that describes a set of places or an explicit list of places described by non-negative numbers.

The OMP_PLACES environment variable can be defined using an explicit ordered list of comma-separated places. A place is defined by an unordered set of comma-separated non-negative numbers enclosed by braces, or a non-negative number. The meaning of the numbers and how the numbering is done are implementation defined. Generally, the numbers represent the smallest unit of execution exposed by the execution environment, typically a hardware thread.

Intervals may also be used to define places. Intervals can be specified using the \(<lower-bound>: <length>: <stride>\) notation to represent the following list of numbers: “\(<lower-bound>, <lower-bound> + <stride>, ... , <lower-bound> + (\(<length> - 1\)>\)*<stride>.” When <stride> is omitted, a unit stride is assumed. Intervals can specify numbers within a place as well as sequences of places.

An exclusion operator “!” can also be used to exclude the number or place immediately following the operator.

Alternatively, the abstract names listed in Table 3.1 should be understood by the execution and runtime environment. The entities defined by the abstract names are implementation defined. An implementation may also add abstract names as appropriate for the target platform.

The abstract name may be appended with one or two positive numbers in parentheses, that is, abstract_name(<num-places>) or abstract_name(<num-places>: <stride>), where <num-places> denotes the length of the place list and <stride> denotes the increment between consecutive places in the place list. When requesting fewer places than available on the system, the determination of which resources of type abstract_name are to be included in the place list is implementation defined. When requesting more resources than available, the length of the place list is implementation defined.

#### Table 3.1: Predefined Abstract Names for OMP_PLACES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abstract Name</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>threads</td>
<td>Each place corresponds to a single hardware thread on the device.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*table continued on next page*
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abstract Name</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>cores</td>
<td>Each place corresponds to a single core (having one or more hardware threads) on the device.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ll_caches</td>
<td>Each place corresponds to a set of cores that share the last level cache on the device.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>numa_domains</td>
<td>Each place corresponds to a set of cores for which their closest memory on the device is:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• the same memory; and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• at a similar distance from the cores.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sockets</td>
<td>Each place corresponds to a single socket (consisting of one or more cores) on the device.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The behavior of the program is implementation defined when the execution environment cannot map a numerical value (either explicitly defined or implicitly derived from an interval) within the OMP_PLACES list to a processor on the target platform, or if it maps to an unavailable processor. The behavior is also implementation defined when the OMP_PLACES environment variable is defined using an abstract name.

The following grammar describes the values accepted for the OMP_PLACES environment variable.

\[
\begin{align*}
\langle \text{list} \rangle & \mid \langle \text{p-list} \rangle \mid \langle \text{aname} \rangle \\
\langle \text{p-list} \rangle & \mid \langle \text{p-interval} \rangle \mid \langle \text{p-list} \rangle, \langle \text{p-interval} \rangle \\
\langle \text{p-interval} \rangle & \mid \langle \text{place}\rangle : \langle \text{len} \rangle : \langle \text{stride} \rangle \mid \langle \text{place}\rangle : \langle \text{len} \rangle \mid \langle \text{place} \rangle \mid \langle \text{res} \rangle \\
\langle \text{place} \rangle & \mid \langle \text{res-list} \rangle \mid \langle \text{res} \rangle, \langle \text{res-list} \rangle, \langle \text{res-interval} \rangle \\
\langle \text{res-interval} \rangle & \mid \langle \text{res} \rangle, \langle \text{num-places} \rangle : \langle \text{stride} \rangle \mid \langle \text{res} \rangle, \langle \text{num-places} \rangle \mid \langle \text{res} \rangle \mid \langle \text{res} \rangle, \langle \text{num-places} \rangle \\
\langle \text{name} \rangle & \mid \langle \text{word} \rangle (\langle \text{num-places} \rangle : \langle \text{stride} \rangle) \mid \langle \text{word} \rangle (\langle \text{num-places} \rangle) \mid \langle \text{word} \rangle \mid \langle \text{word} \rangle (\langle \text{num-places} \rangle : \langle \text{stride} \rangle) \\
\langle \text{word} \rangle & \mid \text{sockets} \mid \text{cores} \mid \text{ll_caches} \mid \text{numa_domains} \mid \text{threads} \mid \langle \text{implementation-defined abstract name} \rangle \\
\langle \text{res} \rangle & \mid \text{non-negative integer} \\
\langle \text{num-places} \rangle & \mid \text{positive integer} \\
\langle \text{stride} \rangle & \mid \text{integer} \\
\langle \text{len} \rangle & \mid \text{positive integer}
\end{align*}
\]
Examples:

```plaintext
setenv OMP_PLACES threads
setenv OMP_PLACES "threads(4)"
setenv OMP_PLACES "threads(8:2)"
setenv OMP_PLACES "\{0,1,2,3\},\{4,5,6,7\},\{8,9,10,11\},\{12,13,14,15\}\" 
setenv OMP_PLACES "\{0:4\},\{4:4\},\{8:4\},\{12:4\}\"
setenv OMP_PLACES "\{0:4\}:4:4}\"
```

where each of the last three definitions corresponds to the same 4 places including the smallest units of execution exposed by the execution environment numbered, in turn, 0 to 3, 4 to 7, 8 to 11, and 12 to 15.

Cross References

- *place-partition-var* ICV, see Table 2.1

### 3.1.6 OMP_PROC_BIND

The `OMP_PROC_BIND` environment variable sets the initial value of the `bind-var` ICV. The value of this environment variable is either `true`, `false`, or a comma separated list of `primary`, `close`, or `spread`. The values of the list set the thread affinity policy to be used for parallel regions at the corresponding nested level.

If the environment variable is set to `false`, the execution environment may move OpenMP threads between OpenMP places, thread affinity is disabled, and `proc_bind` clauses on `parallel` constructs are ignored.

Otherwise, the execution environment should not move threads between places, thread affinity is enabled, and the initial thread is bound to the first place in the `place-partition-var` ICV prior to the first active parallel region. An initial thread that is created by a `teams` construct is bound to the first place in its `place-partition-var` ICV before it begins execution of the associated structured block.

If the environment variable is set to `true`, the thread affinity policy is implementation defined but must conform to the previous paragraph. The behavior of the program is implementation defined if the value in the `OMP_PROC_BIND` environment variable is not `true`, `false`, or a comma separated list of `primary`, `close`, or `spread`. The behavior is also implementation defined if an initial thread cannot be bound to the first place in the `place-partition-var` ICV.

The `OMP_PROC_BIND` environment variable sets the `max-active-levels-var` ICV to the number of active levels of parallelism that the implementation supports if the `OMP_PROC_BIND` environment variable is set to a comma-separated list of more than one element. The value of the `max-active-level-var` ICV may be overridden by setting `OMP_MAX_ACTIVE_LEVELS`. See Section 3.1.4 for details.
Examples:

```
setenv OMP_PROC_BIND false
setenv OMP_PROC_BIND "spread, spread, close"
```

Cross References

- `OMP_MAX_ACTIVE_LEVELS`, see Section 3.1.4
- `proc_bind` clause, see Section 11.2.4
- `parallel` directive, see Section 11.2
- `teams` directive, see Section 11.3
- Controlling OpenMP Thread Affinity, see Section 11.2.3
- `bind-var` ICV, see Table 2.1
- `max-active-levels-var` ICV, see Table 2.1
- `place-partition-var` ICV, see Table 2.1
- `omp_get_proc_bind`, see Section 19.3.1

### 3.2 Program Execution Environment Variables

This section defines environment variables that affect program execution.

#### 3.2.1 OMP_SCHEDULE

The `OMP_SCHEDULE` environment variable controls the schedule kind and chunk size of all worksharing-loop directives that have the schedule kind `runtime`, by setting the value of the `run-sched-var` ICV. The value of this environment variable takes the form `[modifier:]kind[, chunk]`, where:

- `modifier` is one of `monotonic` or `nonmonotonic`;
- `kind` is one of `static`, `dynamic`, `guided`, or `auto`;
- `chunk` is an optional positive integer that specifies the chunk size.

If the `modifier` is not present, the `modifier` is set to `monotonic` if `kind` is `static`; for any other `kind` it is set to `nonmonotonic`.

If `chunk` is present, white space may be on either side of the “,”. See Section 12.6.3 for a detailed description of the schedule kinds.

The behavior of the program is implementation defined if the value of `OMP_SCHEDULE` does not conform to the above format.
Examples:

```bash
setenv OMP_SCHEDULE "guided,4"
setenv OMP_SCHEDULE "dynamic"
setenv OMP_SCHEDULE "nonmonotonic:dynanic,4"
```

Cross References

- `schedule` clause, see Section 12.6.3
- `run-sched-var` ICV, see Table 2.1

### 3.2.2 OMP_STACKSIZE

The `OMP_STACKSIZE` environment variable controls the size of the stack for threads, by setting the value of the `stacksize-var` ICV. The environment variable does not control the size of the stack for an initial thread. Whether this environment variable also controls the size of the stack of native threads is implementation defined. The value of this environment variable takes the form `size[unit]`, where:

- `size` is a positive integer that specifies the size of the stack for threads.
- `unit` is `B`, `K`, `M`, or `G` and specifies whether the given size is in Bytes, Kilobytes (1024 Bytes), Megabytes (1024 Kilobytes), or Gigabytes (1024 Megabytes), respectively. If `unit` is present, white space may occur between `size` and it, whereas if `unit` is not present then `K` is assumed.

The behavior of the program is implementation defined if `OMP_STACKSIZE` does not conform to the above format, or if the implementation cannot provide a stack with the requested size.

Examples:

```bash
setenv OMP_STACKSIZE 2000500B
setenv OMP_STACKSIZE "3000 k"
setenv OMP_STACKSIZE 10M
setenv OMP_STACKSIZE "10 M"
setenv OMP_STACKSIZE "20 m"
setenv OMP_STACKSIZE "1G"
setenv OMP_STACKSIZE 20000
```

Cross References

- `stacksize-var` ICV, see Table 2.1

### 3.2.3 OMP_WAIT_POLICY

The `OMP_WAIT_POLICY` environment variable provides a hint to an OpenMP implementation about the desired behavior of waiting native threads by setting the `wait-policy-var` ICV. A compliant implementation may or may not abide by the setting of the environment variable. The value of this environment variable must be one of the following:

- `active`
- `passive`
The active value specifies that waiting native threads should mostly be active, consuming processor cycles, while waiting. A compliant implementation may, for example, make waiting native threads spin. The passive value specifies that waiting native threads should mostly be passive, not consuming processor cycles, while waiting. For example, a compliant implementation may make waiting native threads yield the processor to other native threads or go to sleep. The details of the active and passive behaviors are implementation defined. The behavior of the program is implementation defined if the value of OMP_WAIT_POLICY is neither active nor passive.

Examples:

```
setenv OMP_WAIT_POLICY ACTIVE
setenv OMP_WAIT_POLICY active
setenv OMP_WAIT_POLICY PASSIVE
setenv OMP_WAIT_POLICY passive
```

Cross References

- wait-policy-var ICV, see Table 2.1

### 3.2.4 OMP_DISPLAY_AFFINITY

The OMP_DISPLAY_AFFINITY environment variable sets the display-affinity-var ICV so that the runtime displays formatted affinity information for the initial device. Affinity information is printed for all OpenMP threads in each parallel region upon first entering it. Also, if the information accessible by the format specifiers listed in Table 3.2 changes for any thread in the parallel region changes then thread affinity information for all threads in that region is again displayed. If the thread affinity for each respective parallel region at each nesting level has already been displayed and the thread affinity has not changed, then the information is not displayed again. Thread affinity information for threads in the same parallel region may be displayed in any order. The value of the OMP_DISPLAY_AFFINITY environment variable may be set to one of these values:

```
true | false
```

The true value instructs the runtime to display the OpenMP thread affinity information, and uses the format setting defined in the affinity-format-var ICV. The runtime does not display the OpenMP thread affinity information when the value of the OMP_DISPLAY_AFFINITY environment variable is false or undefined. For all values of the environment variable other than true or false, the display action is implementation defined.

Example:

```
setenv OMP_DISPLAY_AFFINITY TRUE
```

For this example, an OpenMP implementation displays thread affinity information during program execution, in a format given by the affinity-format-var ICV. The following is a sample output:

```
nesting_level= 1, thread_num= 0, thread_affinity= 0,1
nesting_level= 1, thread_num= 1, thread_affinity= 2,3
```
Cross References

- **OMP_AFFINITY_FORMAT**, see Section 3.2.5
- Controlling OpenMP Thread Affinity, see Section 11.2.3
- **affinity-format-var** ICV, see Table 2.1
- **display-affinity-var** ICV, see Table 2.1

### 3.2.5 OMP_AFFINITY_FORMAT

The **OMP_AFFINITY_FORMAT** environment variable sets the initial value of the **affinity-format-var** ICV which defines the format when displaying thread affinity information. The value of this environment variable is case sensitive and leading and trailing white space is significant. Its value is a character string that may contain as substrings one or more field specifiers (as well as other characters). The format of each field specifier is

```
%[[0].] size / type
```

where each specifier must contain the percent symbol (%) and a type, that must be either a single character short name or its corresponding long name delimited with curly braces, such as %n or %{thread_num}. A literal percent is specified as %. Field specifiers can be provided in any order. The behavior is implementation defined for field specifiers that do not conform to this format.

The **0** modifier indicates whether or not to add leading zeros to the output, following any indication of sign or base. The **.** modifier indicates the output should be right justified when **size** is specified. By default, output is left justified. The minimum field length is **size**, which is a decimal digit string with a non-zero first digit. If no **size** is specified, the actual length needed to print the field will be used. If the **0** modifier is used with type of **A, {thread_affinity}, H, {host}**, or a type that is not printed as a number, the result is unspecified. Any other characters in the format string that are not part of a field specifier will be included literally in the output.

#### Table 3.2: Available Field Types for Formatting OpenMP Thread Affinity Information

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Short Name</th>
<th>Long Name</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>t</td>
<td>team_num</td>
<td>The value returned by <code>omp_get_team_num()</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>num_teams</td>
<td>The value returned by <code>omp_get_num_teams()</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>nesting_level</td>
<td>The value returned by <code>omp_get_level()</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n</td>
<td>thread_num</td>
<td>The value returned by <code>omp_get_thread_num()</code></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*table continued on next page*
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Short Name</th>
<th>Long Name</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N</td>
<td>num_threads</td>
<td>The value returned by \texttt{omp_get_num_threads()}.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a</td>
<td>ancestor_tnum</td>
<td>The value returned by \texttt{omp_get_ancestor_thread_num(level)}, where \texttt{level} is \texttt{omp_get_level()} minus 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>host</td>
<td>The name for the host device on which the OpenMP program is running.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>process_id</td>
<td>The process identifier used by the implementation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i</td>
<td>native_thread_id</td>
<td>The native thread identifier used by the implementation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>thread_affinity</td>
<td>The list of numerical identifiers, in the format of a comma-separated list of integers or integer ranges, that represent processors on which a thread may execute, subject to OpenMP thread affinity control and/or other external affinity mechanisms.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Implementations may define additional field types. If an implementation does not have information for a field type or an unknown field type is part of a field specifier, "undefined" is printed for this field when displaying the OpenMP thread affinity information.

Example:

```bash
setenv OMP_AFFINITY_FORMAT
"Thread Affinity: %0.3L %.8n %.15{thread_affinity} %.12H"
```

The above example causes an OpenMP implementation to display OpenMP thread affinity information in the following form:

```
Thread Affinity: 001 0 0-1,16-17 nid003
Thread Affinity: 001 1 2-3,18-19 nid003
```

Cross References
- Controlling OpenMP Thread Affinity, see Section 11.2.3
- \texttt{affinity-format-var} ICV, see Table 2.1
- \texttt{omp_get_ancestor_thread_num}, see Section 19.2.16
- \texttt{omp_get_level}, see Section 19.2.15
- \texttt{omp_get_num_teams}, see Section 19.4.1
- \texttt{omp_get_num_threads}, see Section 19.2.2
3.2.6 OMP_CANCELLATION

The OMP_CANCELLATION environment variable sets the initial value of the cancel-var ICV. The value of this environment variable must be one of the following:

true|false

If the environment variable is set to true, the effects of the cancel construct and of cancellation points are enabled (i.e., cancellation is enabled). If the environment variable is set to false, cancellation is disabled and the cancel construct and cancellation points are effectively ignored.

The behavior of the program is implementation defined if OMP_CANCELLATION is set to neither true nor false.

Cross References
- cancel directive, see Section 17.2
- cancel-var ICV, see Table 2.1

3.2.7 OMPAVAILABLE_DEVICES

The OMPAVAILABLE_DEVICES environment variable sets the available-devices-var ICV and determines the available non-host devices and their device numbers by permitting selection of devices from the set of supported accessible devices and by ordering them. This ICV is initialized before any other ICV that uses a device number, depends on the number of available devices, or permits device-specific environment variables. After the available-devices-var ICV is initialized, only those devices that the ICV identifies are available and the omp_get_num_devices routine returns the number of devices stored in the ICV.

The value of this environment variable must be a comma-separated list. Each item is either a trait specification as specified in the following or *. A * expands to all accessible and supported devices while a trait specification expands to a possibly empty set of accessible and supported devices for which the specification is fulfilled. After expansion, further selection via an optional array subscript syntax and removal of devices that appear in previous items, each item contains an unordered set of devices. A consecutive unique device number is then assigned to each device in the sets, starting with device number zero, where the device number of the first device in an item is the total number of devices in all previous items.

Traits are specified by the case-insensitive trait name followed by the argument in parentheses. The permitted traits are kind(kind-name), isa(isa-name), arch(arch-name), and vendor(vendor-name), where the names are as specified in Section 8.1 and the OpenMP Additional Definitions document; the kind-name host is not permitted. Multiple traits can be combined using the binary operators && and || to require both or either trait, respectively.
Parentheses can be used for grouping, but are optional except that `&&` and `||` may not appear in the same grouping level. The unary `!` operator inverts the meaning of the immediately following trait or parenthesized group.

Each trait specification or `*` yields a (possibly zero-sized) array of non-host devices with the lowest array element, if it exists, having index zero. The C/C++ syntax `[index]` can be used to select an element and the `array section` syntax for C/C++ as specified in Section 4.2.5 can be used to specify a subset of elements. Any array element specified by the subscript that is outside the bounds of the array resulting from the trait specification or `*` is silently excluded.

Cross References
- Device Directives and Clauses, see Chapter 14
- available-devices-var ICV, see Table 2.1

3.2.8 OMP_DEFAULT_DEVICE

The `OMP_DEFAULT_DEVICE` environment variable sets the initial value of the `default-device-var` ICV. The value of this environment variable must be a comma-separated list, each item being either a non-negative integer value that denotes the device number, a trait specification with an optional subscript selector, or one of the following case-insensitive string literals: `initial` to specify the host device, `invalid` to specify the device number `omp_invalid_device`, or `default` to set the ICV as if this environment variable was not specified (see Section 1.3).

The trait specification is as described for `OMP_AVAILABLE_DEVICES` (see Section 3.2.7), except that in addition the trait `device_num(device number)` may be specified, `host` is permitted as kind-name. The device numbers yielded by the trait specification are sorted in ascending order by device number; the array-element syntax as described in `OMP_AVAILABLE_DEVICES` can be used to select an element from the set. If an item is an empty set, non-existing element, or does not evaluate to an available device, the next item is evaluated; otherwise, the `default-device-var` ICV is set to the first value of the set. However, `initial, invalid, and default` always match. If none of the list items match, the `default-device-var` ICV is set to `omp_invalid_device`.

Cross References
- Device Directives and Clauses, see Chapter 14
- `default-device-var` ICV, see Table 2.1

3.2.9 OMP_TARGET_OFFLOAD

The `OMP_TARGET_OFFLOAD` environment variable sets the initial value of the `target-offload-var` ICV. Its value must be one of the following:

`mandatory | disabled | default`
The mandatory value specifies that the effect of any device construct or device memory routine that uses a device that is unavailable or not supported by the implementation, or uses a non-conforming device number, is as if the `omp_invalid_device` device number was used. Support for the disabled value is implementation defined. If an implementation supports it, the behavior is as if the only device is the host device. The default value specifies the default behavior as described in Section 1.3.

Example:

```
% setenv OMP_TARGET_OFFLOAD mandatory
```

Cross References

- Device Directives and Clauses, see Chapter 14
- Device Memory Routines, see Section 19.8
- `target-offload-var` ICV, see Table 2.1

3.2.10 OMP_THREADS_RESERVE

The `OMP_THREADS_RESERVE` environment variable controls the number of reserved threads in each contention group by setting the initial value of the `structured-thread-limit-var` and the `free-agent-thread-limit-var` ICVs structured parallelism.

The `OMP_THREADS_RESERVE` environment variable can be defined using a non-negative integer or an unordered list of reservations. Each reservation specifies a thread-reservation type, for which the possible values are listed in Table 3.3. The reservation type may be appended with one non-negative number in parentheses, that is, `reservation_type(<num-threads>)`, where `<num-threads>` denotes the number of threads to reserve for that reservation type. If only a non-negative integer is provided, this number denotes the number of threads to reserve for structured parallelism. If only one reservation type is provided, and its `<num-threads>` is not specified, the number of threads to reserve is `thread-limit-var` if the reservation type is `structured`, or `thread-limit-var` minus 1 if the reservation type is `free_agent`.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reservation Type</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
<th>Default Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Number of <code>structured</code></td>
<td>Threads reserved for structured threads.</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of <code>free_agent</code></td>
<td>Threads reserved for free-agent threads.</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The `OMP_THREADS_RESERVE` environment variable sets the initial value of the `structured-thread-limit-var` and the `free-agent-thread-limit-var` ICVs according to Algorithm 3.1.

The following grammar describes the values accepted for the `OMP_THREADS_RESERVE` environment variable.
Algorithm 3.1 Initial Values of the structured-thread-limit-var and free-agent-thread-limit-var ICVs

let structured-reserve be the number of threads to reserve for structured threads;
let free-agent-reserve be the number of threads to reserve for free-agent threads;
let threads-reserve be the sum of structured-reserve and free-agent-reserve;
if (structured-reserve < 1) then structured-reserve = 1;
if (free-agent-reserve = thread-limit-var) then free-agent-reserve = free-agent-reserve - 1;
if (threads-reserve ≤ thread-limit-var) then
  structured-thread-limit-var = thread-limit-var - free-agent-reserve;
  free-agent-thread-limit-var = thread-limit-var - structured-reserve;
else behavior is implementation defined

Examples:

```
setenv OMP_THREADS_RESERVE 4
setenv OMP_THREADS_RESERVE "structured(4)"
setenv OMP_THREADS_RESERVE "structured"
setenv OMP_THREADS_RESERVE "structured(2),free_agent(2)"
```

where the first two definitions correspond to the same reservation for structured parallelism, the third definition reserves all available threads for structured parallelism, and the last one reserves threads for both structured parallelism and free-agent threads.

Cross References

- threadset clause, see Section 13.4
- parallel directive, see Section 11.2
- free-agent-thread-limit-var ICV, see Table 2.1
- structured-thread-limit-var ICV, see Table 2.1
3.2.11 OMP_MAX_TASK_PRIORITY

The OMP_MAX_TASK_PRIORITY environment variable controls the use of task priorities by setting the initial value of the max-task-priority-var ICV. The value of this environment variable must be a non-negative integer.

Example:

```
% setenv OMP_MAX_TASK_PRIORITY 20
```

Cross References
- max-task-priority-var ICV, see Table 2.1

3.3 OMPT Environment Variables

This section defines environment variables that affect operation of the OMPT tool interface.

3.3.1 OMP_TOOL

The OMP_TOOL environment variable sets the tool-var ICV, which controls whether an OpenMP runtime will try to register a first party tool. The value of this environment variable must be one of the following:

- enabled
- disabled

If OMP_TOOL is set to any value other than enabled or disabled, the behavior is unspecified. If OMP_TOOL is not defined, the default value for tool-var is enabled.

Example:

```
% setenv OMP_TOOL enabled
```

Cross References
- OMPT Interface, see Chapter 20
- tool-var ICV, see Table 2.1

3.3.2 OMP_TOOL_LIBRARIES

The OMP_TOOL_LIBRARIES environment variable sets the tool-libraries-var ICV to a list of tool libraries that are considered for use on a device on which an OpenMP implementation is being initialized. The value of this environment variable must be a list of names of dynamically-loadable libraries, separated by an implementation specific, platform typical separator. Whether the value of this environment variable is case sensitive is implementation defined.

If the tool-var ICV is not enabled, the value of tool-libraries-var is ignored. Otherwise, if ompt_start_tool is not visible in the address space on a device where OpenMP is being
initialized or if \texttt{ompt\_start\_tool} returns \texttt{NULL}, an OpenMP implementation will consider libraries in the \texttt{tool-libraries-var} list in a left-to-right order. The OpenMP implementation will search the list for a library that meets two criteria: it can be dynamically loaded on the current device and it defines the symbol \texttt{ompt\_start\_tool}. If an OpenMP implementation finds a suitable library, no further libraries in the list will be considered.

Example:

% setenv OMP\_TOOL\_LIBRARIES libtoolXY64.so:/usr/local/lib/
  libtoolXY32.so

Cross References

- OMPT Interface, see Chapter 20
- \texttt{tool-libraries-var} ICV, see Table 2.1
- \texttt{ompt\_start\_tool}, see Section 20.2.1

3.3.3 OMP\_TOOL\_VERBOSE\_INIT

The \texttt{OMP\_TOOL\_VERBOSE\_INIT} environment variable sets the \texttt{tool-verbose-init-var} ICV, which controls whether an OpenMP implementation will verbosely log the registration of a tool. The value of this environment variable must be one of the following:

\texttt{disabled} | \texttt{stdout} | \texttt{stderr} | \texttt{<filename>}

If \texttt{OMP\_TOOL\_VERBOSE\_INIT} is set to any value other than case insensitive \texttt{disabled}, \texttt{stdout}, or \texttt{stderr}, the value is interpreted as a filename and the OpenMP runtime will try to log to a file with prefix \texttt{filename}. If the value is interpreted as a filename, whether it is case sensitive is implementation defined. If opening the logfile fails, the output will be redirected to stderr. If \texttt{OMP\_TOOL\_VERBOSE\_INIT} is not defined, the default value for \texttt{tool-verbose-init-var} is \texttt{disabled}. Support for logging to \texttt{stdout} or \texttt{stderr} is implementation defined. Unless \texttt{tool-verbose-init-var} is \texttt{disabled}, the OpenMP runtime will log the steps of the tool activation process defined in Section 20.2.2 to a file with a name that is constructed using the provided filename prefix. The format and detail of the log is implementation defined. At a minimum, the log will contain one of the following:

- That the \texttt{tool-var} ICV is disabled;
- An indication that a tool was available in the address space at program launch; or
- The path name of each tool in \texttt{OMP\_TOOL\_LIBRARIES} that is considered for dynamic loading, whether dynamic loading was successful, and whether the \texttt{ompt\_start\_tool} function is found in the loaded library.

In addition, if an \texttt{ompt\_start\_tool} function is called the log will indicate whether or not the tool will use the OMPT interface.
Example:

```
% setenv OMP_TOOL_VERBOSE_INIT disabled
% setenv OMP_TOOL_VERBOSE_INIT STDERR
% setenv OMP_TOOL_VERBOSE_INIT ompt_load.log
```

Cross References

- OMPT Interface, see Chapter 20
- tool-verbose-init-var ICV, see Table 2.1

## 3.4 OMPD Environment Variables

This section defines environment variables that affect operation of the OMPD tool interface.

### 3.4.1 OMP_DEBUG

The **OMP_DEBUG** environment variable sets the `debug-var` ICV, which controls whether an OpenMP runtime collects information that an OMPD library may need to support a tool. The value of this environment variable must be one of the following:

- **enabled**
- **disabled**

If **OMP_DEBUG** is set to any value other than **enabled** or **disabled** then the behavior is implementation defined.

Example:

```
% setenv OMP_DEBUG enabled
```

Cross References

- Enabling Runtime Support for OMPD, see Section 21.2.1
- OMPD Interface, see Chapter 21
- `debug-var` ICV, see Table 2.1
3.5 Memory Allocation Environment Variables

This section defines environment variables that affect memory allocations.

3.5.1 OMP_ALLOCATOR

The OMP_ALLOCATOR environment variable sets the initial value of the def-allocator-var ICV that specifies the default allocator for allocation calls, directives and clauses that do not specify an allocator. The following grammar describes the values accepted for the OMP_ALLOCATOR environment variable.

\[
\langle\text{allocator}\rangle \leftarrow \langle\text{predef-allocator}\rangle \mid \langle\text{predef-mem-space}\rangle \mid \langle\text{predef-mem-space}\rangle:\langle\text{traits}\rangle \\
\langle\text{traits}\rangle \leftarrow \langle\text{trait}\rangle=\langle\text{value}\rangle \mid \langle\text{trait}\rangle=\langle\text{value}\rangle,\langle\text{traits}\rangle \\
\langle\text{predef-allocator}\rangle \leftarrow \text{one of the predefined allocators from Table 7.3} \\
\langle\text{predef-mem-space}\rangle \leftarrow \text{one of the predefined memory spaces from Table 7.1} \\
\langle\text{trait}\rangle \leftarrow \text{one of the allocator trait names from Table 7.2} \\
\langle\text{value}\rangle \leftarrow \text{one of the allowed values from Table 7.2} \mid \text{non-negative integer} \\
\]

The value can be an integer only if the trait accepts a numerical value, for the fb_data trait the value can only be predef-allocator. If the value of this environment variable is not a predefined allocator, then a new allocator with the given predefined memory space and optional traits is created and set as the def-allocator-var ICV. If the new allocator cannot be created, the def-allocator-var ICV will be set to omp_default_mem_alloc.

Example:

```
setenv OMP_ALLOCATOR omp_high_bw_mem_alloc
setenv OMP_ALLOCATOR omp_large_cap_mem_space:alignment=16,\pinned=true
setenv OMP_ALLOCATOR omp_high_bw_mem_space:pool_size=1048576,\fallback=allocator_fb,fb_data=omp_low_lat_mem_alloc
```

Cross References

- Memory Allocators, see Section 7.2
- def-allocator-var ICV, see Table 2.1
3.6 Teams Environment Variables

This section defines environment variables that affect the operation of teams regions.

3.6.1 OMP_NUM_TEAMS

The OMP_NUM_TEAMS environment variable sets the maximum number of teams created by a teams construct by setting the nteams-var ICV. The value of this environment variable must be a positive integer. The behavior of the program is implementation defined if the requested value of OMP_NUM_TEAMS is greater than the number of teams that an implementation can support, or if the value is not a positive integer.

Cross References
- teams directive, see Section 11.3
- nteams-var ICV, see Table 2.1

3.6.2 OMP_TEAMS_THREAD_LIMIT

The OMP_TEAMS_THREAD_LIMIT environment variable sets the maximum number of OpenMP threads that can execute tasks in each contention group created by a teams construct by setting the teams-thread-limit-var ICV. The value of this environment variable must be a positive integer. The behavior of the program is implementation defined if the requested value of OMP_TEAMS_THREAD_LIMIT is greater than the number of threads that an implementation can support, or if the value is not a positive integer.

Cross References
- teams directive, see Section 11.3
- teams-thread-limit-var ICV, see Table 2.1

3.7 OMP_DISPLAY_ENV

The OMP_DISPLAY_ENV environment variable instructs the runtime to display the information as described in the omp_display_env routine section (Section 19.15). The value of the OMP_DISPLAY_ENV environment variable may be set to one of these values:

true | false | verbose

If the environment variable is set to true, the effect is as if the omp_display_env routine is called with the verbose argument set to false at the beginning of the program. If the environment variable is set to verbose, the effect is as if the omp_display_env routine is called with the verbose argument set to true at the beginning of the program. If the environment variable is undefined or set to false, the runtime does not display any information. For all values of the
environment variable other than `true`, `false`, and `verbose`, the displayed information is unspecified.

Example:

```
% setenv OMP_DISPLAY_ENV true
```

For the output of the above example, see Section 19.15.

Cross References

- Environment Display Routine, see Section 19.15
4 Directive and Construct Syntax

This chapter describes the syntax of directives and clauses and their association with base language code. Directives are specified with various base language mechanisms that allow compilers to ignore the directives and conditionally compiled code if support of the OpenMP API is not provided or enabled. A compliant implementation must provide an option or interface that ensures that underlying support of all directives and conditional compilation mechanisms is enabled. In the remainder of this document, the phrase OpenMP compilation is used to mean a compilation with these OpenMP features enabled.

Restrictions

The following restrictions apply to OpenMP directives:

• Unless otherwise specified, a program must not depend on any ordering of the evaluations of the expressions that appear in the clauses specified on a directive.

• Unless otherwise specified, a program must not depend on any side effects of the evaluations of the expressions that appear in the clauses specified on a directive.

Restrictions on explicit regions (that arise from executable directives) are as follows:

--- C++ ---

• A throw executed inside a region that arises from a thread-limiting construct must cause execution to resume within the same region, and the same thread that threw the exception must catch it. If the directive also has the exception-aborting property then whether the exception is caught or the throw results in runtime error termination is implementation defined.

--- Fortran ---

• A directive may not appear in a pure procedure unless it has the pure property.

• A directive may not appear in a WHERE, FORALL or DO CONCURRENT construct.

• If more than one image is executing the program, any image control statement, ERROR STOP statement, FAIL IMAGE statement, collective subroutine call or access to a coindexed object that appears in an explicit region will result in unspecified behavior.
4.1 Directive Format

This section defines several categories of directives and constructs. Directives are specified with a directive-specification. A directive-specification consists of the directive-specifier and any clauses that may optionally be associated with the directive:

\[
\text{directive-specifier } \{ [ , ] \text{ clause} [ , ] \text{ clause} \ldots \}
\]

The directive-specifier is:

\[
\text{directive-name}
\]

or for argument-modified directives:

\[
\text{directive-name} \{ (\text{directive-arguments}) \}
\]

C / C++

White space in a directive-name is not optional.

C / C++

Some directives specify a paired end directive, where the directive-name of the paired end directive is:

- If directive-name starts with begin, the end-directive-name replaces begin with end;
- otherwise it is end directive-name unless otherwise specified.

The directive-specification of a paired end directive may include one or more optional end-clause:

\[
\text{directive-specifier } \{ [ , ] \text{ end-clause} [ , ] \text{ end-clause} \ldots \}
\]

where end-clause has the end-clause property, which explicitly allows it on a paired end directive.

C / C++

A directive may be specified as a pragma directive:

\[
#\text{pragma omp directive-specification new-line}
\]

or a pragma operator:

\[
#pragma(\"omp directive-specification\")
\]

The use of omp as the first preprocessing token of a pragma directive is reserved for OpenMP directives that are defined in this specification. The use of ompx as the first preprocessing token of a pragma directive is reserved for implementation defined extensions to the OpenMP directives.
Note – In this directive, directive-name is `depobj`, directive-arguments is `o`. directive-specifier is `depobj(o)` and directive-specification is `depobj(o) depend(inout: d)`.

```
#include <omp.h>
#pragma omp depobj(o) depend(inout: d)
```

White space can be used before and after the `#`. Preprocessing tokens in a `directive-specification` of `#pragma` and `_Pragma` pragmas are subject to macro expansion.

In C23 and later versions or C++11 and later versions, a `directive` may be specified as a C/C++ attribute specifier:

```
[[ omp :: directive-attr ]]
```

or

```
[[ using omp : directive-attr ]]
```

where `directive-attr` is

```
directive( directive-specification )
```

or

```
sequence( [omp:::directive-attr [[] {omp:::directive-attr]} ... ] )
```

Multiple attributes on the same statement are allowed. Attribute directives that apply to the same statement are unordered unless the `sequence` attribute is specified, in which case the right-to-left ordering applies. The `omp::` namespace qualifier within a `sequence` attribute is optional. The application of multiple attributes in a `sequence` attribute is ordered as if each `directive` had been specified as a pragma directive on subsequent lines.

Note – This example shows the expected transformation:

```
[[ omp:::sequence(directive(parallel), directive(for)) ]]
for(...) {}
// becomes
#pragma omp parallel
#pragma omp for
for(...) {}
```
The use of `omp` as the attribute namespace of an attribute specifier, or as the optional namespace qualifier within a `sequence` attribute, is reserved for OpenMP directives that are defined in this specification. The use of `ompx` as the attribute namespace of an attribute specifier, or as the optional namespace qualifier within a `sequence` attribute, is reserved for implementation-defined extensions to the OpenMP directives.

The pragma and attribute forms are interchangeable for any directive. Some directives may be composed of consecutive attribute specifiers if specified in their syntax. Any two consecutive attribute specifiers may be reordered or expressed as a single attribute specifier, as permitted by the base language, without changing the behavior of the directive.

Directives are case-sensitive. Each expression used in the OpenMP syntax inside of a clause must be a valid assignment-expression of the base language unless otherwise specified.

Directives may not appear in `constexpr` functions or in constant expressions.

A directive for Fortran is specified with a stylized comment as follows:

```
sentinel directive-specification
```

All directives must begin with a directive sentinel. The format of a sentinel differs between fixed form and free form source files, as described in Section 4.1.1 and Section 4.1.2. In order to simplify the presentation, free form is used for the syntax of directives for Fortran throughout this document, except as noted.

Directives are case insensitive. Directives cannot be embedded within continued statements, and statements cannot be embedded within directives. Each expression used in the OpenMP syntax inside of a clause must be a valid expression of the base language unless otherwise specified.

A directive may be categorized as one of the following:

- metadirective
- declarative directive
- executable directive
- informational directive
- utility directive
- subsidiary directive
Base language code can be associated with directives. The association of a directive can be
categorized as:

- none
- block-associated directive
- loop-nest-associated directive
- loop-sequence-associated directive
- declaration-associated directive
- delimited directive
- separating directive

A declarative directive that is declaration-associated may alternatively be expressed as an attribute specifier:

```c
[[ omp :: decl( directive-specification ) ]]
```

or

```c
[[ using omp : decl( directive-specification ) ]]
```

A declarative directive with an association of none that accepts a variable list or extended list as a
directive argument or clause argument may alternatively be expressed with an attribute specifier
that also uses the decl attribute, applies to variable and/or function declarations, and omits the
variable list or extended list argument. The effect is as if the omitted list argument is the list of
declared variables and/or functions to which the attribute specifier applies.

A directive and its associated base language code constitute a syntactic formation that follows the
syntax given below unless otherwise specified. The end-directive in a specified formation refers to
the paired end directive for the directive. A construct is a formation for an executable directive.

Directives with an association of none are not associated with any base language code. The
resulting formation therefore has the following syntax:

```c
directive
```

Formations that result from a block-associated directive have the following syntax:

```c
directive
structured-block
```
If `structured-block` is a loosely structured block, `end-directive` is required, unless otherwise specified. If `structured-block` is a strictly structured block, `end-directive` is optional. An `end-directive` that immediately follows a `directive` and its associated strictly structured block is always paired with that `directive`.

Loop-nest-associated directives are block-associated directives for which the associated `structured-block` is `loop-nest`, a canonical loop nest. Loop-sequence-associated directives are block-associated directives for which the associated `structured-block` is `canonical-loop-sequence`, a canonical loop sequence.

The associated `structured-block` of a block-associated directives can be a `DO CONCURRENT` loop where it is explicitly allowed.

For a loop-nest-associated directive, the paired `end` directive is optional.

Formations that result from a declaration-associated directive have the following syntax:

where `declaration-associated-specification` is either:

- `directive`
- `function-definition-or-declaration`

or:

- `directive`
- `declaration-associated-specification`

In all cases the `directive` is associated with the `function-definition-or-declaration`.

The formation that results from a declaration-associated directive in Fortran has the same syntax as the formation for a `directive` with an association of none.

If a `directive` appears in the specification part of a module then the behavior is as if that `directive` appears in the specification part of any compilation unit that references the module with a `USE` statement unless otherwise specified.
The formation that results from a delimited `directive` has the following syntax:

```
directive
  base-language-code
end-directive
```

Separating `directives` are used to split statements contained in a `structured block` that is associated with a `construct` (the separated construct) into multiple `structured block sequences`. If the `separated construct` is a loop-nest-associated construct then any separating directives divide the loop body of the innermost associated loop into `structured block sequences`. Otherwise, the separating directives divide the associated `structured block` into `structured block sequences`.

Separating directives and the containing `structured block` have the following syntax:

```
structured-block-sequence
  directive
structured-block-sequence
[directive
structured-block-sequence ...]
```

wrapped in a single compound statement for C/C++ or optionally wrapped in a single `BLOCK` construct for Fortran.

---

**C / C++**

Formations that result from `directives` that are specified as attribute specifiers that use the `directive` attribute are specified as follows. If the `directive` has an association of none, the resulting formation is an `attribute-declaration` if the `directive` is not executable and it consists of the attribute specifier and a null statement (i.e., “;”) if the `directive` is executable. For a block-associated `directive` or loop-nest-associated `directive`, the resulting formation consists of the attribute specifier and a `structured block` to which the specifier applies. If the `directives` are separating or delimited then the resulting formation is as previously specified except the attribute specifier for each `directive`, including the `end` directive, applies to a null statement.

Formations that result from `directives` that are specified as attribute specifiers and are declaration-associated or use the `decl` attribute are specified as follows. If the `directives` are declaration-associated then the resulting formation consists of the attribute specifiers and the `function-definition-or-declaration` to which the specifiers apply. If the `directives` uses the `decl` attribute then the resulting formation consists of the attribute specifier and the `variable` and/or function declarations to which the specifier applies.

---

**Restrictions**

Restrictions to `directive` format are as follows:

- Orphaned separating `directives` are prohibited. That is, the separating `directives` must appear within the `structured block` associated with the same `construct` with which it is associated and must not be encountered elsewhere in the `region` of that associated `construct`. 

• A **stand-alone directive** may be placed only at a point where a **base language** executable statement is allowed.

**Fortran**

• **Directives** may not appear in the **WHERE, FORALL, or DO CONCURRENT** constructs.

• A **declarative directive** must be specified in the specification part after all **USE, IMPORT and IMPLICIT** statements.

**Fortran**

**C / C++**

• A **directive** that uses the attribute syntax cannot be applied to the same statement or associated declaration as a **directive** that uses the pragma syntax.

• For any **directive** that has a paired **end directive**, both **directives** must use either the attribute syntax or the pragma syntax.

• Neither a **stand-alone directive** nor a **declarative directive** may be used in place of a substatement in a selection statement or iteration statement, or in place of the statement that follows a label.

• If a **declarative directive** applies to a function declaration or definition and it is specified with one or more C or C++ attribute specifiers, the specified attributes must be applied to the function as permitted by the **base language**.

**C / C++**

**C**

• Neither a **stand-alone directive** nor a **declarative directive** may be used in place of a substatement in a selection statement, in place of the loop body in an iteration statement, or in place of the statement that follows a label.

**C**

**Fortran**

### 4.1.1 Fixed Source Form Directives

The following sentinels are recognized in fixed form source files:

```
$omp | c$omp | $omp | $omx | c$omx | $omx
```

The sentinels that end with **omp** are reserved for OpenMP **directives** that are defined in this specification. The sentinels that end with **omx** are reserved for **implementation defined** extensions to the OpenMP **directives**.

Sentinels must start in column 1 and appear as a single word with no intervening characters. Fortran fixed form line length, **white space**, continuation, and column rules apply to the **directive** line. Initial **directive** lines must have a space or a zero in column 6, and continuation **directive** lines must have a character other than a space or a zero in column 6.
Comments may appear on the same line as a directive. The exclamation point initiates a comment when it appears after column 6. The comment extends to the end of the source line and is ignored. If the first non-blank character after the directive sentinel of an initial or continuation directive line is an exclamation point, the line is ignored.

Note – In the following example, the three formats for specifying the directive are equivalent (the first line represents the position of the first 9 columns):

| c23456789 |
| !$omp parallel do shared(a,b,c) |
| c$omp parallel do |
| c$omp+shared(a,b,c) |
| c$omp paralleldoshared(a,b,c) |

The following sentinels are recognized in free form source files:

| !$omp | !$ompx |

The !$omp sentinel is reserved for OpenMP directives that are defined in this specification. The !$ompx sentinel is reserved for implementation defined extensions to the OpenMP directives.

The sentinel can appear in any column as long as it is preceded only by white space. It must appear as a single word with no intervening white space. Fortran free form line length and white space rules apply to the directive line. Initial directive lines must have a space after the sentinel. The initial line of a directive must not be a continuation line for a base language statement. Fortran free form continuation rules apply. Thus, continued directive lines must have an ampersand (&) as the last non-blank character on the line, prior to any comment placed inside the directive; continuation directive lines can have an ampersand after the directive sentinel with optional white space before and after the ampersand.

Comments may appear on the same line as a directive. The exclamation point (!) initiates a comment. The comment extends to the end of the source line and is ignored. If the first non-blank character after the directive sentinel is an exclamation point, the line is ignored.

One or more blanks or horizontal tabs are optional to separate adjacent keywords in directive-names unless otherwise specified.
Note – In the following example the three formats for specifying the directive are equivalent (the first line represents the position of the first 9 columns):

```
!23456789
    !$omp parallel do &
    !$omp shared(a,b,c)

    !$omp parallel &
    !$omp&do shared(a,b,c)

!$omp paralleldo shared(a,b,c)
```

### 4.2 Clause Format

This section defines the format and categories of OpenMP clauses. **Clauses** are specified as part of a directive-specification. **Clauses** are optional and, thus, may be omitted from a directive-specification unless otherwise specified. The order in which clauses appear on directives is not significant unless otherwise specified. Some clauses form natural groupings that have similar semantic effect and so are frequently specified as a clause grouping. A clause-specification specifies each clause in a directive-specification where clause-specification is:

```
clause-name[ (clause-argument-specification [ ; clause-argument-specification [ ; ... ] ]) ]
```

**White space** in a clause-name is prohibited. **White space** within a clause-argument-specification and between another clause-argument-specification is optional.

An implementation may allow clauses with clause names that start with the `ompx_` prefix for use on any OpenMP directive, and the format and semantics of any such clause is implementation defined. All other clause names are reserved.

The first clause-argument-specification is required unless otherwise explicitly specified while additional ones are only permitted on clauses that explicitly allow them. When the first one is omitted, the syntax is simply:

```
clause-name
```

Clause arguments may be unmodified or modified. For an unmodified argument, clause-argument-specification is:

```
clause-argument-list
```
Unless otherwise specified, modified arguments are pre-modified, for which the format is:

```
{modifier-specification-list : }clause-argument-list
```

A few modified arguments are explicitly specified as post-modified, for which the format is:

```
clause-argument-list[ : modifier-specification-list]
```

For many clauses, `clause-argument-list` is an OpenMP argument list, which is a comma-separated list of a specific kind of list items (see Section 4.2.1), in which case the format of `clause-argument-list` is:

```
argument-name
```

For all other OpenMP clauses, `clause-argument-list` is a comma-separated list of arguments so the format is:

```
argument-name [, argument-name [, ... ]]
```

In most of these cases, the list only has a single item so the format of `clause-argument-list` is again:

```
argument-name
```

In all cases, white space in `clause-argument-list` is optional.

A `modifier-specification-list` is a comma-separated list of clause argument modifiers for which the format is:

```
modifier-specification [, modifier-specification [, ... ]]
```

Clause argument modifiers may be simple or complex. Almost all clause argument modifiers are simple, for which the format of `modifier-specification` is:

```
modifier-name
```

The format of a complex modifier is:

```
modifier-name (modifier-parameter-specification)
```

where `modifier-parameter-specification` is a comma-separated list of arguments as defined above for `clause-argument-list`. The position of each `modifier-argument-name` in the list is significant.

Each `argument-name` and `modifier-name` is an OpenMP term that may be used in the definitions of the clause and any directives on which the clause may appear. Syntactically, each of these terms is one of the following:

- **keyword**: An OpenMP keyword
- **OpenMP identifier**: An OpenMP identifier
- **OpenMP argument list**: An OpenMP argument list
- **expression**: An expression of some OpenMP type
- **OpenMP stylized expression**: An OpenMP stylized expression
A particular lexical instantiation of an argument specifies a parameter of the clause, while a lexical instantiation of a modifier and its parameters affects how or when the argument is applied.

The order of arguments must match the order in the clause-specification. The order of modifiers in a clause-argument-specification is not significant unless otherwise specified.

General syntactic properties govern the use of clauses, clause and directive arguments, and modifiers in a directive. These properties are summarized in Table 4.1, along with the respective default properties for clauses, arguments and modifiers.

**Table 4.1:** Syntactic Properties for Clauses, Arguments and Modifiers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Property Description</th>
<th>Inverse Property</th>
<th>Clause defaults</th>
<th>Argument defaults</th>
<th>Modifier defaults</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>required</td>
<td>must be present</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>required</td>
<td>optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>unique</td>
<td>may appear at most once</td>
<td>repeatable</td>
<td>repeatable</td>
<td>unique</td>
<td>unique</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exclusive</td>
<td>must appear alone</td>
<td>compatible</td>
<td>compatible</td>
<td>compatible</td>
<td>compatible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ultimate</td>
<td>must lexically appear last (or first for a modifier in a post-modified clause)</td>
<td>free</td>
<td>free</td>
<td>free</td>
<td>free</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A clause, argument or modifier with a given property implies that it does not have the corresponding inverse property, and vice versa. The ultimate property implies the unique property. If all arguments and modifiers of an argument-modified clause or directive are optional and omitted then the parentheses of the syntax for the clause or directive is also omitted.

Some clause properties determine the constituent directives to which they apply when specified on combined directives and composite directives. A clause with the all-constituents property applies to all constituent directives of any combined directive or composite directive on which it is specified. Unless otherwise specified, a clause has the all-constituents property. That is, the all-constituents property is a default clause property. A clause with the once-for-all-constituents property applies to the directive once, before any of the constituent directives are applied. A clause with the innermost-leaf property applies to the innermost constituent directive to which it may be applied. A clause with the outermost-leaf property applies to the outermost constituent directive to which it may be applied. A clause with the all-privatizing property applies to all constituent directives that permit the clause and to which a data-sharing attribute clause that may create a private copy of the same list item is applied.

Arguments and modifiers that are expressions may additionally have any of the following value properties: constant, positive, non-negative, and region-invariant.

Note – In this example, clause-specification is **depend(inout : d)**, clause-name is **depend** and clause-argument-specification is **inout : d**. The **depend clause** has an argument for which
argument-name is locator-list, which syntactically is the OpenMP locator list d in the example. Similarly, the depend clause accepts a simple modifier with the name task-dependence-type. Syntactically, task-dependence-type is the keyword inout in the example.

```c
#pragma omp depobj(o) depend(inout: d)
```

The clauses that a directive accepts may form sets. These sets may imply restrictions on their use on that directive or may otherwise capture properties for the clauses on the directive. While specific properties may be defined for a clause set on a particular directive, the following clause-set properties have general meanings and implications as indicated by the restrictions below: required, unique, and exclusive.

All clauses that are specified as a clause grouping form a clause set for which properties are specified with the specification of the grouping. Some directives accept a clause grouping for which each member is a directive-name of a directive that has a specific property. These groupings are required, unique and exclusive unless otherwise specified.

The restrictions for a directive apply to the union of the clauses on the directive and its paired end directive.

**Restrictions**

Restrictions to clauses and clause sets are as follows:

- A required clause for a directive must appear on the directive.
- A unique clause for a directive may appear at most once on the directive.
- An exclusive clause for a directive must not appear if a clause with a different clause-name also appears on the directive.
- An ultimate clause for a directive must be the lexically last clause to appear on the directive.
- If a clause set has the required property, at least one clause in the set must be present on the directive for which the clause set is specified.
- If a clause is a member of a set that has the unique property for a directive then the clause has the unique property for that directive regardless of whether it has the unique property when it is not part of such a set.
- If one clause of a clause set with the exclusive property appears on a directive, no other clauses with a different clause-name in that set may appear on the directive.
- A required argument must appear in the clause-specification, unless otherwise specified.
- A unique argument may appear at most once in a clause-argument-specification.
- An exclusive argument must not appear if an argument with a different argument-name appears in the clause-argument-specification.
- A required modifier must appear in the clause-argument-specification.
• A unique modifier may appear at most once in a clause-argument-specification.

• An exclusive modifier must not appear if a modifier with a different modifier-name also appears in the clause-argument-specification.

• If a clause is pre-modified, an ultimate modifier must be the last modifier in a clause-argument-specification in which any modifier appears.

• If a clause is post-modified, an ultimate modifier must be the first modifier in a clause-argument-specification in which any modifier appears.

• A modifier that is an expression must neither lexically match the name of a simple modifier defined for the clause that is an OpenMP keyword nor modifier-name parenthesized-tokens, where modifier-name is the modifier-name of a complex modifier defined for the clause and parenthesized-tokens is a token sequence that starts with ( and ends with ).

• A constant argument or parameter must be a compile-time constant.

• A positive argument or parameter must be greater than zero; a non-negative argument or parameter must be greater than or equal to zero.

• A region-invariant argument or parameter must have the same value throughout any given execution of the construct or, for declarative directives, execution of the function or subroutine with which the declaration is associated.

Cross References
• Directive Format, see Section 4.1
• OpenMP Argument Lists, see Section 4.2.1
• OpenMP Stylized Expressions, see Section 5.2
• OpenMP Types and Identifiers, see Section 5.1

4.2.1 OpenMP Argument Lists

The OpenMP API defines several kinds of lists, each of which can be used as syntactic instances of clause arguments. A list of any OpenMP type consists of a comma-separated collection of one or more expressions of that OpenMP type. A variable list consists of a comma-separated collection of one or more variable list items. An extended list consists of a comma-separated collection of one or more extended list items. A locator list consists of a comma-separated collection of one or more locator list items. A parameter list consists of a comma-separated collection of one or more parameter list items. A type-name list consists of a comma-separated collection of one or more type-name list items. A directive-name list consists of a comma-separated collection of one or more directive-name list items, each of which is the directive-name of some OpenMP directive. A directive specification list consists of a comma-separated collection of one or more directive-specification list items, each of which is an OpenMP directive-specification. A foreign runtime preference list consists of a comma-separated collection of one or more foreign-runtime list items.
items, each of which is an OpenMP foreign-runtime identifier. An OpenMP operation list consists of a comma-separated collection of one or more OpenMP operation list items, each of which is an OpenMP operation defined in Section 4.2.3.

A variable list item is a variable or an array section. An extended list item is a variable list item or a function name. A locator list item is any lvalue expression including variables, array sections, and reserved locators. A parameter list item is the name of a function parameter. A type-name list item is a type name.

A variable list item is one of the following:

- a variable that is not coindexed and that is not a substring;
- an array section that is not coindexed and that does not contain an element that is a substring;
- a named constant;
- an associate name that may appear in a variable definition context; or
- a common block name (enclosed in slashes).

An extended list item is a variable list item or a procedure name. A locator list item is a variable list item, a function reference with data pointer result, or a reserved locator. A parameter list item is a dummy argument of a subroutine or function. A type-name list item is a type specifier that must not be CLASS(*) or an abstract type.

A named constant as a list item can appear only in clauses where it is explicitly allowed.

When a named common block appears in an OpenMP argument list, it has the same meaning and restrictions as if every explicit member of the common block appeared in the list. An explicit member of a common block is a variable that is named in a COMMON statement that specifies the common block name and is declared in the same scoping unit in which the clause appears. Named common blocks do not include the blank common block.

Although variables in common blocks can be accessed by use association or host association, common block names cannot. As a result, a common block name specified in a clause must be declared to be a common block in the same scoping unit in which the clause appears. construct.
Restrictions
The restrictions to OpenMP lists are as follows:

- Unless otherwise specified, OpenMP list items must be directive-wide unique, i.e., a list item can only appear once in one OpenMP list of all arguments, clauses, and modifiers of the directive.

- All list items must be visible, according to the scoping rules of the base language.

- The directive-specifier and the clauses in a directive-specification item must not be comma-separated.

- Unless otherwise specified, a variable that is part of an aggregate variable must not be a variable list item or an extended list item.

- Unless otherwise specified, a variable that is part of an aggregate variable must not be a variable list item or an extended list item except if the list appears on a clause that is associated with a construct within a class non-static member function and the variable is an accessible data member of the object for which the non-static member function is invoked.

- Unless otherwise specified, a variable that is part of an aggregate variable must not be a variable list item or an extended list item.

4.2.2 Reserved Locators
On some directives, some clauses accept the use of reserved locators as special identifiers that represent system storage not necessarily bound to any base language storage item. Reserved locators may only appear in clauses and directives where they are explicitly allowed and may not otherwise be referenced in the program. The list of reserved locators is:

- `omp_all_memory`

The reserved locator `omp_all_memory` is a reserved identifier that denotes a list item treated as having storage that corresponds to the storage of all other objects in memory.
4.2.3 OpenMP Operations

On some directives, some clauses accept the use of OpenMP operations. An OpenMP operation named `<generic_name>` is a special expression that may be specified in an OpenMP operation list and that is used to construct an object of the `<generic_name>` OpenMP type (see Section 5.1). In general, the format of an OpenMP operation is the following:

```markdown
<generic_name> (operation-parameter-specification)
```

4.2.4 Array Shaping

If an expression has a type of pointer to `T`, then a shape-operator can be used to specify the extent of that pointer. In other words, the shape-operator is used to reinterpret, as an n-dimensional array, the region of memory to which that expression points.

Formally, the syntax of the shape-operator is as follows:

```markdown
shaped-expression := ([s_1] [s_2] ... [s_n]) cast-expression
```

The result of applying the shape-operator to an expression is an lvalue expression with an n-dimensional array type with dimensions `s_1 × s_2 ... × s_n` and element type `T`.

The precedence of the shape-operator is the same as a type cast.

Each `s_i` is an integral type expression that must evaluate to a positive integer.

Restrictions

Restrictions to the shape-operator are as follows:

- The type `T` must be a complete type.
- The shape-operator can appear only in clauses for which it is explicitly allowed.
- The result of a shape-operator must be a containing array of the list item or a containing array of one of its named pointers.
- The type of the expression upon which a shape-operator is applied must be a pointer type.
- If the type `T` is a reference to a type `T'`, then the type will be considered to be `T'` for all purposes of the designated array.
4.2.5 Array Sections

An array section designates a subset of the elements in an array.

To specify an array section in an OpenMP directive, array subscript expressions are extended with one of the following syntaxes:

```
[ lower-bound : length : stride ]
[ lower-bound : length : ]
[ lower-bound : length ]
[ lower-bound : : stride ]
[ lower-bound : : ]
[ lower-bound : ]
[  : length : stride ]
[  : length : ]
[  : length ]
[  : : stride ]
[  : : ]
[  :
```

The array section must be a subset of the original array.

Array sections are allowed on multidimensional arrays. Base language array subscript expressions can be used to specify length-one dimensions of multidimensional array sections.

Each of the lower-bound, length, and stride expressions if specified must be an integral type expression of the base language. When evaluated they represent a set of integer values as follows:

```
{ lower-bound, lower-bound + stride, lower-bound + 2 * stride,... , lower-bound + ((length - 1) * stride) }
```

The length must evaluate to a non-negative integer.

The stride must evaluate to a positive integer.

When the stride is absent it defaults to 1.

When the length is absent and the size of the dimension is known, it defaults to 
\[(size - lower-bound)/stride\], where size is the size of the array dimension. When the length is absent and the size of the dimension is not known, the array section is an assumed-size array.

When the lower-bound is absent it defaults to 0.
The precedence of a subscript operator that uses the array section syntax is the same as the precedence of a subscript operator that does not use the array section syntax.

Note – The following are examples of array sections:

```
a[0:6]
a[0:6:1]
a[1:10]
a[1:]
a[:10:2]
b[10][:][:]
b[10][:][:0]
c[42][0:6][:]
c[42][0:6:2][:]
c[1:10][42][0:6]
S.c[:100]
p->y[:10]
this->a[:N]
(p+10)[:N]
```

Assume a is declared to be a 1-dimensional array with dimension size 11. The first two examples are equivalent, and the third and fourth examples are equivalent. The fifth example specifies a stride of 2 and therefore is not contiguous.

Assume b is declared to be a pointer to a 2-dimensional array with dimension sizes 10 and 10. The sixth example refers to all elements of the 2-dimensional array given by b[10]. The seventh example is a zero-length array section.

Assume c is declared to be a 3-dimensional array with dimension sizes 50, 50, and 50. The eighth example is contiguous, while the ninth and tenth examples are not contiguous.

The final four examples show array sections that are formed from more general base expressions.

The following are examples that are non-conforming array sections:

```
s[:10].x
p[:10]->y
*(xp[:10])
```

For all three examples, a base language operator is applied in an undefined manner to an array
The only operator that may be applied to an array section is a subscript operator for which the array section appears as the postfix expression.

Fortran has built-in support for array sections although some restrictions apply to their use in OpenMP directives, as enumerated in the following section.

Restrictions

Restrictions to array sections are as follows:

- An array section can appear only in clauses for which it is explicitly allowed.
- A stride expression may not be specified unless otherwise stated.
- An assumed-size array can appear only in clauses for which it is explicitly allowed.
- An element of an array section with a non-zero size must have a complete type.
- The base expression of an array section must have an array or pointer type.
- If a consecutive sequence of array subscript expressions appears in an array section, and the first subscript expression in the sequence uses the extended array section syntax defined in this section, then only the last subscript expression in the sequence may select array elements that have a pointer type.
- If the type of the base expression of an array section is a reference to a type \( T \), then the type will be considered to be \( T \) for all purposes of the array section.
- An array section cannot be used in an overloaded \([\ ]\) operator.
- If a stride expression is specified, it must be positive.
- The upper bound for the last dimension of an assumed-size dummy array must be specified.
- If a list item is an array section with vector subscripts, the first array element must be the lowest in the array element order of the array section.
- If a list item is an array section, the last part-ref of the list item must have a section subscript list.
4.2.6 iterator Modifier

Modifiers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Modifies</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>iterator</td>
<td>locator-list</td>
<td>Complex, name: iterator</td>
<td>unique</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Arguments: iterator-specifier OpenMP expression (repeatable)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Clauses

affinity, depend, from, map, to

An iterator modifier is a unique, complex modifier that defines a set of iterators, each of which is an iterator-identifier and an associated set of values. An iterator-identifier expands to those values in the clause argument for which it is specified. Each member of the modifier-parameter-specification list of an iterator modifier is an iterator-specifier with this format:

```
C / C++
[ iterator-type ] iterator-identifier = range-specification
```

```
C / C++
Fortran
[ iterator-type :: ] iterator-identifier = range-specification
```

where:

- iterator-identifier is a base language identifier.
- iterator-type is a type that is permitted in a type-name list.
- range-specification is of the form begin : end [ : step ], where begin and end are expressions for which their types can be converted to iterator-type and step is an integral expression.

In an iterator-specifier, if the iterator-type is not specified then that iterator is of int type.

In an iterator-specifier, if the iterator-type is not specified then that iterator has default integer type.
In a range-specification, if the step is not specified its value is implicitly defined to be 1.

An iterator only exists in the context of the clause argument that it modifies. An iterator also hides all accessible symbols with the same name in the context of that clause argument.

The use of a variable in an expression that appears in the range-specification causes an implicit reference to the variable in all enclosing constructs.

The values of the iterator are the set of values $i_0, \ldots, i_{N-1}$ where:

- $i_0 = (\text{iterator-type}) \begin{array}{c} \text{begin} \end{array}$;
- $i_j = (\text{iterator-type}) (i_{j-1} + \text{step})$, where $j \geq 1$; and
- if $\text{step} > 0$,
  - $i_0 < (\text{iterator-type}) \end{array}$;
  - $i_{N-1} < (\text{iterator-type}) \end{array}$; and
  - $(\text{iterator-type}) (i_{N-1} + \text{step}) \geq (\text{iterator-type}) \end{array}$;
- if $\text{step} < 0$,
  - $i_0 > (\text{iterator-type}) \end{array}$;
  - $i_{N-1} > (\text{iterator-type}) \end{array}$; and
  - $(\text{iterator-type}) (i_{N-1} + \text{step}) \leq (\text{iterator-type}) \end{array}$.

The values of the iterator are the set of values $i_1, \ldots, i_N$ where:

- $i_1 = \begin{array}{c} \text{begin} \end{array}$;
- $i_j = i_{j-1} + \text{step}$, where $j \geq 2$; and
- if $\text{step} > 0$,
  - $i_1 \leq \end{array}$;
  - $i_N \leq \end{array}$; and
  - $i_N + \text{step} > \end{array}$;
- if $\text{step} < 0$,
  - $i_1 \geq \end{array}$;
  - $i_N \geq \end{array}$; and
  - $i_N + \text{step} < \end{array}$.
The set of values will be empty if no possible value complies with the conditions above.

If an iterator-identifier appears in a list-item expression of the modified argument, the effect is as if the list item is instantiated within the clause for each member of the iterator value set, substituting each occurrence of iterator-identifier in the list-item expression with the iterator value. If the iterator value set is empty then the effect is as if the list item was not specified.

**Restrictions**

Restrictions to iterator modifiers are as follows:

- The iterator-type must not declare a new type.
- For each value $i$ in an iterator value set, the mathematical result of $i + step$ must be representable in iterator-type.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>C / C++</th>
<th>C / C++</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

- The iterator-type must be an integral or pointer type.
- The iterator-type must not be const qualified.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>C / C++</th>
<th>Fortran</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

- The iterator-type must be an integer type.
- If the step expression of a range-specification equals zero, the behavior is unspecified.
- Each iterator-identifier can only be defined once in the modifier-parameter-specification.
- Iterators cannot appear in the range-specification.

**Cross References**

- affinity clause, see Section 13.6.1
- depend clause, see Section 16.9.5
- from clause, see Section 6.9.2
- map clause, see Section 6.8.3
- to clause, see Section 6.9.1

**4.3 Conditional Compilation**

In implementations that support a preprocessor, the _OPENMP macro name is defined to have the decimal value yyyymm where yyyy and mm are the year and month designations of the version of the OpenMP API that the implementation supports.
If a `#define` or a `#undef` preprocessing directive in user code defines or undefines the 
`_OPENMP` macro name, the behavior is unspecified.

The OpenMP API requires Fortran lines to be compiled conditionally, as described in the following 
sections.

### 4.3.1 Fixed Source Form Conditional Compilation Sentinels

The following conditional compilation sentinels are recognized in fixed form source files:

```
!$ | *$ | c$
```

To enable conditional compilation, a line with a conditional compilation sentinel must satisfy the 
following criteria:

- The sentinel must start in column 1 and appear as a single word with no intervening `white ` 
  `space;`
- After the sentinel is replaced with two spaces, initial lines must have a space or zero in 
  column 6 and only `white space` and numbers in columns 1 through 5; and
- After the sentinel is replaced with two spaces, continuation lines must have a character other 
  than a space or zero in column 6 and only `white space` in columns 1 through 5.

If these criteria are met, the sentinel is replaced by two spaces. If these criteria are not met, the line 
is left unchanged.

Note – In the following example, the two forms for specifying conditional compilation in fixed 
source form are equivalent (the first line represents the position of the first 9 columns):

```
c23456789
!$ 10  iam = omp_get_thread_num() + 
!$    &   index
```

```
#define _OPENMP
10  iam = omp_get_thread_num() + 
    &   index
#endif
```
4.3.2 Free Source Form Conditional Compilation Sentinel

The following conditional compilation sentinel is recognized in free form source files:

!$

To enable conditional compilation, a line with a conditional compilation sentinel must satisfy the following criteria:

- The sentinel can appear in any column but must be preceded only by white space;
- The sentinel must appear as a single word with no intervening white space;
- Initial lines must have a blank character after the sentinel; and
- Continued lines must have an ampersand as the last non-blank character on the line, prior to any comment appearing on the conditionally compiled line.

Continuation lines can have an ampersand after the sentinel, with optional white space before and after the ampersand. If these criteria are met, the sentinel is replaced by two spaces. If these criteria are not met, the line is left unchanged.

Note – In the following example, the two forms for specifying conditional compilation in free source form are equivalent (the first line represents the position of the first 9 columns):

```fortran
      c23456789
      !$ iam = omp_get_thread_num() + &
      !$& index

      ifdef _OPENMP
      iam = omp_get_thread_num() + &
      index
      endif
```

4.4 `directive-name-modifier` Modifier

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Modifiers</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Modifies</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>directive-name-modifier</code></td>
<td>all arguments</td>
<td>Keyword:</td>
<td><code>directive-name</code></td>
<td>unique</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Clauses
acq_rel, acquire, adjust_args, affinity, align, aligned, allocate, allocator, append_args, apply, at, atomic_default_mem_order, bind, capture, collapse, collector, combiner, compare, copyin, copyprivate, default, defaultmap, depend, destroy, detach, device, device_type, dist_schedule, doacross, dynamic_allocators, enter, exclusive, fail, filter, final, firstprivate, from, full, grainsize, has_device_addr, hint, if, in_reduction, inbranch, inclusive, indirect, induction, inductor, init, initializer, interop, is_device_ptr, lastprivate, linear, link, local, map, match, memscope, mergeable, message, no_openmp, no_openmp_routines, no_parallelism, nocontext, nogroup, nontemporal, notinbranch, novariants, nowait, num_tasks, num_teams, num_threads, order, ordered, otherwise, partial, permutation, priority, proc_bind, read, reduction, relaxed, release, reverse_offload, safelen, safesync, schedule, seq_cst, severity, simd, simdlen, sizes, task_reduction, thread_limit, threads, threadset, to, unified_address, unified_shared_memory, uniform, untied, update, update, use, use_device_addr, use_device_ptr, uses_allocators, weak, when, write

Semantics
The directive-name-modifier is a universal modifier that can be used on any OpenMP clause. The directive-name identifies the construct or constituent construct to which the clause applies. If directive-name is that of a combined or composite construct, then the leaf constructs to which the clause applies are determined as specified in Section 18.2. If no directive-name-modifier is specified then the effect is as if a directive-name-modifier was specified with the directive-name of the directive on which the clause appears.

Restrictions
Restrictions to the directive-name-modifier modifier are as follows:

- The directive-name-modifier must specify the directive-name of the construct or of a constituent construct of the directive-specification on which the clause appears.

Cross References
- acq_rel clause, see Section 16.8.1.1
- acquire clause, see Section 16.8.1.2
- adjust_args clause, see Section 8.5.2
- affinity clause, see Section 13.6.1
- align clause, see Section 7.3
- aligned clause, see Section 6.11
- allocate clause, see Section 7.6
• allocator clause, see Section 7.4
• append_args clause, see Section 8.5.3
• apply clause, see Section 10.6
• at clause, see Section 9.2
• atomic_default_mem_order clause, see Section 9.5.1.1
• bind clause, see Section 12.8.1
• capture clause, see Section 16.8.3.1
• collapse clause, see Section 5.4.3
• collector clause, see Section 6.5.18
• combiner clause, see Section 6.5.14
• compare clause, see Section 16.8.3.2
• copyin clause, see Section 6.7.1
• copyprivate clause, see Section 6.7.2
• default clause, see Section 6.4.1
• defaultmap clause, see Section 6.8.6
• depend clause, see Section 16.9.5
• destroy clause, see Section 4.6
• detach clause, see Section 13.6.2
• device clause, see Section 14.2
• device_type clause, see Section 14.1
• dist_schedule clause, see Section 12.7.1
• doacross clause, see Section 16.9.6
• dynamic_allocators clause, see Section 9.5.1.2
• enter clause, see Section 6.8.4
• exclusive clause, see Section 6.6.2
• fail clause, see Section 16.8.3.3
• filter clause, see Section 11.6.1
• final clause, see Section 13.3
• firstprivate clause, see Section 6.4.4
• from clause, see Section 6.9.2
• full clause, see Section 10.2.1
• grainsize clause, see Section 13.7.1
• has_device_addr clause, see Section 6.4.9
• hint clause, see Section 16.1.2
• if clause, see Section 4.5
• in_reduction clause, see Section 6.5.11
• inbranch clause, see Section 8.7.1.1
• inclusive clause, see Section 6.6.1
• indirect clause, see Section 8.8.3
• induction clause, see Section 6.5.12
• inductor clause, see Section 6.5.17
• init clause, see Section 15.1.2
• initializer clause, see Section 6.5.15
• interop clause, see Section 8.6.1
• is_device_ptr clause, see Section 6.4.7
• lastprivate clause, see Section 6.4.5
• linear clause, see Section 6.4.6
• link clause, see Section 6.8.5
• local clause, see Section 6.13
• map clause, see Section 6.8.3
• match clause, see Section 8.5.1
• memscope clause, see Section 16.8.4
• mergeable clause, see Section 13.2
• message clause, see Section 9.3
• no_openmp clause, see Section 9.6.1.4
• no_openmp_routines clause, see Section 9.6.1.6
• no_parallelism clause, see Section 9.6.1.7
• nocontext clause, see Section 8.6.3
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Clause</th>
<th>Section</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>nogroup</td>
<td>16.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nontemporal</td>
<td>11.5.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>notinbranch</td>
<td>8.7.1.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>novariants</td>
<td>8.6.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nowait</td>
<td>16.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>num_tasks</td>
<td>13.7.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>num_teams</td>
<td>11.3.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>num_threads</td>
<td>11.2.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>order</td>
<td>11.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ordered</td>
<td>5.4.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>otherwise</td>
<td>8.4.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>partial</td>
<td>10.2.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>permutation</td>
<td>10.4.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>priority</td>
<td>13.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>proc_bind</td>
<td>11.2.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>read</td>
<td>16.8.2.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reduction</td>
<td>6.5.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>relaxed</td>
<td>16.8.1.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>release</td>
<td>16.8.1.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reverse_offload</td>
<td>9.5.1.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>safelen</td>
<td>11.5.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>safesync</td>
<td>11.2.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>schedule</td>
<td>12.6.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>seq_cst</td>
<td>16.8.1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>severity</td>
<td>9.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>simd</td>
<td>16.10.3.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>simdlen</td>
<td>11.5.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sizes</td>
<td>10.1.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>task_reduction</td>
<td>6.5.10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
• **thread_limit** clause, see Section 14.3
• **threads** clause, see Section 16.10.3.1
• **threadset** clause, see Section 13.4
• **to** clause, see Section 6.9.1
• **unified_address** clause, see Section 9.5.1.4
• **unified_shared_memory** clause, see Section 9.5.1.5
• **uniform** clause, see Section 6.10
• **untied** clause, see Section 13.1
• **update** clause, see Section 16.8.2.2
• **update** clause, see Section 16.9.3
• **use** clause, see Section 15.1.3
• **use_device_addr** clause, see Section 6.4.10
• **use_device_ptr** clause, see Section 6.4.8
• **uses_allocators** clause, see Section 7.8
• **weak** clause, see Section 16.8.3.4
• **when** clause, see Section 8.4.1
• **write** clause, see Section 16.8.2.3

### 4.5 if Clause

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Properties</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>if</strong></td>
<td>default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Arguments**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>if-expression</td>
<td>expression of OpenMP logical type</td>
<td>default</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Modifiers**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Modifies</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>directive-name-modifier</td>
<td>all arguments</td>
<td>Keyword: directive-name</td>
<td>unique</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Directives**

cancel, parallel, simd, target, target data, target enter data, target exit data, target update, task, taskloop, teams
Semantics
The effect of the **if** clause depends on the **construct** to which it is applied. If the **construct** is not a **combined construct** or a **composite construct** then the effect is described in the section that describes that **construct**.

Restrictions
Restrictions to the **if** clause are as follows:

- At most one **if** clause can be specified that applies to the semantics of any **construct** or **constituent construct** of a **directive-specification**.

Cross References
- **cancel** directive, see Section 17.2
- **parallel** directive, see Section 11.2
- **simd** directive, see Section 11.5
- **target** directive, see Section 14.8
- **target data** directive, see Section 14.5
- **target enter data** directive, see Section 14.6
- **target exit data** directive, see Section 14.7
- **target update** directive, see Section 14.9
- **task** directive, see Section 13.6
- **taskloop** directive, see Section 13.7
- **teams** directive, see Section 11.3

4.6 destroy Clause

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name: destroy</th>
<th>Properties: default</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>destroy-var</em></td>
<td>variable of OpenMP variable type</td>
<td><em>default</em></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Modifiers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Modifies</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>directive-name-modifier</em></td>
<td>all arguments</td>
<td>Keyword: <em>directive-name</em></td>
<td><em>unique</em></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Directives

*depobj, interop*
Semantics
When the `destroy` clause appears on a `deobj` construct, the state of `destroy-var` is set to uninitialized.

When the `destroy` clause appears on an `interop` construct, the `interop-type` is inferred based on the `interop-type` used to initialize `destroy-var`, and `destroy-var` is set to the value of `omp_interop_none` after resources associated with `destroy-var` are released. The object referred to by `destroy-var` is unusable after destruction and the effect of using values associated with it is unspecified until it is initialized again by another `interop` construct.

Restrictions

• `destroy-var` must be non-const.

• If the `destroy` clause appears on a `deobj` construct, `destroy-var` must refer to the same depend object as the `deobj` argument of the construct.

• If the `destroy` clause appears on an `interop` construct, `destroy-var` must refer to a variable of OpenMP `interop` type.

Cross References

• `deobj` directive, see Section 16.9.4

• `interop` directive, see Section 15.1
5 Base Language Formats and Restrictions

This section defines concepts and restrictions on base language code used in OpenMP. The concepts help support base language neutrality for OpenMP directives and their associated semantics.

Restrictions

The following restrictions apply generally for the base program of an OpenMP program:

- OpenMP programs must not declare names that begin with the `omp_` or `ompx_` prefix, as these are reserved for the OpenMP implementation.

- OpenMP programs must not declare a namespace with the `omp` or `ompx` names, as these are reserved for the OpenMP implementation.

5.1 OpenMP Types and Identifiers

An OpenMP identifier is a special identifier for use within directives and clauses for some specific purpose. For example, OpenMP reduction identifiers specify the combiner operation to use in a reduction, OpenMP mapper identifiers specify the name of a user-defined mapper, and OpenMP foreign runtime identifiers specify the name of a foreign runtime.

An OpenMP context-specific constant is a special identifier for use within user code that the implementation implicitly declares and evaluates to a compile-time constant value when referenced in a given context.

Generic OpenMP types specify the type of expression or variable that is used in OpenMP contexts regardless of the base language. These types support the definition of many important OpenMP concepts independently of the base language in which they are used.

The assignable OpenMP type instance is defined to facilitate base language neutrality. An assignable OpenMP type instance can be used as an argument of a construct in order for the implementation to modify the value of that instance.

An assignable OpenMP type instance is an lvalue expression of that OpenMP type.
An assignable OpenMP type instance is a variable or a function reference with data pointer result of that OpenMP type.

The OpenMP logical type supports logical variables and expressions in any base language.

Any expression of OpenMP logical type is a scalar expression. This document uses true as a generic term for a non-zero integer value and false as a generic term for an integer value of zero.

Any expression of OpenMP logical type is a scalar logical expression. This document uses true as a generic term for a logical value of .TRUE. and false as a generic term for a logical value of .FALSE.

The OpenMP integer type supports integer variables and expressions in any base language.

Any OpenMP integer expression is an integer expression.

Any OpenMP integer expression is a scalar integer expression.

The OpenMP string type supports character string variables and expressions in any base language.

Any OpenMP string expression is an expression of type qualified or unqualified const char * or char * pointing to a null-terminated character string.

Any OpenMP string expression is a character string of default kind.

OpenMP function identifiers support procedure names in any base language. Regardless of the base language, any OpenMP function identifier is the name of a procedure as a base language identifier.

Each OpenMP type other than those specifically defined in this section has a generic name, <generic_name>, by which it is referred throughout this document and that is used to construct the base language construct that corresponds to that OpenMP type.
A variable of `<generic_name>` OpenMP type is a variable of type `omp_<generic_name>_t`.

A variable of `<generic_name>` OpenMP type is a scalar integer variable of kind `omp_<generic_name>_kind`.

Cross References

- OpenMP Foreign Runtime Identifiers, see Section 15.1.1
- OpenMP Reduction and Induction Identifiers, see Section 6.5.1
- `mapper` modifier, see Section 6.8.2

5.2 OpenMP Stylized Expressions

An OpenMP stylized expression is a base language expression that is subject to restrictions that enable its use within an OpenMP implementation. These expressions often make use of special variable identifiers that the implementation binds to well-defined internal state.

Cross References

- OpenMP Collector Expressions, see Section 6.5.2.4
- OpenMP Combiner Expressions, see Section 6.5.2.1
- OpenMP Inductor Expressions, see Section 6.5.2.3
- OpenMP Initializer Expressions, see Section 6.5.2.2

5.3 Structured Blocks

This section specifies the concept of a structured block. A structured block:

- may contain infinite loops where the point of exit is never reached;
- may halt due to an IEEE exception;
- may contain calls to `exit()`, `_Exit()`, `quick_exit()`, `abort()` or functions with a `_Noreturn` specifier (in C) or a `noreturn` attribute (in C/C++);
- may be an expression statement, iteration statement, selection statement, or try block, provided that the corresponding compound statement obtained by enclosing it in `{ and }` would be a structured block; and
Fortran
• may contain STOP or ERROR STOP statements.

A structured block sequence that consists of no statements or more than one statement may appear only for executable directives that explicitly allow it. The corresponding compound statement obtained by enclosing the sequence in { and } must be a structured block and the structured block sequence then should be considered to be a structured block with all of its restrictions.

The remainder of this section covers OpenMP context-specific structured blocks that conform to specific syntactic forms and restrictions that are required for certain block-associated directives.

Restrictions
Restrictions to structured blocks are as follows:

• Entry to a structured block must not be the result of a branch.
• The point of exit cannot be a branch out of the structured block.

• The point of entry to a structured block must not be a call to setjmp.

• longjmp must not violate the entry/exit criteria of structured blocks.

• throw, co_await, co_yield and co_return must not violate the entry/exit criteria of structured blocks.

• If a BLOCK construct appears in a structured block, that BLOCK construct must not contain any ASYNCHRONOUS or VOLATILE statements, nor any specification statements that include the ASYNCHRONOUS or VOLATILE attributes.

5.3.1 OpenMP Allocator Structured Blocks

An OpenMP allocator structured-block is a context-specific structured block that is associated with an allocators directive. It consists of allocate-stmt, where allocate-stmt is a Fortran ALLOCATE statement. For an allocators directive, the paired end directive is optional.
5.3.2 OpenMP Function Dispatch Structured Blocks

An OpenMP function dispatch structured block is a context-specific structured block that is associated with a dispatch directive. It identifies the location of a function dispatch.

\[
\text{lvalue-expression} = \text{target-call} ( [\text{expression-list}] );
\]

or
\[
\text{target-call} ( [\text{expression-list}] );
\]

A function dispatch structured block is an expression statement with one of the following forms:

Restrictions to the function dispatch structured blocks are as follows:

- The target-call expression can only be a direct call.
- target-call must be a procedure name.
- target-call must not be a procedure pointer.

Cross References
- dispatch directive, see Section 8.6
5.3.3 OpenMP Atomic Structured Blocks

An OpenMP atomic structured block is a context-specific structured block that is associated with an atomic directive. The form of an atomic structured block depends on the atomic semantics that the directive enforces.

\[
\text{C / C++}
\]

Any instance of any atomic structured block in which any statement is enclosed in braces remains an instance of the same kind of atomic structured block.

\[
\text{C / C++}
\]

Enclosing any instance of any atomic structured block in the pair of BLOCK and END BLOCK remains an instance of the same kind of atomic structured block, in which case the paired end directive is optional.

\[
\text{Fortran}
\]

In the following definitions:

\[
\text{C / C++}
\]

- \(x\), \(r\) (result), and \(v\) (as applicable) are lvalue expressions with scalar type.
- \(e\) (expected) is an expression with scalar type.
- \(d\) (desired) is an expression with scalar type.
- \(e\) and \(v\) may refer to, or access, the same storage location.
- \(expr\) is an expression with scalar type.
- The order operation, \(ordop\), is either < or >.
- \(binop\) is one of +, *, -, /, &, ^, |, <<, or >>.
- \(==\) comparisons are performed by comparing the value representation of operand values for equality after the usual arithmetic conversions; if the object representation does not have any padding bits, the comparison is performed as if with memcmp.
- For forms that allow multiple occurrences of \(x\), the number of times that \(x\) is evaluated is unspecified but will be at least one.
- For forms that allow multiple occurrences of \(expr\), the number of times that \(expr\) is evaluated is unspecified but will be at least one.
- The number of times that \(r\) is evaluated is unspecified but will be at least one.
- Whether \(d\) is evaluated if \(x == e\) evaluates to false is unspecified.
• $x$ and $v$ (as applicable) are either scalar variables or function references with scalar data
   pointer result of non-character intrinsic type.
• $e$ (expected) and $d$ (desired) are scalar expressions.
• $expr$ is a scalar expression.
• $r$ (result) is a scalar logical variable.
• $expr$-list is a comma-separated, non-empty list of scalar expressions.
• intrinsic-procedure-name is one of MAX, MIN, IAND, IOR, or IEOR.
• $operator$ is one of $+$, $\ast$, $-$, $/$, .AND., .OR., .EQV., or .NEQV.
• equalop is $==$ or .EQ., or .EQV.
• The order operation, $ordop$, is one of $<$, .LT., $>$, or .GT.
• $==$ or .EQ. comparisons are performed by comparing the physical representation of operand
   values for equality after the usual conversions as described in the base language, while
   ignoring padding bits, if any.
• .EQV. comparisons are performed as described in the base language.
• For forms that allow multiple occurrences of $x$, the number of times that $x$ is evaluated is
   unspecified but will be at least one.
• For forms that allow multiple occurrences of $expr$, the number of times that $expr$ is evaluated
   is unspecified but will be at least one.
• The number of times that $r$ is evaluated is unspecified but will be at least one.
• Whether $d$ is evaluated if $x$ equalop $e$ evaluates to false is unspecified.

A read-atomic structured block can be specified for atomic directives that enforce atomic read
semantics but not capture semantics.

A read-atomic structured block is read-expr-stmt, a read expression statement that has the following
form:
$ v = x; $

A read-atomic structured block is read-statement, a read statement that has the following form:
$ v = x $
A write-atomic structured block can be specified for atomic directives that enforce atomic write semantics but not capture semantics.

A write-atomic structured block is write-expr-stmt, a write expression statement that has the following form:

\[ x = \text{expr}; \]

A write-atomic structured block is write-statement, a write statement that has the following form:

\[ x = \text{expr} \]

An update-atomic structured block can be specified for atomic directives that enforce atomic update semantics but not capture semantics.

An update-atomic structured block is update-expr-stmt, an update expression statement that has one of the following forms:

\[ x++; \]
\[ x--; \]
\[ ++x; \]
\[ --x; \]
\[ x \text{ binop} \text{ expr}; \]
\[ x = x \text{ binop expr}; \]
\[ x = \text{expr} \text{ binop} x; \]

An update-atomic structured block is update-statement, an update statement that has one of the following forms:

\[ x = x \text{ operator expr} \]
\[ x = \text{expr} \text{ operator} x \]
\[ x = \text{intrinsic-procedure-name} (x, \text{expr-list}) \]
\[ x = \text{intrinsic-procedure-name} (\text{expr-list}, x) \]

A conditional-update-atomic structured block can be specified for atomic directives that enforce atomic conditional update semantics but not capture semantics.
A conditional-update-atomic structured block is either cond-expr-stmt, a conditional expression statement that has one of the following forms:

```
x = expr ordop x ? expr : x;
x = x ordop expr ? expr : x;
x = x == e ? d : x;
```

or cond-update-stmt, a conditional update statement that has one of the following forms:

```
if(expr ordop x) x = expr;
if(x ordop expr) x = expr;
if(x == e) x = d;
```

A conditional-update-atomic structured block is conditional-update-statement, a conditional update statement that has one of the following forms:

```
if (x equalop e) x = d
if (x equalop e) then; x = d; end if
if (x ordop expr) x = expr
if (x ordop expr) then; x = expr; end if
if (expr ordop x) x = expr
if (expr ordop x) then; x = expr; end if
```

For an atomic construct with read-atomic, write-atomic, update-atomic, or conditional-update-atomic structured block, the paired end directive is optional.

A capture-atomic structured block can be specified for atomic directives that enforce capture semantics. It is further categorized as a write-capture-atomic, update-capture-atomic, or conditional-update-capture-atomic structured block, which can be specified for atomic directives that enforce write, update or conditional update atomic semantics in addition to capture semantics.

A capture-atomic structured block is capture-stmt, a capture statement that has one of the following forms:

```
v = expr-stmt
{ v = x; expr-stmt }
{ expr-stmt v = x; }
```

If expr-stmt is write-expr-stmt or expr-stmt is update-expr-stmt as specified above then it is an update-capture-atomic structured block. If expr-stmt is cond-expr-stmt as specified above then it is a conditional-update-capture-atomic structured block. In addition, a conditional-update-capture-atomic structured block can have one of the following forms:
A capture-atomic structured block has one of the following forms:

```
statement
capture-statement
```

or

```
capture-statement
statement
```

where capture-statement has the following form:

```
v = x
```

If statement is write-statement as specified above then it is a write-capture-atomic structured block. If statement is update-statement as specified above then it is an update-capture-atomic structured block and may be used in atomic constructs that enforce atomic captured update semantics. If statement is conditional-update-statement as specified above then it is a conditional-update-capture-atomic structured block. In addition, for a conditional-update-capture-atomic structured block, statement can have the following form:

```
x = expr
```

In addition, a conditional-update-capture-atomic structured block can have one of the following forms:

```
if (x equalop e) then
  x = d
else
  v = x
end if
```
or

```
r = x equalop e
if (r) x = d
```
or
\begin{verbatim}
r = x equalop e
if (r) then
  x = d
else
  v = x
endif
\end{verbatim}

**Restrictions**

Restrictions to OpenMP atomic structured block are as follows:

- In forms where \( e \) is assigned it must be an lvalue.
- \( r \) must be of integral type.
- During the execution of an atomic region, multiple syntactic occurrences of \( x \) must designate the same storage location.
- During the execution of an atomic region, multiple syntactic occurrences of \( r \) must designate the same storage location.
- During the execution of an atomic region, multiple syntactic occurrences of \( \text{expr} \) must evaluate to the same value.
- None of \( v, x, r, d \) and \( \text{expr} \) (as applicable) may access the storage location designated by any other symbol in the list.
- In forms that capture the original value of \( x \) in \( v \), \( v \) and \( e \) may not refer to, or access, the same storage location.
- \( \text{binop, binop=, ordop, ==, ++, and --} \) are not overloaded operators.
- The expression \( x \! \text{ binop } \! \text{expr} \) must be numerically equivalent to \( x \! \text{ binop (expr)} \). This requirement is satisfied if the operators in \( \text{expr} \) have precedence greater than \( \text{binop} \), or by using parentheses around \( \text{expr} \) or subexpressions of \( \text{expr} \).
- The expression \( \text{expr binop } x \) must be numerically equivalent to \( (\text{expr}) \! \text{ binop } \! x \). This requirement is satisfied if the operators in \( \text{expr} \) have precedence equal to or greater than \( \text{binop} \), or by using parentheses around \( \text{expr} \) or subexpressions of \( \text{expr} \).
- The expression \( x \! \text{ ordop } \! \text{expr} \) must be numerically equivalent to \( x \! \text{ ordop (expr)} \). This requirement is satisfied if the operators in \( \text{expr} \) have precedence greater than \( \text{ordop} \), or by using parentheses around \( \text{expr} \) or subexpressions of \( \text{expr} \).
- The expression \( \text{expr ordop } x \) must be numerically equivalent to \( (\text{expr}) \! \text{ ordop } \! x \). This requirement is satisfied if the operators in \( \text{expr} \) have precedence equal to or greater than \( \text{ordop} \), or by using parentheses around \( \text{expr} \) or subexpressions of \( \text{expr} \).
• The expression $x \equiv e$ must be numerically equivalent to $x \equiv (e)$. This requirement is satisfied if the operators in $e$ have precedence equal to or greater than $\equiv$, or by using parentheses around $e$ or subexpressions of $e$.

• $x$ must not have the `ALLOCATABLE` attribute.

• During the execution of an `atomic` region, multiple syntactic occurrences of $x$ must designate the same `storage location`.

• During the execution of an `atomic` region, multiple syntactic occurrences of $r$ must designate the same `storage location`.

• During the execution of an `atomic` region, multiple syntactic occurrences of $\text{expr}$ must evaluate to the same value.

• None of $v$, $x$, $d$, $r$, $\text{expr}$, and $\text{expr-list}$ (as applicable) may access the same `storage location` as any other symbol in the list.

• In forms that capture the original value of $x$ in $v$, $v$ may not access the same `storage location` as $e$.

• If `intrinsic-procedure-name` refers to `IAND`, `IOR`, or `IEOR`, exactly one expression must appear in $\text{expr-list}$.

• The expression $x \operatorname{operator} \text{expr}$ must be, depending on its type, either mathematically or logically equivalent to $x \operatorname{operator} (\text{expr})$. This requirement is satisfied if the operators in $\text{expr}$ have precedence greater than $\operatorname{operator}$, or by using parentheses around $\text{expr}$ or subexpressions of $\text{expr}$.

• The expression $\text{expr} \operatorname{operator} x$ must be, depending on its type, either mathematically or logically equivalent to $(\text{expr}) \operatorname{operator} x$. This requirement is satisfied if the operators in $\text{expr}$ have precedence equal to or greater than $\operatorname{operator}$, or by using parentheses around $\text{expr}$ or subexpressions of $\text{expr}$.

• The expression $x \equivop e$ must be, depending on its type, either mathematically or logically equivalent to $x \equivop (e)$. This requirement is satisfied if the operators in $e$ have precedence equal to or greater than $\equivop$, or by using parentheses around $e$ or subexpressions of $e$.

• `intrinsic-procedure-name` must refer to the intrinsic procedure name and not to other program entities.

• `operator` must refer to the intrinsic operator and not to a user-defined operator.

• All assignments must be intrinsic assignments.

Cross References
• `atomic` directive, see Section 16.8.5
5.4 Loop Concepts

OpenMP semantics frequently involve loops that occur in the base language code. As detailed in this section, OpenMP defines several concepts that facilitate the specification of those semantics and their associated syntax.

5.4.1 Canonical Loop Nest Form

A loop nest has canonical loop nest form if it conforms to $\textit{loop-nest}$ in the following grammar:

$\textit{loop-nest} \quad \text{One of the following:}$

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{C / C++} & \quad \text{for} \ (\text{init-expr}; \ \text{test-expr}; \ \text{incr-expr}) \\
& \quad \text{loop-body} \\
\text{or} \\
& \quad \{ \\
& \quad \ \text{loop-nest} \\
& \quad \} \\
\text{C / C++} & \quad \text{or} \\
\text{C++} & \quad \text{for} \ (\text{range-decl}: \ \text{range-expr}) \\
& \quad \text{loop-body} \\
\end{align*}
\]

A range-based for loop is equivalent to a regular for loop using iterators, as defined in the base language. A range-based for loop has no iteration variable.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{C++} & \quad \text{or} \\
\text{Fortran} & \quad \text{DO} \ [ \text{label} ] \ var = lb, ub \ [ , \ incr ] \\
& \quad [\text{intervening-code}] \\
& \quad \text{loop-body} \\
& \quad [\text{intervening-code}] \\
& \quad [ \text{label} ] \ END \ DO \\
\end{align*}
\]

If the loop-nest is a nonblock-do-construct, it is treated as a block-do-construct for each DO construct.

The value of incr is the increment of the loop. If not specified, its value is assumed to be 1.
1. **loop-nest**
2. **END BLOCK**

Fortran

or

3. **loop-nest-generating-construct**

or

4. **generated-canonical-loop**

5. **loop-body**

One of the following:

6. **loop-nest**

or

7. **C / C++**

8. {

9.  [intervening-code]

10. **loop-body**

11. [intervening-code]

12. }

9. **C / C++**

or

10. **Fortran**

11. **BLOCK**

12. [block-specification-part]

13. [intervening-code]

14. **loop-body**

15. [intervening-code]

16. **END BLOCK**

or

17. **Fortran**

18. or if none of the previous productions match

19. **final-loop-body**

**loop-nest-generating-construct**

A **loop-transforming construct** that generates a **canonical loop nest**, which may be a **canonical loop sequence** that contains exactly one **canonical loop nest**.
generated-canonical-loop

A generated loop from a loop-transforming construct that has canonical loop nest form and for which the loop body matches loop-body.

intervening-code

C / C++

A non-empty sequence of structured blocks or declarations, referred to as intervening code. It must not contain iteration statements, continue statements or break statements that apply to the enclosing loop.

C / C++

Fortran

A non-empty structured block sequence, referred to as intervening code. It must not contain:

- loops;
- CYCLE statements;
- EXIT statements;
- array expressions;
- array references with a vector subscript;
- assignment statements where the target is an array object;
- references to elemental procedures with an array actual argument; or
- references to procedures where the actual argument is an array that is not simply contiguous and the corresponding dummy argument has the CONTIGUOUS attribute or is an explicit-shape or assumed-size array.

Fortran

Additionally, intervening code must not contain executable directives or calls to the OpenMP runtime API in its corresponding region. If intervening code is present, then a loop at the same depth within the loop nest is not a perfectly nested loop.

final-loop-body

A structured block that terminates the scope of loops in the loop nest. If the loop nest is associated with a loop-nest-associated directive, loops in this structured block cannot be associated with that directive.
### init-expr

One of the following:

1. `var = lb`
2. `integer-type var = lb`
3. `pointer-type var = lb`
4. `C++ random-access-iterator-type var = lb`

### test-expr

One of the following:

5. `var relational-op ub`
6. `ub relational-op var`

### relational-op

One of the following:

7. `<`
8. `<=`
9. `>`
10. `>=`
11. `!=`

### incr-expr

One of the following:

12. `++var`
13. `var++`
14. `- - var`
15. `var -= incr`
16. `var -= incr`
17. `var = var + incr`
18. `var = incr + var`
19. `var = var - incr`

The value of `incr`, respectively 1 and -1 for the increment and decrement operators, is the increment of the loop.

### var

One of the following:

20. `C / C++`
21. A variable of a signed or unsigned integer type.
A variable of a pointer type.

A variable of a random access iterator type.

A scalar variable of integer type.

\( \text{var} \) is the iteration variable of the loop. It must not be modified during the execution of \textit{intervening-code} or \textit{loop-body} in the loop.

\( \text{lb}, \text{ub} \)

One of the following:

Expressions of a type compatible with the type of \( \text{var} \) that are loop invariant with respect to the outermost loop.

or

One of the following:

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{var-outer} \\
\text{var-outer} + a2 \\
a2 + \text{var-outer} \\
\text{var-outer} - a2
\end{align*}
\]

where \( \text{var-outer} \) is of a type compatible with the type of \( \text{var} \).

or

If \( \text{var} \) is of an integer type, one of the following:

\[
\begin{align*}
a2 - \text{var-outer} \\
a1 * \text{var-outer} \\
a1 * \text{var-outer} + a2 \\
a2 + a1 * \text{var-outer} \\
a1 * \text{var-outer} - a2 \\
a2 - a1 * \text{var-outer} \\
\text{var-outer} * a1 \\
\text{var-outer} * a1 + a2 \\
a2 + \text{var-outer} * a1 \\
\text{var-outer} * a1 - a2 \\
a2 - \text{var-outer} * a1
\end{align*}
\]
where \( \text{var-outer} \) is of an integer type.

\( \text{lb} \) and \( \text{ub} \) are loop bounds. A loop for which \( \text{lb} \) or \( \text{ub} \) refers to \( \text{var-outer} \) is a **non-rectangular loop**. If \( \text{var} \) is of an integer type, \( \text{var-outer} \) must be of an integer type with the same signedness and bit precision as the type of \( \text{var} \).

The coefficient in a loop bound is 0 if the bound does not refer to \( \text{var-outer} \). If a loop bound matches a form in which \( a1 \) appears, the coefficient is \(-a1\) if the product of \( \text{var-outer} \) and \( a1 \) is subtracted from \( a2 \), and otherwise the coefficient is \( a1 \). For other matched forms where \( a1 \) does not appear, the coefficient is \(-1\) if \( \text{var-outer} \) is subtracted from \( a2 \), and otherwise the coefficient is 1.

\( a1, a2, \text{incr} \)

Integer expressions that are loop invariant with respect to the outermost loop of the loop nest.

If the loop is associated with a directive, the expressions are evaluated before the construct formed from that directive.

\( \text{var-outer} \)

The loop iteration **variable** of a surrounding loop in the loop nest.

\( \text{range-decl} \)

A declaration of a variable as defined by the base language for range-based for loops.

\( \text{range-expr} \)

An expression that is valid as defined by the base language for range-based for loops. It must be invariant with respect to the outermost loop of the loop nest and the iterator derived from it must be a random access iterator.

**Restrictions**

Restrictions to canonical loop nests are as follows:

- If \( \text{test-expr} \) is of the form \( \text{var} \ \text{relational-op} \ b \) and \( \text{relational-op} \) is \(< \) or \( \leq \) then \( \text{incr-expr} \) must cause \( \text{var} \) to increase on each iteration of the loop. If \( \text{test-expr} \) is of the form \( \text{var} \ \text{relational-op} \ b \) and \( \text{relational-op} \) is \( > \) or \( \geq \) then \( \text{incr-expr} \) must cause \( \text{var} \) to decrease on each iteration of the loop. Increase and decrease are using the order induced by \( \text{relational-op} \).
- If \( \text{test-expr} \) is of the form \( \text{ub} \ \text{relational-op} \ \text{var} \) and \( \text{relational-op} \) is \(< \) or \( \leq \) then \( \text{incr-expr} \) must cause \( \text{var} \) to decrease on each iteration of the loop. If \( \text{test-expr} \) is of the form \( \text{ub} \ \text{relational-op} \ \text{var} \) and \( \text{relational-op} \) is \( > \) or \( \geq \) then \( \text{incr-expr} \) must cause \( \text{var} \) to increase on each iteration of the loop. Increase and decrease are using the order induced by \( \text{relational-op} \).
- If \( \text{relational-op} \) is \( \neq \) then \( \text{incr-expr} \) must cause \( \text{var} \) to always increase by 1 or always decrease by 1 and the increment must be a constant expression.
• **final-loop-body** must not contain any **break** statement that would cause the termination of the innermost loop.

**C / C++**

• **final-loop-body** must not contain any **EXIT** statement that would cause the termination of the innermost loop.

**Fortran**

• A **loop-nest** must also be a **structured block**.

• For a **non-rectangular loop**, if **var-outer** is referenced in **lb** and **ub** then they must both refer to the same iteration **variable**.

• For a **non-rectangular loop**, let **a_{lb}** and **a_{ub}** be the respective coefficients in **lb** and **ub**, **incr_{inner}** the increment of the **non-rectangular loop** and **incr_{outer}** the increment of the loop referenced by **var-outer**. **incr_{inner}(a_{ub} - a_{lb})** must be a multiple of **incr_{outer}**.

• The loop iteration **variable** may not appear in a **threadprivate** directive.

**Cross References**

• **threadprivate** directive, see Section 6.2

• Canonical Loop Sequence Form, see Section 5.4.6

• Loop-Transforming Constructs, see Chapter 10

### 5.4.2 OpenMP Loop-Iteration Spaces and Vectors

A **loop-nest-associated directive** controls some number of the outermost loops of an associated loop nest, called the **associated loops**, in accordance with its specified **clauses**. These **associated loops** and their **loop iteration variables** form an OpenMP **loop-iteration vector space**. OpenMP **loop-iteration vectors** allow other **directives** to refer to points in that **loop-iteration vector space**.

A **loop-transforming construct** that appears inside a loop nest is replaced according to its semantics before any loop can be associated with a **loop-nest-associated directive** that is applied to the loop nest. The **loop nest depth** is determined according to the loops in the loop nest, after any such replacements have taken place. A loop counts towards the **loop nest depth** if it is a **base language loop statement** or **generated loop** and it matches **loop-nest** while applying the production rules for **canonical loop nest** form to the loop nest.

The **canonical loop nest** form allows the **iteration count** of all **associated loops** to be computed before executing the outermost loop.

For any **associated loop**, the **iteration count** is computed as follows:
• If \( \text{var} \) has a signed integer type and the \( \text{var} \) operand of \( \text{test-expr} \) after usual arithmetic conversions has an unsigned integer type then the loop iteration count is computed from \( \text{lb} \), \( \text{test-expr} \) and \( \text{incr} \) using an unsigned integer type corresponding to the type of \( \text{var} \).

• Otherwise, if \( \text{var} \) has an integer type then the loop iteration count is computed from \( \text{lb} \), \( \text{test-expr} \) and \( \text{incr} \) using the type of \( \text{var} \).

• If \( \text{var} \) has a pointer type then the loop iteration count is computed from \( \text{lb} \), \( \text{test-expr} \) and \( \text{incr} \) using the type \( \text{ptrdiff_t} \).

• If \( \text{var} \) has a random access iterator type then the loop iteration count is computed from \( \text{lb} \), \( \text{test-expr} \) and \( \text{incr} \) using the type \( \text{std::iterator_traits<random-access-iterator-type>::difference_type} \).

• For range-based \texttt{for} loops, the loop iteration count is computed from \( \text{range-expr} \) using the type \( \text{std::iterator_traits<random-access-iterator-type>::difference_type} \) where \( \text{random-access-iterator-type} \) is the iterator type derived from \( \text{range-expr} \).

• The loop iteration count is computed from \( \text{lb}, \text{ub} \) and \( \text{incr} \) using the type of \( \text{var} \).

The behavior is unspecified if any intermediate result required to compute the iteration count cannot be represented in the type determined above.

No synchronization is implied during the evaluation of the \( \text{lb}, \text{ub}, \text{incr} \) or \( \text{range-expr} \) expressions. Whether, in what order, or how many times any side effects within the \( \text{lb}, \text{ub}, \text{incr} \), or \( \text{range-expr} \) expressions occur is unspecified.

Let the number of loops associated with a \texttt{construct} be \( n \), where all of the associated loops have a loop iteration variable. The OpenMP loop-iteration vector space is the \( n \)-dimensional space defined by the values of \( \text{var}_i \), \( 1 \leq i \leq n \), the iteration variables of the associated loops, with \( i = 1 \) referring to the outermost loop of the loop nest. An OpenMP loop-iteration vector, which may be used as an argument of OpenMP directives and clauses, then has the form:

\[
\text{var}_1 [\pm \text{offset}_1], \text{var}_2 [\pm \text{offset}_2], \ldots, \text{var}_n [\pm \text{offset}_n]
\]

where \( \text{offset}_i \) is a compile-time constant non-negative OpenMP integer expression that facilitates identification of relative points in the loop-iteration vector space.
Alternatively, OpenMP defines a special keyword `omp_cur_iteration` that represents the current logical iteration. It enables identification of relative points in the logical iteration space with:

\[
\text{omp_cur_iteration}[\pm \text{logical_offset}]
\]

where `logical_offset` is a compile-time constant non-negative OpenMP integer expression.

The iterations of some number of outer associated loops can be collapsed into one larger logical iteration space that is the collapsed iteration space. The particular integer type used to compute the iteration count for the collapsed loop is implementation defined, but its bit precision must be at least that of the widest type that the implementation would use for the iteration count of each loop if it was the only associated loop. The number of times that any intervening code between any two collapsed loops will be executed is unspecified but will be the same for all intervening code at the same depth, at least once per iteration of the loop that encloses the intervening code and at most once per collapsed logical iteration. If the iteration count of any loop is zero and that loop does not enclose the intervening code, the behavior is unspecified.

### 5.4.3 collapse Clause

| Name: collapse | Properties: once-for-all-constituents, unique |

**Arguments**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>n</code></td>
<td>expression of integer type</td>
<td>default</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Modifiers**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Modifies</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>directive-name-modifier</td>
<td>all arguments</td>
<td>Keyword: directive-name</td>
<td>unique</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Directives**

distribute, do, for, loop, simd, taskloop

**Semantics**

The `collapse` clause associates one or more loops of a canonical loop nest with the directive on which it appears for the purpose of identifying the portion of the depth of the canonical loop nest to which to apply the work distribution semantics of the directive. The argument `n` specifies the number of loops of the associated loop nest to which to apply those semantics. On all directives on which the `collapse` clause may appear, the effect is as if a value of one was specified for `n` if the `collapse` clause is not specified.

**Restrictions**

- `n` must not evaluate to a value greater than the depth of the associated loop nest.
Cross References

- ordered clause, see Section 5.4.4
- distribute directive, see Section 12.7
- do directive, see Section 12.6.2
- for directive, see Section 12.6.1
- loop directive, see Section 12.8
- simd directive, see Section 11.5
- taskloop directive, see Section 13.7

5.4.4 ordered Clause

| Name: ordered | Properties: once-for-all-constituents, unique |

Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$n$</td>
<td>expression of integer type</td>
<td>optional, constant, positive</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Modifiers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Modifies</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>directive-name-modifier</td>
<td>all arguments</td>
<td>Keyword: directive-name</td>
<td>unique</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Directives

do, for, simd

Semantics

The ordered clause associates one or more loops with the directive on which it appears for the purpose of identifying cross-iteration dependences. The argument $n$ specifies the number of loops of the associated loop nest to use for that purpose. If $n$ is not specified then the behavior is as if $n$ is specified with the same value as is specified for the collapse clause on the construct.

Restrictions

- None of the associated loops may be non-rectangular loops.
- The ordered clause must not appear on a worksharing-loop directive if the associated loops include the generated loops of a tile directive.
- $n$ must not evaluate to a value greater than the depth of the associated loop nest.
- If $n$ is explicitly specified, the associated loops must be a perfectly nested loop.
• If $n$ is explicitly specified and the `collapse` clause is also specified for the `ordered` clause on the same construct, $n$ must be greater than or equal to the $n$ specified for the `collapse` clause.

• If $n$ is explicitly specified, a `linear` clause must not be specified on the same directive.

• If $n$ is explicitly specified, none of the associated loops may be a range-based `for` loop.

Cross References
• collapse clause, see Section 5.4.3
• linear clause, see Section 6.4.6
• do directive, see Section 12.6.2
• for directive, see Section 12.6.1
• simd directive, see Section 11.5
• tile directive, see Section 10.1

5.4.5 Consistent Loop Schedules

For loop-nest-associated constructs that have consistent schedules, the implementation will guarantee that memory effects of a logical iteration in the first loop nest happen before the execution of the same logical iteration in the second loop nest.

Two loop-nest-associated constructs have consistent schedules if all of the following conditions hold:

• The constructs have the same directive-name;
• The regions that correspond to the two constructs have the same binding region;
• The constructs have the same reproducible schedule;
• The associated loop nests have identical logical iteration vector spaces; and
• The associated loop nests are either both rectangular loops or both non-rectangular loops.
5.4.6 Canonical Loop Sequence Form

A structured-block has canonical loop sequence form if it conforms to canonical-loop-sequence in the following grammar:

```
canonical-loop-sequence
```

\[
\begin{array}{ll}
\text{C / C++} & \{ \\
\text{C / C++} & \text{loop-sequence} \\
\text{Fortran} & \} \\
\text{Fortran} & \text{One of the following:} \\
\text{C / C++} & \text{loop-sequence} \\
\text{Fortran} & \text{or} \\
\text{Fortran} & \text{BLOCK} \\
\text{Fortran} & \text{loop-sequence} \\
\text{Fortran} & \text{END BLOCK} \\
\end{array}
\]

**loop-sequence** A structured block sequence with executable statements that match canonical-loop-sequence, loop-sequence-generating-construct, or loop-nest (a canonical loop nest as defined in Section 5.4.1). The loops must be bounds-independent loops with respect to canonical-loop-sequence.

**loop-transforming-construct** A loop-transforming construct that generates a canonical loop sequence or canonical loop nest.

The loop sequence length and consecutive order of canonical loop nests matched by loop-nest ignore how they are nested in canonical-loop-sequence or loop-sequence.

**Cross References**
- *looprange* clause, see Section 5.4.7
- Canonical Loop Nest Form, see Section 5.4.1
- Loop-Transforming Constructs, see Chapter 10
5.4.7 looprange Clause

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Properties: unique</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>first</td>
<td>expression of OpenMP integer type</td>
<td>constant, positive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>count</td>
<td>expression of OpenMP integer type</td>
<td>constant, positive, ultimate</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Directives

- fuse

Semantics

For a loop-sequence-associated construct, the looprange clause determines the canonical loop nests of the associated loop sequence that are affected by the directive. The affected loop nests are the count consecutive canonical loop nests that begin with the canonical loop nest specified by the first argument.

For all directives on which the looprange clause may appear, if the clause is not specified then the effect is as if the clause was specified with a value equal to the loop sequence lengths of the canonical loop sequence.

Restrictions

Restrictions to the looprange clause are as follows:

- first + count − 1 must not evaluate to a value greater than the loop sequence length of the associated canonical loop sequence.

Cross References

- fuse directive, see Section 10.5
- Canonical Loop Sequence Form, see Section 5.4.6
Part II

Directives and Clauses
This chapter presents directives and clauses for controlling data environments. These directives and clauses include the data-environment attribute clauses, which explicitly determine the data-environment attributes of list items specified in a list argument. The data-environment attribute clauses form a general clause set for which certain restrictions apply to their use on directives that accept any members of the set. In addition, these clauses are divided into two subsets that also form general clause sets: data-sharing attribute clauses and data-mapping attribute clause. Additional restrictions apply to the use of these clause sets on directives that accept any members of them.

Data-sharing attribute clauses control the data-sharing attributes of variables in a construct, indicating whether a variable is shared or private in the outermost scope of the construct. Any clause that indicates a variable is private in that scope is a privatization clause.

Data-mapping attribute clauses control the data-mapping attributes of variables in a data environment, indicating whether a variable is mapped from the data environment to another device data environment.

6.1 Data-Sharing Attribute Rules

This section describes how the data-sharing attributes of variables referenced in data environments are determined. The following two cases are described separately:

- Section 6.1.1 describes the data-sharing attribute rules for variables referenced in a construct.
- Section 6.1.2 describes the data-sharing attribute rules for variables referenced in a region, but outside any construct.

6.1.1 Variables Referenced in a Construct

A variable that is referenced in a construct can have a predetermined data-sharing attribute, an explicitly determined data-sharing attribute, or an implicitly determined data-sharing attribute, according to the rules outlined in this section.

Specifying a variable in a copyprivate clause or a data-sharing attribute clause other than the private clause on an enclosed construct causes an implicit reference to the variable in the enclosing construct. Specifying a variable in a map clause of an enclosed construct may cause an implicit reference to the variable in the enclosing construct. Such implicit references are also subject to the data-sharing attribute rules outlined in this section.
A type parameter inquiry or complex part designator that is referenced in a `construct` is treated as if its designator is referenced.

Certain variables and objects have predetermined data-sharing attributes for the `construct` in which they are referenced. The first matching rule from the following list of predetermined data-sharing attribute rules applies for variables and objects that are referenced in a `construct`.

- Variables declared within a `BLOCK` construct inside a `construct` that do not have the `SAVE` attribute are private.

- Variables and common blocks (in Fortran) that appear as arguments in `threadprivate` directives or variables with the `_Thread_local` (in C) or `thread_local` (in C/C++) storage-class specifier are threadprivate.

- Variables and common blocks (in Fortran) that appear as arguments in `groupprivate` directives are `groupprivate` variables.

- Variables and common blocks (in Fortran) that appear as list items in `local` clauses on `declare target` directives are device local variables.

- Variables with automatic storage duration that are declared in a scope inside the `construct` are private.

- Variables of non-reference type with automatic storage duration that are declared in a scope inside the `construct` are private.

- Objects with dynamic storage duration are shared.

- The loop iteration variable in the associated loop of a `simd` construct with just one associated loop is linear with a `linear-step` that is the increment of the associated loop.

- The loop iteration variable in the associated loops of a `simd` construct with multiple associated loops are lastprivate.

- The loop iteration variable in any associated loop of a `loop` construct is lastprivate.
• The loop iteration variable in any associated loop of a loop-nest-associated directive is otherwise private.

  C++

• The implicitly declared variables of a range-based for loop are private.

  C++

  Fortran

• Loop iteration variables inside parallel, teams, or task-generating constructs are private in the innermost such construct that encloses the loop.

• Implied-do, FORALL and DO CONCURRENT indices are private.

  Fortran

  C / C++

• Variables with static storage duration that are declared in a scope inside the construct are shared.

• If a list item in a has_device_addr clause or in a map clause on the target construct has a base pointer, and the base pointer is a scalar variable that does not appear in a map clause on the construct, the base pointer is firstprivate.

• If a list item in a reduction or in_reduction clause on the construct has a base pointer then the base pointer is private.

• Static data members are shared.

• The __func__ variable and similar function-local predefined variables are shared.

  C / C++

  Fortran

• Assumed-size arrays and named constants are shared in constructs that are not data-mapping constructs.

• Named constants are firstprivate in target constructs.

• An associate name that may appear in a variable definition context is shared if its association occurs outside of the construct and otherwise it has the same data-sharing attribute as the selector with which it is associated.

  Fortran

Variables with predetermined data-sharing attributes may not be listed in data-sharing attribute clauses, except for the cases listed below. For these exceptions only, listing a predetermined variable in a data-sharing attribute clause is allowed and overrides the predetermined data-sharing attributes of the variable.

• The loop iteration variable in any associated loop of a loop-nest-associated directive may be listed in a private or lastprivate clause.
• If a `simd` construct has just one associated loop then its loop iteration variable may be listed in a `linear` clause with a `linear-step` that is the increment of the associated loop.

```
C / C++
```

• Variables with `const`-qualified type with no mutable members may be listed in a `firstprivate` clause, even if they are static data members.

```
C / C++
```

• The `__func__` variable and similar function-local predefined variables may be listed in a `shared` or `firstprivate` clause.

```
Fortran
```

• Loop iteration variables of loops that are not associated with any directive may be listed in data-sharing attribute clauses on the surrounding `teams`, `parallel` or task-generating construct, and on enclosed constructs, subject to other restrictions.

```
Fortran
```

• Assumed-size arrays may be listed in a `shared` clause.

• Named constants may be listed in a `shared` or `firstprivate` clause.

```
Fortran
```

Additional restrictions on the variables that may appear in individual clauses are described with each clause in Section 6.4.

Variables with explicitly determined data-sharing attributes are those that are referenced in a given construct and are listed in a data-sharing attribute clause on the construct.

Variables with implicitly determined data-sharing attributes are those that are referenced in a given construct and do not have predetermined data-sharing attributes or explicitly determined data-sharing attributes in that construct.

Rules for variables with implicitly determined data-sharing attributes are as follows:

• In a `parallel`, `teams`, or task-generating construct, the data-sharing attributes of these variables are determined by the `default` clause, if present (see Section 6.4.1).

• In a `parallel` construct, if no `default` clause is present, these variables are shared.

• For constructs other than task-generating constructs, if no `default` clause is present, these variables reference the variables with the same names that exist in the enclosing context.

• In a `target` construct, variables that are not mapped after applying data-mapping attribute rules (see Section 6.8) are firstprivate.

```
C++
```

• In an orphaned task-generating construct, if no `default` clause is present, formal arguments passed by reference are firstprivate.

```
C++
```
• In an orphaned task-generating construct, if no `default` clause is present, dummy arguments are firstprivate.

• In a task-generating construct, if no `default` clause is present, a variable for which the data-sharing attribute is not determined by the rules above and that in the enclosing context is determined to be shared by all implicit tasks bound to the current team is shared.

• In a task-generating construct, if no `default` clause is present, a variable for which the data-sharing attribute is not determined by the rules above is firstprivate.

An OpenMP program is non-conforming if a variable in a task-generating construct is implicitly determined to be firstprivate according to the above rules but is not permitted to appear in a `firstprivate` clause according to the restrictions specified in Section 6.4.4.

6.1.2 Variables Referenced in a Region but not in a Construct

The data-sharing attributes of variables that are referenced in a region, but not in the corresponding construct, are determined as follows:

• Variables with static storage duration that are declared in called routines in the region are shared.

• File-scope or namespace-scope variables referenced in called routines in the region are shared unless they appear as arguments in a `threadprivate` or `groupprivate` directive.

• Objects with dynamic storage duration are shared.

• Static data members are shared unless they appear as arguments in a `threadprivate` or `groupprivate` directive.

• In C++, formal arguments of called routines in the region that are passed by reference have the same data-sharing attributes as the associated actual arguments.

• Other variables declared in called routines in the region are private.

• Local variables declared in called routines in the region and that have the `SAVE` attribute, or that are data initialized, are shared unless they appear as arguments in a `threadprivate` or `groupprivate` directive.
Variables belonging to common blocks, or accessed by host or use association, and referenced in called routines in the region are shared unless they appear as arguments in a threadprivate or groupprivate directive.

• Dummy arguments of called routines in the region that have the VALUE attribute are private.

• A dummy argument of a called routine in the region that does not have the VALUE attribute is private if the associated actual argument is not shared.

• A dummy argument of a called routine in the region that does not have the VALUE attribute is shared if the actual argument is shared and it is a scalar variable, structure, an array that is not a pointer or assumed-shape array, or a simply contiguous array section. Otherwise, the data-sharing attribute of the dummy argument is implementation defined if the associated actual argument is shared.

• Implied-do indices, DO CONCURRENT indices, FORALL indices, and other local variables declared in called routines in the region are private.

6.2 threadprivate Directive

| Name: threadprivate | Association: none |
| Category: declarative | Properties: pure |

Arguments

threadprivate(list)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>list</td>
<td>list of variable list item type</td>
<td>default</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Semantics

The threadprivate directive specifies that variables are replicated, with each thread having its own copy. Unless otherwise specified, each copy of a threadprivate variable is initialized once, in the manner specified by the program, but at an unspecified point in the program prior to the first reference to that copy. The storage of all copies of a threadprivate variable is freed according to how static variables are handled in the base language, but at an unspecified point in the program.

C++

Each copy of a block-scope threadprivate variable that has a dynamic initializer is initialized the first time its thread encounters its definition; if its thread does not encounter its definition, its initialization is unspecified.

C++
The content of a threadprivate variable can change across a task scheduling point if the executing thread switches to another task that modifies the variable. For more details on task scheduling, see Section 1.3 and Chapter 13.

In parallel regions, references by the primary thread are to the copy of the variable in the thread that encountered the parallel region.

During a sequential part, references are to the copy of the initial thread. The values of data in the copy of initial thread are guaranteed to persist between any two consecutive references to the threadprivate variable in the program, provided that no teams construct that is not nested inside of a target construct is encountered between the references and that the initial thread is not executing code inside of a teams region. For initial threads that are executing code inside of a teams region, the values of data in the copies of a threadprivate variable of those initial threads are guaranteed to persist between any two consecutive references to the variable inside that teams region.

The values of data in the threadprivate variables of threads that are not initial threads are guaranteed to persist between two consecutive active parallel regions only if all of the following conditions hold:

- Neither parallel region is nested inside another explicit parallel region;
- The sizes of the teams used to execute both parallel regions are the same;
- The thread affinity policies used to execute both parallel regions are the same;
- The value of the dyn-var ICV in the enclosing task region is false at entry to both parallel regions;
- No teams construct that is not nested inside of a target construct is encountered between the parallel regions;
- No construct with an order clause that specifies concurrent is encountered between the parallel regions; and
- Neither the omp_pause_resource nor omp_pause_resource_all routine is called.

If these conditions all hold, and if a threadprivate variable is referenced in both regions, then threads with the same thread number in their respective regions reference the same copy of that variable.

If the above conditions hold, the storage duration, lifetime, and value of the copy of a threadprivate variable of a thread that does not appear in any copyin clause on the corresponding construct of the second region spans the two consecutive active parallel regions. Otherwise, the storage duration, lifetime, and value of the copy of the variable of a thread in the second region is unspecified.
If the above conditions hold, the definition, association, or allocation status of the copy of a thread of a threadprivate variable or a variable in a threadprivate common block that is not affected by any copyin clause that appears on the corresponding construct of the second region (a variable is affected by a copyin clause if the variable appears in the copyin clause or it is in a common block that appears in the copyin clause) spans the two consecutive active parallel regions. Otherwise, the definition and association status of the copy of a thread of the variable in the second region are undefined, and the allocation status of an allocatable variable are implementation defined.

If a threadprivate variable or a variable in a threadprivate common block is not affected by any copyin clause that appears on the corresponding construct of the first parallel region in which it is referenced, the copy of the thread of the variable inherits the declared type parameter and the default parameter values from the original variable. The variable or any subobject of the variable is initially defined or undefined according to the following rules:

- If it has the ALLOCATABLE attribute, each copy created has an initial allocation status of unallocated;
- If it has the POINTER attribute, each copy has the same association status as the initial association status.
- If it does not have either the POINTER or the ALLOCATABLE attribute:
  - If it is initially defined, either through explicit initialization or default initialization, each copy created is so defined;
  - Otherwise, each copy created is undefined.

The order in which any constructors for different threadprivate variables of class type are called is unspecified. The order in which any destructors for different threadprivate variables of class type are called is unspecified. A variable that is part of an aggregate variable may appear in a threadprivate directive only if it is a static data member of a C++ class.

Restrictions
Restrictions to the threadprivate directive are as follows:

- A thread must not reference the copy of another thread of a threadprivate variable.
- A threadprivate variable must not appear as the base variable of a list item in any clause except for the copyin and copyprivate clauses.
- An OpenMP program in which an untied task accesses threadprivate storage is non-conforming.
• Each list item must be a file-scope, namespace-scope, or static block-scope variable.

• No list item may have an incomplete type.

• The address of a threadprivate variable must not be an address constant.

• If the value of a variable referenced in an explicit initializer of a threadprivate variable is modified prior to the first reference to any instance of the threadprivate variable, the behavior is unspecified.

• A threadprivate directive for file-scope variables must appear outside any definition or declaration, and must lexically precede all references to any of the variables in its list.

• A threadprivate directive for namespace-scope variables must appear outside any definition or declaration other than the namespace definition itself and must lexically precede all references to any of the variables in its list.

• Each variable in the list of a threadprivate directive at file, namespace, or class scope must refer to a variable declaration at file, namespace, or class scope that lexically precedes the directive.

• A threadprivate directive for a static block-scope variable must appear in the scope of the variable and not in a nested scope. The directive must lexically precede all references to any of the variables in its list.

• Each variable in the list of a threadprivate directive in block scope must refer to a variable declaration in the same scope that lexically precedes the directive. The variable must have static storage duration.

• If a variable is specified in a threadprivate directive in one compilation unit, it must be specified in a threadprivate directive in every compilation unit in which it is declared.

• A threadprivate directive for static class member variables must appear in the class definition, in the same scope in which the member variables are declared, and must lexically precede all references to any of the variables in its list.

• A threadprivate variable must not have an incomplete type or a reference type.

• A threadprivate variable with class type must have:
  – An accessible, unambiguous default constructor in the case of default initialization without a given initializer;
  – An accessible, unambiguous constructor that accepts the given argument in the case of direct initialization; and
– An accessible, unambiguous copy constructor in the case of copy initialization with an explicit initializer.

- Each list item must be a named variable or a named common block; a named common block must appear between slashes.
- The list argument must not include any coarrays or associate names.
- The threadprivate directive must appear in the declaration section of a scoping unit in which the common block or variable is declared.
- If a threadprivate directive that specifies a common block name appears in one compilation unit, then such a directive must also appear in every other compilation unit that contains a COMMON statement that specifies the same name. It must appear after the last such COMMON statement in the compilation unit.
- If a threadprivate variable or a threadprivate common block is declared with the BIND attribute, the corresponding C entities must also be specified in a threadprivate directive in the C program.
- A variable may only appear as an argument in a threadprivate directive in the scope in which it is declared. It must not be an element of a common block or appear in an EQUIVALENCE statement.
- A variable that appears as an argument in a threadprivate directive must be declared in the scope of a module or have the SAVE attribute, either explicitly or implicitly.
- The effect of an access to a threadprivate variable in a DO CONCURRENT construct is unspecified.

Cross References
- copyin clause, see Section 6.7.1
- order clause, see Section 11.4
- dyn-var ICV, see Table 2.1
- Determining the Number of Threads for a parallel Region, see Section 11.2.1
6.3 List Item Privatization

Some data-sharing attribute clauses, including reduction clauses, specify that list items that appear in their list argument may be privatized for the construct on which they appear. Each task that references a privatized list item in any statement in the construct receives at least one new list item if the construct is a loop-collapsing construct, and otherwise each such task receives one new list item. Each SIMD lane used in a simd construct that references a privatized list item in any statement in the construct receives at least one new list item. Language-specific attributes for new list items are derived from the corresponding original list items. Inside the construct, all references to the original list items are replaced by references to the new list items received by the task or SIMD lane.

If the construct is a loop-collapsing construct then, within the same collapsed logical iteration of the collapsed loops, the same new list item replaces all references to the original list item. For any two collapsed iterations, if the references to the original list item are replaced by the same new list item then the collapsed iterations must execute in some sequential order.

In the rest of the region, whether references are to a new list item or the original list item is unspecified. Therefore, if an attempt is made to reference the original list item, its value after the region is also unspecified. If a task or a SIMD lane does not reference a privatized list item, whether the task or SIMD lane receives a new list item is unspecified.

The value and/or allocation status of the original list item will change only:

- If accessed and modified via a pointer;
- If possibly accessed in the region but outside of the construct;
- As a side effect of directives or clauses; or
- If accessed and modified via construct association.

If the construct is contained in a member function, whether accesses anywhere in the region through the implicit this pointer refer to the new list item or the original list item is unspecified.

A new list item of the same type, with automatic storage duration, is allocated for the construct. The storage and thus lifetime of these new list items last until the block in which they are created exits. The size and alignment of the new list item are determined by the type of the variable. This allocation occurs once for each task generated by the construct and once for each SIMD lane used by the construct.

The new list item is initialized, or has an undefined initial value, as if it had been locally declared without an initializer.
If the type of a list item is a reference to a type $T$ then the type will be considered to be $T$ for all purposes of the clause.

The order in which any default constructors for different private variables of class type are called is unspecified. The order in which any destructors for different private variables of class type are called is unspecified.

If any statement of the construct references a list item, a new list item of the same type and type parameters is allocated. This allocation occurs once for each task generated by the construct and once for each SIMD lane used by the construct. If the type of the list item has default initialization, the new list item has default initialization. Otherwise, the initial value of the new list item is undefined. The initial status of a private pointer is undefined.

For a list item or the subobject of a list item with the `ALLOCATABLE` attribute:

- If the allocation status is unallocated, the new list item or the subobject of the new list item will have an initial allocation status of unallocated;
- If the allocation status is allocated, the new list item or the subobject of the new list item will have an initial allocation status of allocated; and
- If the new list item or the subobject of the new list item is an array, its bounds will be the same as those of the original list item or the subobject of the original list item.

A privatized list item may be storage-associated with other variables when the data-sharing attribute clause is encountered. Storage association may exist because of base language constructs such as `EQUIVALENCE` or `COMMON`. If $A$ is a variable that is privatized by a construct and $B$ is a variable that is storage-associated with $A$ then:

- The contents, allocation, and association status of $B$ are undefined on entry to the region;
- Any definition of $A$, or of its allocation or association status, causes the contents, allocation, and association status of $B$ to become undefined; and
- Any definition of $B$, or of its allocation or association status, causes the contents, allocation, and association status of $A$ to become undefined.

A privatized list item may be a selector of an `ASSOCIATE`, `SELECT RANK` or `SELECT TYPE` construct. If the construct association is established prior to a parallel region, the association between the associate name and the original list item will be retained in the region.

Finalization of a list item of a finalizable type or subobjects of a list item of a finalizable type occurs at the end of the region. The order in which any final subroutines for different variables of a finalizable type are called is unspecified.
If a list item appears in both `firstprivate` and `lastprivate` clauses, the update required for the `lastprivate` clause occurs after all initializations for the `firstprivate` clause.

**Restrictions**

The following restrictions apply to any list item that is privatized unless otherwise stated for a given data-sharing attribute clause:

- **C++**
  - A variable of class type (or array thereof) that is privatized requires an accessible, unambiguous default constructor for the class type.

- **C++**
  - A variable that is privatized must not have the `constexpr` specifier unless it is of class type with a `mutable` member. This restriction does not apply to the `firstprivate` clause.

- **C / C++**
  - A variable that is privatized must not have a `const`-qualified type unless it is of class type with a `mutable` member. This restriction does not apply to the `firstprivate` clause.

- **C / C++**
  - A variable that is privatized must not have an incomplete type or be a reference to an incomplete type.

- **Fortran**
  - Variables that appear in namelist statements, in variable format expressions, and in expressions for statement function definitions, must not be privatized.

- **Fortran**
  - Pointers with the `INTENT(IN)` attribute must not be privatized. This restriction does not apply to the `firstprivate` clause.

- **Fortran**
  - A private variable must not be coindexed or appear as an actual argument to a procedure where the corresponding dummy argument is a coarray.

- **Fortran**
  - Assumed-size arrays must not be privatized.

- **Fortran**
  - An optional dummy argument that is not present must not appear as a list item in a privatization clause or be privatized as a result of an implicitly determined data-sharing attribute or predetermined data-sharing attribute.
6.4 Data-Sharing Attribute Clauses

Several constructs accept clauses that allow a user to control the data-sharing attributes of variables referenced in the construct. Not all of the clauses listed in this section are valid on all directives. The set of clauses that is valid on a particular directive is described with the directive. The reduction clauses are explained in Section 6.5.

A list item may be specified in both firstprivate and lastprivate clauses.

C++

If a variable referenced in a data-sharing attribute clause has a type derived from a template and the OpenMP program does not otherwise reference that variable, any behavior related to that variable is unspecified.

Fortran

If individual members of a common block appear in a data-sharing attribute clause other than the shared clause, the variables no longer have a Fortran storage association with the common block.

6.4.1 default Clause

Name: default 
Properties: unique

Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>data-sharing-attribute</td>
<td>Keyword: firstprivate, none, private, shared</td>
<td>default</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Modifiers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Modifies</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>directive-name-modifier</td>
<td>all arguments</td>
<td>Keyword: directive-name</td>
<td>unique</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Directives

parallel, task, taskloop, teams

Semantics

The default clause determines the implicitly determined data-sharing attributes of certain variables that are referenced in the construct, in accordance with the rules given in Section 6.1.1.

If data-sharing-attribute is not none, the data-sharing attributes of all variables referenced in the construct that have implicitly determined data-sharing attributes will be data-sharing-attribute. If data-sharing-attribute is none, the data-sharing attribute is not implicitly determined.
Restrictions
Restrictions to the default clause are as follows:

- If data-sharing-attribute is none, each variable that is referenced in the construct and does not have a predetermined data-sharing attribute must have an explicitly determined data-sharing attribute.

- If data-sharing-attribute is firstprivate or private, each variable with static storage duration that is declared in a namespace or global scope, is referenced in the construct, and does not have a predetermined data-sharing attribute must have an explicitly determined data-sharing attribute.

Cross References
- parallel directive, see Section 11.2
- task directive, see Section 13.6
- taskloop directive, see Section 13.7
- teams directive, see Section 11.3

6.4.2 shared Clause
Name: shared
Properties: data-environment attribute, data-sharing attribute

Arguments
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>list</td>
<td>list of variable list item type</td>
<td>default</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Modifiers
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Modifies</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>directive-name-modifier</td>
<td>all arguments</td>
<td>Keyword: directive-name</td>
<td>unique</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Directives
parallel, task, taskloop, teams

Semantics
The shared clause declares one or more list items to be shared by tasks generated by the construct on which it appears. All references to a list item within a task refer to the storage area of the original list item at the point the directive was encountered.
The programmer must ensure, by adding proper synchronization, that storage shared by an explicit task region does not reach the end of its lifetime before the explicit task region completes its execution.

---

The association status of a shared pointer becomes undefined upon entry to and exit from the construct if it is associated with a target or a subobject of a target that appears as a privatized list item in a data-sharing attribute clause on the construct. A reference to the shared storage that is associated with the dummy argument by any other task must be synchronized with the reference to the procedure to avoid possible data races.

---

Cross References

- parallel directive, see Section 11.2
- task directive, see Section 13.6
- taskloop directive, see Section 13.7
- teams directive, see Section 11.3

### 6.4.3 private Clause

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Properties: data-environment attribute, data-sharing attribute, innermost-leaf, privatization</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

#### Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>list</td>
<td>list of variable list item type</td>
<td>default</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Modifiers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Modifies</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>directive-name-modifier</td>
<td>all arguments</td>
<td>Keyword: directive-name</td>
<td>unique</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Directives

distribute, do, for, loop, parallel, scope, sections, simd, single, target, task, taskloop, teams

#### Semantics

The **private clause** specifies that its list items are to be privatized according to Section 6.3. Each task or SIMD lane that references a list item in the construct receives only one new list item, unless the construct has one or more associated loops and an order clause that specifies concurrent is also present.
Restrictions
Restrictions to the `private` clause are as specified in Section 6.3.

Cross References
- `distribute` directive, see Section 12.7
- `do` directive, see Section 12.6.2
- `for` directive, see Section 12.6.1
- `loop` directive, see Section 12.8
- `parallel` directive, see Section 11.2
- `scope` directive, see Section 12.2
- `sections` directive, see Section 12.3
- `simd` directive, see Section 11.5
- `single` directive, see Section 12.1
- `target` directive, see Section 14.8
- `task` directive, see Section 13.6
- `taskloop` directive, see Section 13.7
- `teams` directive, see Section 11.3
- List Item Privatization, see Section 6.3

6.4.4 firstprivate Clause

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name: firstprivate</th>
<th>Properties: data-environment attribute, data-sharing attribute, privatization</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>list</code></td>
<td>list of variable list item type</td>
<td><code>default</code></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Modifiers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Modifies</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>directive-name-modifier</code></td>
<td><code>all arguments</code></td>
<td>Keyword: <code>directive-name</code></td>
<td>unique</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Directives

`distribute, do, for, parallel, scope, sections, single, target, task, taskloop, teams`
**Semantics**

The `firstprivate` clause provides a superset of the functionality provided by the `private` clause. A list item that appears in a `firstprivate` clause is subject to the `private` clause semantics described in Section 6.4.3, except as noted. In addition, the new list item is initialized from the original list item. The initialization of the new list item is done once for each task that references the list item in any statement in the construct. The initialization is done prior to the execution of the construct.

For a `firstprivate` clause on a construct that is not a work-distribution construct, the initial value of the new list item is the value of the original list item that exists immediately prior to the construct in the task region where the construct is encountered unless otherwise specified. For a `firstprivate` clause on a work-distribution construct, the initial value of the new list item for each implicit task of the threads that execute the construct is the value of the original list item that exists in the implicit task immediately prior to the point in time that the construct is encountered unless otherwise specified.

To avoid data races, concurrent updates of the original list item must be synchronized with the read of the original list item that occurs as a result of the `firstprivate` clause.

---

**C / C++**

For variables of non-array type, the initialization occurs by copy assignment. For an array of elements of non-array type, each element is initialized as if by assignment from an element of the original array to the corresponding element of the new array.

---

**C++**

For each variable of class type:

- If the `firstprivate` clause is not on a `target` construct then a copy constructor is invoked to perform the initialization; and

- If the `firstprivate` clause is on a `target` construct then how many copy constructors, if any, are invoked is unspecified.

If copy constructors are called, the order in which copy constructors for different variables of class type are called is unspecified.

---

**Fortran**

If the original list item does not have the `POINTER` attribute, initialization of the new list items occurs as if by intrinsic assignment unless the original list item has a compatible type-bound defined assignment, in which case initialization of the new list items occurs as if by the defined assignment. If the original list item that does not have the `POINTER` attribute has the allocation status of unallocated, the new list items will have the same status.
If the **original list item** has the **POINTER** attribute, the **new list items** receive the same association status as the **original list item**, as if by pointer assignment.

The **list items** that appear in a **firstprivate clause** may include **named constants**.

---

**Restrictions**

Restrictions to the **firstprivate clause** are as follows:

- A **list item** that is private within a **parallel region** must not appear in a **firstprivate clause** on a worksharing construct if any of the **worksharing regions** that arise from the worksharing construct ever bind to any of the **parallel regions** that arise from the **parallel construct**.

- A **list item** that is private within a **teams region** must not appear in a **firstprivate clause** on a distribute construct if any of the **distribute regions** that arise from the distribute construct ever bind to any of the **teams regions** that arise from the **teams construct**.

- A **list item** that appears in a **reduction clause** of a **parallel construct** must not appear in a **firstprivate clause** on a worksharing construct or a **task** or **taskloop construct** if any of the worksharing regions or task regions that arise from the worksharing construct or task or taskloop construct ever bind to any of the **parallel regions** that arise from the **parallel construct**.

- A **list item** that appears in a **reduction clause** of a **teams construct** must not appear in a **firstprivate clause** on a distribute construct if any of the distribute regions that arise from the distribute construct ever bind to any of the **teams regions** that arise from the **teams construct**.

- A **list item** that appears in a **reduction clause** of a worksharing construct must not appear in a **firstprivate clause** in a **task** construct encountered during execution of any of the worksharing regions that arise from the worksharing construct.

---

**C++**

- A **variable** of **class type** (or array thereof) that appears in a **firstprivate clause** requires an accessible, unambiguous copy constructor for the **class type**.

- If the **original list item** in a **firstprivate clause** on a work-distribution construct has a reference type then it must bind to the same object for all threads in the binding thread set of the work-distribution region.

---

**Fortran**

- If the **list item** is a polymorphic **variable** with the **ALLOCATABLE** attribute, the behavior is unspecified.
Cross References

- **private** clause, see Section 6.4.3
- **distribute** directive, see Section 12.7
- **do** directive, see Section 12.6.2
- **for** directive, see Section 12.6.1
- **parallel** directive, see Section 11.2
- **scope** directive, see Section 12.2
- **sections** directive, see Section 12.3
- **single** directive, see Section 12.1
- **target** directive, see Section 14.8
- **task** directive, see Section 13.6
- **taskloop** directive, see Section 13.7
- **teams** directive, see Section 11.3

6.4.5 lastprivate Clause

**Name:** lastprivate

**Properties:** data-environment attribute, data-sharing attribute, privatization

### Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>list</td>
<td>list of variable list item type</td>
<td>default</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Modifiers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Modifies</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>lastprivate-modifier</td>
<td>list</td>
<td>Keyword: <strong>conditional</strong></td>
<td>default</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>directive-name-modifier</td>
<td>all arguments</td>
<td>Keyword: <strong>directive-name</strong></td>
<td>unique</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Directives

distribute, do, for, loop, sections, simd, taskloop
The lastprivate clause provides a superset of the functionality provided by the private clause. A list item that appears in a lastprivate clause is subject to the private clause semantics described in Section 6.4.3. In addition, when a lastprivate clause without the conditional modifier appears on a directive and the list item is not a loop iteration variable of any associated loop, the value of each new list item from the sequentially last iteration of the associated loops, or the lexically last structured block sequence associated with a sections construct, is assigned to the original list item. When the conditional modifier appears on the clause or the list item is a loop iteration variable of one of the associated loops, if sequential execution of the associated structured block would assign a value to the list item then the original list item is assigned the value that the list item would have after sequential execution of the structured block.

For class types, the copy assignment operator is invoked. The order in which copy assignment operators for different variables of the same class type are invoked is unspecified.

For an array of elements of non-array type, each element is assigned to the corresponding element of the original array.

If the original list item does not have the POINTER attribute, its update occurs as if by intrinsic assignment unless it has a type bound procedure as a defined assignment.

If the original list item has the POINTER attribute, its update occurs as if by pointer assignment.

When the conditional modifier does not appear on the lastprivate clause, any list item that is not a loop iteration variable of the associated loops and that is not assigned a value by the sequentially last iteration of the loops, or by the lexically last structured block sequence associated with a sections construct, has an unspecified value after the construct. When the conditional modifier does not appear on the lastprivate clause, a list item that is the loop iteration variable of an associated loop and that would not be assigned a value during sequential execution of the canonical loop nest has an unspecified value after the construct. Unassigned subcomponents also have unspecified values after the construct.

If the lastprivate clause is used on a construct to which neither the nowait nor the nogroup clauses are applied, the original list item becomes defined at the end of the construct. To avoid data races, concurrent reads or updates of the original list item must be synchronized with the update of the original list item that occurs as a result of the lastprivate clause.

Otherwise, if the lastprivate clause is used on a construct to which the nowait or the nogroup clauses are applied, accesses to the original list item may create a data race. To avoid
this data race, if an assignment to the original list item occurs then synchronization must be inserted
to ensure that the assignment completes and the original list item is flushed to memory.

If a list item that appears in a lastprivate clause with the conditional modifier is modified
in the region by an assignment outside the construct or not to the list item then the value assigned to
the original list item is unspecified.

Restrictions
Restrictions to the lastprivate clause are as follows:

- A list item must not appear in a lastprivate clause on a work-distribution construct if
  the corresponding region binds to the region of a parallelism-generating construct in which
  the list item is private.

- A list item that appears in a lastprivate clause with the conditional modifier must
  be a scalar variable.

- A variable of class type (or array thereof) that appears in a lastprivate clause requires
  an accessible, unambiguous default constructor for the class type, unless the list item is also
  specified in a firstprivate clause.

- A variable of class type (or array thereof) that appears in a lastprivate clause requires
  an accessible, unambiguous copy assignment operator for the class type.

- If an original list item in a lastprivate clause on a work-distribution construct has a
  reference type then it must bind to the same object for all threads in the binding thread set of
  the work-distribution region.

- A variable that appears in a lastprivate clause must be definable.

- If the original list item has the ALLOCATABLE attribute, the corresponding list item of
  which the value is assigned to the original list item must have an allocation status of allocated
  upon exit from the sequentially last iteration or lexically last structured block sequence
  associated with a sections construct.

- If the list item is a polymorphic variable with the ALLOCATABLE attribute, the behavior is
  unspecified.
Cross References

• **private** clause, see Section 6.4.3
• **distribute** directive, see Section 12.7
• **do** directive, see Section 12.6.2
• **for** directive, see Section 12.6.1
• **loop** directive, see Section 12.8
• **sections** directive, see Section 12.3
• **simd** directive, see Section 11.5
• **taskloop** directive, see Section 13.7

### 6.4.6 linear Clause

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name: <strong>linear</strong></th>
<th><strong>Properties:</strong> data-environment attribute, data-sharing attribute, privatization, innermost-leaf, post-modified</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

#### Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>list</td>
<td>list of variable list item type</td>
<td><strong>default</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Modifiers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Modifies</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>step-simple-modifier</strong></td>
<td>list</td>
<td>OpenMP integer expression</td>
<td>exclusive, region-invariant, unique</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>step-complex-modifier</strong></td>
<td>list</td>
<td>Complex, name: <strong>step</strong> Arguments: <strong>linear-step</strong> expression of integer type (region-invariant)</td>
<td>unique</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>linear-modifier</strong></td>
<td>list</td>
<td>Keyword: <strong>ref</strong>, <strong>uval</strong>, <strong>val</strong></td>
<td>unique</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>directive-name-modifier</strong></td>
<td>all arguments</td>
<td>Keyword: <strong>directive-name</strong></td>
<td>unique</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Directives

**declare** **simd**, **do**, **for**, **simd**
Semantics

The **linear clause** provides a superset of the functionality provided by the **private clause**. A list item that appears in a **linear clause** is subject to the **private clause** semantics described in Section 6.4.3, except as noted. If the **step-simple-modifier** is specified, the behavior is as if the **step-complex-modifier** is instead specified with **step-simple-modifier** as its **linear-step** argument. If **linear-step** is not specified, it is assumed to be 1.

When a **linear clause** is specified on a loop-collapsing construct, the value of the new list item on each collapsed iteration corresponds to the value of the original list item before entering the construct plus the logical number of the iteration times **linear-step**. The value that corresponds to the sequentially last collapsed iteration of the collapsed loops is assigned to the original list item.

When a **linear clause** is specified on a **declare simd** directive, the list items refer to parameters of the procedure to which the directive applies. For a given call to the procedure, the clause determines whether the SIMD version generated by the directive may be called. If the clause does not specify the **ref linear-modifier**, the SIMD version requires that the value of the corresponding argument at the callsite is equal to the value of the argument from the first lane plus the logical number of the SIMD lane times the **linear-step**. If the clause specifies the **ref linear-modifier**, the SIMD version requires that the storage locations of the corresponding arguments at the callsite from each SIMD lane correspond to storage locations within a hypothetical array of elements of the same type, indexed by the logical number of the SIMD lane times the **linear-step**.

Restrictions

Restrictions to the **linear clause** are as follows:

- Only a loop iteration variable of an associated loop may appear as a list item in a **linear clause** if a **reduction clause** with the **inscan** modifier also appears on the construct.
- A **linear-modifier** may be specified as **ref** or **uval** only on a **declare simd** directive.
- For a **linear clause** that appears on a loop-nest-associated directive, the difference between the value of a list item at the end of a collapsed iteration and its value at the beginning of the collapsed iteration must be equal to **linear-step**.
- If **linear-modifier** is **uval** for a list item in a **linear clause** that is specified on a **declare simd** directive and the list item is modified during a call to the SIMD version of the procedure, the OpenMP program must not depend on the value of the list item upon return from the procedure.
- If **linear-modifier** is **uval** for a list item in a **linear clause** that is specified on a **declare simd** directive, the OpenMP program must not depend on the storage of the argument in the procedure being the same as the storage of the corresponding argument at the callsite.
- All list items must be of integral or pointer type.
• If specified, `linear-modifier` must be `val`.

• If `linear-modifier` is not `ref`, all list items must be of integral or pointer type, or must be a reference to an integral or pointer type.

• If `linear-modifier` is `ref` or `uval`, all list items must be of a reference type.

• If a list item in a `linear` clause on a worksharing construct has a reference type then it must bind to the same object for all threads of the team.

• If a list item in a `linear` clause that is specified on a `declare simd` directive is of a reference type and `linear-modifier` is not `ref`, the difference between the value of the argument on exit from the function and its value on entry to the function must be the same for all SIMD lanes.

• If `linear-modifier` is not `ref`, all list items must be of type `integer`.

• If `linear-modifier` is `ref` or `uval`, all list items must be dummy arguments without the `VALUE` attribute.

• List items must not be variables that have the `POINTER` attribute.

• If `linear-modifier` is not `ref` and a list item has the `ALLOCATABLE` attribute, the allocation status of the list item in the last collapsed iteration must be allocated upon exit from that collapsed iteration.

• If `linear-modifier` is `ref`, list items must be polymorphic variables, assumed-shape arrays, or variables with the `ALLOCATABLE` attribute.

• If a list item in a `linear` clause that is specified on a `declare simd` directive is a dummy argument without the `VALUE` attribute and `linear-modifier` is not `ref`, the difference between the value of the argument on exit from the procedure and its value on entry to the procedure must be the same for all SIMD lanes.

• A common block name must not appear in a `linear` clause.
Cross References
- private clause, see Section 6.4.3
- declare simd directive, see Section 8.7
- do directive, see Section 12.6.2
- for directive, see Section 12.6.1
- simd directive, see Section 11.5
- taskloop directive, see Section 13.7

6.4.7 is_device_ptr Clause

| Name: is_device_ptr | Properties: data-environment attribute, data-sharing attribute, innermost-leaf |

Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>list</td>
<td>list of variable list item type</td>
<td>default</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Modifiers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Modifies</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>directive-name-modifier</td>
<td>all arguments</td>
<td>Keyword: directive-name</td>
<td>unique</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Directives

dispatch, target

directives

Semantics
The is_device_ptr clause indicates that its list items are device pointers. Support for device pointers created outside of OpenMP, specifically outside of any OpenMP mechanism that returns a device pointer, is implementation defined.

If the is_device_ptr clause is specified on a target construct, each list item is privatized inside the construct and the new list item is initialized to the device address to which the original list item refers.

Restrictions
Restrictions to the is_device_ptr clause are as follows:
- Each list item must be a valid device pointer for the device data environment.
Cross References

- `has_device_addr` clause, see Section 6.4.9
- `dispatch` directive, see Section 8.6
- `target` directive, see Section 14.8

### 6.4.8 use_device_ptr Clause

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Properties: data-environment attribute, data-sharing attribute</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

#### Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>list</code></td>
<td>list of variable list item type</td>
<td>default</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Modifiers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Modifies</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>directive-name-modifier</code></td>
<td>all arguments</td>
<td>Keyword: <code>directive-name</code></td>
<td>unique</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Directives

`target data`

#### Semantics

Each list item in the `use_device_ptr` clause results in a new list item that is a device pointer that refers to a device address, determined as follows. A list item is treated as if a zero-offset assumed-size array at the storage location to which the list item points is mapped by a `map` clause on the construct with a `map-type` of `alloc`. If a matched candidate is found for the assumed-size array (see Section 6.8.3), the new list item refers to the device address that is the base address of the array section that corresponds to the assumed-size array in the device data environment. Otherwise, the new list item refers to the address stored in the original list item. All references to the list item inside the structured block associated with the construct are replaced with the new list item.

#### Restrictions

Restrictions to the `use_device_ptr` clause are as follows:

- Each list item must be a C pointer for which the value is the address of an object that has corresponding storage or is accessible on the target device.

#### Cross References

- `target data` directive, see Section 14.5
### 6.4.9 has_device_addr Clause

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>has_device_addr</td>
<td>data-environment attribute, data-sharing attribute, outermost-leaf</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>list</td>
<td>list of variable list item type</td>
<td>default</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Modifiers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Modifies</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>directive-name-modifier</td>
<td>all arguments</td>
<td>Keyword: directive-name</td>
<td>unique</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Directives

**target**

#### Semantics

The **has_device_addr** clause indicates that its list items already have device addresses and therefore they may be directly accessed from a target device. If the device address of a list item is not for the device on which the region that is associated with the construct on which the clause appears executes, accessing the list item inside the region results in unspecified behavior. The list items may include array sections.

For a list item in a **has_device_addr** clause, the **CONTIGUOUS** attribute, storage location, storage size, array bounds, character length, association status and allocation status (as applicable) are the same inside the construct on which the clause appears as for the original list item. The result of inquiring about other list item properties inside the structured block is implementation defined. For a list item that is an array section, the array bounds and result when invoking **C_LOC** inside the structured block is the same as if the base expression had been specified in the clause instead.

#### Restrictions

Restrictions to the **has_device_addr** clause are as follows:

- Each list item must have a valid device address for the device data environment.
- A list item must either have a valid device address for the device data environment, be an unallocated allocatable variable, or be a disassociated data pointer.
- The association status of a list item that is a pointer must not be undefined unless it is a structure component and it results from a predefined default mapper.
Cross References

• target directive, see Section 14.8

6.4.10 use_device_addr Clause

| Name: use_device_addr | Properties: data-environment attribute, data-sharing attribute |

Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>list</td>
<td>list of variable list item type</td>
<td>default</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Modifiers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Modifies</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>directive-name-modifier</td>
<td>all arguments</td>
<td>Keyword: directive-name</td>
<td>unique</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Directives

target data

Semantics

Each list item in a use_device_addr clause that is present in the device data environment is treated as if it is implicitly mapped by a map clause on the construct with a map-type of alloc. If a corresponding list item or part of a corresponding list item has storage in the device data environment and the list item has a base variable, all references to the list item inside the structured block associated with the construct are replaced with references to the corresponding list item. Otherwise, all references are to the original list item. The list items in a use_device_addr clause may include array sections and assumed-size arrays.

\[\text{\texttt{C / C++}}\]

If a list item is an array section that has a base pointer, all references to the base pointer inside the structured block are replaced with a new pointer that contains the base address of the corresponding list item. This conversion may be elided if no corresponding list item is present.

\[\text{\texttt{C / C++}}\]

Restrictions

Restrictions to the use_device_addr clause are as follows:

• Each list item must have a corresponding list item in the device data environment or be accessible on the target device.

• If a list item is an array section, the base expression must be a base language identifier.

Cross References

• target data directive, see Section 14.5
6.5 Reduction and Induction Clauses and Directives

The reduction clauses and induction clause are data-sharing attribute clauses that can be used to perform some forms of recurrence calculations in parallel. Reduction clauses include reduction scoping clauses and reduction participating clauses. Reduction scoping clauses define the region in which a reduction is computed. Reduction participating clauses define the participants in the reduction. The induction clause can be used to express induction operations in a loop.

6.5.1 OpenMP Reduction and Induction Identifiers

The syntax of OpenMP reduction and induction identifiers is defined as follows:

A reduction identifier is either an identifier or one of the following operators: +, *, &, |, ^, && and ||.

An induction identifier is either an identifier or one of the following operators: + and *.

6.5.2 OpenMP Reduction and Induction Expressions

A reduction expression is an OpenMP stylized expression that is relevant to reduction clauses. An induction expression is an OpenMP stylized expression that is relevant to the induction clause.

Restrictions

Restrictions to reduction expressions and induction expressions are as follows:

- If execution of a reduction expression or induction expression results in the execution of a construct or an OpenMP API call, the behavior is unspecified.
A declare target directive must be specified for any function that can be accessed through any reduction expression or induction expression that corresponds to a reduction or induction identifier that is used in a target region.

Any generic identifier, defined operation, defined assignment, or specific procedure used in a reduction expression or induction expression must be resolvable to a procedure with an explicit interface that has only scalar dummy arguments.

Any procedure used in a reduction expression or induction expression must not have any alternate returns appear in the argument list.

Any procedure called in the region of a reduction expression or induction expression must be pure and may not reference any host-associated or use-associated variables nor any variables in a common block.

A declare target directive must be specified for any procedure that can be accessed through any reduction expression or induction expression that corresponds to an identifier that is used in a target region.

6.5.2.1 OpenMP Combiner Expressions

A combiner expression specifies how a reduction combines partial results into a single value.

In the definition of a combiner expression,omp_in and omp_out correspond to two special variable identifiers that refer to storage of the type of the reduction list item to which the reduction applies. If the list item is an array or array section, the identifiers to which omp_in and omp_out correspond each refer to an array element. Each of the two special variable identifiers denotes one of the values to be combined before executing the combiner expression. The special omp_out identifier refers to the storage that holds the resulting combined value after executing the combiner expression. The number of times that the combiner expression is executed and the order of these executions for any reduction clause are unspecified.

If the combiner expression is a subroutine name with an argument list, the combiner expression is evaluated by calling the subroutine with the specified argument list. If the combiner expression is an assignment statement, the combiner expression is evaluated by executing the assignment statement.
If a generic name is used in a combiner expression and the list item in the corresponding reduction clause is an array or array section, it is resolved to the specific procedure that is elemental or only has scalar dummy arguments.

**Restrictions**

Restrictions to combiner expressions are as follows:

- The only variables allowed in a combiner expression are `omp_in` and `omp_out`.
- Any selectors in the designator of `omp_in` and `omp_out` must be component selectors.

### 6.5.2.2 OpenMP Initializer Expressions

If the initialization of the private copies of reduction list items is not determined *a priori*, the syntax of an initializer expression is as follows:

```plaintext
omp_priv = initializer
```

or

```plaintext
omp_priv initializer
```

or

```plaintext
function-name (argument-list)
```

or

```plaintext
omp_priv = expression
```

or

```plaintext
subroutine-name (argument-list)
```

In the definition of an initializer expression, the `omp_priv` special variable identifier refers to the storage to be initialized. The special variable identifier `omp_orig` can be used in an initializer expression to refer to the storage of the original list item to be reduced. The number of times that an initializer expression is evaluated and the order of these evaluations are unspecified.
If an initializer expression is a function name with an argument list, it is evaluated by calling the function with the specified argument list. Otherwise, an initializer expression specifies how `omp_priv` is declared and initialized.

If an initializer expression is a subroutine name with an argument list, it is evaluated by calling the subroutine with the specified argument list. If an initializer expression is an assignment statement, the initializer expression is evaluated by executing the assignment statement.

The a priori initialization of private copies that are created for reductions follows the rules for initialization of objects with static storage duration.

The a priori initialization of private copies that are created for reductions follows the rules for default-initialization.

The rules for a priori initialization of private copies that are created for reductions are as follows:

- For `complex`, `real`, or `integer` types, the value 0 will be used.
- For `logical` types, the value `.false.` will be used.
- For derived types for which default initialization is specified, default initialization will be used.
- Otherwise, the behavior is unspecified.

Restrictions

Restrictions to initializer expressions are as follows:

- The only variables allowed in an initializer expression are `omp_priv` and `omp_orig`.
- If an initializer expression modifies the variable `omp_orig`, the behavior is unspecified.
- If an initializer expression is a function name with an argument list, one of the arguments must be the address of `omp_priv`.
If an initializer expression is a function name with an argument list, one of the arguments must be `omp_priv` or the address of `omp_priv`.

If an initializer expression is a subroutine name with an argument list, one of the arguments must be `omp_priv`.

### 6.5.2.3 OpenMP Inductor Expressions

An inductor expression specifies how an induction operation determines a new value of the induction variable from its previous value and a step expression.

An inductor expression is an assignment statement or a subroutine name followed by an argument list.

In the definition of an inductor expression, `omp_var` is a special variable identifier that refers to storage of the type of the induction variable to which the induction operation applies, and `omp_step` is a special variable identifier that refers to the step expression of the induction operation. If the list item is an array or array section, the identifier to which `omp_var` corresponds refers to an array element.

If the inductor expression is a subroutine name with an argument list, the inductor expression is evaluated by calling the subroutine with the specified argument list. If the inductor expression is an assignment statement, the inductor expression is evaluated by executing the assignment statement.

If a generic name is used in an inductor expression and the list item in the corresponding induction clause is an array or array section, it is resolved to the specific procedure that is elemental or only has scalar dummy arguments.

Restrictions to inductor expressions are as follows:

- The only variables allowed in an inductor expression are `omp_var` and `omp_step`.
- Any selectors in the designator of `omp_var` and `omp_step` must be component selectors.
6.5.2.4 OpenMP Collector Expressions

A collector expression evaluates to the value of the collective step expression of a collapsed iteration. In the definition of a collector expression, `omp_step` is a special variable identifier that refers to the step expression, and `omp_idx` is a special variable identifier that refers to the collapsed iteration.

Restrictions

Restrictions to collector expressions are as follows:

- The only variables allowed in a collector expression are `omp_step` and `omp_idx`.

6.5.3 Implicitly Declared OpenMP Reduction Identifiers

Table 6.1 lists each reduction identifier that is implicitly declared at every scope and its semantic initializer expression. The actual initializer value is that value as expressed in the data type of the reduction list item if that list item is an arithmetic type. In C++, list items of class type are assigned or constructed with an integral value that matches the initializer value as specified in Section 6.5.6.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Identifier</th>
<th>Initializer</th>
<th>Combiner</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>+</td>
<td><code>omp_priv = 0</code></td>
<td><code>omp_out += omp_in</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*</td>
<td><code>omp_priv = 1</code></td>
<td><code>omp_out *= omp_in</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&amp;</td>
<td><code>omp_priv = ~ 0</code></td>
<td><code>omp_out &amp;= omp_in</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><code>omp_priv = 0</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>^</td>
<td><code>omp_priv = 0</code></td>
<td><code>omp_out ^= omp_in</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&amp;&amp;</td>
<td><code>omp_priv = 1</code></td>
<td><code>omp_out = omp_in &amp;&amp; omp_out</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>max</td>
<td><code>omp_priv = Minimal representable number in the reduction list item type</code></td>
<td><code>omp_out = omp_in &gt; omp_out ? omp_in : omp_out</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>min</td>
<td><code>omp_priv = Maximal representable number in the reduction list item type</code></td>
<td><code>omp_out = omp_in &lt; omp_out ? omp_in : omp_out</code></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 6.2 lists each reduction identifier that is implicitly declared for numeric and logical types and its semantic initializer value. The actual initializer value is that value as expressed in the data type of the reduction list item.

**TABLE 6.2: Implicitly Declared Fortran Reduction Identifiers**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Identifier</th>
<th>Initializer</th>
<th>Combiner</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>+</td>
<td>omp_priv = 0</td>
<td>omp_out = omp_in + omp_out</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*</td>
<td>omp_priv = 1</td>
<td>omp_out = omp_in * omp_out</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.and.</td>
<td>omp_priv = .true.</td>
<td>omp_out = omp_in .and. omp_out</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.or.</td>
<td>omp_priv = .false.</td>
<td>omp_out = omp_in .or. omp_out</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.eqv.</td>
<td>omp_priv = .true.</td>
<td>omp_out = omp_in .eqv. omp_out</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.neqv.</td>
<td>omp_priv = .false.</td>
<td>omp_out = omp_in .neqv. omp_out</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>max</td>
<td>omp_priv = Minimal representable number in the reduction list item type</td>
<td>omp_out = max(omp_in, omp_out)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>min</td>
<td>omp_priv = Maximal representable number in the reduction list item type</td>
<td>omp_out = min(omp_in, omp_out)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iand</td>
<td>omp_priv = All bits on</td>
<td>omp_out = iand(omp_in, omp_out)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ior</td>
<td>omp_priv = 0</td>
<td>omp_out = ior(omp_in, omp_out)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ieor</td>
<td>omp_priv = 0</td>
<td>omp_out = ieor(omp_in, omp_out)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**6.5.4 Implicitly Declared OpenMP Induction Identifiers**

Table 6.3 lists each induction identifier that is implicitly declared at every scope for arithmetic types and its corresponding inductor expression and collector expression.
### Table 6.3: Implicitly Declared C/C++ Induction Identifiers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Identifier</th>
<th>Inductor Expression</th>
<th>Collector Expression</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>+</td>
<td>omp_var = omp_var +</td>
<td>omp_step * omp_idx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>omp_step</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*</td>
<td>omp_var = omp_var *</td>
<td>pow(omp_step, omp_idx)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>omp_step</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table 6.4: Implicitly Declared Fortran Induction Identifiers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Identifier</th>
<th>Inductor Expression</th>
<th>Collector Expression</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>+</td>
<td>omp_var = omp_var +</td>
<td>omp_step * omp_idx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>omp_step</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*</td>
<td>omp_var = omp_var *</td>
<td>omp_step ** omp_idx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>omp_step</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 6.4 lists each induction identifier that is implicitly declared for numeric types and its corresponding inductor expression and collector expression.

### 6.5.5 Properties Common to Reduction and induction Clauses

The list items that appear in a reduction clause or induction clause may include array sections and array elements.

If the type is a derived class then any reduction or induction identifier that matches its base classes is also a match if no specific match for the type has been specified.

If the reduction or induction identifier is an implicitly declared reduction or induction identifier or otherwise not an id-expression then it is implicitly converted to one by prepending the keyword operator (for example, + becomes operator+). This conversion is valid for the +, *, /, && and || operators.

If the reduction or induction identifier is qualified then a qualified name lookup is used to find the declaration.
If the reduction or induction identifier is unqualified then an argument-dependent name lookup must be performed using the type of each list item.

If a list item is an array or array section, it will be treated as if a reduction clause or induction clause would be applied to each separate element of the array or array section.

If a list item is an array section, the elements of any copy of the array section will be stored contiguously.

If the original list item has the POINTER attribute, any copies of the list item are associated with private targets.

Restrictions
Restrictions common to reduction clauses and induction clauses are as follows:

- Any array element must be specified at most once in all list items on a directive.
- For a reduction or induction identifier declared in a declare reduction or a declare induction directive, the directive must appear before its use in a reduction clause or induction clause.
- If a list item is an array section, it must specify contiguous storage, it cannot be a zero-length array section and its base expression must be a base language identifier.
- If a list item is an array section or an array element, accesses to the elements of the array outside the specified array section or array element result in unspecified behavior.

- The type of a list item that appears in a reduction clause must be valid for the reduction identifier. The type of a list item and of the step expression that appear in an induction clause must be valid for the induction identifier.
- A list item that appears in a reduction clause or induction clause must not be const-qualified.
- The reduction or induction identifier for any list item must be unambiguous and accessible.

- The type, type parameters and rank of a list item that appears in a reduction clause must be valid for the combiner expression and the initializer expression. The type, type parameters and rank of a list item and of the step expression that appear in an induction clause must be valid for the inductor expression.
• A list item that appears in a reduction or induction clause must be definable.

• A procedure pointer must not appear in a reduction clause or induction clause.

• A pointer with the INTENT(IN) attribute must not appear in a reduction clause or induction clause.

• An original list item with the POINTER attribute or any pointer component of an original list item that is referenced in a combiner expression or inductor expression must be associated at entry to the construct that contains the reduction clause or induction clause. Additionally, the list item or the pointer component of the list item must not be deallocated, allocated, or pointer assigned within the region.

• An original list item with the ALLOCATABLE attribute or any allocatable component of an original list item that corresponds to a special variable identifier in a combiner expression, initializer expression, or inductor expression must be in the allocated state at entry to the construct that contains the reduction clause or induction clause. Additionally, the list item or the allocatable component of the list item must be neither deallocated nor allocated, explicitly or implicitly, within the region.

• If the reduction or induction identifier is defined in a declare reduction or declare induction directive, that directive must be in the same subprogram, or accessible by host or use association.

• If the reduction or induction identifier is a user-defined operator, the same explicit interface for that operator must be accessible at the location of the declare reduction or declare induction directive that defines the reduction or induction identifier.

• If the reduction or induction identifier is defined in a declare reduction or declare induction directive, any procedure referenced in the initializer, combiner, inductor, or collector clause must be an intrinsic function, or must have an explicit interface where the same explicit interface is accessible as at the declare reduction or declare induction directive.

---

6.5.6 Properties Common to All Reduction Clauses

The clause-specification of a reduction clause has a clause-argument-specification that specifies an OpenMP variable list argument and has a required reduction-identifier modifier that specifies the reduction identifier to use for the reduction. The reduction identifier must match a previously declared reduction identifier of the same name and type for each of the list items. This match is done by means of a name lookup in the base language.

If the type is of class type and the reduction identifier is implicitly declared, then it must provide the operator as described in Section 6.5.5 as well as one of:
• A default constructor and an assignment operator that accepts a type that can be implicitly
constructed from an integer expression.

```cpp
template<typename T>
requires(T&& t) {
    T();
    t = 0;
};
```

• A single-argument constructor that accepts a type that can be implicitly constructed from an
integer expression.

```cpp
template<typename T>
requires() {
    T(0);
};
```

The first of these that matches will be used, with the initializer value being passed to the assignment
operator or constructor.

Any copies of a list item associated with the reduction are initialized with the initializer value of the
reduction identifier. Any copies are combined using the combiner associated with the reduction
identifier.

### Execution Model Events

The **reduction-begin** event occurs before a task begins to perform loads and stores that belong to the
implementation of a reduction and the **reduction-end** event occurs after the task has completed
loads and stores associated with the reduction. If a task participates in multiple reductions, each
reduction may be bracketed by its own pair of **reduction-begin/reduction-end** events or multiple
reductions may be bracketed by a single pair of events. The interval defined by a pair of
**reduction-begin/reduction-end** events may not contain a task scheduling point.

### Tool Callbacks

A thread dispatches a registered **ompt_callback_reduction** with
**ompt_sync_region_reduction** in its **kind** argument and **ompt_scope_begin** as its
**endpoint** argument for each occurrence of a **reduction-begin** event in that thread. Similarly, a thread
dispatches a registered **ompt_callback_reduction** with
**ompt_sync_region_reduction** in its **kind** argument and **ompt_scope_end** as its
**endpoint** argument for each occurrence of a **reduction-end** event in that thread. These callbacks
occur in the context of the task that performs the reduction and has the type signature
**ompt_callback_sync_region_t**.
Restrictions

Restrictions common to reduction clauses are as follows:

- For a `max` or `min` reduction, the type of the list item must be an allowed arithmetic data type: `char`, `int`, `float`, `double`, or `_Bool`, possibly modified with `long`, `short`, `signed`, or `unsigned`.

Cross References

- `ompt_callback_sync_region_t`, see Section 20.5.2.13
- `ompt_scope_endpoint_t`, see Section 20.4.4.11
- `ompt_sync_region_t`, see Section 20.4.4.14

6.5.7 Reduction Scoping Clauses

Reduction scoping clauses define the region in which a reduction is computed by tasks or SIMD lanes. All properties common to all reduction clauses, which are defined in Section 6.5.5 and Section 6.5.6, apply to reduction scoping clauses.

The number of copies created for each list item and the time at which those copies are initialized are determined by the particular reduction scoping clause that appears on the construct. The time at which the original list item contains the result of the reduction is determined by the particular reduction scoping clause. To avoid data races, concurrent reads or updates of the original list item must be synchronized with that update of the original list item, which may occur after the construct on which the reduction scoping clause appears, for example, due to the use of the `nowait` clause.

The location in the OpenMP program at which values are combined and the order in which values are combined are unspecified. Thus, when comparing sequential and parallel executions, or when comparing one parallel execution to another (even if the number of threads used is the same), bitwise-identical results are not guaranteed. Similarly, side effects (such as floating-point exceptions) may not be identical and may not occur at the same location in the OpenMP program.
6.5.8 Reduction Participating Clauses

A reduction participating clause specifies a task or a SIMD lane as a participant in a reduction defined by a reduction scoping clause. All properties common to all reduction clauses, which are defined in Section 6.5.5 and Section 6.5.6, apply to reduction participating clauses.

Accesses to the original list item may be replaced by accesses to copies of the original list item created by a region that corresponds to a construct with a reduction scoping clause.

In any case, the final value of the reduction must be determined as if all tasks or SIMD lanes that participate in the reduction are executed sequentially in some arbitrary order.

6.5.9 reduction Clause

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Properties: data-environment attribute, data-sharing attribute, privatization, reduction scoping, reduction participating</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>list</td>
<td>list of variable list item type</td>
<td>default</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Modifiers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Modifies</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>reduction-identifier</td>
<td>list</td>
<td>An OpenMP reduction identifier</td>
<td>required, ultimate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reduction-modifier</td>
<td>list</td>
<td>Keyword: default, inscan, task</td>
<td>default</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>directive-name-modifier</td>
<td>all arguments</td>
<td>Keyword: directive-name</td>
<td>unique</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Directives
do, for, loop, parallel, scope, sections, simd, taskloop, teams

Semantics
The reduction clause is a reduction scoping clause and a reduction participating clause, as described in Section 6.5.7 and Section 6.5.8. For each list item, a private copy is created for each implicit task or SIMD lane and is initialized with the initializer value of the reduction-identifier. After the end of the region, the original list item is updated with the values of the private copies using the combiner associated with the reduction-identifier.

If reduction-modifier is not present or the default reduction-modifier is present, the behavior is as follows. For parallel and worksharing constructs, one or more private copies of each list item are created for each implicit task, as if the private clause had been used. For the simd construct, one or more private copies of each list item are created for each SIMD lane, as if the...
private clause had been used. For the taskloop construct, private copies are created
according to the rules of the reduction scoping clause. For the teams construct, one or more
private copies of each list item are created for the initial task of each team in the league, as if the
private clause had been used. For the loop construct, private copies are created and used in the
construct according to the description and restrictions in Section 6.3. At the end of a region that
corresponds to a construct for which the reduction clause was specified, the original list item is
updated by combining its original value with the final value of each of the private copies, using the
combiner of the specified reduction-identifier.

If the inscan reduction-modifier is present, a scan computation is performed over updates to the
list item performed in each logical iteration of the associated loops (see Section 6.6). The list items
are privatized in the construct according to the description and restrictions in Section 6.3. At the
end of the region, each original list item is assigned the value described in Section 6.6.

If the task reduction-modifier is present for a parallel or worksharing construct, then each list
item is privatized according to the description and restrictions in Section 6.3, and an unspecified
number of additional private copies may be created to support task reductions. Any copies
associated with the reduction are initialized before they are accessed by the tasks that participate in
the reduction, which include all implicit tasks in the corresponding region and all participating
explicit tasks that specify an in_reduction clause (see Section 6.5.11). After the end of the
region, the original list item contains the result of the reduction.

Restrictions
Restrictions to the reduction clause are as follows:

- All restrictions common to all reduction clauses, as listed in Section 6.5.5 and Section 6.5.6,
  apply to this clause.
- A list item that appears in a reduction clause on a worksharing construct must be shared
  in the parallel region to which the worksharing region binds.
- If an array section or array element appears as a list item in a reduction clause on a
  worksharing construct, all threads of the team must specify the same storage location.
- Each list item specified with the inscan reduction-modifier must appear as a list item in an
  inclusive or exclusive clause on a scan directive enclosed by the construct.
- If the inscan reduction-modifier is specified, a reduction clause without the inscan
  reduction-modifier must not appear on the same construct.
- A reduction clause with the task reduction-modifier may only appear on a parallel
  construct or a worksharing construct, or a combined construct or a composite construct for
  which any of the aforementioned constructs is a constituent construct and neither simd nor
  loop are constituent constructs.
- A reduction clause with the inscan reduction-modifier may only appear on a
  worksharing-loop construct or a simd construct, or a combined construct or a composite
  construct.
construct for which any of the aforementioned constructs is a constituent construct and 
distribute is not a constituent construct.

- The inscan reduction-modifier must not be specified on a construct for which the 
  ordered or schedule clause is specified.

- A list item that appears in a reduction clause of the innermost enclosing worksharing 
  construct or parallel construct must not be accessed in an explicit task generated by a 
  construct for which an in_reduction clause over the same list item does not appear.

- The task reduction-modifier must not appear in a reduction clause if the nowait 
  clause is specified on the same construct.

---

C / C++

- If a list item in a reduction clause on a worksharing construct has a reference type then it 
  must bind to the same object for all threads of the team.

- If a list item in a reduction clause on a worksharing construct is an array section or an 
  array element then the base pointer must point to the same variable for all thread of the team.

- A variable of class type (or array thereof) that appears in a reduction clause with the 
  inscan reduction-modifier requires an accessible, unambiguous default constructor for the 
  class type; the number of calls to it while performing the scan computation is unspecified.

- A variable of class type (or array thereof) that appears in a reduction clause with the 
  inscan reduction-modifier requires an accessible, unambiguous copy assignment operator 
  for the class type; the number of calls to it while performing the scan computation is 
  unspecified.

---

Cross References

- ordered clause, see Section 5.4.4
- private clause, see Section 6.4.3
- schedule clause, see Section 12.6.3
- do directive, see Section 12.6.2
- for directive, see Section 12.6.1
- loop directive, see Section 12.8
- parallel directive, see Section 11.2
- scan directive, see Section 6.6
- scope directive, see Section 12.2
- sections directive, see Section 12.3
- simd directive, see Section 11.5

CHAPTER 6. DATA ENVIRONMENT 191
• taskloop directive, see Section 13.7
• teams directive, see Section 11.3
• List Item Privatization, see Section 6.3

6.5.10 task_reduction Clause

| Name: task_reduction | Properties: data-environment attribute, data-sharing attribute, privatization, reduction scoping |

Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>list</td>
<td>list of variable list item type</td>
<td>default</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Modifiers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Modifies</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>reduction-identifier</td>
<td>list</td>
<td>An OpenMP reduction identifier</td>
<td>required, ultimate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>directive-name-modifier</td>
<td>all arguments</td>
<td>Keyword: directive-name</td>
<td>unique</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Directives

taskgroup

Semantics
The task_reduction clause is a reduction scoping clause, as described in Section 6.5.7, that specifies a reduction among tasks. For each list item, the number of copies is unspecified. Any copies associated with the reduction are initialized before they are accessed by the tasks that participate in the reduction. After the end of the region, the original list item contains the result of the reduction.

Restrictions
Restrictions to the task_reduction clause are as follows:

• All restrictions common to all reduction clauses, as listed in Section 6.5.5 and Section 6.5.6, apply to this clause.

Cross References
• taskgroup directive, see Section 16.4
6.5.11 in_reduction Clause

| Name: in_reduction | Properties: data-environment attribute, data-sharing attribute, privatization, reduction participating |

Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>list</td>
<td>list of variable list item type</td>
<td>default</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Modifiers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Modifies</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>reduction-identifier</td>
<td>list</td>
<td>An OpenMP reduction identifier</td>
<td>required, ultimate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>directive-name-modifier</td>
<td>all arguments</td>
<td>Keyword: directive-name</td>
<td>unique</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Directives
target, task, taskloop

Semantics

The in_reduction clause is a reduction participating clause, as described in Section 6.5.8, that specifies that a task participates in a reduction. For a given list item, the in_reduction clause defines a task to be a participant in a task reduction that is defined by an enclosing region for a matching list item that appears in a task_reduction clause or a reduction clause with task as the reduction-modifier, where either:

1. The matching list item has the same storage location as the list item in the in_reduction clause; or

2. A private copy, derived from the matching list item, that is used to perform the task reduction has the same storage location as the list item in the in_reduction clause.

For the task construct, the generated task becomes the participating task. For each list item, a private copy may be created as if the private clause had been used.

For the target construct, the target task becomes the participating task. For each list item, a private copy may be created in the data environment of the target task as if the private clause had been used. This private copy will be implicitly mapped into the device data environment of the target device, if the target device is not the parent device.

At the end of the task region, if a private copy was created its value is combined with a copy created by a reduction scoping clause or with the original list item.
Restrictions
Restrictions to the `in_reduction` clause are as follows:

- All restrictions common to all reduction clauses, as listed in Section 6.5.5 and Section 6.5.6, apply to this clause.
- A list item that appears in a `task_reduction` clause or a reduction clause with `task` as the `reduction-modifier` that is specified on a construct that corresponds to a region in which the region of the participating task is a closely nested region must match each list item. The construct that corresponds to the innermost enclosing region that meets this condition must specify the same `reduction-identifier` for the matching list item as the `in_reduction` clause.

Cross References
- `target` directive, see Section 14.8
- `task` directive, see Section 13.6
- `taskloop` directive, see Section 13.7

6.5.12 induction Clause

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>induction</code></td>
<td>data-environment attribute,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>data-sharing attribute,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>privatization</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>list</code></td>
<td>list of variable list item type</td>
<td>default</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Modifiers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Modifies</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>induction-identifier</code></td>
<td><code>list</code></td>
<td>OpenMP induction identifier</td>
<td>required, ultimate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>step-modifier</code></td>
<td><code>list</code></td>
<td>Complex, name: <code>step</code> Arguments: <code>induction-step</code> expression of induction-step type (region-invariant)</td>
<td>required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>induction-modifier</code></td>
<td><code>list</code></td>
<td>Keyword: <code>relaxed</code>, <code>strict</code></td>
<td>default</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>directive-name-modifier</code></td>
<td><code>all arguments</code></td>
<td>Keyword: <code>directive-name</code></td>
<td>unique</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Directives

`distribute, do, for, simd, taskloop`
Semantics

The induction clause provides a superset of the functionality provided by the private clause. A list item that appears in an induction clause is subject to the private clause semantics described in Section 6.4.3, except as otherwise specified.

When an induction clause is specified on a loop-nest-associated directive and the strict induction-modifier is present, the value of the new list item at the beginning of each collapsed iteration is determined by the closed form of the induction operation. The value of the original list item at the end of the last collapsed iteration is the result of applying the inductor expression to the value of the new list item at the beginning of that collapsed iteration. When the relaxed induction-modifier is present, the implementation may assume that the value of the new list item at the end of the previous collapsed iteration, if executed by the same task or SIMD lane, is the value determined by the closed form of the induction operation. When an induction-modifier is not specified, the behavior is as if the relaxed induction-modifier is present.

The value of the new list item at the end of the last collapsed iteration is assigned to the original list item.

If the construct is a worksharing-loop construct with the nowait clause present and the original list item is shared in the enclosing context, access to the original list item after the construct may create a data race. To avoid this data race, user code must insert synchronization.

The induction-identifier must match a previously declared induction identifier of the same name and type for each of the list items and for the induction-step-expr. This match is done by means of a name lookup in the base language.

Restrictions

Restrictions to the induction clause are as follows:

- All restrictions listed in Section 6.5.5 apply to this clause.
- The induction-step must not be an array or array section.
- If an array section or array element appears as a list item in an induction clause on a worksharing construct, all threads of the team must specify the same storage location.

```c/c++
```
- If a list item in an induction clause on a worksharing construct has a reference type and the original list item is shared in the enclosing context then it must bind to the same object for all threads of the team.
- If a list item in an induction clause on a worksharing construct is an array section or an array element and the original list item is shared in the enclosing context then the base pointer must point to the same variable for all threads of the team.
```c/c++
```
Cross References

- private clause, see Section 6.4.3
- distribute directive, see Section 12.7
- do directive, see Section 12.6.2
- for directive, see Section 12.6.1
- simd directive, see Section 11.5
- taskloop directive, see Section 13.7
- List Item Privatization, see Section 6.3

6.5.13 declare reduction Directive

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name: declare reduction</th>
<th>Association: none</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Category: declarative</td>
<td>Properties: pure</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Arguments

declare reduction(reduction-specifier)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>reduction-specifier</td>
<td>OpenMP reduction specifier</td>
<td>default</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Clauses

combiner, initializer

Additional information

The syntax reduction-identifier : typename-list : combiner-expr, where combiner is an OpenMP combiner expression, may alternatively be used for reduction-specifier. The combiner clause must not be specified if this syntax is used. This syntax has been deprecated.

Semantics

The declare reduction directive declares a reduction-identifier that can be used in a reduction clause as a user-defined reduction. The directive argument reduction-specifier uses the following syntax:

reduction-identifier : typename-list

where reduction-identifier is a reduction identifier and typename-list is a type-name list.

The reduction-identifier and the type identify the declare reduction directive. The reduction-identifier can later be used in a reduction clause that uses variables of the types specified in the declare reduction directive. If the directive specifies several types then the behavior is as if a declare reduction directive was specified for each type. The visibility and accessibility of a user-defined reduction are the same as those of a variable declared at the same location in the program.
The `declare reduction` directive can also appear at the locations in a program where a static data member could be declared. In this case, the visibility and accessibility of the declaration are the same as those of a static data member declared at the same location in the program.

The enclosing context of the `combiner-expr` specified by the `combiner` clause and of the `initializer-expr` that is specified by the `initializer` clause is that of the `declare reduction` directive. The `combiner-expr` and the `initializer-expr` must be correct in the base language as if they were the body of a function defined at the same location in the program.

If a type with deferred or assumed length type parameter is specified in a `declare reduction` directive, the `reduction-identifier` of that directive can be used in a reduction clause with any variable of the same type and the same kind parameter, regardless of the length type parameters with which the variable is declared.

If the `reduction-identifier` is the same as the name of a user-defined operator or an extended operator, or the same as a generic name that is one of the allowed intrinsic procedures, and if the operator or procedure name appears in an accessibility statement in the same module, the accessibility of the corresponding `declare reduction` directive is determined by the accessibility attribute of the statement.

If the `reduction-identifier` is the same as a generic name that is one of the allowed intrinsic procedures and is accessible, and if it has the same name as a derived type in the same module, the accessibility of the corresponding `declare reduction` directive is determined by the accessibility of the generic name according to the base language.

Restrictions to the `declare reduction` directive are as follows:

- A `reduction-identifier` may not be re-declared in the current scope for the same type or for a type that is compatible according to the base language rules.
- The `typename-list` must not declare new types.
- A type name in a `declare reduction` directive cannot be a function type, an array type, a reference type, or a type qualified with `const`, `volatile` or `restrict`.
- If the length type parameter is specified for a type, it must be a constant, a colon (:) or an asterisk (*).
If a type with deferred or assumed length parameter is specified in a `declare reduction` directive, no other `declare reduction` directive with the same type, the same kind parameters and the same `reduction-identifier` is allowed in the same scope.

Cross References
- `combiner` clause, see Section 6.5.14
- `initializer` clause, see Section 6.5.15
- OpenMP Combiner Expressions, see Section 6.5.2.1
- OpenMP Initializer Expressions, see Section 6.5.2.2
- OpenMP Reduction and Induction Identifiers, see Section 6.5.1

### 6.5.14 combiner Clause

| Name: combiner | Properties: unique, required |

#### Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>combiner-expr</code></td>
<td>expression of combiner type</td>
<td>default</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Modifiers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Modifies</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>directive-name-modifier</code></td>
<td>all arguments</td>
<td>Keyword:</td>
<td>unique</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><code>directive-name</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Directives

`declare reduction`

#### Semantics

This clause specifies `combiner-expr` as the combiner expression for a user-defined reduction.

Cross References
- `declare reduction` directive, see Section 6.5.13
- OpenMP Combiner Expressions, see Section 6.5.2.1

### 6.5.15 initializer Clause

| Name: initializer | Properties: unique |

#### Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>initializer-expr</code></td>
<td>expression of initializer type</td>
<td>default</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Modifiers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Modifies</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>directive-name-modifier</td>
<td>all arguments</td>
<td>Keyword:</td>
<td>unique</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>directive-name</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Directives

declare reduction

Semantics

This clause specifies \textit{initializer-expr} as the \textit{initializer expression} for a user-defined-reduction.

Cross References

- \texttt{declare reduction} directive, see Section 6.5.13
- OpenMP Initializer Expressions, see Section 6.5.2.2

6.5.16 \texttt{declare induction} Directive

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name: declare induction</th>
<th>Category: declarative</th>
<th>Association: none</th>
<th>Properties: pure</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Arguments

declare induction(\texttt{induction-specifier})

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>induction-specifier</td>
<td>OpenMP induction specifier</td>
<td>default</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Clauses

collector, inductor

Semantics

The \texttt{declare induction} directive declares an \textit{induction-identifier} that can be used in an \textit{induction} clause as a user-defined-induction. The \textit{directive} argument \texttt{induction-specifier} uses the following syntax:

\begin{verbatim}
induction-identifier : type-specifier-list

type-specifier-list := type-specifier | type-specifier , type-specifier-list

type-specifier := typename-list | typename-pair

typename-pair := ( type , type )
\end{verbatim}

where \texttt{induction-identifier} is an induction identifier and \texttt{typename-list} is a type-name list.

The \texttt{induction-identifier} identifies the \texttt{declare induction} directive. The \texttt{induction-identifier} can be used in an \texttt{induction} clause that lists induction variables of the types specified in the \texttt{typename-list}, with corresponding \texttt{step expressions} of the same type if the \texttt{type-specifier-list} item uses the form that specifies only one \texttt{type}. If the \texttt{type-specifier-list} item uses the \texttt{typename-pair}
form then the *induction-identifier* can be used in an *induction clause* that lists that pair, in
which case the *induction variable* must be of the first type specified in the *typename-pair* while the
corresponding *step expression* must be of the second type in the *typename-pair*.

The visibility and accessibility of a user-defined-induction are the same as those of a *variable*
declared at the same location in the program.

The *declare induction* directive can also appear at the locations in a program where a static
data member could be declared. In this case, the visibility and accessibility of the declaration are
the same as those of a static data member declared at the same location in the program.

The enclosing context of the inductor expression specified by the *inductor* clause and of the
collector expression specified by the *collector* clause is that of the *declare induction* directive. The inductor expression and the collector expression must be correct in the base language
as if they were the body of a function defined at the same location in the program.

### Restrictions

Restrictions to the *declare induction* directive are as follows:

- A *induction-identifier* may not be re-declared in the current scope for the same type or for a
type that is compatible according to the *base language* rules.

- The *typename-list* must not declare new types.

- A type name in a *declare induction* directive cannot be a function type, an array type,
a reference type, or a type qualified with *const*, *volatile* or *restrict*.  

Fortran

If the *induction-identifier* is the same as the name of a user-defined operator or an extended
operator, or the same as a generic name that is one of the allowed intrinsic procedures, and if the
operator or procedure name appears in an accessibility statement in the same module, the
accessibility of the corresponding *declare induction* directive is determined by the
accessibility attribute of the statement.

If the *induction-identifier* is the same as a generic name that is one of the allowed intrinsic
procedures and is accessible, and if it has the same name as a derived type in the same module, the
accessibility of the corresponding *declare induction* directive is determined by the
accessibility of the generic name according to the *base language*.

C / C++
Cross References

- collector clause, see Section 6.5.18
- inductor clause, see Section 6.5.17
- OpenMP Collector Expressions, see Section 6.5.2.4
- OpenMP Inductor Expressions, see Section 6.5.2.3
- OpenMP Reduction and Induction Identifiers, see Section 6.5.1

6.5.17 inductor Clause

Name: inductor  
Properties: unique, required

Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>inductor-expr</td>
<td>expression of inductor type</td>
<td>default</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Modifiers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Modifies</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>directive-name-modifier</td>
<td>all arguments</td>
<td>Keyword: directive-name</td>
<td>unique</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Directives

declare induction

Semantics

This clause specifies inductor-expr as the inductor expression for a user-defined induction.

Cross References

- declare induction directive, see Section 6.5.16
- OpenMP Inductor Expressions, see Section 6.5.2.3

6.5.18 collector Clause

Name: collector  
Properties: unique, required

Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>collector-expr</td>
<td>expression of collector type</td>
<td>default</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Modifiers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Modifies</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>directive-name-modifier</td>
<td>all arguments</td>
<td>Keyword: directive-name</td>
<td>unique</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Directives

declare induction

Semantics

This clause specifies collector-expr as the collector expression for a user-defined induction, which ensures that a collector is available for use in the closed form of the induction operation.

Cross References

- declare induction directive, see Section 6.5.16
- OpenMP Collector Expressions, see Section 6.5.2.4

6.6 scan Directive

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name: scan</th>
<th>Association: separating</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Category: subsidiary</td>
<td>Properties: pure</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Separated directives

do, for, simd

Clauses

exclusive, inclusive

Clause set

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Properties: unique, required, exclusive</th>
<th>Members: exclusive, inclusive</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Semantics

The scan directive is a subsidiary directive that separates the final-loop-body of an enclosing simd construct or worksharing-loop construct (or a composite construct that combines them) into a structured block sequence that serves as an input phase and a structured block sequence that serves as a scan phase. The input phase contains all computations that update the list item in the collapsed iteration, and the scan phase ensures that any statement that reads the list item uses the result of the scan computation for that collapsed iteration. Thus, the scan directive specifies that a scan computation updates each list item on each collapsed iteration of the enclosing canonical loop nest that is associated with the separated construct.

If the inclusive clause is specified, the input phase includes the preceding structured block sequence and the scan phase includes the following structured block sequence and, thus, the directive specifies that an inclusive scan computation is performed for each list item of list. If the exclusive clause is specified, the input phase excludes the preceding structured block sequence and instead includes the following structured block sequence, while the scan phase includes the
preceding structured block sequence and, thus, the directive specifies that an exclusive scan computation is performed for each list item of list.

The result of a scan computation for a given collapsed iteration is calculated according to the last generalized prefix sum \( \text{PRESUM}_{\text{last}} \) applied over the sequence of values given by the value of the original list item prior to the associated loops and all preceding updates to the new list item in the collapsed iteration space. The operation \( \text{PRESUM}_{\text{last}}(op, a_1, \ldots, a_N) \) is defined for a given binary operator \( op \) and a sequence of \( N \) values \( a_1, \ldots, a_N \) as follows:

- if \( N = 1, a_1 \)
- if \( N > 1, op( \text{PRESUM}_{\text{last}}(op, a_1, \ldots, a_j), \text{PRESUM}_{\text{last}}(op, a_k, \ldots, a_N) ), \)

\[ 1 \leq j + 1 = k \leq N. \]

At the beginning of the input phase of each collapsed iteration, the new list item is initialized with the value of the initializer expression of the reduction-identifier specified by the reduction clause on the separated construct. The update value of a new list item is, for a given collapsed iteration, the value of the new list item on completion of its input phase.

Let \( \text{orig-val} \) be the value of the original list item on entry to the separated construct. Let \( \text{combiner} \) be the combiner expression for the reduction-identifier specified by the reduction clause on the construct. Let \( u_i \) be the update value of a list item for collapsed iteration \( i \). For list items that appear in an inclusive clause on the scan directive, at the beginning of the scan phase for collapsed iteration \( i \) the new list item is assigned the result of the operation \( \text{PRESUM}_{\text{last}}( \text{combiner}, \text{orig-val}, u_0, \ldots, u_i) \). For list items that appear in an exclusive clause on the scan directive, at the beginning of the scan phase for collapsed iteration \( i > 0 \) the list item is assigned the result of the operation \( \text{PRESUM}_{\text{last}}( \text{combiner}, \text{orig-val}, u_0, \ldots, u_{i-1}) \).

For list items that appear in an inclusive clause, at the end of the separated construct, the original list item is assigned the private copy from the last collapsed iteration of the associated loops of the separated construct. For list items that appear in an exclusive clause, let \( k \) be the last collapsed iteration of the associated loops of the separated construct. At the end of the separated construct, the original list item is assigned the result of the operation \( \text{PRESUM}_{\text{last}}( \text{combiner}, \text{orig-val}, u_0, \ldots, u_k) \).

**Restrictions**

Restrictions to the scan directive are as follows:

- A separated construct must have at most one scan directive as a separating directive.
- The associated loops of the directive to which the scan directive is associated must all be perfectly nested loops.
- Each list item that appears in the inclusive or exclusive clause must appear in a reduction clause with the inscan modifier on the separated construct.
- Each list item that appears in a reduction clause with the inscan modifier on the separated construct must appear in a clause on the scan separating directive.
Cross-iteration dependences across different collapsed iterations must not exist, except for dependences for the list items specified in an inclusive or exclusive clause.

Intra-iteration dependences from a statement in the structured block sequence that precede a scan directive to a statement in the structured block sequence that follows a scan directive must not exist, except for dependences for the list items specified in an inclusive or exclusive clause.

The private copy of list item that appear in the inclusive or exclusive clause must not be modified in the scan phase.

Cross References
- exclusive clause, see Section 6.6.2
- inclusive clause, see Section 6.6.1
- reduction clause, see Section 6.5.9
- do directive, see Section 12.6.2
- for directive, see Section 12.6.1
- simd directive, see Section 11.5

6.6.1 inclusive Clause

| Name: inclusive | Properties: innermost-leaf, unique |

Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>list</td>
<td>list of variable list item type</td>
<td>default</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Modifiers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Modifies</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>directive-name-modifier</td>
<td>all arguments</td>
<td>Keyword: directive-name</td>
<td>unique</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Directives

scan

Semantics

The inclusive clause is used on a separating directive that separates a structured block into two structured block sequences. The clause determines the association of the structured block sequence that precedes the directive on which the clause appears to a phase of that directive.

The list items that appear in an inclusive clause may include array sections and array elements.

Cross References
- scan directive, see Section 6.6
6.6.2 exclusive Clause

| Name: exclusive | Properties: innermost-leaf, unique |

Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>list</td>
<td>list of variable list item type</td>
<td>default</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Modifiers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Modifies</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>directive-name-modifier</td>
<td>all arguments</td>
<td>Keyword: directive-name</td>
<td>unique</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Directives

scan

Semantics

The exclusive clause is used on a separating directive that separates a structured block into two structured block sequences. The clause determines the association of the structured block sequence that precedes the directive on which the clause appears to a phase of that directive.

The list items that appear in an exclusive clause may include array sections and array elements.

Cross References

- scan directive, see Section 6.6

6.7 Data Copying Clauses

This section describes the copyin clause and the copyprivate clause. These two clauses support copying data values from private variables or threadprivate variables of an implicit task or thread to the corresponding variables of other implicit tasks or threads in the team.

6.7.1 copyin Clause

| Name: copyin | Properties: outermost-leaf, data copying |

Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>list</td>
<td>list of variable list item type</td>
<td>default</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Modifiers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Modifies</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>directive-name-modifier</td>
<td>all arguments</td>
<td>Keyword: directive-name</td>
<td>unique</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Directives

```c
parallel
```

Semantics

The `copyin` clause provides a mechanism to copy the value of a threadprivate variable of the primary thread to the threadprivate variable of each other member of the team that is executing the `parallel` region.

The copy is performed after the team is formed and prior to the execution of the associated structured block. For variables of non-array type, the copy is by copy assignment. For an array of elements of non-array type, each element is copied as if by assignment from an element of the array of the primary thread to the corresponding element of the array of all other threads.

For class types, the copy assignment operator is invoked. The order in which copy assignment operators for different variables of the same class type are invoked is unspecified.

The copy is performed, as if by assignment, after the team is formed and prior to the execution of the associated structured block.

Named variables that appear in a threadprivate common block may be specified. The whole common block does not need to be specified.

On entry to any `parallel` region, the copy of each thread of a variable that is affected by a `copyin` clause for the `parallel` region will acquire the type parameters, allocation, association, and definition status of the copy of the primary thread, according to the following rules:

- If the original list item has the `POINTER` attribute, each copy receives the same association status as that of the copy of the primary thread as if by pointer assignment.
- If the original list item does not have the `POINTER` attribute, each copy becomes defined with the value of the copy of the primary thread as if by intrinsic assignment unless the list item has a type bound procedure as a defined assignment. If the original list item that does not have the `POINTER` attribute has the allocation status of unallocated, each copy will have the same status.
- If the original list item is unallocated or unassociated, each copy inherits the declared type parameters and the default type parameter values from the original list item.

Restrictions

Restrictions to the `copyin` clause are as follows:

- A list item that appears in a `copyin` clause must be threadprivate.
C++

- A variable of class type (or array thereof) that appears in a **copyin** clause requires an accessible, unambiguous copy assignment operator for the class type.

Fortran

- A common block name that appears in a **copyin** clause must be declared to be a common block in the same scoping unit in which the **copyin** clause appears.

- A polymorphic variable with the **ALLOCATABLE** attribute must not be a list item.

Cross References
- **parallel** directive, see Section 11.2
- **threadprivate** directive, see Section 6.2

### 6.7.2 **copyprivate** Clause

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name: <strong>copyprivate</strong></th>
<th><strong>Properties:</strong> innermost-leaf, end-clause, data copying</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Arguments**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th><strong>Properties</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>list</td>
<td>list of variable list item type</td>
<td>default</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Modifiers**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Modifies</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th><strong>Properties</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>directive-name-modifier</td>
<td>all arguments</td>
<td>Keyword: directive-name</td>
<td>unique</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Directives**

**single**

**Semantics**

The **copyprivate** clause provides a mechanism to use a private variable to broadcast a value from the data environment of one implicit task to the data environments of the other implicit tasks that belong to the parallel region. The effect of the **copyprivate** clause on the specified list items occurs after the execution of the structured block associated with the associated construct, and before any of the threads in the team have left the barrier at the end of the construct. To avoid data races, concurrent reads or updates of the list item must be synchronized with the update of the list item that occurs as a result of the **copyprivate** clause if, for example, the **nowait** clause is used to remove the barrier.
In all other implicit tasks that belong to the parallel region, each specified list item becomes defined with the value of the corresponding list item in the implicit task associated with the thread that executed the structured block. For variables of non-array type, the definition occurs by copy assignment. For an array of elements of non-array type, each element is copied by copy assignment from an element of the array in the data environment of the implicit task that is associated with the thread that executed the structured block to the corresponding element of the array in the data environment of the other implicit tasks.

For class types, a copy assignment operator is invoked. The order in which copy assignment operators for different variables of class type are called is unspecified.

If a list item does not have the POINTER attribute, then in all other implicit tasks that belong to the parallel region, the list item becomes defined as if by intrinsic assignment with the value of the corresponding list item in the implicit task that is associated with the thread that executed the structured block. If the list item has a type bound procedure as a defined assignment, the assignment is performed by the defined assignment.

If the list item has the POINTER attribute then in all other implicit tasks that belong to the parallel region the list item receives, as if by pointer assignment, the same association status as the corresponding list item in the implicit task that is associated with the thread that executed the structured block.

The order in which any final subroutines for different variables of a finalizable type are called is unspecified.

Restrictions
Restrictions to the copyprivate clause are as follows:

- All list items that appear in a copyprivate clause must be either threadprivate or private in the enclosing context.
- A variable of class type (or array thereof) that appears in a copyprivate clause requires an accessible unambiguous copy assignment operator for the class type.
- A common block that appears in a copyprivate clause must be threadprivate.
- Pointers with the INTENT(IN) attribute must not appear in a copyprivate clause.
- Any list item with the `ALLOCATABLE` attribute must have the allocation status of allocated when the intrinsic assignment is performed.

- If a list item is a polymorphic variable with the `ALLOCATABLE` attribute, the behavior is unspecified.

Cross References
- `firstprivate` clause, see Section 6.4.4
- `private` clause, see Section 6.4.3
- `single` directive, see Section 12.1

6.8 Data-Mapping Control

This section describes the available mechanisms for controlling how data are mapped to device data environments. It covers implicitly determined data-mapping attribute rules for variables referenced in `target` constructs, clauses that support explicitly determined data-mapping attributes, and clauses for mapping variables with static lifetimes and making procedures available on other devices. It also describes how mappers may be defined and referenced to control the mapping of data with user-defined types. When storage is mapped, the programmer must ensure, by adding proper synchronization or by explicit unmapping, that the storage does not reach the end of its lifetime before it is unmapped.

6.8.1 Implicit Data-Mapping Attribute Rules

When specified, data-mapping attribute clauses on `target` directives determine the data-mapping attributes for variables referenced in a `target` construct. Otherwise, the first matching rule from the following list determines the implicitly determined data-mapping attribute (or implicitly determined data-sharing attribute) for variables referenced in a `target` construct that do not have a predetermined data-sharing attribute according to Section 6.1.1. References to structure elements or array elements are treated as references to the structure or array, respectively, for the purposes of implicitly determined data-mapping attributes or implicitly determined data-sharing attributes of variables referenced in a `target` construct.

- If a variable appears in an `enter` or `link` clause on a declare `target` directive that does not have a `device_type` clause with the `nohost device-type-description` then it is treated as if it had appeared in a `map` clause with a `map-type` of `tofrom`.

- If a variable is the base variable of a list item in a `reduction, lastprivate` or `linear` clause on a combined `target` construct then the list item is treated as if it had appeared in a `map` clause with a `map-type` of `tofrom` if Section 18.2 specifies this behavior.
• If a variable is the base variable of a list item in an **in_reduction** clause on a **target** construct then it is treated as if the list item had appeared in a **map** clause with a **map-type** of **tofrom** and an **always-modifier**.

• If a **defaultmap** clause is present for the category of the variable and specifies an implicit behavior other than **default**, the data-mapping attribute or data-sharing attribute is determined by that clause.

```cpp
• If the **target** construct is within a class non-static member function, and a variable is an accessible data member of the object for which the non-static data member function is invoked, the variable is treated as if the **this[:1]** expression had appeared in a **map** clause with a **map-type** of **tofrom**. Additionally, if the variable is of type pointer or reference to pointer, it is also treated as if it is the base expression of a zero-offset assumed-size array that appears in a **map** clause with the **alloc** map-type.
```

```cpp
• If the **this** keyword is referenced inside a **target** construct within a class non-static member function, it is treated as if the **this[:1]** expression had appeared in a **map** clause with a **map-type** of **tofrom**.
```

```cpp
• A variable that is of type pointer, but is neither a pointer to function nor (for C++) a pointer to a member function, is treated as if it is the base expression of a zero-offset assumed-size array that appears in a **map** clause with the **alloc** map-type.
```

```cpp
• A variable that is of type reference to pointer, but is neither a reference to pointer to function nor a reference to a pointer to a member function, is treated as if it is the base expression of a zero-offset assumed-size array that appears in a **map** clause with the **alloc** map-type.
```

```fortran
• If a combined target construct is associated with a **DO CONCURRENT** loop, a variable that has **SHARED** locality in the loop is treated as if it had appeared in a **map** clause with a **map-type** of **tofrom**.
```

```fortran
• If a variable is not a scalar variable then it is treated as if it had appeared in a **map** clause with a **map-type** of **tofrom**.
```

```fortran
• If a scalar variable has the **TARGET, ALLOCATABLE** or **POINTER** attribute then it is treated as if it had appeared in a **map** clause with a **map-type** of **tofrom**.
```
• If the above rules do not apply then a scalar variable is not mapped but instead has an implicitly determined data-sharing attribute of firstprivate (see Section 6.1.1).

## 6.8.2 Mapper Identifiers and mapper Modifiers

### Modifiers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Modifies</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| mapper     | locator-list     | Complex, name: mapper
Arguments: mapper-identifier OpenMP identifier (default) | unique     |

### Clauses

**from, map, to**

Mapper identifiers can be used to uniquely identify the mapper used in a map or data-motion clause through a mapper modifier, which is a unique, complex modifier. A `declare mapper` directive defines a mapper identifier that can later be specified in a mapper modifier as its modifier-parameter-specification. Each mapper identifier is a base language identifier or default where default is the default mapper for all types.

A non-structure type $T$ has a predefined default mapper that is defined as if by the following `declare mapper` directive:

```
C / C++
#pragma omp declare mapper(T v) map(tofrom: v)
```

```
C / C++
C / C++
```

```
Fortran
!$omp declare mapper(T :: v) map(tofrom: v)
```

```
Fortran
```

A structure type $T$ has a predefined default mapper that is defined as if by a `declare mapper` directive that specifies $v$ in a map clause with the alloc map-type and each structure element of $v$ in a map clause with the tofrom map-type.

A `declare mapper` directive that uses the default mapper identifier overrides the predefined default mapper for the given type, making it the default mapper for variables of that type.

### Cross References

- from clause, see Section 6.9.2
- map clause, see Section 6.8.3
- to clause, see Section 6.9.1
6.8.3 map Clause

### Name: map

**Properties:** data-environment attribute, data-mapping attribute

### Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>locator-list</td>
<td>list of locator list item type</td>
<td>default</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Modifiers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Modifies</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>always-modifier</td>
<td>locator-list</td>
<td>Keyword: always</td>
<td>map-type-modifying</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>close-modifier</td>
<td>locator-list</td>
<td>Keyword: close</td>
<td>map-type-modifying</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>present-modifier</td>
<td>locator-list</td>
<td>Keyword: present</td>
<td>map-type-modifying</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>self-modifier</td>
<td>locator-list</td>
<td>Keyword: self</td>
<td>map-type-modifying</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mapper</td>
<td>locator-list</td>
<td>Complex, name: mapper Arguments: mapper-identifier OpenMP identifier (default)</td>
<td>unique</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iterator</td>
<td>locator-list</td>
<td>Complex, name: iterator Arguments: iterator-specifier OpenMP expression (repeatable)</td>
<td>unique</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>map-type</td>
<td>locator-list</td>
<td>Keyword: alloc, delete, from, release, to, tofrom</td>
<td>default</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>directive-name-modifier</td>
<td>all arguments</td>
<td>Keyword: directive-name</td>
<td>unique</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Directives

`declare mapper, target, target data, target enter data, target exit data`

### Semantics

The **map** clause specifies how an original list item is mapped from the data environment of the current task to a corresponding list item in the device data environment of the device identified by the construct. If a **map-type** is not specified, the **map-type** defaults to **tofrom** unless the list item is an assumed-size array, in which case the **map-type** defaults to **alloc**. The **map** clause is a
map-entering clause, which can only appear on constructs that have the map-entering property, if the map-type is to, tofrom or alloc. The map clause is a map-exiting clause, which can only appear on constructs that have the map-entering property, if the map-type is from, tofrom, release or delete.

The list items that appear in a map clause may include array sections, assumed-size arrays, and structure elements. A list item in a map clause may reference any iterator-identifier defined in its iterator modifier. A list item may appear more than once in the map clauses that are specified on the same directive.

If a list item is a zero-length array section that has a single array subscript, the behavior is as if the list item is an assumed-size array that is instead mapped with the alloc map-type.

When a list item in a map clause that is not an assumed-size array is mapped on a map-entering construct and corresponding storage is created in the device data environment on entry to the region, the list item becomes a matchable candidate with an associated starting address, ending address, and base address that define its mapped address range and extended address range. The current set of matchable candidates consists of any map clause list item on the construct that is a matchable candidate and all matchable candidates that were previously mapped and are still mapped.

A list item in a map clause that is an assumed-size array is treated as if an array section, with a base expression, lower bound and length determined as follows, is substituted in its place if a matched candidate is found. If the assumed-size array is an array section, the base expression of the substitute array section is the same as for the assumed-size array; otherwise, the base expression is the assumed-size array. If the mapped address range of a matchable candidate includes the first storage location of the assumed-size array, it is a matched candidate. If a matchable candidate does not exist for which the mapped address range includes the first storage location of the assumed-size array, then a matchable candidate is a matched candidate if its extended address range includes the first storage location of the assumed-size array. If multiple matched candidates exist, an arbitrary one of them is the found matched candidate. The lower bound and length of the substitute array section are set such that its storage is identical to the storage of the found matched candidate. If a matched candidate is not found then a substitute array section is not formed and no further actions that are described in this section are performed for the list item.

A list item that is an array or array section and for which the map type is tofrom, to, or from is mapped as if the map type decays to alloc or, if the construct on which the map clause appears is target exit data, to release. If a list item is an array or array section, the array elements become implicitly mapped list items with the same modifiers (including the original map type) as in the clause. If the array or array section is implicitly mapped and corresponding storage exists in the device data environment prior to a task encountering the construct on which the clause crefmap clause appears, only those array elements that have corresponding storage are implicitly mapped.

If a mapper modifier is not present, the behavior is as if a mapper modifier was specified with the default parameter. The map behavior of a list item in a map clause is modified by a visible
user-defined mapper (see Section 6.8.7) if the mapper-identifier of the mapper modifier is defined for a base language type that matches the type of the list item. Otherwise, the predefined default mapper for the type of the list item applies. The effect of the mapper is to remove the list item from the map clause and to apply the clauses specified in the declared mapper to the construct on which the map clause appears. In the clauses applied by the mapper, references to var are replaced with references to the list item and the map-type is replaced with a final map type that is determined according to the rules of map-type decay (see Section 6.8.7). If any modifier with the map-type-modifying property appears in the map clause then the effect is as if that map-type modifier appears in each map clause specified in the declared mapper.

Fortran

If a component of a derived type list item is a map clause list item that results from the predefined default mapper for that derived type, and if the derived type component is not an explicit list item or the base expression of an explicit list item in a map clause on the construct, then:

• If it has the POINTER attribute, it is attach-ineligible; and
• If it has the ALLOCATABLE attribute and an allocated allocation status, and it is present in the device data environment when the construct is encountered, the map clause may treat its allocation status as if it is unallocated if the corresponding component does not have allocated storage.

If a list item in a map clause is an associated pointer that is not attach-ineligible and the pointer is not the base pointer of another list item in a map clause on the same construct, then it is treated as if its pointer target is implicitly mapped in the same clause. For the purposes of the map clause, the mapped pointer target is treated as if its base pointer is the associated pointer.

Fortran

C++

If a list item has a closure type that is associated with a lambda expression, it is mapped as if it has a structure type. For each variable that is captured by reference by the lambda expression, references to the variable in the function call operator for the new list item refer to its corresponding storage in the device data environment, if it exists prior to a task encountering the construct associated with the map clause, and otherwise refer to its original storage. For each pointer that is not a function pointer that is captured by the lambda expression, the behavior is as if the pointer or, for capture by copy, the corresponding pointer member of the closure object is the base expression of an zero-offset assumed-size array that appears in a map clause with the alloc map-type.

If the this pointer is captured by a lambda expression in class scope, and a variable of the associated closure type is later mapped explicitly or implicitly with its full static type, the behavior is as if the object to which this points is also mapped as an array section, of length one, for which the base pointer is the non-static data member that corresponds to the this pointer in the closure object.
If a `map` clause with a `present-modifier` appears on a `construct` and on entry to the `region` the corresponding list item is not present in the `device data environment`, runtime error termination is performed.

If a `map-entering` clause has the `self-modifier`, the resulting mapping operations are self maps.

The `map` clauses on a `construct` collectively determine the set of mappable storage blocks for that `construct`. All `map` clause list items that share storage or have the same containing structure or containing array result in a single mappable storage block that contains the storage of the list items. The storage for each other `map` clause list item becomes a distinct mappable storage block.

For each mappable storage block that is determined by the `map` clauses on a `map-entering construct`, on entry to the `region` the following sequence of steps occurs as if performed as a single atomic operation:

1. If a corresponding storage block is not present in the device data environment then:
   a) A corresponding storage block, which may share storage with the original storage block, is created in the device data environment of the target device;
   b) The corresponding storage block receives a reference count that is initialized to zero. This reference count also applies to any part of the corresponding storage block.

2. The reference count of the corresponding storage block is incremented by one.

3. For each `map` clause list item on the `construct` that is contained by the mappable storage block:
   a) If the reference count of the corresponding storage block is one, a new list item with language-specific attributes derived from the original list item is created in the corresponding storage block. The reference count of the new list item is always equal to the reference count of its storage.
   b) If the reference count of the corresponding list item is one or if the `always-modifier` is specified, and if the `map-type` is `to` or `tofrom`, the corresponding list item is updated as if the list item appeared in a `to` clause on a `target update` directive.

If the effect of the `map` clauses on a `construct` would assign the value of an original list item to a corresponding list item more than once, then an implementation is allowed to ignore additional assignments of the same value to the corresponding list item.

In all cases on entry to the `region`, concurrent reads or updates of any part of the corresponding list item must be synchronized with any update of the corresponding list item that occurs as a result of the `map` clause to avoid data races.

For `map` clauses on `map-entering` constructs, if any list item has a base pointer for which a corresponding pointer exists in the device data environment after all mappable storage blocks are mapped, and either a new list item or the corresponding pointer is created in the device data environment on entry to the `region`, then pointer attachment is performed and the corresponding

CHAPTER 6. DATA ENVIRONMENT 215
pointer becomes an attached pointer to the corresponding list item via corresponding base pointer initialization.

The original list item and corresponding list item may share storage such that writes to either item by one task followed by a read or write of the other list item by another task without intervening synchronization can result in data races. They are guaranteed to share storage if the mapping operation is a self map, if the \texttt{map} clause appears on a \texttt{target} construct that corresponds to an inactive target region, if it appears on a mapping-only construct that applies to the device data environment of the host device, or if the corresponding list item has an attached pointer that shares storage with its original pointer.

For each mappable storage block that is determined by the \texttt{map} clauses on a map-exiting construct, and for which corresponding storage is present in the device data environment, on exit from the region the following sequence of steps occurs as if performed as a single atomic operation:

1. For each \texttt{map} clause list item that is contained by the mappable storage block:
   a) If the reference count of the corresponding list item is one or if the \texttt{always-modifier} is specified, and if the \texttt{map-type} is \texttt{from} or \texttt{tofrom}, the original list item is updated as if the list item appeared in a \texttt{from} clause on a \texttt{target update} directive.

2. If the \texttt{map-type} is not \texttt{delete} and the reference count of the corresponding storage block is finite then the reference count is decremented by one.

3. If the \texttt{map-type} is \texttt{delete} and the reference count of the corresponding storage block is finite then the reference count is set to zero.

4. If the reference count of the corresponding storage block is zero, all storage to which that reference count applies is removed from the device data environment.

If the effect of the \texttt{map} clauses on a construct would assign the value of a corresponding list item to an original list item more than once, then an implementation is allowed to ignore additional assignments of the same value to the original list item.

In all cases on exit from the region, concurrent reads or updates of any part of the original list item must be synchronized with any update of the original list item that occurs as a result of the \texttt{map} clause to avoid data races.

If a single contiguous part of the original storage of a list item that results from an implicitly determined data-mapping attribute has corresponding storage in the device data environment prior to a task encountering the construct on which the \texttt{map} clause appears, only that part of the original storage will have corresponding storage in the device data environment as a result of the \texttt{map} clause.

If a list item with an implicitly determined data-mapping attribute does not have any corresponding storage in the device data environment prior to a task encountering the construct associated with the \texttt{map} clause, and one or more contiguous parts of the original storage are either list items or base pointers to list items that are explicitly mapped on the construct, only those parts of the original storage will have corresponding storage in the device data environment as a result of the \texttt{map} clauses on the construct.
If a new list item is created then the new list item will have the same static type as the original list item, and language-specific attributes of the new list item, including size and alignment, are determined by that type.

If corresponding storage that differs from the original storage is created in a device data environment, all new list items that are created in that corresponding storage are default initialized. Default initialization for new list items of class type, including their data members, is performed as if with an implicitly-declared default constructor and as if non-static data member initializers are ignored.

If the type of a new list item is a reference to a type \( T \) then it is initialized to refer to the object in the device data environment that corresponds to the object referenced by the original list item. The effect is as if the object were mapped through a pointer with an array section of length one and elements of type \( T \).

If a new list item is created then the new list item will have the same type, type parameter, and rank as the original list item. The new list item inherits all default values for the type parameters from the original list item.

If the allocation status of an original list item that has the `ALLOCATABLE` attribute is changed while a corresponding list item is present in the device data environment, the allocation status of the corresponding list item is unspecified until entry to a region that corresponds to a map-entering construct that maps the list item with a `map` clause for which the `always-modifier` is specified.

The `close-modifier` is a hint that the corresponding storage should be close to the target device.

If a map-entering clause specifies a self map for a list item then runtime error termination is performed if any of the following is true:

- The original list item is not accessible and cannot be made accessible from the device;
- The corresponding list item is present prior to a task encountering the construct on which the clause appears, and the corresponding storage differs from the original storage; or
- The list item is a pointer that would be assigned a different value as a result of pointer attachment.

**Execution Model Events**

The `target-map` event occurs in a thread that executes the outermost region that corresponds to an encountered device construct with a `map` clause, after the `target-task-begin` event for the device construct and before any mapping operations are performed.
The target-data-op-begin event occurs before a thread initiates a data operation on the target device that is associated with a map clause, in the outermost region that corresponds to the encountered construct.

The target-data-op-end event occurs after a thread initiates a data operation on the target device that is associated with a map clause, in the outermost region that corresponds to the encountered construct.

**Tool Callbacks**

A thread dispatches one or more registered ompt_callback_target_map or ompt_callback_target_map_emi callbacks for each occurrence of a target-map event in that thread. The callback occurs in the context of the target task and has type signature ompt_callback_target_map_t or ompt_callback_target_map_emi_t, respectively.

A thread dispatches a registered ompt_callback_target_data_op_emi callback with ompt_scope_begin as its endpoint argument for each occurrence of a target-data-op-begin event in that thread. Similarly, a thread dispatches a registered ompt_callback_target_data_op_emi callback with ompt_scope_end as its endpoint argument for each occurrence of a target-data-op-end event in that thread. These callbacks have type signature ompt_callback_target_data_op_emi_t.

A thread dispatches a registered ompt_callback_target_data_op callback for each occurrence of a target-data-op-end event in that thread. The callback occurs in the context of the target task and has type signature ompt_callback_target_data_op_t.

**Restrictions**

Restrictions to the map clause are as follows:

- Two list items of the map clauses on the same construct must not share original storage unless one of the following is true: they are the same list item, one is the containing structure of the other, at least one is an assumed-size array, or at least one is implicitly mapped due to the list item also appearing in a use_device_addr clause.

- If the same list item appears more than once in map clauses on the same construct, the map clauses must specify the same mapper modifier.

- A variable that is a groupprivate variable or a device local variable must not appear as a list item in a map clause.

- If a list item is an array section, it must specify contiguous storage.

- If an expression that is used to form a list item in a map clause contains an iterator identifier, the list item instances that would result from different values of the iterator must not have the same containing array and must not have base pointers that share original storage.

- If multiple list items are explicitly mapped on the same construct and have the same containing array or have base pointers that share original storage, and if any of the list items
do not have corresponding list items that are present in the device data environment prior to a task encountering the construct, then the list items must refer to the same array elements of either the containing array or the implicit array of the base pointers.

- If any part of the original storage of a list item that is explicitly mapped by a map clause has corresponding storage in the device data environment prior to a task encountering the construct associated with the map clause, all of the original storage must have corresponding storage in the device data environment prior to the task encountering the construct.

- If an array appears as a list item in a map clause and it has corresponding storage in the device data environment, the corresponding storage must correspond to a single mappable storage block that was previously mapped.

- If a list item is an element of a structure, and a different element of the structure has a corresponding list item in the device data environment prior to a task encountering the construct associated with the map clause, then the list item must also have a corresponding list item in the device data environment prior to the task encountering the construct.

- Each list item must have a mappable type.

- If a mapper modifier appears in a map clause, the type on which the specified mapper operates must match the type of the list items in the clause.

- Handles for memory spaces and memory allocators must not appear as list items in a map clause.

- If a list item is an assumed-size array, multiple matched candidates must not exist unless they are subobjects of the same containing structure.

- If a list item is an assumed-size array, the map-type must be alloc.

- If a list item appears in a map clause with the self-modifier, any other list item in a map clause on the same construct that has the same base variable or base pointer must also be specified with the self-modifier.

- If a list item has a polymorphic class type and its static type does not match its dynamic type, the behavior is unspecified if the map clause is specified on a map-entering construct and a corresponding list item is not present in the device data environment prior to a task encountering the construct.

- No type mapped through a reference may contain a reference to its own type, or any references to types that could produce a cycle of references.

- A list item cannot be a variable that is a member of a structure of a union type.

- A bit-field cannot appear in a map clause.
A pointer that has a corresponding pointer that is an attached pointer must not be modified for the duration of the lifetime of the list item to which the corresponding pointer is attached in the device data environment.

The association status of a list item that is a pointer must not be undefined unless it is a structure component and it results from a predefined default mapper.

If a list item of a map clause is an allocatable variable or is the subobject of an allocatable variable, the original list item may not be allocated, deallocated or reshaped while the corresponding list item has allocated storage.

A pointer that has a corresponding pointer that is an attached pointer and is associated with a given pointer target must not become associated with a different pointer target for the duration of the lifetime of the list item to which the corresponding pointer is attached in the device data environment.

If an array section is mapped and the size of the array section is smaller than that of the whole array, the behavior of referencing the whole array in a target region is unspecified.

A list item must not be a complex part designator.

Cross References

• declare mapper directive, see Section 6.8.7
• target directive, see Section 14.8
• target data directive, see Section 14.5
• target enter data directive, see Section 14.6
• target exit data directive, see Section 14.7
• target update directive, see Section 14.9
• Array Sections, see Section 4.2.5
• iterator modifier, see Section 4.2.6
• mapper modifier, see Section 6.8.2
• ompt_callback_target_data_op_emi_t and ompt_callback_target_data_op_t, see Section 20.5.2.25
• ompt_callback_target_map_emi_t and ompt_callback_target_map_t, see Section 20.5.2.27
6.8.4 enter Clause

| Name: enter | Properties: data-environment attribute, data-mapping attribute |

Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>list</td>
<td>list of extended list item type</td>
<td>default</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Modifiers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Modifies</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>directive-name-modifier</td>
<td>all arguments</td>
<td>Keyword: directive-name</td>
<td>unique</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Directives

declare target

Semantics

The **enter** clause is a data-mapping attribute clause.

If a procedure name appears in an **enter** clause in the same compilation unit in which the definition of the procedure occurs then a device-specific version of the procedure is created for all device to which the directive of the clause applies.

```
C / C++                                
```

If a variable appears in an **enter** clause in the same compilation unit in which the definition of the variable occurs then a corresponding list item to the original list item is created in the device data environment of all devices to which the directive of the clause applies.

```
C / C++                                
```

```
Fortran                               
```

If a variable that is host associated appears in an **enter** clause then a corresponding list item to the original list item is created in the device data environment of all devices to which the directive of the clause applies.

```
Fortran                               
```

If a variable appears in an **enter** clause then the corresponding list item in the device data environment of each device to which the directive of the clause applies is initialized once, in the manner specified by the OpenMP program, but at an unspecified point in the OpenMP program prior to the first reference to that list item. The list item is never removed from those device data environments, as if its reference count was initialized to positive infinity.

Restrictions

Restrictions to the **enter** clause are as follows:

- Each list item must have a mappable type.
- Each list item must have static storage duration.
Cross References

• declare target directive, see Section 8.8.1

6.8.5 link Clause

Name: link | Properties: data-environment attribute

Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>list</td>
<td>list of variable list item type</td>
<td>default</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Modifiers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Modifies</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>directive-name-modifier</td>
<td>all arguments</td>
<td>Keyword: directive-name</td>
<td>unique</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Directives

declare target

Semantics

The link clause supports compilation of device procedures that refer to variables with static storage duration that appear as list items in the clause. The declare target directive on which the clause appears does not map the list items. Instead, they are mapped according to the data-mapping rules described in Section 6.8.

Restrictions

Restrictions to the link clause are as follows:

• Each list item must have a mappable type.
• Each list item must have static storage duration.

Cross References

• declare target directive, see Section 8.8.1
• Data-Mapping Control, see Section 6.8

6.8.6 defaultmap Clause

Name: defaultmap | Properties: unique, post-modified

Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>implicit-behavior</td>
<td>Keyword: alloc, default, firstprivate, from, none, present, self, to, tofrom</td>
<td>default</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Modifiers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Modifies</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>variable-category</td>
<td>implicit-behavior</td>
<td>Keyword: aggregate, all, allocatable, pointer, scalar</td>
<td>default</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>directive-name-modifier</td>
<td>all arguments</td>
<td>Keyword: directive-name</td>
<td>unique</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Directives

**target**

### Semantics

The **defaultmap** clause controls the implicitly determined data-mapping attributes or implicitly determined data-sharing attributes of certain variables that are referenced in a **target** construct, in accordance with the rules given in Section 6.8.1. The **variable-category** specifies the variables for which the attribute may be set, and the attribute is specified by **implicit-behavior**. If no **variable-category** is specified in the **clause** then the effect is as if **all** was specified for the **variable-category**.

- **C / C++**

  The **scalar** **variable-category** specifies non-pointer variables of scalar type.

- **Fortran**

  The **scalar** **variable-category** specifies non-pointer and non-allocatable variables of scalar type. The **allocatable** **variable-category** specifies variables with the **ALLOCATABLE** attribute.

- **C / C++**

  The **pointer** **variable-category** specifies variables of pointer type. The **aggregate** **variable-category** specifies aggregate variables. Finally, the **all** **variable-category** specifies all variables.

If **implicit-behavior** is the name of a map type, the attribute is a data-mapping attribute determined by an implicit **map** clause with the specified map type. If **implicit-behavior** is **firstprivate**, the attribute is a data-sharing attribute of firstprivate. If **implicit-behavior** is **present**, the attribute is a data-mapping attribute determined by an implicit **map** clause with a **map-type** of **alloc** and the **present-modifier**. If **implicit-behavior** is **self**, the attribute is a data-mapping attribute determined by an implicit **map** clause with a **map-type** of **alloc** and the **self-modifier**. If **implicit-behavior** is **none** then no implicitly determined data-mapping attributes or implicitly determined data-sharing attributes are defined for variables in **variable-category**, except for variables that appear in the **enter** or **link** clause of a **declare target** directive. If **implicit-behavior** is **default** then the clause has no effect.
Restrictions

Restrictions to the `defaultmap` clause are as follows:

- A given `variable-category` may be specified in at most one `defaultmap` clause on a construct.
- If a `defaultmap` clause specifies the `all variable-category`, no other `defaultmap` clause may appear on the construct.
- If `implicit-behavior` is `none`, each `variable` that is specified by `variable-category` and is referenced in the construct but does not have a predetermined data-sharing attribute and does not appear in an `enter` or `link` clause on a `declare target` directive must be explicitly listed in a data-environment attribute clause on the construct.
- The specified `variable-category` must not be `allocatable`.

Cross References

- `target` directive, see Section 14.8
- Implicit Data-Mapping Attribute Rules, see Section 6.8.1

6.8.7 declare mapper Directive

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name: declare mapper</th>
<th>Association: none</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Category: declarative</td>
<td>Properties: pure</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Arguments

`declare mapper (mapper-specifier)`

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>mapper-specifier</td>
<td>OpenMP mapper specifier</td>
<td>default</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Clauses

`map`

Semantics

User-defined mappers can be defined using the `declare mapper` directive. The `mapper-specifier` argument declares the `mapper` using the following syntax:
where \textit{mapper-identifier} is a \textit{mapper} identifier, \textit{type} is a type that is permitted in a type-name list, and \textit{var} is a \textit{base language} identifier.

The \textit{type} and an optional \textit{mapper-identifier} uniquely identify the \textit{mapper} for use in a \textit{map} clause or data-motion clause later in the OpenMP program. The visibility and accessibility of this declaration are the same as those of a \textit{variable} declared at the same location in the OpenMP program.

If \textit{mapper-identifier} is not specified, the behavior is as if \textit{mapper-identifier} is \textbf{default}.

The \textit{variable} declared by \textit{var} is available for use in all \textit{map} clauses on the directive, and no part of the \textit{variable} to be mapped is mapped by default.

The effect that a user-defined \textit{mapper} has on either a \textit{map} clause that maps a list item of the given \textit{base language} type or a data-motion clause that invokes the \textit{mapper} and updates a list item of the given \textit{base language} type is to replace the map or update with a set of \textit{map} clauses or updates derived from the \textit{map} clauses specified by the \textit{mapper}, as described in Section 6.8.3 and Section 6.9.

The final map types that a \textit{mapper} applies for a \textit{map} clause that maps a list item of the given type are determined according to the rules of map-type decay, defined according to Table 6.5. Table 6.5 shows the final map type that is determined by the combination of two map types, where the rows represent the map type specified by the \textit{mapper} and the columns represent the map type specified by a \textit{map} clause that invokes the \textit{mapper}. For a \textit{target exit data} construct that invokes a \textit{mapper} with a \textit{map} clause that has the \textit{from} map type, if a \textit{map} clause in the \textit{mapper} specifies an \textit{alloc} or \textit{to} map type then the result is a \textit{release} map type.

A list item in a \textit{map} clause that appears on a \textit{declare mapper} directive may include array sections.

All \textit{map} clauses that are introduced by a \textit{mapper} are further subject to \textit{mappers} that are in scope, except a \textit{map} clause with list item \textit{var} maps \textit{var} without invoking a \textit{mapper}.

\textbf{TABLE 6.5:} Map-Type Decay of Map Type Combinations

\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline
alloc & alloc & alloc & alloc (release) & alloc & release & delete \\
\hline
to & alloc & to & alloc (release) & to & release & delete \\
\hline
from & alloc & alloc & from & from & release & delete \\
\hline
tofrom & alloc & to & from & tofrom & release & delete \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
The `declare mapper` directive can also appear at locations in the OpenMP program at which a static data member could be declared. In this case, the visibility and accessibility of the declaration are the same as those of a static data member declared at the same location in the OpenMP program.

Restrictions
Restrictions to the `declare mapper` directive are as follows:

- No instance of `type` can be mapped as part of the `mapper`, either directly or indirectly through another base language type, except the instance `var` that is passed as the list item. If a set of `declare mapper` directives results in a cyclic definition then the behavior is unspecified.
- The `type` must not declare a new base language type.
- At least one `map` clause that maps `var` or at least one element of `var` is required.
- List items in `map` clauses on the `declare mapper` directive may only refer to the declared variable `var` and entities that could be referenced by a procedure defined at the same location.
- Neither the `release` or `delete` map-type may be specified on any `map` clause.
- If a `mapper-modifier` is specified for a `map` clause, its parameter must be `default`.
- Multiple `declare mapper` directives that specify the same mapper-identifier for the same base language type or for compatible base language types, according to the base language rules, may not appear in the same scope.

- `type` must be a `struct` or `union` type.
- `type` must be a `struct, union, or class` type.
- If `type` is `struct` or `class`, it must not be derived from any virtual base class.
- `type` must not be an intrinsic type, an abstract type, or a parameterized derived type.

Cross References
- `map` clause, see Section 6.8.3
6.9 Data-Motion Clauses

Data-motion clauses specify data movement between a device set that is specified by the construct on which they appear. One member of that device set is always the encountering device. How the other devices, which are the target device, are determined is defined by the construct specification. Each data-motion clause specifies a data-motion attribute relative to the target devices.

A data-motion clause specifies an OpenMP locator list as its argument. A corresponding list item and an original list item exist for each list item. If the corresponding list item is not present in the device data environment then no assignment occurs between the corresponding list item and the original list item. Otherwise, each corresponding list item in the device data environment has an original list item in the data environment of the encountering task. Assignment is performed to either the original list item or the corresponding list item as specified with the specific data-motion clauses. List items may reference any iterator-identifier defined in its iterator modifier. The list items may include array sections with stride expressions.

The list items may use shape-operators.

If a list item is an array or array section then it is treated as if it is replaced by each of its array elements in the clause.

If the mapper modifier is not specified, the behavior is as if the modifier was specified with the default mapper-identifier mapper modifier. The effect of a data-motion clause on a list item is modified by a visible user-defined mapper if a mapper modifier is specified with a mapper-identifier for a type that matches the type of the list item. Otherwise, the predefined default mapper for the type of the list item applies. Each list item is replaced with the list items that the given mapper specifies are to be mapped with a compatible map type with respect to the data-motion attribute of the clause.

If a present expectation is specified and the corresponding list item is not present in the device data environment then runtime error termination is performed. For a list item that is replaced with a set of list items as a result of a user-defined mapper, the expectation only applies to those mapper list items that share storage with the original list item.

If a list item or a subobject of a list item has the ALLOCATABLE attribute, its assignment is performed only if its allocation status is allocated and only with respect to the allocated storage. If a list item has the POINTER attribute and its association status is associated, the effect is as if the assignment is performed with respect to the pointer target.

On exit from the associated region, if the corresponding list item is an attached pointer, the original list item, if associated, will be associated with the same pointer target with which it was associated on entry to the region and the corresponding list item, if associated, will be associated with the same pointer target with which it was associated on entry to the region.
On exit from the associated region, if the corresponding list item is an attached pointer, the original list item will have the value it had on entry to the region and the corresponding list item will have the value it had on entry to the region.

For each list item that is not an attached pointer, the value of the assigned list item is assigned the value of the other list item. To avoid data races, concurrent reads or updates of the assigned list item must be synchronized with the update of an assigned list item that occurs as a result of a data-motion clause.

Restrictions

Restrictions to data-motion clauses are as follows:

- Each list item of locator-list must have a mappable type.
- If an array appears as a list item in a data-motion clause and it has corresponding storage in the device data environment, the corresponding storage must correspond to a single mappable storage block that was previously mapped.
- If a mapper modifier appears in a data-motion clause, the specified mapper must operate on a type that matches either the type or array element type of each list item in the clause.

- The association status of a list item that is a pointer must not be undefined unless it is a structure component and it results from a predefined default mapper.

Cross References

- device clause, see Section 14.2
- from clause, see Section 6.9.2
- to clause, see Section 6.9.1
- declare mapper directive, see Section 6.8.7
- target update directive, see Section 14.9
- Array Sections, see Section 4.2.5
- Array Shaping, see Section 4.2.4
- iterator modifier, see Section 4.2.6
6.9.1 to Clause

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>to</td>
<td>Properties: data-motion attribute</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>locator-list</td>
<td>list of locator list item type</td>
<td>default</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Modifiers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Modifies</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>expectation</td>
<td>locator-list</td>
<td>Keyword: present</td>
<td>default</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mapper</td>
<td>locator-list</td>
<td>Complex, name: mapper</td>
<td>unique</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iterator</td>
<td>locator-list</td>
<td>Complex, name: iterator</td>
<td>unique</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>directive-name-modifier</td>
<td>all arguments</td>
<td>Keyword: directive-name</td>
<td>unique</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Directives

target update

Semantics

The to clause is a data-motion clause that specifies movement to the target devices from the encountering device so the corresponding list items are the assigned list items and the compatible map types are to and tofrom.

A list item for which a mapper does not exist is ignored if it has static storage duration and either it has the constexpr specifier or it is a non-mutable member of a structure that has the constexpr specifier.

Cross References

- target update directive, see Section 14.9
- iterator modifier, see Section 4.2.6
6.9.2 from Clause

**Name:** from  
**Properties:** data-motion attribute

### Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>locator-list</td>
<td>list of locator list item type</td>
<td>default</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Modifiers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Modifies</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>expectation</td>
<td>locator-list</td>
<td>Keyword: present</td>
<td>default</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mapper</td>
<td>locator-list</td>
<td>Complex, name: mapper</td>
<td>unique</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iterator</td>
<td>locator-list</td>
<td>Complex, name: iterator</td>
<td>unique</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>directive-name-modifier</td>
<td>all arguments</td>
<td>Keyword: directive-name</td>
<td>unique</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Directives

**target update**

### Semantics

The *from* clause is a data-motion clause that specifies movement from the target devices to the encountering device so the original list items are the assigned list items and the compatible map types are *from* and *tofrom*.

A list item for which a *mapper* does not exist is ignored if it has the *const* specifier or if it is a member of a *structure* that has the *const* specifier.

A list item for which a *mapper* does not exist is ignored if it has the *const* or *constexpr* specifier or if it is a non-mutable member of a *structure* that has the *const* or *constexpr* specifier.
6.10 uniform Clause

Name: uniform

Properties: data-environment attribute

Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>parameter-list</td>
<td>list of parameter list item type</td>
<td>default</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Modifiers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Modifies</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>directive-name-modifier</td>
<td>all arguments</td>
<td>Keyword: directive-name</td>
<td>unique</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Directives

declare simd

Semantics

The uniform clause declares one or more arguments to have an invariant value for all concurrent invocations of the function in the execution of a single SIMD loop.

Cross References

• declare simd directive, see Section 8.7

6.11 aligned Clause

Name: aligned

Properties: data-environment attribute, post-modified

Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>list</td>
<td>list of variable list item type</td>
<td>default</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Modifiers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Modifies</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>alignment</td>
<td>list</td>
<td>OpenMP integer expression</td>
<td>positive, region invariant, ultimate, unique</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>directive-name-modifier</td>
<td>all arguments</td>
<td>Keyword: directive-name</td>
<td>unique</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Directives

declare simd, simd

Semantics

C / C++

The **aligned** clause declares that the object to which each list item points is aligned to the number of bytes expressed in **alignment**.

Fortran

The **aligned** clause declares that the target of each list item is aligned to the number of bytes expressed in **alignment**.

C / C++

The **alignment** modifier specifies the alignment that the program ensures related to the list items. If the **alignment** modifier is not specified, implementation defined default alignments for SIMD instructions on the target platforms are assumed.

Restrictions

Restrictions to the **aligned** clause are as follows:

C

• The type of each list item must be an array or pointer type.

C++

• The type of each list item must be an array, pointer, reference to array, or reference to pointer type.

Fortran

• Each list item must be an array.

Cross References

• **declare simd** directive, see Section 8.7

• **simd** directive, see Section 11.5

6.12 groupprivate Directive

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name: groupprivate</th>
<th>Association: None</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Category: declarative</td>
<td>Properties: pure</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


Arguments

\texttt{groupprivate(list)}

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{list}</td>
<td>list of variable list item type</td>
<td>\texttt{default}</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Clauses

\texttt{device\_type}

Semantics

The \texttt{groupprivate} directive specifies that \texttt{list items} are replicated such that each \texttt{contention group} receives its own copy. Each copy of the \texttt{list item} is uninitialized upon creation. The lifetime of a \texttt{groupprivate variable} is limited to the lifetime of all tasks in the \texttt{contention group}.

For a \texttt{device\_type} clause that is specified implicitly or explicitly on the \texttt{directive}, the behavior is as if the \texttt{list items} appear in a \texttt{local} clause on a \texttt{declare target directive} on which the same \texttt{device\_type} clause is specified and at the same program point.

All references to a \texttt{variable} in \texttt{list} in any \texttt{task} will refer to the \texttt{groupprivate} copy of that \texttt{variable} that is created for the \texttt{contention group} of the innermost enclosing \texttt{implicit parallel region}.

Restrictions

Restrictions to the \texttt{groupprivate} directive are as follows:

- A \texttt{task} that executes in a particular \texttt{contention group} must not access the storage of a \texttt{groupprivate} copy of the \texttt{list item} that is created for a different \texttt{contention group}.

- A \texttt{variable} that is declared with an initializer must not appear in a \texttt{groupprivate} directive.

\begin{itemize}
  \item Each \texttt{list item} must be a file-scope, namespace-scope, or static block-scope \texttt{variable}.
  \item No \texttt{list item} may have an incomplete type.
  \item The address of a \texttt{groupprivate variable} must not be an address constant.
  \item If any \texttt{list item} is a file-scope \texttt{variable}, the \texttt{directive} must appear outside any definition or declaration, and must lexically precede all references to any of the \texttt{variables} in the \texttt{list}.
  \item If any \texttt{list item} is a namespace-scope \texttt{variable}, the \texttt{directive} must appear outside any definition or declaration other than the namespace definition itself and must lexically precede all references to any of the \texttt{variables} in the list.
  \item Each \texttt{variable} in the \texttt{list} of a \texttt{groupprivate} directive at file, namespace, or class scope must refer to a \texttt{variable} declaration at file, namespace, or class scope that lexically precedes the \texttt{directive}.
  \item If any \texttt{list item} is a static block-scope \texttt{variable}, the \texttt{directive} must appear in the scope of the \texttt{variable} and not in a nested scope and must lexically precede all references to any of the \texttt{variables} in the \texttt{list}.
\end{itemize}
• Each variable in the list of a `groupprivate` directive in block scope must have static storage duration and must refer to a variable declaration in the same scope that lexically precedes the directive.

• If a variable is specified in a `groupprivate` directive in one compilation unit, it must be specified in a `groupprivate` directive in every compilation unit in which it is declared.

• If any list item is a static class member variable, the directive must appear in the class definition, in the same scope in which the member variable is declared, and must lexically precede all references the variable.

• A `groupprivate` variable must not have an incomplete type or a reference type.

• Each list item must be a named variable or a named common block; a named common block must appear between slashes.

• The list argument must not include any coarrays or associate names.

• The `groupprivate` directive must appear in the declaration section of a scoping unit in which the common block or variable is declared.

• If a `groupprivate` directive that specifies a common block name appears in one compilation unit, then such a directive must also appear in every other compilation unit that contains a `COMMON` statement that specifies the same name. Each such directive must appear after the last such `COMMON` statement in that compilation unit.

• If a `groupprivate` variable or a `groupprivate` common block is declared with the `BIND` attribute, the corresponding C entities must also be specified in a `groupprivate` directive in the C program.

• A variable may only appear as an argument in a `groupprivate` directive in the scope in which it is declared. It must not be an element of a common block or appear in an `EQUIVALENCE` statement.

• A variable that appears as a list item in a `groupprivate` directive must be declared in the scope of a module or have the `SAVE` attribute, either explicitly or implicitly.

• The effect of an access to a `groupprivate` variable in a `DO CONCURRENT` construct is unspecified.

Cross References
• `device_type` clause, see Section 14.1
6.13 local Clause

| Name: local | Properties: data-environment attribute |

Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>list</td>
<td>list of variable list item type</td>
<td>default</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Modifiers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Modifies</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>directive-name-modifier</td>
<td>all arguments</td>
<td>Keyword: directive-name</td>
<td>unique</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Directives

declare target

Semantics

The local clause specifies that a reference to a list item on a given device will refer to a copy of the list item that is a device local variable and is in memory associated with the device.

Cross References

- declare target directive, see Section 8.8.1
7 Memory Management

This chapter defines directives, clauses and related concepts for managing memory used by OpenMP programs.

7.1 Memory Spaces

OpenMP memory spaces represent storage resources where variables can be stored and retrieved. Table 7.1 shows the list of predefined memory spaces. The selection of a given memory space expresses an intent to use storage with certain traits for the allocations. The actual storage resources that each memory space represents are implementation defined.

**Table 7.1: Predefined Memory Spaces**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Memory space name</th>
<th>Storage selection intent</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>omp_default_mem_space</td>
<td>Represents the system default storage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>omp_large_cap_mem_space</td>
<td>Represents storage with large capacity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>omp_const_mem_space</td>
<td>Represents storage optimized for variables with constant values</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>omp_high_bw_mem_space</td>
<td>Represents storage with high bandwidth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>omp_low_lat_mem_space</td>
<td>Represents storage with low latency</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Variables allocated in the `omp_const_mem_space` memory space may be initialized through the `firstprivate` clause or with compile-time constants for static and constant variables. Implementation defined mechanisms to provide the constant value of these variables may also be supported.

**Restrictions**

Restrictions to OpenMP memory spaces are as follows:

- Variables in the `omp_const_mem_space` memory space may not be written.
7.2 Memory Allocators

OpenMP memory allocators can be used by an OpenMP program to make allocation requests. When a memory allocator receives a request to allocate storage of a certain size, an allocation of logically consecutive memory in the resources of its associated memory space of at least the size that was requested will be returned if possible. This allocation will not overlap with any other existing allocation from a memory allocator.

The behavior of the allocation process can be affected by the allocator traits that the user specifies. Table 7.2 shows the allowed allocator traits, their possible values and the default value of each trait.

**Table 7.2:** Allocator Traits

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Allocator trait</th>
<th>Allowed values</th>
<th>Default value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>sync_hint</td>
<td>contended, uncontended, serialized, private</td>
<td>contended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alignment</td>
<td>Positive integer powers of 2</td>
<td>1 byte</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>access</td>
<td>all, memspace, device, cgroup, pteam, thread</td>
<td>memspace</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pool_size</td>
<td>Any positive integer</td>
<td>Implementation defined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fallback</td>
<td>default_mem_fb, null_fb, abort_fb, allocator_fb</td>
<td>See below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fb_data</td>
<td>An allocator handle</td>
<td>(none)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pinned</td>
<td>true, false</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>partition</td>
<td>environment, nearest, blocked, interleaved</td>
<td>environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pin_device</td>
<td>Conforming device number</td>
<td>(none)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>preferred_device</td>
<td>Conforming device number</td>
<td>(none)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>target_access</td>
<td>single, multiple</td>
<td>single</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>atomic_scope</td>
<td>all, device</td>
<td>device</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>part_size</td>
<td>Positive integer value</td>
<td>Implementation defined</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The `sync_hint` trait describes the expected manner in which multiple threads may use the allocator. The values and their descriptions are:

- **contended**: high contention is expected on the allocator; that is, many tasks are expected to request allocations simultaneously;
- **uncontended**: low contention is expected on the allocator; that is, few task are expected to request allocations simultaneously;
- **serialized**: one task at a time will request allocations with the allocator. Requesting two allocations simultaneously when specifying `serialized` results in unspecified behavior; and
- **private**: the same thread will execute all tasks that request allocations with the allocator. Requesting an allocation from tasks that different threads execute, simultaneously or not, when specifying `private` results in unspecified behavior.

Allocated memory will be byte aligned to at least the value specified for the `alignment` trait of the allocator. Some directives and API routines can specify additional requirements on alignment beyond those described in this section.

The `access` trait defines the access group of tasks that may access memory that is allocated by a memory allocator. If the value is `all`, the access group consists of all tasks that execute on all available devices. If the value is `memspace`, the access group consists of all tasks that execute on all devices that are associated with the allocator. If the value is `device`, the access group consists of all tasks that execute on the device where the allocation was requested. If the value is `cgroup`, the access group consists of all tasks in the same contention group as the task that requested the allocation. If the value is `pteam`, the access group consists of all current team tasks of the innermost enclosing parallel region in which the allocation was requested. If the value is `thread`, the access group consists of all tasks that are executed by the same thread that executed the allocation request. Memory returned by the allocator will be memory accessible by all tasks in the same access group as the task that requested the allocation. Attempts to access this memory from a task that is not in same access group results in unspecified behavior.

The total amount of storage in bytes that an allocator can use for allocation requests from tasks in the same access group is limited by the `pool_size` trait. Requests that would result in using more storage than `pool_size` will not be fulfilled by the allocator.

The `fallback` trait specifies how the memory allocator behaves when it cannot fulfill an allocation request. If the `fallback` trait is set to `null_fb`, the allocator returns the value zero if it fails to allocate the memory. If the `fallback` trait is set to `abort_fb`, the behavior is as if an error directive for which `sev-level` is `fatal` and `action-time` is `execution` is encountered if the allocation fails. If the `fallback` trait is set to `allocator_fb` then when an allocation fails the request will be delegated to the allocator specified in the `fb_data` trait. If the `fallback` trait is set to `omp_default_mem_fb` then when an allocation fails another allocation will be tried in `omp_default_mem_space`, which assumes all allocator traits to be set to their default values except for `fallback` trait, which will be set to `null_fb`. The default value for the `fallback`
trait is null_fb for any allocator that is associated with a target memory space. Otherwise, the
default value is default_mem_fb.

All memory that is allocated with an allocator for which the pinned trait is specified as true
must remain in the same storage resource at the same location for its entire lifetime. If
pin_device is also specified then the allocation must be allocated in that device.

The partition trait describes the partitioning of allocated memory over the storage resources
represented by the memory space associated with the allocator. The partitioning will be done in
parts with a minimum size that is implementation defined. The values are:

- **environment**: the placement of allocated memory is determined by the execution
  environment;

- **nearest**: allocated memory is placed in the storage resource that is nearest to the thread
  that requests the allocation;

- **blocked**: allocated memory is partitioned into parts of approximately the same size with at
  most one part per storage resource; and

- **interleaved**: allocated memory parts are distributed in a round-robin fashion across the
  storage resources such that the size of each part is the value of the part_size trait except
  possibly the last part, which can be smaller.

The part_size trait specifies the size of the parts allocated over the storage resources for some
of the partition trait policies. The actual value of the trait might be rounded up to an
implementation defined value to comply with hardware restrictions of the storage resources.

If the preferred_device trait is specified then storage resources of the specified device are
preferred to fulfill the allocation.

If the value of the target_access trait is single then data from this allocator cannot be
accessed on two different devices unless, for any given host device access, the entry and exit of the
target region in which any accesses occur either both precede or both follow the host device access
in happens-before order. Additionally, for any two target regions that may access data from this
allocator and execute on distinct devices, the entry and exit of one of the regions must precede those
of the other in happens-before order. If the value of the target_access trait is multiple then
accesses of data from this allocator from different devices may be arbitrarily interleaved, provided
that synchronization ensures data races do not occur.

If the value of the atomic_scope trait is all then all storage locations of data from this
allocator have an atomic scope that consists of all threads on the devices associated with the
allocator. If the value is device then all storage locations have an atomic scope that consists of all
threads on the device on which the atomic operation is performed.

Table 7.3 shows the list of predefined memory allocators and their associated memory spaces. The
predefined memory allocators have default values for their allocator traits unless otherwise
specified.
### Table 7.3: Predefined Allocators

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Allocator name</th>
<th>Associated memory space</th>
<th>Non-default trait values</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>omp_default_mem_alloc</code></td>
<td><code>omp_default_mem_space</code></td>
<td><code>fallback: null_fb</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>omp_large_cap_mem_alloc</code></td>
<td><code>omp_large_cap_mem_space</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>omp_const_mem_alloc</code></td>
<td><code>omp_const_mem_space</code></td>
<td>(none)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>omp_high_bw_mem_alloc</code></td>
<td><code>omp_high_bw_mem_space</code></td>
<td>(none)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>omp_low_lat_mem_alloc</code></td>
<td><code>omp_low_lat_mem_space</code></td>
<td>(none)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>omp_cgroup_mem_alloc</code></td>
<td>Implementation defined</td>
<td><code>access: cgroup</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>omp_pteam_mem_alloc</code></td>
<td>Implementation defined</td>
<td><code>access: pteam</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>omp_thread_mem_alloc</code></td>
<td>Implementation defined</td>
<td><code>access: thread</code></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Fortran

If any operation of the base language causes a reallocation of a variable that is allocated with a memory allocator then that memory allocator will be used to deallocate the current memory and to allocate the new memory. For any allocatable subcomponents, the allocator that is used for the deallocation and allocation is unspecified.

#### Restrictions

- If the `pin_device` trait is specified, its value must be the device number of a device associated with the memory allocator.
- If the `preferred_device` trait is specified, its value must be the device number of a device associated with the memory allocator.

### 7.3 align Clause

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name: <code>align</code></th>
<th>Properties: unique</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

#### Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>alignment</code></td>
<td>expression of integer type</td>
<td>constant, positive</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Modifiers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Modifies</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>directive-name-modifier</code></td>
<td>all arguments</td>
<td>Keyword: <code>directive-name</code></td>
<td>unique</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Directives
allocate

Semantics
The **align** clause is used to specify the byte alignment to use for allocations associated with the construct on which the clause appears. Specifically, each allocation is byte aligned to at least the maximum of the value to which **alignment** evaluates, the **alignment** trait of the allocator being used for the allocation, and the alignment required by the base language for the type of the variable that is allocated. On constructs on which the clause may appear, if it is not specified then the effect is as if it was specified with the **alignment** trait of the allocator being used for the allocation.

Restrictions
Restrictions to the **align** clause are as follows:

- **alignment** must evaluate to a power of two.

Cross References
- **allocate** directive, see Section 7.5
- Memory Allocators, see Section 7.2

7.4 allocator Clause

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>allocator</td>
<td>unique</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>allocator</td>
<td>expression of allocator_handle type</td>
<td>default</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Modifiers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Modifies</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>directive-name-modifier</strong></td>
<td>all arguments</td>
<td>Keyword: <strong>directive-name</strong></td>
<td>unique</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Directives
allocate

Semantics
The **allocator** clause specifies the memory allocator to be used for allocations associated with the construct on which the clause appears. Specifically, the **allocator** to which **allocator** evaluates is used for the allocations. On constructs on which the clause may appear, if it is not specified then the effect is as if it was specified with the value of the **def-allocator-var** ICV.
Cross References

- `allocate` directive, see Section 7.5
- Memory Allocators, see Section 7.2
- `def-allocator-var` ICV, see Table 2.1

## 7.5 `allocate` Directive

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name: allocate</th>
<th>Association: none</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Category: declarative</td>
<td>Properties: pure</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>list</td>
<td>list of variable list item type</td>
<td>default</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Clauses

- `align`, `allocator`

### Semantics

The storage for each list item that appears in the `allocate` directive is provided an allocation through the `memory allocator` as determined by the `allocator` clause with an alignment as determined by the `align` clause. The scope of this allocation is that of the list item in the base language. At the end of the scope for a given list item the `memory allocator` used to allocate that list item deallocates the storage.

For allocations that arise from this directive the `null_fb` value of the fallback `allocator trait` behaves as if the `abort_fb` had been specified.

### Restrictions

Restrictions to the `allocate` directive are as follows:

- An `allocate` directive must appear in the same scope as the declarations of each of its list items and must follow all such declarations.
- A declared variable may appear as a list item in at most one `allocate` directive in a given compilation unit.
- `allocate` directives that appear in a `target` region must specify an `allocator` clause unless a `requires` directive with the `dynamic_allocators` clause is present in the same compilation unit.
• If a list item has static storage duration, the **allocator** clause must be specified and the **allocator** expression in the **clause** must be a constant expression that evaluates to one of the predefined **memory allocator** values.

• A variable that is declared in a namespace or global scope may only appear as a list item in an **allocate** directive if an **allocate** directive that lists the variable follows a declaration that defines the variable and if all **allocate** directives that list it specify the same allocator.

• A list item must not be a function parameter.

• After a list item has been allocated, the scope that contains the **allocate** directive must not end abnormally, such as through a call to the **longjmp** function.

• A variable that has a reference type must not appear as a list item in an **allocate** directive.

• A list item that is specified in an **allocate** directive must not have the **ALLOCATABLE** or **POINTER** attribute.

• If a list item has the **SAVE** attribute, either explicitly or implicitly, or is a common block name then the **allocator** clause must be specified and only predefined **memory allocator** parameters can be used in the **clause**.

• A variable that is part of a common block must not be specified as a list item in an **allocate** directive, except implicitly via the named common block.

• A named common block may appear as a list item in at most one **allocate** directive in a given **compilation unit**.

• If a named common block appears as a list item in an **allocate** directive, it must appear as a list item in an **allocate** directive that specifies the same **allocator** in every **compilation unit** in which the common block is used.

• An associate name must not appear as a list item in an **allocate** directive.

• A list item must not be a dummy argument.
Cross References

- **align** clause, see Section 7.3
- **allocator** clause, see Section 7.4
- Memory Allocators, see Section 7.2

### 7.6 allocate Clause

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Properties: all-privatizing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

#### Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>list</td>
<td>list of variable list item type</td>
<td>default</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Modifiers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Modifies</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>allocator-simple-modifier</td>
<td>list</td>
<td>expression of OpenMP allocator_handle type</td>
<td>exclusive, unique</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>allocator-complex-modifier</td>
<td>list</td>
<td>Complex, name: allocator Arguments: allocator expression of allocator_handle type (default)</td>
<td>unique</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>align-modifier</td>
<td>list</td>
<td>Complex, name: align Arguments: alignment expression of integer type (constant, positive)</td>
<td>unique</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>directive-name-modifier</td>
<td>all arguments</td>
<td>Keyword: directive-name</td>
<td>unique</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Directives

allocators, distribute, do, for, parallel, scope, sections, single, target, task, taskgroup, taskloop, teams

#### Semantics

The **allocate** clause specifies the memory **allocator** to be used to obtain storage for a list of variables. If a list item in the **clause** also appears in a data-sharing attribute **clause** on the same **directive** that privatizes the list item, allocations that arise from that list item in the **clause** will be provided by the memory **allocator**. If the **allocator-simple-modifier** is specified, the behavior is as if the **allocator-complex-modifier** is instead specified with **allocator-simple-modifier** as its **allocator**.
argument. The allocator-complex-modifier and align-modifier have the same syntax and semantics for the allocate clause as the allocator and align clauses have for the allocate directive.

For allocations that arise from this clause, the null_fb value of the fallback allocator trait behaves as if the abort_fb had been specified.

**Restrictions**

Restrictions to the allocate clause are as follows:

- For any list item that is specified in the allocate clause on a directive other than the allocators directive, a data-sharing attribute clause that may create a private copy of that list item must be specified on the same directive.

- For task, taskloop or target directives, allocation requests to memory allocators with the access trait set to thread result in unspecified behavior.

- allocate clauses that appear on a target construct or on constructs in a target region must specify an allocator-simple-modifier or allocator-complex-modifier unless a requires directive with the dynamic_allocators clause is present in the same compilation unit.

**Cross References**

- align clause, see Section 7.3
- allocator clause, see Section 7.4
- allocators directive, see Section 7.7
- distribute directive, see Section 12.7
- do directive, see Section 12.6.2
- for directive, see Section 12.6.1
- parallel directive, see Section 11.2
- scope directive, see Section 12.2
- sections directive, see Section 12.3
- single directive, see Section 12.1
- target directive, see Section 14.8
- task directive, see Section 13.6
- taskgroup directive, see Section 16.4
- taskloop directive, see Section 13.7
- teams directive, see Section 11.3
- Memory Allocators, see Section 7.2
7.7 allocators Construct

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name: allocators</th>
<th>Association: block (allocator structured block)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Category: executable</td>
<td>Properties: default</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Clauses
allocate

Semantics
The allocators construct specifies that memory allocators are used for certain variables that are allocated by the associated allocate-stmt. The list items that appear in an allocate clause may include structure elements. If a variable that is to be allocated appears as a list item in an allocate clause on the directive, an allocator is used to allocate storage for the variable according to the semantics of the allocate clause. If a variable that is to be allocated does not appear as a list item in an allocate clause, the allocation is performed according to the base language implementation.

Restrictions
Restrictions to the allocators construct are as follows:

- A list item that appears in an allocate clause must appear as one of the variables that is allocated by the allocate-stmt in the associated allocator structured block.

Cross References
- allocate clause, see Section 7.6
- Memory Allocators, see Section 7.2
- OpenMP Allocator Structured Blocks, see Section 5.3.1

7.8 uses_allocators Clause

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name: uses_allocators</th>
<th>Properties: data-environment attribute, data-sharing attribute</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>allocator</td>
<td>expression of allocator_handle type</td>
<td>default</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Modifiers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Modifies</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>mem-space</code></td>
<td><code>allocator</code></td>
<td>Complex, name: <code>memspace</code> Arguments: <code>memspace-handle</code> expression of memspace_handle type (default)</td>
<td>default</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>traits-array</code></td>
<td><code>allocator</code></td>
<td>Complex, name: <code>traits</code> Arguments: <code>traits</code> variable of alloctrait array type (default)</td>
<td>default</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>directive-name-modifier</code></td>
<td><code>all arguments</code></td>
<td>Keyword: <code>directive-name</code></td>
<td>unique</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Directives

`target`

Semantics

The `uses allocators` clause enables the use of the specified `allocator` in the region associated with the directive on which the clause appears. If `allocator` refers to a predefined `allocator`, that predefined `allocator` will be available for use in the region. If `allocator` does not refer to a predefined `allocator`, the effect is as if `allocator` is specified on a `private` clause. The resulting corresponding item is assigned the result of a call to `omp_init_allocator` at the beginning of the associated region with arguments `memspace-handle`, the number of `traits` in the `traits` array, and `traits`. If `mem-space` is not specified or `omp_null_mem_space` is specified, the effect is as if `memspace-handle` is specified as `omp_default_mem_space`. If `traits-array` is not specified, the effect is as if `traits` is specified as an empty array. Further, at the end of the associated region, the effect is as if this `allocator` is destroyed as if by a call to `omp_destroy_allocator`.

Restrictions

- The `allocator` expression must be a base language identifier.
- If `allocator` is a predefined `allocator`, no modifiers may be specified.
- If `allocator` is not a predefined `allocator`, it must be a variable.
- The `allocator` argument must not appear in other data-sharing attribute clauses or data-mapping attribute clauses on the same construct.

- The `traits` argument for the `traits-array` modifier must be a constant array, have constant values and be defined in the same scope as the construct on which the clause appears.
• The *traits* argument for the *traits-array* modifier must be a named constant of rank one.

• The *memspace-handle* argument for the *mem-space* modifier must be an identifier that matches one of the predefined *memory space* names.

**Cross References**

• *target* directive, see Section 14.8

• Memory Allocators, see Section 7.2

• Memory Spaces, see Section 7.1

• *omp_destroy_allocator*, see Section 19.13.5

• *omp_init_allocator*, see Section 19.13.3
This chapter defines directives and related concepts to support the seamless adaption of OpenMP programs to OpenMP contexts.

8.1 OpenMP Contexts

At any point in an OpenMP program, an OpenMP context exists that defines traits that describe the active constructs, the execution devices, functionality supported by the implementation and available dynamic values. The traits are grouped into trait sets. The defined trait sets are: the construct trait set; the device trait set; the target device trait set; the implementation trait set; and the dynamic trait set. Traits are categorized as name-list traits, clause-list traits, non-property traits and extension traits. This categorization determines the syntax that is used to match the trait, as defined in Section 8.2.

The construct trait set is composed of the directive names, each being a trait, of all enclosing constructs at that point in the OpenMP program up to a target construct. Combined constructs and composite constructs are added to the set as distinct constructs in the same nesting order specified by the original constructs. The dispatch construct is added to the construct trait set only for the target-call of the associated function dispatch structured block. The construct trait set is ordered by nesting level in ascending order. Specifically, the ordering of the set of constructs is $c_1, \ldots, c_N$, where $c_1$ is the construct at the outermost nesting level and $c_N$ is the construct at the innermost nesting level. In addition, if the point in the OpenMP program is not enclosed by a target construct, the following rules are applied in order:

1. For procedures with a declare simd directive, the simd trait is added to the beginning of the construct trait set as $c_1$ for any generated SIMD versions so the total size of the trait set is increased by one.

2. For procedures that are determined to be function variants by a declare variant directive, the trait selectors $c_1, \ldots, c_M$ of the construct selector set are added in the same order to the beginning of the construct trait set as $c_1, \ldots, c_M$ so the total size of the trait set is increased by $M$.

3. For procedures that are determined to be target variants by a declare target directive, the target trait is added to the beginning of the construct trait set as $c_1$ so the total size of the trait set is increased by one.
The **simd** trait is a clause-list trait that is defined with properties that match the clauses that can be specified on the **declare simd** directive with the same names and semantics. The **simd** trait defines at least the **simdlen** property and one of the **inbranch** or **notinbranch** properties. Traits in the construct trait set other than **simd** are non-property traits.

The **device** trait set includes traits that define the characteristics of the device being targeted by the compiler at that point in the OpenMP program. For each target device that the implementation supports, a target device trait set exists that defines the characteristics of that device. At least the following traits must be defined for the **device** trait set and all target device trait sets:

- The **kind**(kind-list) name-list trait specifies the general kind of the device. Each member of kind-list is a kind-name, for which the following values are defined:
  - **host**, which specifies that the device is the host device;
  - **nohost**, which specifies that the device is not the host device; and
  - the values defined in the OpenMP Additional Definitions document.

- The **isa**(isa-list) name-list trait specifies the Instruction Set Architectures supported by the device. Each member of isa-list is an isa-name, for which the accepted values are implementation defined.

- The **arch**(arch-list) name-list trait specifies the architectures supported by the device. Each member of arch-list is an arch-name, for which the accepted values are implementation defined.

The target device trait set also defines the following trait:

- The **device_num** trait specifies the device number of the device.

The implementation trait set includes traits that describe the functionality supported by the OpenMP implementation at that point in the OpenMP program. At least the following traits can be defined:

- The **vendor**(vendor-list) name-list trait, which specifies the vendor identifiers of the implementation. Each member of vendor-list is a vendor-name, for which the defined values are in the OpenMP Additional Definitions document.

- The **extension**(extension-list) name-list trait, which specifies vendor-specific extensions to the OpenMP specification. Each member of extension-list is an extension-name, for which the accepted values are implementation defined.

- A **requires**(requires-lst) clause-list trait, for which the properties are the clauses that have been supplied to the **requires** directive prior to the program point as well as implementation defined implicit requirements.

Implementations can define additional traits in the **device** trait set, target device trait set and implementation trait set; these traits are extension traits.

The **dynamic** trait set includes traits that define the dynamic properties of an OpenMP program at a point in its execution. The **data state** trait in the **dynamic** trait set refers to the complete data state of the OpenMP program that may be accessed at runtime.
8.2 Context Selectors

Context selectors are used to define the properties that can match an OpenMP context. OpenMP defines different trait selector sets, each of which contains different trait selectors.

The syntax for a context selector is context-selector-specification as described in the following grammar:

```
context-selector-specification :
    trait-set-selector[ , trait-set-selector[ , ... ] ]

trait-set-selector :
    trait-set-selector-name = {trait-selector[ , trait-selector[ , ... ]]}

trait-selector :
    trait-selector-name [ (trait-score : trait-property[ , trait-property[ , ... ]]) ]

trait-property :
    trait-property-name
    trait-property-clause
    trait-property-expression
    trait-property-extension

trait-property-clause :
    clause

trait-property-name :
    identifier
    string-literal

trait-property-expression
    scalar-expression  (for C/C++)
    scalar-logical-expression  (for Fortran)
    scalar-integer-expression  (for Fortran)

trait-score :
    score(score-expression)

trait-property-extension :
    trait-property-name
    identifier (trait-property-extension[ , trait-property-extension[ , ... ]])
    constant integer expression
```

For trait selectors that correspond to name-list traits, each trait-property should be trait-property-name and for any value that is a valid identifier both the identifier and the
corresponding string literal (for C/C++) and the corresponding char-literal-constant (for Fortran) representation are considered representations of the same value.

For trait selectors that correspond to clause-list traits, each trait-property should be trait-property-clause. The syntax is the same as for the matching clause.

The construct selector set defines the traits in the construct trait set that should be active in the OpenMP context. Each trait selector that can be defined in the construct selector set is the directive-name of a context-matching construct. Each trait-property of the simd trait selector is a trait-property-clause. The syntax is the same as for a valid clause of the declare simd directive and the restrictions on the clauses from that directive apply. The construct selector set is an ordered list \( c_1, \ldots, c_N \).

The device selector set and implementation selector set define the traits that should be active in the OpenMP context. The target_device selector set defines the traits that should be active in the target device trait set for the device that the specified device_num trait selector identifies. The same traits that are defined in the corresponding trait sets can be used as trait selectors with the same properties. The kind trait selector of the device selector set and target_device selector set can also specify the value any, which is as if no kind trait selector was specified. If a device_num trait selector does not appear in the target_device selector set then a device_num trait selector that specifies the value of the default-device-var ICV is implied. For the device_num trait selector of the target_device selector set, a single trait-property-expression must be specified. For the atomic_default_mem_order trait selector of the implementation selector set, a single trait-property must be specified as an identifier equal to one of the valid arguments to the atomic_default_mem_order clause on the requires directive. For the requires trait selector of the implementation selector set, each trait-property is a trait-property-clause. The syntax is the same as for a valid clause of the requires directive and the restrictions on the clauses from that directive apply.

The user selector set defines the condition trait selector that provides additional user-defined conditions. The condition trait selector contains a single trait-property-expression that must evaluate to true for the trait selector to be true. Any non-constant trait-property-expression that is evaluated to determine the suitability of a variant is evaluated according to the data state trait in the dynamic trait set of the OpenMP context. The user selector set is dynamic if the condition trait selector is present and the expression in the condition trait selector is not a constant expression; otherwise, it is static.

All parts of a context selector define the static part of the context selector except the following parts, which define the dynamic part of the context selector:

- Its user selector set if it is dynamic; and
- Its target_device selector set.

For the match clause of a declare variant directive, any argument of the base function that is referenced in an expression that appears in the context selector is treated as a reference to the
expression that is passed into that argument at the call to the base function. Otherwise, a variable or procedure reference in an expression that appears in a context selector is a reference to the variable or procedure of that name that is visible at the location of the directive on which the context selector appears.

C++

Each occurrence of the this pointer in an expression in a context selector that appears in the match clause of a declare variant directive is treated as an expression that is the address of the object on which the associated base function is invoked.

C++

Implementations can allow further trait selectors to be specified. Each specified trait-property for these implementation defined trait selectors should be a trait-property-extension. Implementations can ignore specified trait selectors that are not those described in this section.

Restrictions

Restrictions to context selectors are as follows:

- Each trait-property may only be specified once in a trait selector other than those in the construct selector set.
- Each trait-set-selector-name may only be specified once.
- Each trait-selector-name may only be specified once.
- A trait-score cannot be specified in traits from the construct selector set, the device selector set or the target_device selector sets.
- A score-expression must be a non-negative constant integer expression.
- The expression of a device_num trait must evaluate to a non-negative integer value that is less than or equal to the value returned by omp_get_num_devices.
- A variable or procedure that is referenced in an expression that appears in a context selector must be visible at the location of the directive on which the context selector appears unless the directive is a declare variant directive and the variable is an argument of the associated base function.
- If trait-property any is specified in the kind trait-selector of the device selector set or the target_device selector sets, no other trait-property may be specified in the same selector set.
- For a trait-selector that corresponds to a name-list trait, at least one trait-property must be specified.
- For a trait-selector that corresponds to a non-property trait, no trait-property may be specified.
- For the requires trait selector of the implementation selector set, at least one trait-property must be specified.
8.3 Matching and Scoring Context Selectors

A context selector is compatible with an OpenMP context if the following conditions are satisfied:

- All trait selectors in its user selector set are true;
- All traits and trait properties that are defined by trait selectors in the target_device selector set are active in the target_device trait set for the device that is identified by the device_num trait selector;
- All traits and trait properties that are defined by trait selectors in its construct selector set, its device selector set and its implementation selector set are active in the corresponding trait sets of the OpenMP context;
- For each trait selector in the context selector, its properties are a subset of the properties of the corresponding trait of the OpenMP context;
- Trait selectors in its construct selector set appear in the same relative order as their corresponding traits in the construct trait set of the OpenMP context; and
- No specified implementation defined trait selector is ignored by the implementation.

Some properties of the simd trait selector have special rules to match the properties of the simd trait:

- The simdlen($N$) property of the trait selector matches the simdlen($M$) trait of the OpenMP context if $M$ is a multiple of $N$; and
- The aligned(list:$N$) property of the trait selector matches the aligned(list:$M$) trait of the OpenMP context if $N$ is a multiple of $M$.

Among compatible context selectors, a score is computed using the following algorithm:

1. Each trait selector for which the corresponding trait appears in the construct trait set in the OpenMP context is given the value $2^{p-1}$ where $p$ is the position of the corresponding trait, $c_{p}$, in the construct trait set; if the traits that correspond to the construct selector set appear multiple times in the OpenMP context, the highest valued subset of context traits that contains all trait selectors in the same order are used;
2. The kind, arch, and isa trait selectors, if specified, are given the values $2^{l}$, $2^{l+1}$ and $2^{l+2}$, respectively, where $l$ is the number of traits in the construct trait set;
3. Trait selectors for which a trait-score is specified are given the value specified by the trait-score score-expression;
4. The values given to any additional trait selectors allowed by the implementation are implementation defined;
5. Other trait selectors are given a value of zero; and
6. A context selector that is a strict subset of another context selector has a score of zero. For other context selectors, the final score is the sum of the values of all specified trait selectors plus 1.

8.4 Metadirectives

A metadirective is a directive that can specify multiple directive variants of which one may be conditionally selected to replace the metadirective based on the enclosing context. A metadirective is replaced by a nothing directive or one of the directive variants specified by the when clauses or the otherwise clause. If no otherwise clause is specified the effect is as if one was specified without an associated directive variant.

The OpenMP context for a given metadirective is defined according to Section 8.1. The order of clauses that appear on a metadirective is significant and, if specified, otherwise must be the last clause specified on a metadirective.

Replacement candidates for a metadirective are ordered according to the following rules in decreasing precedence:

- A candidate is before another one if the score associated with the context selector of the corresponding when clause is higher.
- A candidate that was explicitly specified is before one that was implicitly specified.
- Candidates are ordered according to the order in which they lexically appear on the metadirective.

The list of dynamic replacement candidates is the prefix of the sorted list of replacement candidates up to and including the first candidate for which the corresponding when or otherwise clause has a static context selector. The first dynamic replacement candidate for which the corresponding when or otherwise clause has a compatible context selector, according to the matching rules defined in Section 8.3, replaces the metadirective.

Restrictions

Restrictions to metadirectives are as follows:

- Replacement of the metadirective with the directive variant associated with any of the dynamic replacement candidates must result in a conforming program.
- Insertion of user code at the location of a metadirective must be allowed if the first dynamic replacement candidate does not have a static context selector.
- If the list of dynamic replacement candidates has multiple items then all items must be executable directives.
- A **metadirective** that appears in the specification part of a subprogram must follow all
  variant-generating declarative directives that appear in the same specification part.
- A **metadirective** is pure if and only if all directive variants specified for it are pure.

## 8.4.1 when Clause

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>when</td>
<td>default</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>directive-variant</td>
<td>directive-specification</td>
<td>optional, unique</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Modifiers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Modifies</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>context-selector</td>
<td>directive-variant</td>
<td>An OpenMP context-selector-specification</td>
<td>required, unique</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Modifies</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>directive-name-modifier</td>
<td>all arguments</td>
<td>Keyword: directive-name</td>
<td>unique</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Directives

**begin metadirective, metadirective**

### Semantics

The specified directive-variant is a replacement candidate for the metadirective on which the clause is specified if the static part of the context selector specified by context-selector is compatible with the OpenMP context according to the matching rules defined in Section 8.3. If a when clause does not explicitly specify a directive variant, it implicitly specifies a nothing directive as the directive variant.

Expressions that appear in the context selector of a when clause are evaluated if no prior dynamic replacement candidate has a compatible context selector, and the number of times each expression is evaluated is implementation defined. All variables referenced by these expressions are considered to be referenced by the metadirective.

A directive variant that is associated with a when clause can only affect the OpenMP program if the directive variant is a dynamic replacement candidate.
Restrictions
Restrictions to the \texttt{when} clause are as follows:

- \texttt{directive-variant} must not specify a \texttt{metadirective}.
- \texttt{context-selector} must not specify any \texttt{properties} for the \texttt{simd} trait selector.

\begin{itemize}
  \item \texttt{directive-variant} must not specify a \texttt{begin declare variant} directive.
\end{itemize}

Cross References
- \texttt{begin metadirective} directive, see Section 8.4.4
- \texttt{metadirective} directive, see Section 8.4.3
- \texttt{nothing} directive, see Section 9.7
- Context Selectors, see Section 8.2

8.4.2 otherwise Clause

\begin{tabular}{|l|l|l|}
\hline
Name: \texttt{otherwise} & \textbf{Properties:} & unique, ultimate \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Arguments

\begin{tabular}{|l|l|l|}
\hline
Name & Type & \textbf{Properties} \\
\hline
directive-variant & directive-specification & optional, unique \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Modifiers

\begin{tabular}{|l|l|l|l|}
\hline
Name & Modifies & Type & \textbf{Properties} \\
\hline
directive-name-modifier & all arguments & \texttt{Keyword: directive-name} & unique \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Directives

\texttt{begin metadirective, metadirective}

Semantics
The \texttt{otherwise} clause is treated as a \texttt{when} clause with the specified \texttt{directive variant}, if any, and a static context selector that is always compatible and has a score lower than the scores associated with any other \texttt{directive variant}.

Restrictions
Restrictions to the \texttt{otherwise} clause are as follows:

- \texttt{directive-variant} must not specify a \texttt{metadirective}.

\begin{itemize}
  \item \texttt{directive-variant} must not specify a \texttt{begin declare variant} directive.
\end{itemize}
Cross References

- when clause, see Section 8.4.1
- begin metadirective directive, see Section 8.4.4
- metadirective directive, see Section 8.4.3

8.4.3 metadirective

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name: metadirective</th>
<th>Association: none</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Category: meta</td>
<td>Properties: pure</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Clauses

otherwise, when

Semantics

The metadirective specifies metadirective semantics.

Cross References

- otherwise clause, see Section 8.4.2
- when clause, see Section 8.4.1
- Metadirectives, see Section 8.4

8.4.4 begin metadirective

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name: begin metadirective</th>
<th>Association: delimited</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Category: meta</td>
<td>Properties: pure</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Clauses

otherwise, when

Semantics

The begin metadirective is a metadirective for which the specified directive variants other than the nothing directive must accept a paired end directive. For any directive variant that is selected to replace the begin metadirective directive, the end metadirective directive is implicitly replaced by its paired end directive to demarcate the statements that are affected by or are associated with the directive variant. If the nothing directive is selected to replace the begin metadirective directive, the paired end metadirective is ignored.

Restrictions

The restrictions to begin metadirective are as follows:

- Any directive-variant that is specified by a when or otherwise clause must be a directive that has a paired end directive or must be the nothing directive.
8.5 Declare Variant Directives

Declare variant directives declare base functions to have the specified function variant. The context selector specified by context-selector in the match clause is associated with the function variant.

The OpenMP context for a direct call to a given base function is defined according to Section 8.1. If a declare variant directive for the base function is visible at the call site and the static part of the context selector that is associated with the declared function variant is compatible with the OpenMP context of the call according to the matching rules defined in Section 8.3 then the function variant is a replacement candidate to be called instead of the base function. Replacement candidates are ordered in decreasing order of the score associated with the context selector. If two replacement candidates have the same score then their order is implementation defined.

The list of dynamic replacement candidates is the prefix of the sorted list of replacement candidates up to and including the first candidate for which the corresponding match clause has a static context selector.

The first dynamic replacement candidate for which the corresponding match clause has a compatible context selector is called instead of the base function. If no compatible candidate exists then the base function is called.

Expressions that appear in the context selector of a match clause are evaluated if no prior dynamic replacement candidate has a compatible context selector, and the number of times each expression is evaluated is implementation defined. All variables referenced by these expressions are considered to be referenced at the call site.

\[\text{C++}\]

\begin{verbatim}
For calls to constexpr base functions that are evaluated in constant expressions, whether variant substitution occurs is implementation defined.
\end{verbatim}

\[\text{C++}\]

\begin{verbatim}
For indirect function calls that can be determined to call a particular base function, whether variant substitution occurs is unspecified.
\end{verbatim}

Any differences that the specific OpenMP context requires in the prototype of the function variant from the base function prototype are implementation defined.

Different declare variant directives may be specified for different declarations of the same base function.
Restrictions
Restrictions to \texttt{declare variant directives} are as follows:

- Calling \texttt{procedures} that a \texttt{declare variant directive} determined to be a \texttt{function variant} directly in an \texttt{OpenMP context} that is different from the one that the \texttt{construct selector} set of the \texttt{context selector} specifies is non-conforming.

- If a \texttt{procedure} is determined to be a \texttt{function variant} through more than one \texttt{declare variant directive} then the \texttt{construct selector} set of their \texttt{context selectors} must be the same.

- A \texttt{procedure} determined to be a \texttt{function variant} may not be specified as a \texttt{base function} in another \texttt{declare variant directive}.

- An \texttt{adjust_args} clause or \texttt{append_args} clause may only be specified if the \texttt{dispatch} trait selector of the \texttt{construct selector set} appears in the \texttt{match clause}.

\begin{itemize}
\item The type of the \texttt{function variant} must be compatible with the type of the \texttt{base function} after the \texttt{implementation defined} transformation for its \texttt{OpenMP context}.
\end{itemize}

\begin{itemize}
\item \texttt{Declare variant directives} may not be specified for virtual, defaulted or deleted functions.
\item \texttt{Declare variant directives} may not be specified for constructors or destructors.
\item \texttt{Declare variant directives} may not be specified for immediate functions.
\item The \texttt{procedure} that a \texttt{declare variant directive} determined to be a \texttt{function variant} may not be an immediate function.
\end{itemize}

Cross References
- \texttt{begin declare variant} directive, see Section 8.5.5
- \texttt{declare variant} directive, see Section 8.5.4
- Context Selectors, see Section 8.2
- OpenMP Contexts, see Section 8.1

8.5.1 match Clause

\begin{table}[h]
\centering
\begin{tabular}{|l|l|}
\hline
Name: & \texttt{match} & \textbf{Properties:} unique, required \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
\end{table}

Arguments

\begin{table}[h]
\centering
\begin{tabular}{|l|l|l|}
\hline
Name & Type & Properties \\
\hline
\texttt{context-selector} & An OpenMP context-selector-specification & default \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
\end{table}
Modifiers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Modifies</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>directive-name-modifier</td>
<td>all arguments</td>
<td>Keyword:</td>
<td>directive-name</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Directives

begin declare variant, declare variant

directives

Semantics

The context-selector argument of the match clause specifies the context selector to use to determine if a specified function variant is a replacement candidate for the specified base function in a given OpenMP context.

Restrictions

Restrictions to the match clause are as follows:

- All variables that are referenced in an expression that appears in the context selector of a match clause must be accessible at each call site to the base function according to the base language rules.

Cross References

- begin declare variant directive, see Section 8.5.5
- declare variant directive, see Section 8.5.4
- Context Selectors, see Section 8.2

8.5.2 adjust_args Clause

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name: adjust_args</th>
<th>Properties: default</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>parameter-list</td>
<td>list of parameter list item type</td>
<td>default</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Modifiers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Modifies</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>adjust-op</td>
<td>parameter-list</td>
<td>Keyword:</td>
<td>required</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

  need_device_ptr.

  nothing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>directive-name-</th>
<th>all arguments</th>
<th>Keyword:</th>
<th>unique</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>modifier</td>
<td>all arguments</td>
<td>directive-name</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Directives

declare variant
Semantics

The **adjust_args** clause specifies how to adjust the arguments of the base function when a specified function variant is selected for replacement. For each **adjust_args** clause that is present on the selected function variant, the adjustment operation specified by the **adjust-op** modifier is applied to each argument specified in the clause before being passed to the selected function variant. If the **adjust-op** modifier is **nothing**, the argument is passed to the selected function variant without being modified.

If the **adjust-op** modifier is **need_device_ptr**, the arguments are converted to corresponding device pointers of the default device if they are not already device pointers. If the current task has the **is_device_ptr** property for a given argument in its interoperability requirement set, the argument is not adjusted. Otherwise, the argument is converted in the same manner that a **use_device_ptr** clause on a target data construct converts its pointer list items into device pointers. If the argument cannot be converted into a device pointer then **NULL** is passed as the argument.

Restrictions

- Each argument that appears in the clause with a **need_device_ptr** adjust-op must be of type **C_PTR** in the dummy argument declaration of the function variant.

Cross References

- **declare variant** directive, see Section 8.5.4

8.5.3 **append_args** Clause

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name: append_args</th>
<th>Properties: unique</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>append-op-list</strong></td>
<td>list of OpenMP operation list item type</td>
<td>default</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Modifiers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Modifies</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>directive-name-modifier</strong></td>
<td>all arguments</td>
<td>Keyword: <strong>directive-name</strong></td>
<td>unique</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Directives

**declare variant**
**Semantics**

The `append_args` clause specifies additional arguments to pass in the call when a specified function variant is selected for replacement. If no `interop` clause is specified on an associated `dispatch` construct then the arguments are constructed according to each specified list item in `append-op-list`. If an `interop` clause is specified with \( n \) variables on an associated `dispatch` construct then the arguments are constructed in the same order in which they appear in the `interop` clause and the first \( n \) list items in the `append-op-list` are omitted. Any remaining list items in the `append-op-list` are used to construct additional arguments that follow the arguments that are constructed from the variables from the `interop` clause. In either case, the arguments are passed to the function variant after any named arguments of the base function in the same order in which they are constructed. If the base function is variadic, the constructed arguments are passed before any variadic arguments.

The supported OpenMP operations in `append-op-list` are:

```
| interop |
```

The `interop` operation accepts as its `operator-parameter-specification` any `modifier-specification-list` that is accepted by the `init` clause on the `interop` construct.

Each `interop` operation for an `append-op-list` list item that is not omitted constructs an argument of `interop` OpenMP type using the interoperability requirement set of the encountering task. The argument is constructed as if by an `interop` construct with an `init` clause that specifies the `modifier-specification-list` specified in the `interop` operation. If the interoperability requirement set contains one or more properties that could be used as clauses for an `interop` construct of `interop-type`, the behavior is as if the corresponding clauses would also be part of the `interop` construct and those properties are removed from the interoperability requirement set.

This argument is destroyed after the call to the selected function variant returns, as if an `interop` construct with a `destroy` clause was used with the same clauses that were used to initialize the argument.

**Cross References**

- `init` clause, see Section 15.1.2
- `declare variant` directive, see Section 8.5.4
- `interop` directive, see Section 15.1
- Interoperability Requirement Set, see Section 15.2
- OpenMP Operations, see Section 4.2.3
8.5.4 declare variant Directive

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name: declare variant</th>
<th>Association: declaration</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Category: declarative</td>
<td>Properties: pure</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Arguments

\texttt{declare variant ([base-name:]variant-name)}

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>base-name</td>
<td>identifier of function type</td>
<td>optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>variant-name</td>
<td>identifier of function type</td>
<td>default</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Clauses

\texttt{adjust_args, append_args, match}

Semantics

The \texttt{declare variant} directive specifies declare variant semantics for a single replacement candidate. \texttt{variant-name} identifies the function variant while \texttt{base-name} identifies the base function.

\begin{itemize}
\item Any expressions in the \texttt{match} clause are interpreted as if they appeared in the scope of arguments of the base function.
\end{itemize}

\begin{itemize}
\item \texttt{C}
\end{itemize}

\begin{itemize}
\item \texttt{C++}
\end{itemize}

\begin{itemize}
\item \texttt{variant-name} and any expressions in the \texttt{match} clause are interpreted as if they appeared at the scope of the trailing return type of the base function.
\end{itemize}

\begin{itemize}
\item \texttt{C++}
\end{itemize}

\begin{itemize}
\item \texttt{Fortran}
\end{itemize}

The function variant is determined by base language standard name lookup rules ([basic.lookup]) of \texttt{variant-name} using the argument types at the call site after implementation defined changes have been made according to the OpenMP context.

\begin{itemize}
\item \texttt{C++}
\end{itemize}

\begin{itemize}
\item \texttt{Fortran}
\end{itemize}

The procedure to which \texttt{base-name} refers is resolved at the location of the directive according to the establishment rules for procedure names in the base language.

\begin{itemize}
\item \texttt{Fortran}
\end{itemize}

If a \texttt{declare variant} directive appears in the specification part of a subprogram or an interface body, its bound procedure is this subprogram or the procedure defined by the interface body, respectively. Otherwise there is no bound procedure.
Restrictions

- If `base-name` is specified, it must match the name used in the associated declaration, if any declaration is associated.

Fortran

- If the `declare variant` directive does not have a bound `procedure` or the base function is not the bound `procedure`, `base-name` must be specified.

- `base-name` must not be a generic name, an entry name, the name of a `procedure` pointer, a dummy `procedure` or a statement function.

- The `procedure` `base-name` must have an accessible explicit interface at the location of the directive.

Cross References

- `adjust_args` clause, see Section 8.5.2
- `append_args` clause, see Section 8.5.3
- `match` clause, see Section 8.5.1

- Declare Variant Directives, see Section 8.5

8.5.5 `begin declare variant` Directive

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name: begin declare variant</th>
<th>Association: delimited (declaration-definition-seq)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Category: declarative</td>
<td>Properties: default</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Clauses

- `match`

Semantics

The `begin declare variant` directive associates the context selector in the `match` clause with each function definition in `declaration-definition-seq`. For the purpose of call resolution, each function definition that appears between a `begin declare variant` directive and its paired `end` directive is a function variant for an assumed base function, with the same name and a compatible prototype, that is declared elsewhere without an associated `declare variant` directive.
If a declare variant directive appears between a begin declare variant directive and its paired end directive, the effective context selectors of the outer directive are appended to the context selector of the inner directive to form the effective context selector of the inner directive. If a trait-set-selector is present on both directives, the trait-selector list of the outer directive is appended to the trait-selector list of the inner directive after equivalent trait-selectors have been removed from the outer list. Restrictions that apply to explicitly specified context selectors also apply to effective context selectors constructed through this process.

The symbol name of a function definition that appears between a begin declare variant directive and its paired end directive is determined through the base language rules after the name of the function has been augmented with a string that is determined according to the effective context selector of the begin declare variant directive. The symbol names of two definitions of a function are considered to be equal if and only if their effective context selectors are equivalent.

If the context selector of a begin declare variant directive contains traits in the device or implementation set that are known never to be compatible with an OpenMP context during the current compilation, the preprocessed code that follows the begin declare variant directive up to its paired end directive is elided.

Any expressions in the match clause are interpreted at the location of the directive.

Restrictions
The restrictions to begin declare variant directive are as follows:

- match clause must not contain a simd trait selector.
- Two begin declare variant directives and their paired end directives must either encompass disjoint source ranges or be perfectly nested.

- A match clause must not contain a dynamic context selector that references the this pointer.
- If an expression in the context selector that appears in match clause references the this pointer, the base function must be a non-static member function.

Cross References
- match clause, see Section 8.5.1
- Declare Variant Directives, see Section 8.5
8.6 dispatch Construct

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name: dispatch</th>
<th>Association: block (function dispatch structured block)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Category: executable</td>
<td>Properties: context-matching</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Clauses

depend, device, interop, is_device_ptr, nocontext, novariants, nowait

Binding

The binding task set for a dispatch region is the generating task. The dispatch region binds to the region of the generating task.

Semantics

The dispatch construct controls whether variant substitution occurs for target-call in the associated function dispatch structured block. The dispatch construct may also specify properties to be passed to the function variant if variant substitution occurs.

Properties added to the interoperability requirement set can be removed by the effect of other directives (see Section 15.2) before the dispatch region is executed. If one or more depend clauses are present on the dispatch construct, they are added as depend properties of the interoperability requirement set. If a nowait clause is present on the dispatch construct the nowait property is added to the interoperability requirement set. For each list item specified in an is_device_ptr clause, an is_device_ptr property for that list item is added to the interoperability requirement set.

If the interoperability requirement set contains one or more depend properties, the behavior is as if those properties were applied as depend clauses to a taskwait construct that is executed before the dispatch region is executed.

The presence of the nowait property in the interoperability requirement set has no effect on the dispatch construct.

If the device clause is present, the value of the default-device-var ICV is set to the value of the expression in the clause on entry to the dispatch region and is restored to its previous value at the end of the region.

If variant substitution occurs, the interop clause specifies additional arguments to pass to the function variant selected for replacement.

If the interop clause is present and has only one interop-var, and the device clause is not specified, the behavior is as if the device clause is present with a device-description equivalent to the device_num property of the interop-var.

Restrictions

Restrictions to the dispatch construct are as follows:

- If the interop clause is present and has more than one interop-var then the device clause must also be present.
Cross References

- `depend` clause, see Section 16.9.5
- `device` clause, see Section 14.2
- `interop` clause, see Section 8.6.1
- `is_device_ptr` clause, see Section 6.4.7
- `nocontext` clause, see Section 8.6.3
- `novariants` clause, see Section 8.6.2
- `nowait` clause, see Section 16.6
- Interoperability Requirement Set, see Section 15.2
- OpenMP Function Dispatch Structured Blocks, see Section 5.3.2

8.6.1 interop Clause

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Properties</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>interop-var-list</td>
<td>list of variable of interop OpenMP type</td>
<td>default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Modifiers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Modifies</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>directive-name-modifier</code></td>
<td><code>all arguments</code></td>
<td>Keyword: <code>directive-name</code></td>
<td>unique</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Directives

`dispatch`

Semantics

The `interop` clause specifies additional arguments to pass to the function variant when variant substitution occurs for the `target-call` in a `dispatch` construct. The variables in the `interop-var-list` are passed in the same order in which they are specified in the `interop` clause.

Restrictions

Restrictions to the `interop` clause are as follows:

- If the `interop` clause is specified on a `dispatch` construct, the matching `declare variant` directive for the `target-call` must have an `append_args` clause with a number of list items that equals or exceeds the number of list items in the `interop` clause.
Cross References

- `dispatch` directive, see Section 8.6

### 8.6.2 novariants Clause

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>novariants</td>
<td>unique</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>do-not-use-variant</code></td>
<td>expression of OpenMP logical type</td>
<td>default</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Modifiers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Modifies</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>directive-name-modifier</td>
<td>all arguments</td>
<td>Keyword: <code>directive-name</code></td>
<td>unique</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Directives

`dispatch`

#### Semantics

If `do-not-use-variant` evaluates to `true`, no function variant is selected for the `target-call` of the `dispatch` region associated with the `novariants` clause even if one would be selected normally. The use of a `variable` in `do-not-use-variant` causes an implicit reference to the `variable` in all enclosing constructs. `do-not-use-variant` is evaluated in the enclosing context.

Cross References

- `dispatch` directive, see Section 8.6

### 8.6.3 nocontext Clause

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>nocontext</td>
<td>unique</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>do-not-update-context</code></td>
<td>expression of OpenMP logical type</td>
<td>default</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Modifiers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Modifies</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>directive-name-modifier</td>
<td>all arguments</td>
<td>Keyword: <code>directive-name</code></td>
<td>unique</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Directives

`dispatch`
Semantics

If `do-not-update-context` evaluates to `true`, the construct on which the `nocontext` clause appears is not added to the construct trait set of the OpenMP context. The use of a variable in `do-not-update-context` causes an implicit reference to the variable in all enclosing constructs.

`do-not-update-context` is evaluated in the enclosing context.

Cross References

• dispatch directive, see Section 8.6

8.7 declare simd Directive

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name: declare simd</th>
<th>Association: declaration</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Category: declarative</td>
<td>Properties: pure</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Arguments

`declare simd[(proc-name)]`

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>proc-name</td>
<td>identifier of function type</td>
<td>optional</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Clause groups

`branch`

Clauses

`aligned, linear, simdlen, uniform`

Semantics

The association of one or more `declare simd` directives with a `procedure` declaration or definition enables the creation of corresponding SIMD versions of the associated procedure that can be used to process multiple arguments from a single invocation in a SIMD loop concurrently.

If a SIMD version is created and the `simdlen` clause is not specified, the number of concurrent arguments for the function is implementation defined.

For purposes of the `linear` clause, any integer-typed parameter that is specified in a `uniform` clause on the directive is considered to be constant and so may be used in a `step-complex-modifier` as `linear-step`.

\[
\begin{array}{c}
\text{C / C++} \\
\text{C++}
\end{array}
\]

The expressions that appear in the clauses of each directive are evaluated in the scope of the arguments of the `procedure` declaration or definition.

\[
\begin{array}{c}
\text{C / C++} \\
\text{C++}
\end{array}
\]

The special `this` pointer can be used as if it was one of the arguments to the `procedure` in any of the `linear, aligned, or uniform` clauses.
Restrictions

Restrictions to the **declare simd** directive are as follows:

- The **procedure** body must be a **structured block**.
- The execution of the **procedure**, when called from a **SIMD loop**, may not result in the execution of any **constructs** except for **atomic constructs** and **ordered constructs** on which the **simd clause** is specified.
- The execution of the **procedure** may not have any side effects that would alter its execution for concurrent iterations of a **SIMD chunk**.

**C / C++**

- If the **procedure** has any declarations then the **declare simd** directive for any declaration that has one must be equivalent to the one specified for the definition.
- The **procedure** may not contain calls to the **longjmp** or **setjmp** functions.

**C++**

- The **procedure** may not contain **throw** statements.

**Fortran**

- **proc-name** must not be a generic name, **procedure** pointer, or entry name.
- If **proc-name** is omitted, the **declare simd** directive must appear in the specification part of a subroutine subprogram or a function subprogram for which creation of the **SIMD** versions is enabled.
- Any **declare simd** directive must appear in the specification part of a subroutine subprogram, function subprogram, or interface body to which it applies.
- If a **declare simd** directive is specified in an interface block for a **procedure**, it must match a **declare simd** directive in the definition of the **procedure**.
- If a **procedure** is declared via a **procedure** declaration statement, the **procedure proc-name** should appear in the same specification.
- If a **declare simd** directive is specified for a **procedure** name with an explicit interface and a **declare simd** directive is also specified for the definition of the **procedure** then the two **declare simd** directives must specify equivalent **clauses**.
- **Procedures** pointers may not be used to access versions created by the **declare simd** directive.
Cross References
- **aligned** clause, see Section 6.11
- **linear** clause, see Section 6.4.6
- **reduction** clause, see Section 6.5.9
- **simdlen** clause, see Section 11.5.3
- **uniform** clause, see Section 6.10

8.7.1 **branch Clauses**

Clause groups

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Properties: unique, exclusive</th>
<th>Members:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Clauses</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>inbranch,notinbranch</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Directives
**declare simd**

Semantics
The **branch clause group** defines a set of clauses that indicate if a procedure can be assumed to be or not to be encountered in a branch. If neither clause is specified, then the procedure may or may not be called from inside a conditional statement of the calling context.

Cross References
- **declare simd** directive, see Section 8.7

8.7.1.1 **inbranch Clause**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name: inbranch</th>
<th>Properties: unique</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>inbranch</strong></td>
<td>expression of OpenMP logical type</td>
<td>constant, optional</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Modifiers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Modifies</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>directive-name-modifier</strong></td>
<td>all arguments</td>
<td><strong>Keyword:</strong> directive-name</td>
<td>unique</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Directives
**declare simd**
**Semantics**

If `inbranch` evaluates to true, the **inbranch** clause specifies that the **procedure** will always be called from inside a conditional statement of the calling context. If `inbranch` evaluates to false, the **procedure** may be called other than from inside a conditional statement. If `inbranch` is not specified, the effect is as if `inbranch` evaluates to true.

**Cross References**

- **declare simd** directive, see Section 8.7

### 8.7.1.2 **notinbranch** Clause

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>notinbranch</code></td>
<td>unique</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Arguments**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>notinbranch</code></td>
<td>expression of OpenMP logical type</td>
<td>constant, optional</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Modifiers**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Modifies</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>directive-name-modifier</code></td>
<td>all arguments</td>
<td>Keyword: <code>directive-name</code></td>
<td>unique</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Directives**

**declare simd**

**Semantics**

If `notinbranch` evaluates to true, the **notinbranch** clause specifies that the **procedure** will never be called from inside a conditional statement of the calling context. If `notinbranch` evaluates to false, the **procedure** may be called from inside a conditional statement. If `notinbranch` is not specified, the effect is as if `notinbranch` evaluates to true.

**Cross References**

- **declare simd** directive, see Section 8.7

### 8.8 Declare Target Directives

Declare target directives apply to procedures and/or variables to ensure that they can be executed or accessed on a device. Variables are either replicated as device local variables for each device through a **local** clause, are mapped for all device executions through an **enter** clause, or are mapped for specific device executions through a **link** clause. An implementation may generate different versions of a procedure to be used for **target** regions that execute on different devices. Whether it generates different versions, and whether it calls a different version in a **target** region from the version that it calls outside a **target** region, are implementation defined.
To facilitate device usage, OpenMP defines rules that implicitly specify declare target directives for
procedures and variables. The remainder of this section defines those rules as well as restrictions
that apply to all declare target directives.

\begin{itemize}
\item If a variable with static storage duration has the constexpr specifier and is not a group private
variable then the variable is treated as if it had appeared as a list item in an enter clause on a
declare target directive.
\end{itemize}

\begin{itemize}
\item If a variable with static storage duration that is not a device local variable (including not a
group private variable) is declared in a device procedure then the variable is treated as if it had
appeared as a list item in an enter clause on a declare target directive.
\end{itemize}

\begin{itemize}
\item If a procedure is referenced outside of any reverse-offload region in a procedure that appears as a
list item in an enter clause on a non-host declare target directive then the name of the referenced
procedure is treated as if it had appeared in an enter clause on a declare target directive.
\end{itemize}

\begin{itemize}
\item If a variable with static storage duration or a function (except lambda for C++) is referenced in the
initializer expression list of a variable with static storage duration that appears as a list item in an
enter or local clause on a declare target directive then the name of the referenced variable or
procedure is treated as if it had appeared in an enter clause on a declare target directive.
\end{itemize}

\begin{itemize}
\item If a declare target directive has a device_type clause then any enclosed internal
procedure cannot contain any declare target directives. The enclosing device_type
clause implicitly applies to internal procedures.
\end{itemize}

A reference to a device local variable that has static storage duration inside a device procedure is
replaced with a reference to the copy of the variable for the device. Otherwise, a reference to a
variable that has static storage duration in a device procedure is replaced with a reference to a

\begin{itemize}
\item corresponding variable in the device data environment. If the corresponding variable does not exist
\item or the variable does not appear in an enter or link clause on a declare target directive, the
\item behavior is unspecified.
\end{itemize}

**Execution Model Events**

The target-global-data-op event occurs when an original list item is associated with a

\begin{itemize}
\item corresponding list item on a device as a result of a declare target directive; the event occurs before
the first access to the corresponding list item.
\end{itemize}
Tool Callbacks
A thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_target_data_op` callback, or a registered `ompt_callback_target_data_op_emi` callback with `ompt_scope_beginend` as its endpoint argument for each occurrence of a `target-global-data-op` event in that thread. These callbacks have type signature `ompt_callback_target_data_op_t` or `ompt_callback_target_data_op_emi_t`, respectively.

Restrictions
Restrictions to any `declare target` directive are as follows:

- The same list item must not explicitly appear in both an `enter` clause on one `declare target` directive and a `link` or `local` clause on another `declare target` directive.
- The same list item must not explicitly appear in both a `link` clause on one `declare target` directive and a `local` clause on another `declare target` directive.
- If a variable appears in a `enter` clause on the `declare target` directive, its initializer must not refer to a variable that appears in a `link` clause on a `declare target` directive.

Cross References
- `enter` clause, see Section 6.8.4
- `link` clause, see Section 6.8.5
- `begin declare target` directive, see Section 8.8.2
- `declare target` directive, see Section 8.8.1
- `target` directive, see Section 14.8
- `ompt_callback_target_data_op_emi_t` and `ompt_callback_target_data_op_t`, see Section 20.5.2.25

8.8.1 declare target Directive

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name: declare target</th>
<th>Association: none</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Category: declarative</td>
<td>Properties: device, declare target, pure</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Arguments
`declare target (extended-list)`

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>extended-list</td>
<td>list of extended list item type</td>
<td>optional</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Clauses
`device_type, enter, indirect, link, local`
Semantics

The `declare target` directive is a declare target directive. If the `extended-list` argument is specified, the effect is as if any list items from `extended-list` that are not `groupprivate variables` appear in the `extended-list` argument to an implicit `enter` clause and any list items that are `groupprivate variables` appear in the `list` argument to an implicit `local` clause.

If the `declare target` directive is specified as an attribute specifier with the `decl` attribute and a `decl` attribute is not used on the declaration to specify `groupprivate variables`, the effect is as if an `enter` clause is specified if a `link` or `local` clause is not specified.

If the `declare target` directive is specified as an attribute specifier with the `decl` attribute and a `decl` attribute is used on the declaration to specify `groupprivate variables`, the effect is as if a `local` clause is specified.

If a `declare target` directive does not have any clauses and does not have an `extended-list` then an implicit `enter` clause with one list item is formed from the name of the enclosing subroutine subprogram, function subprogram or interface body to which it applies.

Restrictions

Restrictions to the `declare target` directive are as follows:

- If the `extended-list` argument is specified, no clauses may be specified.
- If the directive has a clause, it must contain at least one `enter` clause, `link` clause, or `local` clause.
- A variable for which `nohost` is specified may not appear in a `link` clause.
- A `groupprivate variable` must not appear in any `enter` clauses or `link` clauses.
- If a list item is a `procedure` name, it must not be a generic name, `procedure` pointer, entry name, or statement function name.
- If no clauses are specified or if a `device_type` clause is specified, the directive must appear in a specification part of a subroutine subprogram, function subprogram or interface body.
- If a list item is a `procedure` name, the directive must be in the specification part of that subroutine or function subprogram or in the specification part of that subroutine or function in an interface body.
- If an extended list item is a `variable` name, the directive must appear in the specification part of a subroutine subprogram, function subprogram, program or module.
• If the directive is specified in an interface block for a procedure, it must match a declare target directive in the definition of the procedure, including the device_type clause if present.

• If an external procedure is a type-bound procedure of a derived type and the directive is specified in the definition of the external procedure, it must appear in the interface block that is accessible to the derived-type definition.

• If any procedure is declared via a procedure declaration statement that is not in the type-bound procedure part of a derived-type definition, any declare target directive with the procedure name must appear in the same specification part.

• The directive must appear in the declaration section of a scoping unit in which the common block or variable is declared.

• If a declare target directive that specifies a common block name appears in one program unit, then such a directive must also appear in every other program unit that contains a COMMON statement that specifies the same name, after the last such COMMON statement in the program unit.

• If a list item is declared with the BIND attribute, the corresponding C entities must also be specified in a declare target directive in the C program.

• A variable can only appear in a declare target directive in the scope in which it is declared. It must not be an element of a common block or appear in an EQUIVALENCE statement.

• A variable that appears in a declare target directive must be declared in the Fortran scope of a module or have the SAVE attribute, either explicitly or implicitly.

Cross References

• device_type clause, see Section 14.1

• enter clause, see Section 6.8.4

• indirect clause, see Section 8.8.3

• link clause, see Section 6.8.5

• local clause, see Section 6.13

• Declare Target Directives, see Section 8.8
### 8.8.2 begin declare target Directive

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name: begin declare target</th>
<th>Association: delimited (declaration-definition-seq)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Category: declarative</td>
<td>Properties: device, declare target</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Clauses

device_type, indirect

#### Semantics

The `begin declare target` directive is a declare target directive. The directive and its paired `end` directive form a delimited code region that defines an implicit `extended-list` and implicit `local-list` that is converted to an implicit `enter` clause with the `extended-list` as its argument and an implicit `local` clause with the `local-list` as its argument, respectively.

The implicit `extended-list` consists of the variable and procedure names of any variable or procedure declarations at file scope that appear in the delimited code region, excluding declarations of groupprivate variables. If any groupprivate variables are declared in the delimited code region, the effect is as if the variables appear in the implicit `local-list`.

Additionally, the implicit `extended-list` and `local-list` consist of the variable and procedure names of any variable or procedure declarations at namespace or class scope that appear in the delimited code region, including the `operator()` member function of the resulting closure type of any lambda expression that is defined in the delimited code region.

The delimited code region may contain declare target directives. If a `device_type` clause is present on the contained declare target directive, then its argument determines which versions are made available. If a list item appears both in an implicit and explicit list, the explicit list determines which versions are made available.

#### Restrictions

Restrictions to the `begin declare target` directive are as follows:

- The function names of overloaded functions or template functions may only be specified within an implicit `extended-list`.

- If a lambda declaration and definition appears between a `begin declare target` directive and the paired `end` directive, all variables that are captured by the lambda expression must also appear in an `enter` clause.

- A module `export` or `import` statement may not appear between a `begin declare target` directive and the paired `end` directive.
Cross References

- **device_type** clause, see Section 14.1
- **enter** clause, see Section 6.8.4
- **indirect** clause, see Section 8.8.3
- Declare Target Directives, see Section 8.8

8.8.3 indirect Clause

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>indirect</td>
<td>unique</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>invoked-by-fptr</td>
<td>expression of OpenMP logical type</td>
<td>constant, optional</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Modifiers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Modifies</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>directive-name-modifier</td>
<td>all arguments</td>
<td>Keyword: directive-name</td>
<td>unique</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Directives

**begin declare target, declare target**

Semantics

If **invoked-by-fptr** evaluates to true, any procedure that appear in an **enter** clause on the directive on which the **indirect** clause is specified may be called with an indirect device invocation. If the **invoked-by-fptr** does not evaluate to true, any procedures that appear in an **enter** clause on the directive may not be called with an indirect device invocation. Unless otherwise specified by an **indirect** clause, procedures may not be called with an indirect device invocation. If the **indirect** clause is specified and **invoked-by-fptr** is not specified, the effect of the clause is as if **invoked-by-fptr** evaluates to true.

If a procedure appears in the implicit **enter** clause of a **begin declare target** directive and in the **enter** clause of a declare target directive that is contained in the delimited code region of the **begin declare target** directive, and if an **indirect** clause appears on both directives, then the **indirect** clause on the **begin declare target** directive has no effect or that procedure.
Restrictions
Restrictions to the indirect clause are as follows:

- If invoked-by-fptr evaluates to true, a device_type clause must not appear on the same directive unless it specifies any for its device-type-description.

Cross References
- begin declare target directive, see Section 8.8.2
- declare target directive, see Section 8.8.1
9 Informational and Utility Directives

An informational directive conveys information about code properties to the compiler while a utility directive facilitates interactions with the compiler or supports code readability. A utility directive is informational unless the at clause implies it to be an executable directive.

9.1 error Directive

| Name: error | Association: none |
| Category: utility | Properties: pure |

Clauses

at, message, severity

Semantics

The error directive instructs the compiler or runtime to perform an error action. The error action displays an implementation defined message. The severity clause determines whether the error action is abortive following the display of the message. If sev-level is fatal and action-time is compilation, the message is displayed and compilation of the current compilation unit is aborted. If sev-level is fatal and action-time is execution, the message is displayed and program execution is aborted.

Execution Model Events

The runtime-error event occurs when a thread encounters an error directive for which the at clause specifies execution.

Tool Callbacks

A thread dispatches a registered ompt_callback_error callback for each occurrence of a runtime-error event in the context of the encountering task. This callback has the type signature ompt_callback_error_t.

Restrictions

Restrictions to the error directive are as follows:

- The directive is pure only if action-time is compilation.
Cross References

- *at* clause, see Section 9.2
- *message* clause, see Section 9.3
- *severity* clause, see Section 9.4
- *ompt_callback_error_t*, see Section 20.5.2.30

9.2 at Clause

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name: at</th>
<th>Properties: unique</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>action-time</em></td>
<td><strong>Keyword:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>compilation</em>,</td>
<td><em>default</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>execution</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Modifiers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Modifies</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>directive-name-</em></td>
<td><em>all arguments</em></td>
<td><strong>Keyword:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>modifier</em></td>
<td></td>
<td><em>directive-name</em></td>
<td><em>unique</em></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Directives

*error*

Semantics

The *at* clause determines when the implementation performs an action that is associated with a utility directive. If *action-time* is *compilation*, the action is performed during compilation if the directive appears in a declarative context or in an executable context that is reachable at runtime. If *action-time* is *compilation* and the directive appears in an executable context that is not reachable at runtime, the action may or may not be performed. If *action-time* is *execution*, the action is performed during program execution when a thread encounters the directive and the directive is considered to be an executable directive. If the *at* clause is not specified, the effect is as if *action-time* is *compilation*.

Cross References

- *error* directive, see Section 9.1
9.3 message Clause

| Name: message | Properties: unique |

**Arguments**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>msg-string</td>
<td>expression of string type</td>
<td>default</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Modifiers**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Modifies</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>directive-name-modifier</td>
<td>all arguments</td>
<td>Keyword: directive-name</td>
<td>unique</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Directives**

*error, parallel*

**Semantics**
The *message* clause specifies that *msg-string* is included in the implementation defined message that is associated with the directive on which the clause appears.

**Restrictions**
- If the *action-time* is *compilation*, *msg-string* must be a constant expression.

**Cross References**
- *error* directive, see Section 9.1
- *parallel* directive, see Section 11.2

9.4 severity Clause

| Name: severity | Properties: unique |

**Arguments**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>sev-level</td>
<td>Keyword: fatal, warning</td>
<td>default</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Modifiers**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Modifies</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>directive-name-modifier</td>
<td>all arguments</td>
<td>Keyword: directive-name</td>
<td>unique</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Directives**

*error, parallel*
Semantics

The **severity** clause determines the action that the implementation performs if an error is encountered with respect to the **directive** on which the **clause** appears. If `sev-level` is `warning`, the implementation takes no action besides displaying the message that is associated with the **directive**. If `sev-level` is `fatal`, the implementation performs the abortive action associated with the **directive** on which the **clause** appears. If no **severity** clause is specified then the effect is as if `sev-level` is `fatal`.

Cross References

- `error` directive, see Section 9.1
- `parallel` directive, see Section 11.2

9.5 **requires** Directive

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name: requires</th>
<th>Association: none</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Category: informational</td>
<td>Properties: default</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Clause groups

`requirement`

Semantics

The **requires** **directive** specifies features that an implementation must support for correct execution and requirements for the execution of all code in the current **compilation unit**. The behavior that a **requirement** **clause** specifies may override the normal behavior specified elsewhere in this document. Whether an implementation supports the feature that a given **requirement** **clause** specifies is implementation defined.

The **clauses** of a **requires** **directive** are added to the **requires** **trait** in the OpenMP context for all program points that follow the **directive**.

Restrictions

Restrictions to the **requires** **directive** are as follows:

- A **requires** **directive** may not appear lexically after a **context selector** in which any **clause** of the **requires** **directive** is used.

- The **requires** **directive** may only appear at file scope.

- The **requires** **directive** may only appear at file or namespace scope.
The requires directive must appear in the specification part of a program unit, either after all USE statements, IMPORT statements, and IMPLICIT statements or by referencing a module. Additionally, it may appear in the specification part of an internal or module subroutine that appears by referencing a module if each clause already appeared with the same arguments in the specification part of the program unit.

### 9.5.1 requirement Clauses

#### Clause groups

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Properties: required, unique</th>
<th>Members:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Clauses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>atomic_default_mem_order,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>dynamic Allocators,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>reverse offload,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>self maps, unified address,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>unified shared memory</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Directives

requires

#### Semantics

The requirement clause group defines a clause set that indicates the requirements that a program requires the implementation to support. If an implementation supports a given requirement clause then the use of that clause on a requires directive will cause the implementation to ensure the enforcement of a guarantee represented by the specific member of the clause group. If the implementation does not support the requirement then it must perform compile-time error termination.

#### Restrictions

- All compilation units of a program that contain declare target directives, device constructs or device procedures must specify the same set of requirements that are defined by clauses with the device global requirement property in the requirement clause group.

#### Cross References

- requires directive, see Section 9.5
9.5.1.1 atomic_default_mem_order Clause

Name: atomic_default_mem_order | Properties: unique

Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>memory-order</td>
<td>Keyword: acq_rel, acquire, relaxed, release, seq_cst</td>
<td>default</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Modifiers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Modifies</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>directive-name-modifier</td>
<td>all arguments</td>
<td>Keyword: directive-name</td>
<td>unique</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Directives

requires

Semantics

The atomic_default_mem_order clause specifies the default memory ordering behavior for atomic constructs that an implementation must provide. The effect is as if its argument appears as a clause on any atomic construct that does not specify a memory-order clause.

Restrictions

Restrictions to the atomic_default_mem_order clause are as follows:

- All requires directives in the same compilation unit that specify the atomic_default_mem_order requirement must specify the same argument.
- Any directive that specifies the atomic_default_mem_order clause must not appear lexically after any atomic construct on which a memory-order clause is not specified.

Cross References

- memory-order Clauses, see Section 16.8.1
- atomic directive, see Section 16.8.5
- requires directive, see Section 9.5

9.5.1.2 dynamic_allocators Clause

Name: dynamic_allocators | Properties: unique

Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>required</td>
<td>expression of OpenMP logical type</td>
<td>constant, optional</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Modifiers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Modifies</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>directive-name-modifier</td>
<td>all arguments</td>
<td>Keyword: directive-name</td>
<td>unique</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Directives

`requires`

Semantics

If `required` evaluates to true, the `dynamic allocators` clause removes certain restrictions on the use of memory allocators in `target` regions. Specifically, allocators (including the default allocator that is specified by the `def-allocator-var ICV`) may be used in a `target region` or in an `allocate` clause on a `target construct` without specifying the `uses allocators` clause on the `target construct`. Additionally, the implementation must support calls to the `omp_init_allocator` and `omp_destroy_allocator` API routines in `target regions`. If `required` is not specified, the effect is as if `required` evaluates to true.

Cross References

- `allocate` clause, see Section 7.6
- `uses allocators` clause, see Section 7.8
- `requires` directive, see Section 9.5
- `target` directive, see Section 14.8
- `def-allocator-var ICV`, see Table 2.1
- `omp_destroy_allocator`, see Section 19.13.5
- `omp_init_allocator`, see Section 19.13.3

9.5.1.3 `reverse_offload` Clause

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name: <code>reverse_offload</code></th>
<th>Properties: unique, device global requirement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>required</code></td>
<td>expression of OpenMP logical type</td>
<td>constant, optional</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Modifiers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Modifies</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>directive-name-modifier</td>
<td>all arguments</td>
<td>Keyword: directive-name</td>
<td>unique</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Directives

requires

Semantics
If `required` evaluates to true, the `reverse_offload` clause requires an implementation to guarantee that if a `target` construct specifies a `device` clause in which the `ancestor` `devie-modifier` appears, the `target` region can execute on the `parent device` of an enclosing `target` region. If `required` is not specified, the effect is as if `required` evaluates to true.

Restrictions
Restrictions to the `reverse_offload` clause are as follows:

- Any directive that specifies a `reverse_offload` clause must appear lexically before any `device` constructs or `device` procedures.

Cross References
- `device` clause, see Section 14.2
- `requires` directive, see Section 9.5
- `target` directive, see Section 14.8
- Declare Target Directives, see Section 8.8

9.5.1.4 unified_address Clause

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Properties: unique, device global requirement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>unified_address</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>required</code></td>
<td>expression of OpenMP logical type</td>
<td>constant, optional</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Modifiers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Modifies</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>directive-name-modifier</code></td>
<td>all arguments</td>
<td>Keyword: <code>directive-name</code></td>
<td>unique</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Directives

requires
Semantics
If required evaluates to true, the **unified_address** clause requires an implementation to guarantee that all devices accessible through OpenMP API routines and directives use a unified address space. In this address space, a pointer will always refer to the same location in memory from all devices accessible through OpenMP. Any OpenMP mechanism that returns a device pointer is guaranteed to return a device address that supports pointer arithmetic, and the **is_device_ptr** clause is not necessary to obtain device addresses from device pointers for use inside target regions. Host pointers may be passed as device pointer arguments to device memory routines and device pointers may be passed as host pointer arguments to device memory routines. Non-host devices may still have discrete memories and dereferencing a device pointer on the host device or a host pointer on a non-host device remains unspecified behavior. Memory local to a specific execution context may be exempt from the **unified_address** requirement, following the restrictions of locality to a given execution context, thread or contention group. If required is not specified, the effect is as if required evaluates to true.

Restrictions
Restrictions to the **unified_address** clause are as follows:

\[
\text{C / C++}
\]
- Any directive that specifies a **unified_address** clause must appear lexically before any device constructs or device procedures.

Cross References
- **is_device_ptr** clause, see Section 6.4.7
- **requires** directive, see Section 9.5
- **target** directive, see Section 14.8
- Declare Target Directives, see Section 8.8

9.5.1.5 **unified_shared_memory** Clause
Name: **unified_shared_memory**
Properties: unique, device global requirement

Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>required</td>
<td>expression of OpenMP logical type</td>
<td>constant, optional</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Modifiers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Modifies</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>directive-name-modifier</td>
<td>all arguments</td>
<td>Keyword: directive-name</td>
<td>unique</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Directives

requires

Semantics

If \texttt{required} evaluates to true, the \texttt{unified\_shared\_memory} clause requires the implementation to guarantee that all devices share memory that is generally accessible to all threads.

The \texttt{unified\_shared\_memory} clause implies the \texttt{unified\_address} requirement, inheriting all of its behaviors.

The implementation must guarantee that storage locations in memory are accessible to threads on all accessible devices, except for memory that is local to a specific execution context and exempt from the \texttt{unified\_address} requirement (see Section 9.5.1.4). Every device address that refers to storage allocated through OpenMP API routines is a valid host pointer that may be dereferenced and may be used as a host address. Values stored into memory by one device may not be visible to another device until synchronization establishes a happens-before order between the memory accesses.

The use of declare target directives in an OpenMP program is optional for referencing variables with static storage duration in device procedures.

Any data object that results from the declaration of a variable that has static storage duration is treated as if it is mapped with a persistent self map at the beginning of the program to the device data environments of all target devices if:

- The variable is not a device local variable;
- The variable is not listed in an \texttt{enter} clause on a declare target directive; and
- The variable is referenced in a device procedure.

If \texttt{required} is not specified, the effect is as if \texttt{required} evaluates to true.

Restrictions

Restrictions to the \texttt{unified\_shared\_memory} clause are as follows:

\begin{itemize}
  \item \texttt{C / C++} \hspace{1cm} Any directive that specifies a \texttt{unified\_shared\_memory} clause must appear lexically before any device constructs or device procedures.
\end{itemize}

Cross References

- \texttt{requires} directive, see Section 9.5
- \texttt{target} directive, see Section 14.8
- Declare Target Directives, see Section 8.8
### 9.5.1.6 self_maps Clause

| Name: self_maps | Properties: unique, device global requirement |

### Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>required</td>
<td>expression of OpenMP logical type</td>
<td>constant, optional</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Modifiers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Modifies</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>directive-name-modifier</td>
<td>all arguments</td>
<td>Keyword: directive-name</td>
<td>unique</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Directives

**requires**

### Semantics

If `required` evaluates to true, the `self_maps` clause implies the `unified_shared_memory` clause, inheriting all of its behaviors. Additionally, map-entering clauses in the compilation unit behave as if all resulting mapping operations are self maps, and all corresponding list items created by the `enter` clauses specified by declare target directives in the compilation unit share storage with the original list items.

### Restrictions

Restrictions to the `self_maps` clause are as follows:

- Any directive that specifies a `self_maps` clause must appear lexically before any device constructs or device procedures.

### Cross References

- `requires` directive, see Section 9.5
- `target` directive, see Section 14.8
- Declare Target Directives, see Section 8.8

### 9.6 Assumption Directives

Different assumption directives facilitate definition of assumptions for a scope that is appropriate to each base language. The assumption scope of a particular format is defined in the section that defines that directive. If the invariants do not hold at runtime, the behavior is unspecified.
9.6.1 assumption Clauses

Clause groups

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Properties: required, unique</th>
<th>Members:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clauses</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>absent, contains, holds,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>no_openmp, no_openmp_constructs,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>no_openmp_routines, no_parallelism</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Directives

assume, assumes, begin assumes

Semantics

The assumption clause group defines a clause set that indicate the invariants that a program ensures the implementation can exploit.

The absent and contains clauses accept a directive-name list that may match a construct that is encountered within the assumption scope. An encountered construct matches the directive name if it or (if it is a combined construct or composite construct) one of its leaf constructs has the same directive-name as one of the list items.

Restrictions

The restrictions to assumption clauses are as follows:

- A directive-name list item must not specify a combined directive or a composite directive.
- A directive-name list item must not specify a directive that is a declarative directive, an informational directive, or a metadirective.

Cross References

- assume directive, see Section 9.6.3
- assumes directive, see Section 9.6.2
- begin assumes directive, see Section 9.6.4

9.6.1.1 absent Clause

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name: absent</th>
<th>Properties: unique</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>directive-name-list</td>
<td>list of directive-name list item type</td>
<td>default</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Modifiers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Modifies</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>directive-name-modifier</td>
<td>all arguments</td>
<td>Keyword: directive-name</td>
<td>unique</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Directives

assume, assumes, begin assumes

Semantics

The **absent** clause specifies that the program guarantees that no **construct** that match a **directive-name** list item are encountered in the **assumption scope**.

Cross References

- **assume** directive, see Section 9.6.3
- **assumes** directive, see Section 9.6.2
- **begin assumes** directive, see Section 9.6.4

9.6.1.2 **contains** Clause

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name: contains</th>
<th>Properties: unique</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>directive-name-list</td>
<td>list of directive-name list item type</td>
<td>default</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Modifiers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Modifies</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>directive-name-modifier</td>
<td>all arguments</td>
<td>Keyword: directive-name</td>
<td>unique</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Directives

assume, assumes, begin assumes

Semantics

The **contains** clause specifies that **constructs** that match the **directive-name** list items are likely to be encountered in the **assumption scope**.

Cross References

- **assume** directive, see Section 9.6.3
- **assumes** directive, see Section 9.6.2
- **begin assumes** directive, see Section 9.6.4
9.6.1.3 holds Clause

Name: holds  Properties: unique

Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>hold-expr</td>
<td>expression of OpenMP logical type</td>
<td>default</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Modifiers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Modifies</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>directive-name-modifier</td>
<td>all arguments</td>
<td>Keyword: directive-name</td>
<td>unique</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Directives

assume, assumes, begin assumes

Semantics

When the holds clause appears on an assumption directive, the program guarantees that the listed expression evaluates to true in the assumption scope. The effect of the clause does not include an observable evaluation of the expression.

Cross References

- assume directive, see Section 9.6.3
- assumes directive, see Section 9.6.2
- begin assumes directive, see Section 9.6.4

9.6.1.4 no_openmp Clause

Name: no_openmp  Properties: unique

Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>can_assume</td>
<td>expression of OpenMP logical type</td>
<td>constant, optional</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Modifiers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Modifies</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>directive-name-modifier</td>
<td>all arguments</td>
<td>Keyword: directive-name</td>
<td>unique</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Directives

assume, assumes, begin assumes
Semantics
If \textit{can\_assume} evaluates to true, the \texttt{no\_openmp} clause guarantees that no OpenMP related code is executed in the \textit{assumption scope}.

\begin{Highlighting}[C++]
\begin{Verbatim}
\end{Verbatim}
\end{Highlighting}

The \texttt{no\_openmp} clause also guarantees that no thread will throw an exception in the \textit{assumption scope} if it is contained in a \textit{region} that arises from an \textit{exception-aborting directive}.

\begin{Highlighting}[C++]
\begin{Verbatim}
\end{Verbatim}
\end{Highlighting}

Cross References
- \texttt{assume} directive, see Section 9.6.3
- \texttt{assumes} directive, see Section 9.6.2
- \texttt{begin assumes} directive, see Section 9.6.4

9.6.1.5 \texttt{no\_openmp\_constructs} Clause

\begin{Verbatim}
Name: no\_openmp\_constructs
Properties: unique
\end{Verbatim}

Arguments

\begin{Verbatim}
\begin{array}{lll}
\textit{can\_assume} & \text{expression of OpenMP logical type} & \text{constant, optional}
\end{array}
\end{Verbatim}

Modifiers

\begin{Verbatim}
\begin{array}{lll}
\textsl{directive-name}-m\texttt{odifier} & \text{all arguments} & \text{Keyword:} \\
\texttt{directive-name} & & \text{unique}
\end{array}
\end{Verbatim}

Directives
\texttt{assume, assumes, begin assumes}

Semantics
If \textit{can\_assume} evaluates to true, the \texttt{no\_openmp\_constructs} clause guarantees that no constructs are encountered in the \textit{assumption scope}.

Cross References
- \texttt{assume} directive, see Section 9.6.3
- \texttt{assumes} directive, see Section 9.6.2
- \texttt{begin assumes} directive, see Section 9.6.4
9.6.1.6 no_openmp_routines Clause

Name: no_openmp_routines

Properties: unique

Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>can_assume</td>
<td>expression of OpenMP logical type</td>
<td>constant, optional</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Modifiers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Modifies</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>directive-name-modifier</td>
<td>all arguments</td>
<td>Keyword: directive-name</td>
<td>unique</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Directives

assume, assumes, begin assumes

Semantics

If can_assume evaluates to true, the no_openmp_routines clause guarantees that no OpenMP API routines are executed in the assumption scope.

Cross References

- assume directive, see Section 9.6.3
- assumes directive, see Section 9.6.2
- begin assumes directive, see Section 9.6.4

9.6.1.7 no_parallelism Clause

Name: no_parallelism

Properties: unique

Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>can_assume</td>
<td>expression of OpenMP logical type</td>
<td>constant, optional</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Modifiers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Modifies</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>directive-name-modifier</td>
<td>all arguments</td>
<td>Keyword: directive-name</td>
<td>unique</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Directives

assume, assumes, begin assumes

Semantics

If can_assume evaluates to true, the no_parallelism clause guarantees that no tasks (explicit or implicit) will be generated and that no simd constructs will be executed in the assumption scope.
Cross References

- `assume` directive, see Section 9.6.3
- `assumes` directive, see Section 9.6.2
- `begin assumes` directive, see Section 9.6.4

9.6.2 assumes Directive

| Name: assumes | Association: none |
| Category: informational | Properties: pure |

Clause groups

*assumption*

Semantics
The assumption scope of the `assumes` directive is the code executed and reached from the current compilation unit.

Referencing a module that has an `assumes` directive in its specification part does not have the effect as if the `assumes` directive appeared in the specification part of the referencing scope.

Restrictions
The restrictions to the `assumes` directive are as follows:

- The `assumes` directive may only appear at file scope.
- The `assumes` directive may only appear at file or namespace scope.
- The `assumes` directive may only appear in the specification part of a module or subprogram, after all `USE` statements, `IMPORT` statements, and `IMPLICIT` statements.
9.6.3 assume Directive

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name: assume</th>
<th>Association: block</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Category: informational</td>
<td>Properties: pure</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Clause groups

- assumption

Semantics

The assumption scope of the assume directive is the code executed in the corresponding region or in any region that is nested in the corresponding region.

9.6.4 begin assumes Directive

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name: begin assumes</th>
<th>Association: delimited (declaration-definition-seq)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Category: informational</td>
<td>Properties: default</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Clause groups

- assumption

Semantics

The assumption scope of the begin assumes directive is the code that is executed and reached from any of the declared functions in the delimited code region.

9.7 nothing Directive

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name: nothing</th>
<th>Association: none</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Category: utility</td>
<td>Properties: pure, loop-transforming</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Clauses

- apply

Loop Modifiers for the apply Clause

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>loop-modifier</th>
<th>Number of Generated Loops</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>identity (default)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>the copy of the associated loop</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The **nothing** directive has no effect on the execution of the OpenMP program unless otherwise specified by the **apply** clause.

If the **nothing** directive immediately precedes a **canonical loop nest** then it forms a **loop-transforming construct**. It associates with the outermost loop and generates one loop that has the same **logical iterations** in the same order as the **associated loop**.

**Restrictions**

- The **apply** clause can be specified if and only if the **nothing** directive forms a **loop-transforming construct**.

**Cross References**

- **apply** clause, see Section 10.6
- Loop-Transforming Constructs, see Chapter 10
- Metadirectives, see Section 8.4
A loop-transforming construct replaces itself, including its associated loop (see Section 5.4.1) or associated loop sequence (see Section 5.4.6), with a structured block that may be another loop nest or loop sequence. If the replacement of a loop-transforming construct is another loop nest or sequence, that loop nest or sequence, possibly as part of an enclosing loop nest or sequence, may be associated with another loop-nest-associated directive or loop-sequence-associated directive. A nested loop-transforming construct and any loop-transforming constructs that result from its apply clauses are replaced before any enclosing loop-transforming construct.

A loop-sequence-transforming construct generates a canonical loop sequence. The canonical loop nests that are before the affected loop nests as specified by the looprange clause are prepended to the generated canonical loop nest, and the loop nests trailing the affected loop nests are appended to the generated canonical loop nest.

All generated loops have canonical loop nest form, unless otherwise specified. Loop iteration variables of generated loops are always private in the innermost enclosing parallelism-generating construct.

At the beginning of each logical iteration, the loop iteration variable or the variable declared by range-decl has the value that it would have if the associated loop was not associated with any directive. After the execution of the loop-transforming construct, the loop iteration variables of any of its associated loops have the values that they would have without the loop-transforming directive.

Restrictions
The following restrictions apply to loop-transforming constructs:

- The replacement of a loop-transforming construct with its generated loop nests or generated loop sequences must result in a conforming program.

Cross References
- nothing directive, see Section 9.7
- Canonical Loop Nest Form, see Section 5.4.1
10.1 tile Construct

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name: tile</th>
<th>Association: loop nest</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Category: executable</td>
<td>Properties: pure, loop-transforming, simdizable</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Clauses

apply, sizes

Loop Modifiers for the apply Clause

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>loop-modifier</th>
<th>Number of Generated Loops</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>grid</td>
<td>n</td>
<td>the grid loops $g_1, \ldots, g_n$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>intratile</td>
<td>n</td>
<td>the intra-tile loops $t_1, \ldots, t_n$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Semantics

The tile construct is associated with $n$ loops, where $n$ is the number of items in the sizes clause, which consists of items $s_1, \ldots, s_n$. Let $\ell_1, \ldots, \ell_n$ be the associated loops, from outermost to innermost, which the construct replaces with a loop nest that consists of $2n$ perfectly nested loops. Let $g_1, \ldots, g_n, t_1, \ldots, t_n$ be the generated loops, from outermost to innermost. The loops $g_1, \ldots, g_n$ are the grid loops and the loops $t_1, \ldots, t_n$ are the intra-tile loops.

Let $\Omega$ be the logical iteration vector space of the associated loops. For any $(\alpha_1, \ldots, \alpha_n) \in \mathbb{N}^n$, define the set of iterations $\{(i_1, \ldots, i_n) \in \Omega \mid \forall k \in \{1, \ldots, n\} : s_k \alpha_k \leq i_k < s_k \alpha_k + s_k\}$ to be tile $T_{\alpha_1, \ldots, \alpha_n}$ and $G = \{T_{\alpha_1, \ldots, \alpha_n} \mid T_{\alpha_1, \ldots, \alpha_n} \neq \emptyset\}$ to be the set of tiles with at least one iteration. Tiles that contain $\prod_{k=1}^n s_k$ iterations are complete tiles. Otherwise, they are partial tiles.

The grid loops iterate over all tiles $\{T_{\alpha_1, \ldots, \alpha_n} \in G\}$ in lexicographic order with respect to their indices $(\alpha_1, \ldots, \alpha_n)$ and the intra-tile loops iterate over the iterations in $T_{\alpha_1, \ldots, \alpha_n}$ in the lexicographic order of the corresponding iteration vectors. An implementation may reorder the sequential execution of two iterations if at least one is from a partial tile and if their respective logical iteration vectors in loop-nest do not have a product order relation.

Restrictions

Restrictions to the tile construct are as follows:

- The depth of the associated loop nest must be greater than or equal to $n$.
- All loops that are associated with the construct must be perfectly nested loops.
- No loop that is associated with the construct may be a non-rectangular loop.
- A grid loop and an intra-tile loop that are generated from the same tile construct must not be associated with the same loop-nest-associated directive.

Cross References

- apply clause, see Section 10.6
- sizes clause, see Section 10.1.1
10.1.1 sizes Clause

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>sizes</td>
<td>unique, required</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>size-list</td>
<td>list of OpenMP integer expression type</td>
<td>constant, positive</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Modifiers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Modifies</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>directive-name-modifier</td>
<td>all arguments</td>
<td>Keyword: directive-name</td>
<td>unique</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Directives

tile

Semantics

The `sizes` clause specifies a list of \( n \) compile-time constant, positive OpenMP integer expressions. The list items are not required to be unique.

Cross References

- tile directive, see Section 10.1

10.2 unroll Construct

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Association</th>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>unroll</td>
<td>loop nest</td>
<td>executable</td>
<td>pure, loop-transforming, simdizable</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Clauses

apply, full, partial

Clause set

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Properties</th>
<th>Members</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>exclusive</td>
<td>full, partial</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Loop Modifiers for the apply Clause

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>loop-modifier</th>
<th>Number of Generated Loops</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>unrolled (default)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>the grid loop ( g_1 ) of the tiling step</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Semantics

The **unroll** construct is associated with one loop, which is unrolled according to its specified clauses. If no clauses are specified, if and how the loop is unrolled is **implementation defined**. The **unroll** construct results in a generated loop that has **canonical loop nest form** if and only if the **partial** clause is specified.

If the **apply** clause is specified on construct without a **loop-modifier**, the effect is as if **unrolled** is specified.

Restrictions

Restrictions to the **unroll** directive are as follows:

- The **apply** clause can only be specified if the **partial** clause is specified.

Cross References

- **apply** clause, see Section 10.6
- **full** clause, see Section 10.2.1
- **partial** clause, see Section 10.2.2

10.2.1 full Clause

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name: full</th>
<th>Properties: unique</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>fully_unroll</td>
<td>expression of OpenMP logical type</td>
<td>constant, optional</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Modifiers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Modifies</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>directive-name-modifier</td>
<td>all arguments</td>
<td>Keyword: directive-name</td>
<td>unique</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Directives

**unroll**

Semantics

If **fully_unroll** evaluates to true, the **full** clause specifies that the associated loop is **fully unrolled**. The construct is replaced by a **structured block** that only contains \( n \) instances of its loop body, one for each of the \( n \) associated iterations and in their **logical iteration order**. If **fully_unroll** evaluates to false, the **full** clause has no effect. If **fully_unroll** is not specified, the effect is as if **fully_unroll** evaluates to true.
Restrictions
Restrictions to the **full** clause are as follows:

- The iteration count of the associated loop must be a compile-time constant.

Cross References
- **unroll** directive, see Section 10.2

### 10.2.2 partial Clause

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>partial</td>
<td>unique</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Arguments**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>unroll-factor</td>
<td>expression of integer type</td>
<td>optional, constant, positive</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Modifiers**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Modifies</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>directive-name-modifier</td>
<td>all arguments</td>
<td>Keyword: directive-name</td>
<td>unique</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Directives**

**unroll**

**Semantics**

The **partial** clause specifies that the associated loop is first tiled with a tile size of *unroll-factor*. Then, the generated intra-tile loop is fully unrolled. If the **partial** clause is used without an *unroll-factor* argument then the unroll factor is a positive integer that is implementation defined.

Cross References
- **unroll** directive, see Section 10.2

### 10.3 reverse Construct

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name: reverse</th>
<th>Association: loop nest</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Category: executable</td>
<td>Properties: pure, loop-transforming, simdizable</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Clauses**

**apply**
Loop Modifiers for the apply Clause

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>loop-modifier</th>
<th>Number of Generated Loops</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>reversed (default)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>the reversed loop</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Semantics
The reverse construct is associated with one loop, the outermost loop, where 0, 1, \ldots, n − 2, n − 1 are the logical iteration numbers of that loop. The construct transforms that loop into a loop in which iterations occur in the order n − 1, n − 2, \ldots, 1, 0.

Cross References
- apply clause, see Section 10.6

10.4 interchange Construct

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name: interchange</th>
<th>Association: loop nest</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Category: executable</td>
<td>Properties: pure, loop-transforming, simdizable</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Clauses
apply, permutation

Loop Modifiers for the apply Clause

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>loop-modifier</th>
<th>Number of Generated Loops</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>interchanged (default)</td>
<td>n</td>
<td>the generated loops, in the new order</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Semantics
The interchange construct is associated with n loops, where \( s_1, \ldots, s_n \) are the n items in the permutation-list argument of the permutation clause. Let \( \ell_1, \ldots, \ell_n \) be the associated loops, from outermost to innermost. The original associated loops are replaced with the loops in the order \( \ell_{s_1}, \ldots, \ell_{s_n} \).

If the permutation clause is not specified, the effect is as if permutation(2,1) was specified.

Restrictions
Restrictions to the interchange clause are as follows:
- The associated loop nest must be rectangular.
- The associated loop nest must be perfectly nested loops.
Cross References

- **apply** clause, see Section 10.6
- **permutation** clause, see Section 10.4.1

### 10.4.1 permutation Clause

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>permutation</td>
<td></td>
<td>unique</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>permutation-list</td>
<td>list of OpenMP integer expression type</td>
<td>constant, positive</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Modifiers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Modifies</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>directive-name-modifier</td>
<td>all arguments</td>
<td>Keyword: directive-name</td>
<td>unique</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Directives

**interchange**

#### Semantics

The **permutation** clause specifies a list of $n$ compile-time constant, positive OpenMP integer expressions.

#### Restrictions

Restrictions to the **permutation** clause are as follows:

- Every integer from 1 to $n$ must appear exactly once in `permutation-list`.
- $n$ must be at least 2.

Cross References

- **interchange** directive, see Section 10.4

### 10.5 fuse Construct

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Association: loop sequence</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>fuse</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Category:</td>
<td>executable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Properties:</td>
<td>pure, loop-transforming, simdizable</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Clauses

**looprange**
Loop Modifiers for the *apply* Clause

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>loop-modifier</th>
<th>Number of Generated Loops</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>fused (default)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>the fused loop</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Semantics

The *fuse* construct merges the affected loop nests specified by the *looprange* clause into a single canonical loop nest where execution of each logical iteration of the generated loop executes a logical iteration of each affected loop nest.

Let $\ell_1, \ldots, \ell_n$ be the affected loop nests with $m_1, \ldots, m_n$ logical iterations each, and $i^j_k$ the $j^{th}$ logical iteration of loop $\ell^k$. Let $i^j_k$ be an empty iteration if $j \geq m^k$. Let $m_{\text{max}}$ be the number of logical iterations of the affected loop nest with the most logical iterations. The loop generated by the *fuse* construct has $m_{\text{max}}$ logical iterations, where execution of the $j^{th}$ logical iteration executes the logical iterations $i^1_j, \ldots, i^n_j$, in that order.

Cross References

- *looprange* clause, see Section 5.4.7

### 10.6 *apply* Clause

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name: apply</th>
<th>Properties: default</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>applied-directives</td>
<td>list of directive specification list item type</td>
<td>default</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Modifiers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Modifies</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>loop-modifier</td>
<td>applied-directives</td>
<td>Keyword: fused, grid, identity, interchanged, intratile, reversed, unrolled</td>
<td>default</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>directive-name-modifier</td>
<td>all arguments</td>
<td>Keyword: directive-name</td>
<td>unique</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Directives

*interchange, nothing, reverse, tile, unroll*
Semantics
The **apply** clause applies loop-transforming constructs, specified by the *applied-directives* list, to the generated loops of a loop-transforming construct. The *loop-modifier* specifies to which generated loops the directives are applied. An applied loop-transforming construct may also specify **apply** clauses.

The valid *loop-modifier* keywords, the default *loop-modifier* if it exists, the number of *applied-directives* list items, and the target of each *applied-directives* list item is defined by the loop-transforming construct to which it applies. The *directive* specified by the \( i \)-th item in the *applied-directives* list is applied to the \( i \)-th generated loop according to the *loop-modifier* keyword description. If the *loop-modifier* is omitted and a default *loop-modifier* exists for the **apply** clause on the construct, the behavior is as if the default *loop-modifier* is specified.

The list items of the **apply** clause arguments are not required to be directive-wide unique.

Restrictions
Restrictions to the **apply** clause are as follows:

- A list item in an **apply** clause must be **nothing** or the *directive-specification* of a loop-transforming construct.
- A given *loop-modifier* keyword must not appear in more than one **apply** clause-argument-specification on the same construct.
- If a *directive* does not define a default *loop-modifier* keyword, the *loop-modifier* modifier must not be omitted.

Cross References
- **interchange** directive, see Section 10.4
- **metadirective** directive, see Section 8.4.3
- **nothing** directive, see Section 9.7
- **reverse** directive, see Section 10.3
- **tile** directive, see Section 10.1
- **unroll** directive, see Section 10.2
11 Parallelism Generation and Control

This chapter defines constructs for generating and controlling parallelism.

11.1 omp_curr_progress_width Identifier

The `omp_curr_progress_width` identifier is a context-specific OpenMP constant that is an OpenMP integer expression. It evaluates to the maximum size, in terms of hardware threads, of a progress unit that is available to threads that are executing tasks in the current contention group.

11.2 parallel Construct

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name: parallel</th>
<th>Association: block</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Category: executable</td>
<td>Properties: parallelism-generating, team-generating, cancellable, thread-limiting, context-matching</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Clauses

`allocate, copyin, default, firstprivate, if, message, num_threads, private, proc_bind, reduction, safesync, severity, shared`

Binding

The binding thread set for a `parallel` region is the encountering thread. The encountering thread becomes the primary thread of the new team.

Semantics

When a thread encounters a `parallel` construct, a team is formed to execute the `parallel` region (see Section 11.2.1 for more information about how the number of threads in the team is determined, including the evaluation of the `if` and `num_threads` clauses). The thread that encountered the `parallel` construct becomes the primary thread of the new team, with a thread number of zero for the duration of the new `parallel` region. All threads in the new team, including the primary thread, execute the region. Once the team is formed, the number of threads in the team remains constant for the duration of that `parallel` region.

Within a `parallel` region, thread numbers uniquely identify each thread. Thread numbers are consecutive whole numbers ranging from zero for the primary thread up to one less than the
number of threads in the team. A thread may obtain its own thread number by a call to the
\texttt{omp_get_thread_num} library routine.

A set of implicit tasks, equal in number to the number of threads in the team, is generated by the
encountering thread. The structured block of the \texttt{parallel} construct determines the code that
will be executed in each implicit task. Each task is assigned to a different thread in the team and
becomes tied. The task region of the task that the encountering thread is executing is suspended and
each thread in the team executes its implicit task. Each thread can execute a path of statements that
is different from that of the other threads.

The implementation may cause any thread to suspend execution of its implicit task at a task
scheduling point, and to switch to execution of any explicit task generated by any of the threads in
the team, before eventually resuming execution of the implicit task (for more details see
Chapter 13).

An implicit barrier occurs at the end of a \texttt{parallel} region. After the end of a \texttt{parallel} region,
only the primary thread of the team resumes execution of the enclosing task region.

If a thread in a team that is executing a \texttt{parallel} region encounters another \texttt{parallel}
directive, it forms a new team, according to the rules in Section 11.2.1, and it becomes the primary
thread of that new team.

If execution of a thread terminates while inside a \texttt{parallel} region, execution of all threads in all
teams terminates. The order of termination of threads is unspecified. All work done by a team prior
to any barrier that the team has passed in the program is guaranteed to be complete. The amount of
work done by each thread after the last barrier that it passed and before it terminates is unspecified.

\section*{Execution Model Events}
The \texttt{parallel-begin} event occurs in a thread that encounters a \texttt{parallel} construct before any
implicit task is generated for the corresponding \texttt{parallel} region.

Upon generation of each implicit task, an \texttt{implicit-task-begin} event occurs in the thread that
executes the implicit task after the implicit task is fully initialized but before the thread begins to
execute the structured block of the \texttt{parallel} construct.

If a new native thread is created for the team that executes the \texttt{parallel} region upon
encountering the construct, a \texttt{native-thread-begin} event occurs as the first event in the context of the
new thread prior to the \texttt{implicit-task-begin} event.

Events associated with implicit barriers occur at the end of a \texttt{parallel} region. Section 16.3.2
describes events associated with implicit barriers.

When a thread completes an implicit task, an \texttt{implicit-task-end} event occurs in the thread after
events associated with implicit barrier synchronization in the implicit task.

The \texttt{parallel-end} event occurs in the thread that encounters the \texttt{parallel} construct after the
thread executes its \texttt{implicit-task-end} event but before the thread resumes execution of the
encountering task.
If a native thread is destroyed at the end of a parallel region, a native-thread-end event occurs in the worker thread that uses the native thread as the last event prior to destruction of the native thread.

**Tool Callbacks**

A thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_parallel_begin` callback for each occurrence of a parallel-begin event in that thread. The callback occurs in the task that encounters the parallel construct. This callback has the type signature `ompt_callback_parallel_begin_t`. In the dispatched callback, `flags & ompt_parallel_team` evaluates to `true`.

A thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_implicit_task` callback with `ompt_scope_begin` as its endpoint argument for each occurrence of an implicit-task-begin event in that thread. Similarly, a thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_implicit_task` callback with `ompt_scope_end` as its endpoint argument for each occurrence of an implicit-task-end event in that thread. The callbacks occur in the context of the implicit task and have type signature `ompt_callback_implicit_task_t`. In the dispatched callback, `flags & ompt_task_implicit` evaluates to `true`.

A thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_parallel_end` callback for each occurrence of a parallel-end event in that thread. The callback occurs in the task that encounters the parallel construct. This callback has the type signature `ompt_callback_parallel_end_t`.

A thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_thread_begin` callback for any native-thread-begin event in that thread. The callback occurs in the context of the thread. The callback has type signature `ompt_callback_thread_begin_t`.

A thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_thread_end` callback for any native-thread-end event in that thread. The callback occurs in the context of the thread. The callback has type signature `ompt_callback_thread_end_t`.

**Cross References**

- `allocate` clause, see Section 7.6
- `copyin` clause, see Section 6.7.1
- `default` clause, see Section 6.4.1
- `firstprivate` clause, see Section 6.4.4
- `if` clause, see Section 4.5
- `message` clause, see Section 9.3
- `num_threads` clause, see Section 11.2.2
- `private` clause, see Section 6.4.3
- `proc_bind` clause, see Section 11.2.4
• reduction clause, see Section 6.5.9
• safesync clause, see Section 11.2.5
• severity clause, see Section 9.4
• shared clause, see Section 6.4.2
• omp_get_thread_num, see Section 19.2.4
• ompt_callback_implicit_task_t, see Section 20.5.2.11
• ompt_callback_parallel_begin_t, see Section 20.5.2.3
• ompt_callback_parallel_end_t, see Section 20.5.2.4
• ompt_callback_thread_begin_t, see Section 20.5.2.1
• ompt_callback_thread_end_t, see Section 20.5.2.2
• ompt_scope_endpoint_t, see Section 20.4.4.11
• Determining the Number of Threads for a parallel Region, see Section 11.2.1

11.2.1 Determining the Number of Threads for a parallel Region

When execution encounters a parallel directive, the value of the if clause or the first item of the nthreads list of the num_threads clause (if any) on the directive, the current parallel context, and the values of the nthreads-var, dyn-var, thread-limit-var, and max-active-levels-var ICVs are used to determine the number of threads to use in the region.

Using a variable in an if-expression of an if clause or in an element of the nthreads list of a num_threads clause of a parallel construct causes an implicit reference to the variable in all enclosing constructs. The if-expression and the nthreads list items are evaluated in the context outside of the parallel construct, and no ordering of those evaluations is specified. In what order or how many times any side effects of the evaluation of the nthreads list items or an if-expression occur is also unspecified.

When a thread encounters a parallel construct, the number of threads is determined according to Algorithm 11.1.

Cross References
• if clause, see Section 4.5
• num_threads clause, see Section 11.2.2
• parallel directive, see Section 11.2
• dyn-var ICV, see Table 2.1
• max-active-levels-var ICV, see Table 2.1
Algorithm 11.1 Determine Number of Threads

let ThreadsBusy be the number of threads currently executing tasks in this contention group;
let StructuredThreadsBusy be the number of structured threads currently executing tasks in this contention group;
if an if clause exists then let IfClauseValue be the value of if-expression;
else let IfClauseValue = true;
if a num_threads clause exists then let ThreadsRequested be the value of the first item of the nthreads list;
else let ThreadsRequested = value of the first element of nthreads-var;
let ThreadsAvailable = \( \min(\text{thread-limit-var} - \text{ThreadsBusy}, \text{structured-thread-limit-var} - \text{StructuredThreadsBusy}) \) + 1;
if (IfClauseValue = false) then number of threads = 1;
else if (active-levels-var \( \geq \) max-active-levels-var) then number of threads = 1;
else if (dyn-var = true) and (ThreadsRequested \( \leq \) ThreadsAvailable)
  then 1 \( \leq \) number of threads \( \leq \) ThreadsRequested;
else if (dyn-var = true) and (ThreadsRequested > ThreadsAvailable)
  then 1 \( \leq \) number of threads \( \leq \) ThreadsAvailable;
else if (dyn-var = false) and (ThreadsRequested \( \leq \) ThreadsAvailable)
  then number of threads = ThreadsRequested;
else if (dyn-var = false) and (ThreadsRequested > ThreadsAvailable)
  then behavior is implementation defined
11.2.2 num_threads Clause

| Name: num_threads | Properties: unique |

Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>nththreads</td>
<td>list of OpenMP integer expression type</td>
<td>positive</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Modifiers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Modifies</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>prescriptiveness</td>
<td>nththreads</td>
<td>Keyword: strict</td>
<td>default</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>directive-name-modifier</td>
<td>all arguments</td>
<td>Keyword: directive-name</td>
<td>unique</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Directives

parallel

Semantics

The num_threads clause specifies the desired number of threads to execute a parallel region. Algorithm 11.1 determines the number of threads that execute the parallel region. If prescriptiveness is specified as strict and an implementation determines that Algorithm 11.1 would always result in a number of threads other than the value of the first item of the nththreads list then compile-time error termination may be performed in which case the effect of any message clause associated with the directive is implementation defined. Otherwise, if prescriptiveness is specified as strict and Algorithm 11.1 would result in a number of threads other than the value of the first item of the nththreads list then runtime error termination is performed. In both error termination scenarios, the effect is as if an error directive has been encountered on which any specified message and severity clauses and an at clause with execution as action-time are specified.

Cross References

- at clause, see Section 9.2
- message clause, see Section 9.3
- parallel directive, see Section 11.2
11.2.3 Controlling OpenMP Thread Affinity

When a thread encounters a parallel directive without a proc_bind clause, the bind-var ICV is used to determine the policy for assigning threads to places within the input place partition, as defined in the following paragraph. If the parallel directive has a proc_bind clause then the thread affinity policy specified by the proc_bind clause overrides the policy specified by the first element of the bind-var ICV. Once a thread in the team is assigned to a place, the OpenMP implementation should not move it to another place.

If the encountering thread is a free-agent thread that is executing an explicit task that was created in an implicit parallel region, the input place partition for all thread affinity policies is the value of the place-partition-var ICV of the initial task. If the encountering thread is a free-agent thread that is executing an explicit task that was created in an explicit parallel region, the input place partition for all thread affinity policies is the input place partition of that parallel region. If the encountering thread is not a free-agent thread, the input place partition for all thread affinity policies is the value of the place-partition-var ICV of its binding implicit task.

Under the primary and close thread affinity policies, the place-partition-var ICV of each implicit task is assigned the input place partition. As discussed below, under the spread thread affinity policy, the place-partition-var ICV of each implicit task is derived from the value of the input place partition.

The place-assignment-var ICV is a list of positions. Each position is assigned to a group that is derived based on the thread affinity policy that applies to the parallel directive as described below. A set of places is assigned to each group and its positions; if more than one place is assigned to a group, the positions assigned to the group are associated with the places in round robin fashion with wrap-around, starting with the first place that is assigned to the group. Each thread assigned to the team is bound to the place that is associated with the group that includes the position that equals its thread number. That is, each thread of the team is assigned to the position of the place-assignment-var that corresponds to its thread number.

Free-agent threads that execute tasks bound to the team are assigned to the first position of the place-assignment-var that has not been assigned to any other thread and are bound to a place that is associated with that position. If another OpenMP thread is bound to that place, the place to which the free-agent thread is bound is implementation defined.

The assignment of positions to groups that determines the place-assignment-var ICV uses the following symbols:

- $T$: the number of threads in the team;
- $P$: the number of places in the input place partition;
- $L$: the value of the thread-limit-var ICV;
- $NG$: the total number of groups;
- $BT$: the below thread count, which is equal to $\left\lfloor \frac{T}{NG} \right\rfloor$;
• \( AT \): the above thread count, which is equal to \( \lceil \lceil T / NG \rceil \rceil \);

• \( ET \): the excess thread count, which is equal to \( T \mod NG \);

• \( g_i \): a member of the set of groups, \( g_0, \ldots, g_{NG-1} \); and

• \( l_j \): the group assigned to position \( j \);

The \emph{place-assignment-var ICV} consists of \( L \) positions. Thus, each \emph{thread affinity} policy determines the composition of each group \( g_i \) by assigning position \( j \) to one of them for each \( j \), \( j = 0, \ldots, L - 1 \).

Under the \textbf{primary thread affinity} policy, \( NG = 1 \) and all positions are assigned to a single group, \( g_0 \). The \emph{place} assigned to \( g_0 \) is the \emph{place} to which the encountering thread is assigned. Thus, all positions of the \emph{place-assignment-var ICV} are associated with the same \emph{place} as the \textbf{primary} thread.

The \textbf{close} thread affinity policy sets \( NG \) to \( P \). Each \emph{place} in the input \emph{place partition} is assigned to one group, starting with the \emph{place} to which the encountering thread is assigned, which is assigned to \( g_0 \). The \emph{place} assigned to group \( g_i \) is then the next \emph{place} in the \emph{place partition} of the one assigned to group \( g_{i-1} \) with wrap around with respect to the input \emph{place partition}.

The purpose of the \textbf{spread} thread affinity policy is to create a sparse distribution for a team of \( T \) threads among the \( P \) \emph{places} of the parent’s \emph{place partition}. A sparse distribution is achieved by first subdividing the parent partition into \( T \) subpartitions if \( T \leq P \) (in which case \( NG = T \)), or \( P \) subpartitions if \( T > P \) (in which case \( NG = P \)). The subpartitions are determined as follows:

• \( T \leq P \): The input \emph{place partition} is split into \( T \) subpartitions, where each subpartition contains \( \lceil P / T \rceil \) or \( \lfloor P / T \rfloor \) consecutive \emph{places}; if \( P \mod T \) is not zero, which subpartitions contain \( \lfloor P / T \rfloor \) \emph{places} is implementation defined;

• \( T > P \): The input \emph{place partition} is split into \( P \) subpartitions, each with a single \emph{place}.

In either case, a subpartition is assigned to each group. The subpartition that is assigned to group \( g_0 \) is the one that includes the \emph{place} on which the encountering thread is executing. The subpartition that is assigned to group \( g_i \) is the one that includes the next \emph{place} to those in the subpartition assigned to group \( g_{i-1} \), with wrap around with respect to the input \emph{place partition}. The \emph{place-partition-var ICV} of each \emph{implicit task} is set to the subpartition associated with the group to which its corresponding position is assigned. Thus, the subpartitioning is not only a mechanism for achieving a sparse distribution, it also defines a subset of \emph{places} for a \emph{thread} to use when creating a nested \textbf{parallel} region.

Both the \textbf{close} and the \textbf{spread} thread affinity policies assign the values of the \emph{place-assignment-var ICV} as follows:

• For positions from 0 up to \( T - 1 \): The positions are partitioned into \( NG \) sets of consecutive positions, \( ET \) of which have \( AT \) positions and \( NG - ET \) of which have \( BT \) positions (when \( ET \) is not zero, which sets have which count is \textbf{implementation defined} unless the \emph{thread affinity} policy is \textbf{close} and \( T < P \), in which case the first \( T \) groups are assigned the
sets with \( AT \) positions) and the sets are assigned to each group, with the first set, which starts
with position 0, assigned to the first group, \( g_0 \), and with each successive set \( i \), which starts
with the position immediately after the last position in the set assigned to group \( g_{i-1} \),
assigned to the next group \( g_i \);

- If \( ET \neq 0 \), for the positions from \( T \) up to \( (AT \times NG) - 1 \): Each of these positions is
assigned to a group \( g_i \) that received fewer than \( AT \) positions in the above step such that each
such \( g_i \) is assigned \( AT \) positions (which positions are assigned to which group is
implementation defined);

- For the remaining positions from \( AT \times NG \) up to \( L \): Each position is assigned to a group in
round robin fashion, starting with \( g_0 \).

The determination of whether the affinity request can be fulfilled is implementation defined. If it
cannot be fulfilled, then the affinity of threads in the team is implementation defined.

\[ \text{Note} – \text{Wrap around is needed if the end of a place partition is reached before all thread assignments are done. For example, wrap around may be needed in the case of close and } T \leq P, \text{ if the primary thread is assigned to a place other than the first place in the place partition. In this case, thread 1 is assigned to the place after the place of the primary thread, thread 2 is assigned to the place after that, and so on. The end of the place partition may be reached before all threads are assigned. In this case, assignment of threads is resumed with the first place in the place partition.} \]

\[ \text{Cross References} \]
- proc_bind clause, see Section 11.2.4
- parallel directive, see Section 11.2
- bind-var ICV, see Table 2.1
- place-partition-var ICV, see Table 2.1

\[ \text{11.2.4 proc_bind Clause} \]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>proc_bind</td>
<td>unique</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\[ \text{Arguments} \]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>affinity-policy</td>
<td>Keyword: close, primary, spread</td>
<td>default</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\[ \text{Modifiers} \]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Modifies</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>directive-name-modifier</td>
<td>all arguments</td>
<td>Keyword: directive-name</td>
<td>unique</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Directives

parallel

Semantics

The proc_bind clause specifies the mapping of threads to places within the current place partition, that is, within the place listed in the place-partition-var ICV for the implicit task of the encountering thread. The effect of the possible values for affinity-policy are described in Section 11.2.3

Cross References

- parallel directive, see Section 11.2
- Controlling OpenMP Thread Affinity, see Section 11.2.3
- place-partition-var ICV, see Table 2.1

11.2.5 safesync Clause

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name: safesync</th>
<th>Properties: unique</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>width</td>
<td>expression of integer type</td>
<td>positive, optional</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Modifiers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Modifies</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>directive-name-modifier</td>
<td>all arguments</td>
<td>Keyword: directive-name</td>
<td>unique</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Directives

parallel

Semantics

The safesync clause specifies that threads in the new team are partitioned, in thread number order, into progress groups of size width, except for the last progress group, which may contain less than width threads. Among threads that are executing tasks in the same contention group in parallel, only threads that are in the same progress group execute in the same progress unit. If the width argument is not specified, the behavior is as if the width argument is one.

Cross References

- parallel directive, see Section 11.2
11.3 teams Construct

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name: teams</th>
<th>Association: block</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Category: executable</td>
<td>Properties: parallelism-generating, team-generating, thread-limiting, context-matching</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Clauses
allocate, default, firstprivate, if, num_teams, private, reduction, shared, thread_limit

Binding
The binding thread set for a teams region is the encountering thread.

Semantics
When a thread encounters a teams construct, a league of teams is created. Each team is an initial team, and the initial thread in each team executes the teams region. The number of teams created is determined by evaluating the if and num_teams clauses. Once the teams are created, the number of initial teams remains constant for the duration of the teams region. Within a teams region, initial team numbers uniquely identify each initial team. Initial teams numbers are consecutive whole numbers ranging from zero to one less than the number of initial teams.

When an if clause is present on a teams construct and the if clause expression evaluates to false, the number of formed teams is one. The use of a variable in an if clause expression of a teams construct causes an implicit reference to the variable in all enclosing constructs. The if clause expression is evaluated in the context outside of the teams construct.

If a thread_limit clause is not present on the teams construct, but the construct is closely nested inside a target construct on which the thread_limit clause is specified, the behavior is as if that thread_limit clause is also specified for the teams construct.

On a combined construct or composite construct that includes target and teams constructs, the expressions in num_teams and thread_limit clauses are evaluated on the host device on entry to the target construct.

The place list, given by the place-partition-var ICV of the encountering thread, is split into subpartitions in an implementation defined manner, and each team is assigned to a subpartition by setting the place-partition-var of its initial thread to the subpartition.

The teams construct sets the default-device-var ICV for each initial thread to an implementation defined value.

After the teams have completed execution of the teams region, the encountering task resumes execution of the enclosing task region.
Execution Model Events
The \texttt{teams-begin} event occurs in a thread that encounters a \texttt{teams} construct before any initial task is generated for the corresponding \texttt{teams} region.

Upon generation of each initial task, an \texttt{initial-task-begin} event occurs in the thread that executes the initial task after the initial task is fully initialized but before the thread begins to execute the structured block of the \texttt{teams} construct.

If a new native thread is created for the league of teams that executes the \texttt{teams} region upon encountering the construct, a \texttt{native-thread-begin} event occurs as the first event in the context of the new thread prior to the \texttt{initial-task-begin} event.

When a thread completes an initial task, an \texttt{initial-task-end} event occurs in the thread.

The \texttt{teams-end} event occurs in the thread that encounters the \texttt{teams} construct after the thread executes its \texttt{initial-task-end} event but before it resumes execution of the encountering task.

If a native thread is destroyed at the end of a \texttt{teams} region, a \texttt{native-thread-end} event occurs in the initial thread that uses the native thread as the last event prior to destruction of the native thread.

Tool Callbacks
A thread dispatches a registered \texttt{ompt_callback_parallel_begin} callback for each occurrence of a \texttt{teams-begin} event in that thread. The callback occurs in the task that encounters the \texttt{teams} construct. This callback has the type signature \texttt{ompt_callback_parallel_begin_t}. In the dispatched callback, \((\text{flags} \& \text{ompt_parallel_league})\) evaluates to \texttt{true}.

A thread dispatches a registered \texttt{ompt_callback_implicit_task} callback with \texttt{ompt_scope_begin} as its endpoint argument for each occurrence of an \texttt{initial-task-begin} event in that thread. Similarly, a thread dispatches a registered \texttt{ompt_callback_implicit_task} callback with \texttt{ompt_scope_end} as its endpoint argument for each occurrence of an \texttt{initial-task-end} event in that thread. The callbacks occur in the context of the initial task and have type signature \texttt{ompt_callback_implicit_task_t}. In the dispatched callback, \((\text{flags} \& \text{ompt_task_initial})\) evaluates to \texttt{true}.

A thread dispatches a registered \texttt{ompt_callback_parallel_end} callback for each occurrence of a \texttt{teams-end} event in that thread. The callback occurs in the task that encounters the \texttt{teams} construct. This callback has the type signature \texttt{ompt_callback_parallel_end_t}.

A thread dispatches a registered \texttt{ompt_callback_thread_begin} callback for each native-thread-begin event in that thread. The callback occurs in the context of the thread. The callback has type signature \texttt{ompt_callback_thread_begin_t}.

A thread dispatches a registered \texttt{ompt_callback_thread_end} callback for each native-thread-end event in that thread. The callback occurs in the context of the thread. The callback has type signature \texttt{ompt_callback_thread_end_t}.
Restrictions

Restrictions to the `teams` construct are as follows:

- If a `reduction-modifier` is specified in a `reduction` clause that appears on the `directive` then the `reduction-modifier` must be `default`.
- A `teams` region must be strictly nested within the implicit parallel region that surrounds the whole OpenMP program or a `target` region. If a `teams` region is nested inside a `target` region, the corresponding `target` construct must not contain any statements, declarations or directives outside of the corresponding `teams` construct.
- `distribute` regions, including any `distribute` regions arising from composite constructs, `parallel` regions, including any `parallel` regions arising from combined constructs, `loop` regions, `omp_get_num_teams()` regions, and `omp_get_team_num()` regions are the only `regions` that may be strictly nested inside the `teams` region.

Cross References

- `allocate` clause, see Section 7.6
- `default` clause, see Section 6.4.1
- `firstprivate` clause, see Section 6.4.4
- `if` clause, see Section 4.5
- `num_teams` clause, see Section 11.3.1
- `private` clause, see Section 6.4.3
- `reduction` clause, see Section 6.5.9
- `shared` clause, see Section 6.4.2
- `thread_limit` clause, see Section 14.3
- `distribute` directive, see Section 12.7
- `parallel` directive, see Section 11.2
- `target` directive, see Section 14.8
- `omp_get_num_teams`, see Section 19.4.1
- `omp_get_team_num`, see Section 19.4.2
- `ompt_callback_implicit_task_t`, see Section 20.5.2.11
- `ompt_callback_parallel_begin_t`, see Section 20.5.2.3
- `ompt_callback_parallel_end_t`, see Section 20.5.2.4
- `ompt_callback_thread_begin_t`, see Section 20.5.2.1
- `ompt_callback_thread_end_t`, see Section 20.5.2.2
### 11.3.1 num_teams Clause

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Properties: unique</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

#### Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>upper-bound</td>
<td>expression of integer type</td>
<td>positive</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Modifiers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Modifies</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>lower-bound</td>
<td>upper-bound</td>
<td>OpenMP integer expression</td>
<td>positive, ultimate, unique</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>directive-name-modifier</td>
<td>all arguments</td>
<td>Keyword: directive-name</td>
<td>unique</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Directives

- **teams**

#### Semantics

The **num_teams** clause specifies the bounds on the number of teams formed by the construct on which it appears. **lower-bound** specifies the lower bound and **upper-bound** specifies the upper bound on the number of teams requested. If **lower-bound** is not specified, the effect is as if **lower-bound** is specified as equal to **upper-bound**. The number of teams formed is implementation defined, but it will be greater than or equal to the lower bound and less than or equal to the upper bound.

If the **num_teams** clause is not specified on a construct then the effect is as if **upper-bound** was specified as follows. If the value of the nteams-var ICV is greater than zero, the effect is as if **upper-bound** was specified as an implementation defined value greater than zero but less than or equal to the value of the nteams-var ICV. Otherwise, the effect is as if **upper-bound** was specified as an implementation defined value greater than or equal to one.

#### Restrictions

- **lower-bound** must be less than or equal to **upper-bound**.

#### Cross References

- **teams** directive, see Section 11.3

### 11.4 order Clause

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Properties: unique</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

#### Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ordering</td>
<td>Keyword: concurrent</td>
<td>default</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Modifiers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Modifies</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>order-modifier</td>
<td>ordering</td>
<td>Keyword: reproducible, unconstrained</td>
<td>default</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>directive-name-modifier</td>
<td>all arguments</td>
<td>Keyword: directive-name</td>
<td>unique</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Directives

distribute, do, for, loop, simd

Semantics

The order clause specifies an ordering of execution for the collapsed iterations of a loop-collapsing construct. If ordering is concurrent, different collapsed iterations may execute in any order, including in parallel, as if by the binding thread set of the region. The binding thread set may recruit or create additional native threads to participate in the parallel execution of any collapsed iterations.

The order-modifier on the order clause affects the schedule specification for the purpose of determining its consistency with other schedules (see Section 5.4.5). If order-modifier is reproducible, the loop schedule for the construct on which the clause appears is reproducible, whereas if order-modifier is unconstrained, the loop schedule is not reproducible.

Restrictions

Restrictions to the order clause are as follows:

- The only constructs that may be encountered inside a region that corresponds to a construct with an order clause that specifies concurrent are the loop construct, the parallel construct, the simd construct, the atomic construct, and combined constructs for which the first construct is a parallel construct.

- A region that corresponds to a construct with an order clause that specifies concurrent may not contain calls to procedures that contain directives.

- A region that corresponds to a construct with an order clause that specifies concurrent may not contain OpenMP runtime API calls.

- If a threadprivate variable is referenced inside a region that corresponds to a construct with an order clause that specifies concurrent, the behavior is unspecified.

Cross References

- distribute directive, see Section 12.7
- do directive, see Section 12.6.2
- for directive, see Section 12.6.1
- loop directive, see Section 12.8
- simd directive, see Section 11.5
11.5 **simd Construct**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name: simd</th>
<th>Association: loop nest</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Category: executable</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Properties:</td>
<td>parallelism-generating, context-matching, simdizable, pure</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Separating directives**

- *scan*

**Clauses**

- aligned, collapse, if, induction, lastprivate, linear, nontemporal, order, private, reduction, safelen, simdlen

**Binding**

A *simd* region binds to the current task region. The binding thread set of the *simd* region is the current team.

**Semantics**

The *simd* construct enables the execution of multiple collapsed iterations concurrently by using SIMD instructions. At the beginning of each collapsed iteration, the loop iteration variable or the variable declared by *range-decl* of each collapsed loop has the value that it would have if the set of the collapsed loops was executed sequentially. The number of collapsed iterations that are executed concurrently at any given time is implementation defined. Each concurrent iteration will be executed by a different SIMD lane. Each set of concurrent iterations is a SIMD chunk. Lexical forward dependences in the iterations of the original loop must be preserved within each SIMD chunk, unless an *order* clause that specifies concurrent is present.

When an *if* clause is present with an *if-expression* that evaluates to *false*, the preferred number of iterations to be executed concurrently is one, regardless of whether a *simdlen* clause is specified.

**Restrictions**

Restrictions to the * simd* construct are as follows:

- If both *simdlen* and *safelen* clauses are specified, the value of the *simdlen* length must be less than or equal to the value of the *safelen* length.

- Only simdizable constructs may be encountered during execution of a * simd* region.

- If an *order* clause that specifies concurrent appears on a * simd* directive, the *safelen* clause must not also appear.

- The * simd* region cannot contain calls to the *longjmp* or *setjmp* functions.
• No exceptions can be raised in the simd region.
• The only random access iterator types that are allowed for the collapsed loops are pointer types.

Cross References
• aligned clause, see Section 6.11
• collapse clause, see Section 5.4.3
• if clause, see Section 4.5
• induction clause, see Section 6.5.12
• lastprivate clause, see Section 6.4.5
• linear clause, see Section 6.4.6
• nontemporal clause, see Section 11.5.1
• order clause, see Section 11.4
• private clause, see Section 6.4.3
• reduction clause, see Section 6.5.9
• safelen clause, see Section 11.5.2
• simdlen clause, see Section 11.5.3
• scan directive, see Section 6.6

11.5.1 nontemporal Clause

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name: nontemporal</th>
<th>Properties: default</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>list</td>
<td>list of variable list item type</td>
<td>default</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Modifiers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Modifies</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>directive-name-modifier</td>
<td>all arguments</td>
<td>Keyword: directive-name</td>
<td>unique</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Directives

simd
Semantics
The **nontemporal** clause specifies that accesses to the storage locations to which the list items refer have low temporal locality across the iterations in which those storage locations are accessed. The list items of the **nontemporal** clause may also appear as list items of data environment attribute clauses.

Cross References
- *simd* directive, see Section 11.5

### 11.5.2 safelen Clause

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name: safelen</th>
<th>Properties: unique</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

#### Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>length</td>
<td>expression of integer type</td>
<td>positive, constant</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Modifiers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Modifies</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>directive-name-modifier</td>
<td>all arguments</td>
<td>Keyword: directive-name</td>
<td>unique</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Directives

*simd*

Semantics
The **safelen** clause specifies that no two concurrent iterations within a SIMD chunk can have a distance in the collapsed iteration space that is greater than or equal to the value given in the clause.

Cross References
- *simd* directive, see Section 11.5

### 11.5.3 simdlen Clause

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name: simdlen</th>
<th>Properties: unique</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

#### Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>length</td>
<td>expression of integer type</td>
<td>positive, constant</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Modifiers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Modifies</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>directive-name-modifier</td>
<td>all arguments</td>
<td>Keyword: directive-name</td>
<td>unique</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Directives

```verbatim
declare simd, simd
```

Semantics

When the `simdlen` clause appears on a `simd` construct, `length` is treated as a hint that specifies the preferred number of collapsed iterations to be executed concurrently. When the `simdlen` clause appears on a `declare simd` construct, if a SIMD version of the associated procedure is created, `length` corresponds to the number of concurrent arguments of the procedure.

Cross References

- `declare simd` directive, see Section 8.7
- `simd` directive, see Section 11.5

### 11.6 masked Construct

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name: masked</th>
<th>Association: block</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Category: executable</td>
<td>Properties: thread-limiting</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Clauses**

- `filter`

**Binding**

The binding thread set for a `masked` region is the current team. A `masked` region binds to the innermost enclosing parallel region.

**Semantics**

The `masked` construct specifies a structured block that is executed by a subset of the threads of the current team. The `filter` clause selects a subset of the threads of the team that executes the binding parallel region to execute the structured block of the `masked` region. Other threads in the team do not execute the associated structured block. No implied barrier occurs either on entry to or exit from the `masked` construct. The result of evaluating the `thread_num` argument of the `filter` clause may vary across threads.

If more than one thread in the team executes the structured block of a `masked` region, the structured block must include any synchronization required to ensure that data races do not occur.

**Execution Model Events**

The `masked-begin` event occurs in any thread of a team that executes the `masked` region on entry to the region.

The `masked-end` event occurs in any thread of a team that executes the `masked` region on exit from the region.
Tool Callbacks
A thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_masked` callback with
`ompt_scope_begin` as its `endpoint` argument for each occurrence of a `masked-begin` event in
that thread. Similarly, a thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_masked` callback with
`ompt_scope_end` as its `endpoint` argument for each occurrence of a `masked-end` event in that
thread. These callbacks occur in the context of the task executed by the current thread and have the
type signature `ompt_callback_masked_t`.

Cross References
- `filter` clause, see Section 11.6.1
- `ompt_callback_masked_t`, see Section 20.5.2.12
- `ompt_scope_endpoint_t`, see Section 20.4.4.11

11.6.1 filter Clause

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>filter</td>
<td>unique</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>thread_num</code></td>
<td>expression of integer type</td>
<td>default</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Modifiers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Modifies</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>directive-name-modifier</code></td>
<td>all arguments</td>
<td><code>Keyword: directive-name</code></td>
<td>unique</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Directives

`masked`

Semantics
If `thread_num` specifies the thread number of the current thread in the current team then the
`filter` clause selects the current thread. If the `filter` clause is not specified, the effect is as if
the clause is specified with `thread_num` equal to zero, so that the `filter` clause selects the
primary thread. The use of a variable in a `thread_num` argument expression causes an implicit
reference to the variable in all enclosing constructs.

Cross References
- `masked` directive, see Section 11.6
A work-distribution construct distributes the execution of the corresponding region among the threads in its binding thread set. Threads execute portions of the region in the context of the implicit tasks that each one is executing.

A work-distribution construct is a worksharing construct if the binding thread set is a team. A worksharing region has no barrier on entry. However, an implied barrier exists at the end of the worksharing region, unless a nowait clause is specified with do_not_synchronize specified as true, in which case an implementation may omit the barrier at the end of the worksharing region. In this case, threads that finish early may proceed straight to the instructions that follow the worksharing region without waiting for the other members of the team to finish the worksharing region, and without performing a flush operation.

If a work-distribution construct is a partitioned construct then all user code encountered in the region, but not in a nested region that is not a closely nested region, is executed by one thread from the binding thread set.

Restrictions
The following restrictions apply to work-distribution constructs:

- Each work-distribution region must be encountered by all threads in the binding thread set or by none at all unless cancellation has been requested for the innermost enclosing parallel region.

- The sequence of encountered work-distribution regions that have the same binding thread set must be the same for every thread in the binding thread set.

- The sequence of encountered worksharing regions and barrier regions that bind to the same team must be the same for every thread in the team.

Fortran

- A variable must not be private within a teams or parallel region if it has either LOCAL_INIT or SHARED locality in a DO CONCURRENT loop that is associated with a work-distribution construct, where the teams or parallel region is a binding region of the corresponding work-distribution region.

- If a variable is accessed in more than one iteration of a DO CONCURRENT loop that is associated with the loop directive and at least one of the accesses modifies the variable, the variable must have locality specified in the DO CONCURRENT loop.
12.1 **single** Construct

| Name: single | Association: block |
| Category: executable | Properties: work-distribution, team-executed, partitioned, worksharing, thread-limiting |

**Clauses**

allocate, copyprivate, firstprivate, nowait, private

**Clause set**

| Properties: exclusive | Members: copyprivate, nowait |

**Binding**

The binding thread set for a **single** region is the current team. A **single** region binds to the innermost enclosing **parallel** region. Only the threads of the team that executes the binding **parallel** region participate in the execution of the **structured block** and the implied **barrier** of the **single** region if the barrier is not eliminated by a **nowait** clause.

**Semantics**

The **single** construct specifies that the associated **structured block** is executed by only one of the threads in the team (not necessarily the primary thread), in the context of its implicit task. The method of choosing a thread to execute the structured block each time the team encounters the construct is implementation defined. An implicit **barrier** occurs at the end of a **single** region if the **nowait** clause does not specify otherwise.

**Execution Model Events**

The **single-begin** event occurs after an implicit task encounters a **single** construct but before the task starts to execute the structured block of the **single** region.

The **single-end** event occurs after an implicit task finishes execution of a **single** region but before it resumes execution of the enclosing region.

**Tool Callbacks**

A thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_work` callback with `ompt_scope_begin` as its endpoint argument for each occurrence of a **single-begin** event in that thread. Similarly, a thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_work` callback with `ompt_scope_end` as its endpoint argument for each occurrence of a **single-end** event in that thread. For each of these callbacks, the `wstype` argument is `ompt_work_single_executor` if the thread executes the structured block associated with the **single** region; otherwise, the `wstype` argument is `ompt_work_single_other`. The callback has type signature `ompt_callback_work_t`. 
Cross References

- allocate clause, see Section 7.6
- copyprivate clause, see Section 6.7.2
- firstprivate clause, see Section 6.4.4
- nowait clause, see Section 16.6
- private clause, see Section 6.4.3
- ompt_callback_work_t, see Section 20.5.2.5
- ompt_scope_endpoint_t, see Section 20.4.4.11
- ompt_work_t, see Section 20.4.4.16

12.2 scope Construct

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name: scope</th>
<th>Association: block</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Category: executable</td>
<td>Properties: work-distribution, team-executed, worksharing, thread-limiting</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Clauses
allocate, firstprivate, nowait, private, reduction

Binding
The binding thread set for a scope region is the current team. A scope region binds to the innermost enclosing parallel region. Only the threads of the team that executes the binding parallel region participate in the execution of the structured block and the implied barrier of the scope region if the barrier is not eliminated by a nowait clause.

Semantics
The scope construct specifies that all threads in a team execute the associated structured block and any additionally specified OpenMP operations. An implicit barrier occurs at the end of a scope region if the nowait clause does not specify otherwise.

Execution Model Events
The scope-begin event occurs after an implicit task encounters a scope construct but before the task starts to execute the structured block of the scope region.

The scope-end event occurs after an implicit task finishes execution of a scope region but before it resumes execution of the enclosing region.
**Tool Callbacks**

A thread dispatches a registered `omp_callback_work` callback with `omp_scope_begin` as its `endpoint` argument and `omp_work_scope` as its `work_type` argument for each occurrence of a `scope-begin` event in that thread. Similarly, a thread dispatches a registered `omp_callback_work` callback with `omp_scope_end` as its `endpoint` argument and `omp_work_scope` as its `work_type` argument for each occurrence of a `scope-end` event in that thread. The callbacks occur in the context of the implicit task. The callbacks have type signature `omp_callback_work_t`.

**Cross References**

- `allocate` clause, see Section 7.6
- `firstprivate` clause, see Section 6.4.4
- `nowait` clause, see Section 16.6
- `private` clause, see Section 6.4.3
- `reduction` clause, see Section 6.5.9
- `omp_callback_work_t`, see Section 20.5.2.5
- `omp_scope_endpoint_t`, see Section 20.4.4.11
- `omp_work_t`, see Section 20.4.4.16

### 12.3 sections Construct

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name: sections</th>
<th>Association: block</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Category: executable</td>
<td>Properties: work-distribution, team-executed, partitioned, worksharing, thread-limiting, cancellable</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Separating directives**

`section`

**Clauses**

`allocate, firstprivate, lastprivate, nowait, private, reduction`

**Binding**

The binding thread set for a `sections` region is the current team. A `sections` region binds to the innermost enclosing `parallel` region. Only the threads of the team that executes the binding `parallel` region participate in the execution of the structured block sequences and the implied barrier of the `sections` region if the barrier is not eliminated by a `nowait` clause.
Semantics

The **sections** construct is a non-iterative worksharing construct that contains a structured block that consists of a set of structured block sequences that are to be distributed among and executed by the threads in a team. Each structured block sequence is executed by one of the threads in the team in the context of its implicit task. An implicit barrier occurs at the end of a **sections** region if the **nowait** clause does not specify otherwise.

Each structured block sequence in the **sections** construct is preceded by a **section** subsidiary directive except possibly the first sequence, for which a preceding **section** subsidiary directive is optional. The method of scheduling the structured block sequences among the threads in the team is implementation defined.

Execution Model Events

The **sections-begin** event occurs after an implicit task encounters a **sections** construct but before the task executes any structured block sequences of the **sections** region.

The **sections-end** event occurs after an implicit task finishes execution of a **sections** region but before it resumes execution of the enclosing context.

Tool Callbacks

A thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_work` callback with `ompt_scope_begin` as its endpoint argument and `ompt_work_sections` as its work_type argument for each occurrence of a **sections-begin** event in that thread. Similarly, a thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_work` callback with `ompt_scope_end` as its endpoint argument and `ompt_work_sections` as its work_type argument for each occurrence of a **sections-end** event in that thread. The callbacks occur in the context of the implicit task. The callbacks have type signature `ompt_callback_work_t`.

Cross References

- **allocate** clause, see Section 7.6
- **firstprivate** clause, see Section 6.4.4
- **lastprivate** clause, see Section 6.4.5
- **nowait** clause, see Section 16.6
- **private** clause, see Section 6.4.3
- **reduction** clause, see Section 6.5.9
- **section** directive, see Section 12.3.1
- `ompt_callback_dispatch_t`, see Section 20.5.2.6
- `ompt_callback_work_t`, see Section 20.5.2.5
- `ompt_scope_endpoint_t`, see Section 20.4.4.11
- `ompt_work_t`, see Section 20.4.4.16
12.3.1 section Directive

| Name: section | Association: separating |
| Category: subsidiary | Properties: default |

Separated directives
sections

Semantics
The section directive splits a structured block sequence that is associated with a sections construct into two structured block sequences.

Execution Model Events
The section-begin event occurs before an implicit task starts to execute a structured block sequence in the sections construct for each of those structured block sequences that the task executes.

Tool Callbacks
A thread dispatches a registered ompt_callback_dispatch callback for each occurrence of a section-begin event in that thread. The callback occurs in the context of the implicit task. The callback has type signature ompt_callback_dispatch_t.

Cross References
• sections directive, see Section 12.3

12.4 workshare Construct

| Name: workshare | Association: block |
| Category: executable | Properties: work-distribution, team-executed, partitioned, worksharing |

Clauses
nowait

Binding
The binding thread set for a workshare region is the current team. A workshare region binds to the innermost enclosing parallel region. Only the threads of the team that executes the binding parallel region participate in the execution of the units of work and the implied barrier of the workshare region if the barrier is not eliminated by a nowait clause.
Semantics

The `workshare` construct divides the execution of the associated structured block into separate units of work and causes the threads of the team to share the work such that each unit of work is executed only once by one thread, in the context of its implicit task. An implicit barrier occurs at the end of a `workshare` region if a `nowait` clause does not specify otherwise.

An implementation of the `workshare` construct must insert any synchronization that is required to maintain Fortran semantics. For example, the effects of each statement within the structured block must appear to occur before the execution of the following statements, and the evaluation of the right hand side of an assignment must appear to complete prior to the effects of assigning to the left hand side.

The statements in the `workshare` construct are divided into units of work as follows:

- For array expressions within each statement, including transformational array intrinsic functions that compute scalar values from arrays:
  - Evaluation of each element of the array expression, including any references to elemental functions, is a unit of work.
  - Evaluation of transformational array intrinsic functions may be subdivided into any number of units of work.
- For array assignment statements, assignment of each element is a unit of work.
- For scalar assignment statements, each assignment operation is a unit of work.
- For `WHERE` statements or constructs, evaluation of the mask expression and the masked assignments are each a unit of work.
- For `FORALL` statements or constructs, evaluation of the mask expression, expressions occurring in the specification of the iteration space, and the masked assignments are each a unit of work.
- For `atomic` constructs, `critical` constructs, and `parallel` constructs, the construct is a unit of work. A new team executes the statements contained in a `parallel` construct.
- If none of the rules above apply to a portion of a statement in the structured block, then that portion is a unit of work.

The transformational array intrinsic functions are `MATMUL`, `DOT_PRODUCT`, `SUM`, `PRODUCT`, `MAXVAL`, `MINVAL`, `COUNT`, `ANY`, `ALL`, `SPREAD`, `PACK`, `UNPACK`, `RESHAPE`, `TRANSPOSE`, `EOSHIFT`, `CSHIFT`, `MINLOC`, and `MAXLOC`.

The units of work are assigned to the threads that execute a `workshare` region such that each unit of work is executed once.

If an array expression in the structured block references the value, association status, or allocation status of private variables, the value of the expression is undefined, unless the same value would be computed by every thread.
If an array assignment, a scalar assignment, a masked array assignment, or a `FORALL` assignment assigns to a private variable in the structured block, the result is unspecified.

The `workshare` directive causes the sharing of work to occur only in the `workshare` construct, and not in the remainder of the `workshare` region.

**Execution Model Events**

The `workshare-begin` event occurs after an implicit task encounters a `workshare` construct but before the task starts to execute the structured block of the `workshare` region.

The `workshare-end` event occurs after an implicit task finishes execution of a `workshare` region but before it resumes execution of the enclosing context.

**Tool Callbacks**

A thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_work` callback with `ompt_scope_begin` as its endpoint argument and `ompt_work_workshare` as its work_type argument for each occurrence of a `workshare-begin` event in that thread. Similarly, a thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_work` callback with `ompt_scope_end` as its endpoint argument and `ompt_work_workshare` as its work_type argument for each occurrence of a `workshare-end` event in that thread. The callbacks occur in the context of the implicit task. The callbacks have type signature `ompt_callback_work_t`.

**Restrictions**

Restrictions to the `workshare` construct are as follows:

- The only OpenMP constructs that may be closely nested constructs of a `workshare` construct are the `atomic`, `critical`, and `parallel` constructs.

- Base language statements that are encountered inside a `workshare` construct but that are not enclosed within a `parallel` or `atomic` construct that is nested inside the `workshare` construct must consist of only the following:
  - array assignments;
  - scalar assignments;
  - `FORALL` statements;
  - `FORALL` constructs;
  - `WHERE` statements;
  - `WHERE` constructs; and
  - `BLOCK` constructs that are strictly structured blocks associated with directives.

- All array assignments, scalar assignments, and masked array assignments that are encountered inside a `workshare` construct but are not nested inside a `parallel` construct that is nested inside the `workshare` construct must be intrinsic assignments.
• The **construct** must not contain any user-defined function calls unless either the function is pure and elemental or the function call is contained inside a **parallel** construct that is nested inside the **workshare** construct.

**Cross References**

- **nowait** clause, see Section 16.6
- **atomic** directive, see Section 16.8.5
- **critical** directive, see Section 16.2
- **parallel** directive, see Section 11.2
- **ompt_callback_work_t**, see Section 20.5.2.5
- **ompt_scope_endpoint_t**, see Section 20.4.4.11
- **ompt_work_t**, see Section 20.4.4.16

---

### 12.5 **coexecute** Construct

#### Name: coexecute

Category: executable

Association: block

Properties: work-distribution, partitioned

#### Binding

The **binding region** is the innermost enclosing **teams** region. The **binding thread set** is the set of initial threads executing the enclosing **teams** region.

#### Semantics

The **coexecute** construct divides the execution of the associated structured block into separate units of work and causes the threads of the binding thread set to share the work such that each unit of work is executed only once by one thread, in the context of its implicit task. No implicit barrier occurs at the end of a **coexecute** region.

An implementation must enforce ordering of statements that is required to maintain Fortran semantics. For example, the effects of each statement within the structured block must appear to occur before the execution of the subsequent statements, and the evaluation of the right hand side of an assignment must appear to complete prior to the effects of assigning to the left hand side.

The statements in the **coexecute** construct are divided into units of work as follows:

- For array expressions within each statement, including transformational array intrinsic functions that compute scalar values from arrays:
  - Evaluation of each element of the array expression, including any references to pure elemental procedures, is a unit of work.
– Evaluation of transformational array intrinsic functions may be subdivided into any number of units of work.

• For array assignment statements, assignment of each element is a unit of work.

• For scalar assignment statements, each assignment operation is a unit of work.

The transformational array intrinsic functions are MATMUL, DOT_PRODUCT, SUM, PRODUCT, MAXVAL, MINVAL, COUNT, ANY, ALL, SPREAD, PACK, UNPACK, RESHAPE, TRANSPOSE, EOSHIFT, CSHIFT, MINLOC, and MAXLOC.

The units of work are assigned to the binding thread set that execute a coexecute region such that each unit of work is executed once.

If an array expression in the structured block references the value, association status, or allocation status of private variables, the value of the expression is undefined, unless the same value would be computed by every thread.

Execution Model Events
The coexecute-begin event occurs after an initial task encounters a coexecute construct but before the task starts to execute the structured block of the coexecute region.

The coexecute-end event occurs after an initial task finishes execution of a coexecute region but before it resumes execution of the enclosing context.

Tool Callbacks
A thread dispatches a registered ompt_callback_work callback with ompt_scope_begin as its endpoint argument and ompt_work_coexecute as its work_type argument for each occurrence of a coexecute-begin event in that thread. Similarly, a thread dispatches a registered ompt_callback_work callback with ompt_scope_end as its endpoint argument and ompt_work_coexecute as its work_type argument for each occurrence of a coexecute-end event in that thread. The callbacks occur in the context of the implicit task. The callbacks have type signature ompt_callback_work_t.

Restrictions
Restrictions to the coexecute construct are as follows:

• The coexecute construct must be a closely nested construct inside a teams construct.

• No explicit region may be nested inside a coexecute region.

• Base language statements that are encountered inside a coexecute must consist of only the following:
  – array assignments;
  – scalar assignments; and
  – calls to pure and elemental procedures.
• All array assignments and scalar assignments that are encountered inside a `coexecute` construct must be intrinsic assignments.

• The `construct` must not contain any calls to `procedures` that are not pure and elemental.

• If a `threadprivate variable` or `groupprivate variable` is referenced inside a `coexecute` region, the behavior is unspecified.

Cross References
- `target` directive, see Section 14.8
- `teams` directive, see Section 11.3
- `ompt_callback_work_t`, see Section 20.5.2.5

12.6 Worksharing-Loop Constructs

Binding
The binding thread set for a worksharing-loop region is the current team. A worksharing-loop region binds to the innermost enclosing parallel region. Only those threads participate in execution of the associated iterations and the implied barrier of the worksharing-loop region when that barrier is not eliminated by a `nowait` clause.

Semantics
The worksharing-loop construct is a worksharing construct that specifies that the collapsed iterations will be executed in parallel by threads in the team in the context of their implicit tasks. The collapsed iterations are distributed across threads that already are assigned to the team that is executing the parallel region to which the worksharing-loop region binds. Each thread executes its assigned chunks in the context of its implicit task. The execution of the collapsed iterations of a given chunk is consistent with their sequential order.

At the beginning of each collapsed iteration, the loop iteration variable or the variable declared by `range-decl` of each collapsed loop has the value that it would have if the collapsed loops were executed sequentially.

The schedule kind is reproducible if one of the following conditions is true:

• The `order` clause is specified with the `reproducible` order-modifier modifier; or

• The `schedule` clause is specified with `static` as the kind argument but not with the `simd` ordering-modifier and the `order` clause is not specified with the `unconstrained` order-modifier.

OpenMP programs can only depend on which thread executes a particular collapsed iteration if the schedule kind is reproducible. Schedule reproducibility also determines the consistency with the execution of constructs with the same schedule kind.
**Execution Model Events**

The *ws-loop-begin* event occurs after an implicit task encounters a worksharing-loop construct but before the task starts execution of the structured block of the worksharing-loop region.

The *ws-loop-end* event occurs after a worksharing-loop region finishes execution but before resuming execution of the encountering task.

The *ws-loop-iteration-begin* event occurs at the beginning of each collapsed iteration of a worksharing-loop region. The *ws-loop-chunk-begin* event occurs for each scheduled chunk of a worksharing-loop region before the implicit task executes any of the collapsed iterations.

**Tool Callbacks**

A thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_work` callback with `ompt_scope_begin` as its endpoint argument for each occurrence of a *ws-loop-begin* event in that thread. Similarly, a thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_work` callback with `ompt_scope_end` as its endpoint argument for each occurrence of a *ws-loop-end* event in that thread. The callbacks occur in the context of the implicit task. The callbacks have type signature `ompt_callback_work_t` and the `work_type` argument indicates the schedule kind as shown in Table 12.1.

A thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_dispatch` callback for each occurrence of a *ws-loop-iteration-begin* or *ws-loop-chunk-begin* event in that thread. The callback occurs in the context of the implicit task. The callback has type signature `ompt_callback_dispatch_t`.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value of <code>work_type</code></th>
<th>If determined schedule is</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>ompt_work_loop</code></td>
<td>unknown at runtime</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>ompt_work_loop_static</code></td>
<td>static</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>ompt_work_loop_dynamic</code></td>
<td>dynamic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>ompt_work_loop_guided</code></td>
<td>guided</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>ompt_work_loop_other</code></td>
<td>implementation defined</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Restrictions**

Restrictions to the *worksharing-loop* construct are as follows:

- The associated iteration space must be the same for all threads in the team.
- The value of the *run-sched-var* ICV must be the same for all threads in the team.

**Cross References**

- `OMP_SCHEDULE`, see Section 3.2.1
- `nowait` clause, see Section 16.6
- `order` clause, see Section 11.4
• **schedule** clause, see Section 12.6.3

• **do** directive, see Section 12.6.2

• **for** directive, see Section 12.6.1

• Consistent Loop Schedules, see Section 5.4.5

• **ompt_callback_work_t**, see Section 20.5.2.5

• **ompt_scope_endpoint_t**, see Section 20.4.4.11

• **ompt_work_t**, see Section 20.4.4.16

---

### 12.6.1 for Construct

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name: <strong>for</strong></th>
<th>Association: loop nest</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Category: <strong>executable</strong></td>
<td>Properties: work-distribution, team-executed, partitioned, worksharing, worksharing-loop, cancellable, context-matching</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Separating directives

**scan**

#### Clauses


#### Semantics

The **for** construct is a worksharing-loop construct.

#### Cross References

- **allocate** clause, see Section 7.6
- **collapse** clause, see Section 5.4.3
- **firstprivate** clause, see Section 6.4.4
- **induction** clause, see Section 6.5.12
- **lastprivate** clause, see Section 6.4.5
- **linear** clause, see Section 6.4.6
- **nowait** clause, see Section 16.6
- **order** clause, see Section 11.4
- **ordered** clause, see Section 5.4.4
12.6.2 do Construct

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name: do</th>
<th>Association: loop</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Category: executable</td>
<td>Properties: work-distribution, team-executed, partitioned, worksharing, worksharing-loop, cancellable, context-matching</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Separating directives
scan

Clauses
allocate, collapse, firstprivate, induction, lastprivate, linear, nowait, order, ordered, private, reduction, schedule

Semantics
The do construct is a worksharing-loop construct.

Cross References
- allocate clause, see Section 7.6
- collapse clause, see Section 5.4.3
- firstprivate clause, see Section 6.4.4
- induction clause, see Section 6.5.12
- lastprivate clause, see Section 6.4.5
- linear clause, see Section 6.4.6
- nowait clause, see Section 16.6
- order clause, see Section 11.4
- ordered clause, see Section 5.4.4
- private clause, see Section 6.4.3
- reduction clause, see Section 6.5.9
• schedule clause, see Section 12.6.3

• scan directive, see Section 6.6

• Worksharing-Loop Constructs, see Section 12.6

12.6.3 schedule Clause

| Name: schedule | Properties: unique |

Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>kind</td>
<td>Keyword: auto, dynamic, guided, runtime, static</td>
<td>default</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chunk_size</td>
<td>expression of integer type</td>
<td>ultimate, optional, positive, region-invariant</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Modifiers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Modifies</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ordering-modifier</td>
<td>kind</td>
<td>Keyword: monotonic, nonmonotonic</td>
<td>unique</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chunk-modifier</td>
<td>kind</td>
<td>Keyword: simd</td>
<td>unique</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>directive-name-modifier</td>
<td>all arguments</td>
<td>Keyword: directive-name</td>
<td>unique</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Directives
do, for

Semantics

The schedule clause specifies how collapsed iterations of a worksharing-loop construct are divided into chunks, and how these chunks are distributed among threads of the team.

The chunk_size expression is evaluated using the original list items of any variables that are made private variables in the worksharing-loop construct. Whether, in what order, or how many times, any side effects of the evaluation of this expression occur is unspecified. The use of a variable in a schedule clause expression of a worksharing-loop construct causes an implicit reference to the variable in all enclosing constructs.

If the kind argument is static, chunks of increasing collapsed iteration numbers are assigned to the threads of the team in a round-robin fashion in the order of the thread number. Each chunk includes chunk_size collapsed iterations, except possibly for the chunk that contains the sequentially last iteration, which may have fewer iterations. If chunk_size is not specified, the collapsed iteration space is divided into chunks that are approximately equal in size, and at most one chunk is distributed to each thread.
If the `kind` argument is `dynamic`, each thread executes a chunk, then requests another chunk, until no chunks remain to be assigned. Each chunk contains `chunk_size` collapsed iterations, except for the chunk that contains the sequentially last iteration, which may have fewer iterations. If `chunk_size` is not specified, it defaults to 1.

If the `kind` argument is `guided`, each thread executes a chunk, then requests another chunk, until no chunks remain to be assigned. For a `chunk_size` of 1, the size of each chunk is proportional to the number of unassigned collapsed iterations divided by the number of threads in the team, decreasing to 1. For a `chunk_size` with value $k > 1$, the size of each chunk is determined in the same way, with the restriction that the chunks do not contain fewer than $k$ collapsed iterations (except for the chunk that contains the sequentially last iteration, which may have fewer than $k$ iterations). If `chunk_size` is not specified, it defaults to 1.

If the `kind` argument is `auto`, the decision regarding scheduling is implementation defined. If the `schedule` clause is not specified on a worksharing-loop construct then the effect is as if the `schedule` clause was specified with `auto` as its `kind` argument.

If the `kind` argument is `runtime`, the decision regarding scheduling is deferred until runtime, and the behavior is as if the clause specifies `kind`, `chunk-size` and `ordering-modifier` as set in the `run-sched-var ICV`. If the `schedule` clause explicitly specifies any modifiers then they override any corresponding modifiers that are specified in the `run-sched-var ICV`.

If the `simd chunk-modifier` is specified and the canonical loop nest is associated with a SIMD construct, $\text{new\_chunk\_size} = \lceil \lceil \text{chunk\_size} / \text{simd\_width} \rceil \rceil \times \text{simd\_width}$ is the `chunk_size` for all chunks except the first and last chunks, where `simd_width` is an implementation defined value. The first chunk will have at least $\text{new\_chunk\_size}$ collapsed iterations except if it is also the last chunk. The last chunk may have fewer collapsed iterations than $\text{new\_chunk\_size}$. If the `simd chunk-modifier` is specified and the canonical loop nest is not associated with a SIMD construct, the modifier is ignored.

Note – For a team of $p$ threads and collapsed loops of $n$ collapsed iterations, let $\lceil n/p \rceil$ be the integer $q$ that satisfies $n = p \times q - r$, with $0 \leq r < p$. One compliant implementation of the `static` schedule kind (with no specified `chunk_size`) would behave as though `chunk_size` had been specified with value $q$. Another compliant implementation would assign $q$ collapsed iterations to the first $p - r$ threads, and $q - 1$ collapsed iterations to the remaining $r$ threads. This illustrates why a conforming program must not rely on the details of a particular implementation.

A compliant implementation of the `guided` schedule kind with a `chunk_size` value of $k$ would assign $q = \lceil n/p \rceil$ collapsed iterations to the first available thread and set $n$ to the larger of $n - q$ and $p \times k$. It would then repeat this process until $q$ is greater than or equal to the number of remaining collapsed iterations, at which time the remaining iterations form the final chunk. Another compliant implementation could use the same method, except with $q = \lceil n/(2p) \rceil$, and set $n$ to the larger of $n - q$ and $2 \times p \times k$. 
If the **monotonic ordering-modifier** is specified then each **thread** executes the **chunks** that it is assigned in increasing **collapsed iteration** order. When the **nonmonotonic ordering-modifier** is specified then **chunks** may be assigned to **threads** in any order and the behavior of an application that depends on any execution order of the **chunks** is unspecified. If an **ordering-modifier** is not specified, the effect is as if the **monotonic ordering-modifier** is specified if the **kind** argument is **static** or an **ordered** clause is specified on the **construct**; otherwise, the effect is as if the **nonmonotonic ordering-modifier** is specified.

**Restrictions**

Restrictions to the **schedule** clause are as follows:

- The **schedule** clause cannot be specified if any of the **collapsed loops** is a non-rectangular loop.
- The value of the **chunk_size** expression must be the same for all **threads** in the **team**.
- If **runtime** or **auto** is specified for **kind**, **chunk_size** must not be specified.
- The **nonmonotonic ordering-modifier** cannot be specified if an **ordered** clause is specified on the same **construct**.

**Cross References**

- **ordered** clause, see Section 5.4.4
- **do** directive, see Section 12.6.2
- **for** directive, see Section 12.6.1
- **run-sched-var ICV**, see Table 2.1

**12.7 distribute Construct**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name: distribute</th>
<th>Association: loop nest</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Category: executable</td>
<td>Properties: work-distribution, partitioned</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Clauses**

**allocate, collapse, dist_schedule, firstprivate, induction, lastprivate, order, private**

**Binding**

The **binding thread set** for a **distribute region** is the set of **initial threads** executing an enclosing **teams region**. A **distribute region** binds to this **teams region**.
**Semantics**

The `distribute` construct specifies that the collapsed iterations will be executed by the initial teams in the context of their implicit tasks. The collapsed iterations are distributed across the initial threads of all initial teams that execute the `teams` region to which the `distribute` region binds. No implicit barrier occurs at the end of a `distribute` region. To avoid data races the original list items that are modified due to `lastprivate` clauses should not be accessed between the end of the `distribute` construct and the end of the `teams` region to which the `distribute` binds.

If the `dist_schedule` clause is not specified, the schedule is implementation defined.

At the beginning of each collapsed iteration, the loop iteration variable or the variable declared by `range-decl` of each collapsed loop has the value that it would have if the set of collapsed loops was executed sequentially.

The schedule is reproducible if one of the following conditions is true:

- The `order` clause is specified with the `reproducible` `order-modifier` modifier; or
- The `dist_schedule` clause is specified with `static` as the `kind` argument and the `order` clause is not specified with the `unconstrained` `order-modifier`.

OpenMP programs can only depend on which team executes a particular collapsed iteration if the schedule is reproducible. Schedule reproducibility also determines the consistency with the execution of constructs with the same schedule.

**Execution Model Events**

The `distribute-begin` event occurs after an initial task encounters a `distribute` construct but before the task starts to execute the structured block of the `distribute` region.

The `distribute-end` event occurs after an initial task finishes execution of a `distribute` region but before it resumes execution of the enclosing context.

The `distribute-chunk-begin` event occurs for each scheduled chunk of a `distribute` region before execution of any collapsed iteration.

**Tool Callbacks**

A thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_work` callback with `ompt_scope_begin` as its `endpoint` argument and `ompt_work_distribute` as its `work_type` argument for each occurrence of a `distribute-begin` event in that thread. Similarly, a thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_work` callback with `ompt_scope_end` as its `endpoint` argument and `ompt_work_distribute` as its `work_type` argument for each occurrence of a `distribute-end` event in that thread. The callbacks occur in the context of the implicit task. The callbacks have type signature `ompt_callback_work_t`.

A thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_dispatch` callback for each occurrence of a `distribute-chunk-begin` event in that thread. The callback occurs in the context of the initial task. The callback has type signature `ompt_callback_dispatch_t`. 
Restrictions
Restrictions to the `distribute` construct are as follows:

- The associated iteration space must the same for all `teams` in the league.
- The region that corresponds to the `distribute` construct must be a strictly nested region of a `teams` region.
- A list item may appear in a `firstprivate` or `lastprivate` clause, but not in both.
- The conditional `lastprivate-modifier` must not be specified.
- All list items that appear in an `induction` clause must be private variables in the enclosing context.

Cross References
- `allocate` clause, see Section 7.6
- `collapse` clause, see Section 5.4.3
- `dist_schedule` clause, see Section 12.7.1
- `firstprivate` clause, see Section 6.4.4
- `induction` clause, see Section 6.5.12
- `lastprivate` clause, see Section 6.4.5
- `order` clause, see Section 11.4
- `private` clause, see Section 6.4.3
- `teams` directive, see Section 11.3
- Consistent Loop Schedules, see Section 5.4.5
- `ompt_callback_work_t`, see Section 20.5.2.5
- `ompt_work_t`, see Section 20.4.4.16

### 12.7.1 dist_schedule Clause

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>dist_schedule</code></td>
<td>unique</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>kind</code></td>
<td>Keyword: <code>static</code></td>
<td><code>default</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>chunk_size</code></td>
<td>expression of integer type</td>
<td>ultimate, optional, positive, region-invariant</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Modifiers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Modifies</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>directive-name</td>
<td>all arguments</td>
<td>Keyword:</td>
<td>unique</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Directives

distribute

Semantics

The dist_schedule clause specifies how collapsed iterations of a distribute construct are divided into chunks, and how these chunks are distributed among the teams of the league. If chunk_size is not specified, the collapsed iteration space is divided into chunks that are approximately equal in size, and at most one chunk is distributed to each initial team of the league. If the chunk_size argument is specified, collapsed iterations are divided into chunks of chunk_size iterations. The chunk_size expression is evaluated using the original list items of any variables that become private variables in the distribute construct. Whether, in what order, or how many times, any side effects of the evaluation of this expression occur is unspecified. The use of a variable in a dist_schedule clause expression of a distribute construct causes an implicit reference to the variable in all enclosing constructs. These chunks are assigned to the initial teams of the league in a round-robin fashion in the order of their team number.

Restrictions

Restrictions to the dist_schedule clause are as follows:

- The value of the chunk_size expression must be the same for all teams in the league.
- The dist_schedule clause cannot be specified if any of the collapsed loops is a non-rectangular loop.

Cross References

- distribute directive, see Section 12.7

12.8 loop Construct

Name: loop
Category: executable
Association: loop nest
Properties: work-distribution, team-executed, partitioned, worksharing, simdizable

Clauses

bind, collapse, lastprivate, order, private, reduction

Binding

The bind clause determines the binding region, which determines the binding thread set.
Semantics

A loop construct specifies that the collapsed iterations execute in the context of the binding thread set, in an order specified by the order clause. If the order clause is not specified, the behavior is as if the order clause is present and specifies the concurrent ordering. The collapsed iterations are executed as if by the binding thread set, once per instance of the loop region that is encountered by the binding thread set.

At the beginning of each collapsed iteration, the loop iteration variable or the variable declared by range-decl of each collapsed loop has the value that it would have if the collapsed loops were executed sequentially.

The loop schedule for a loop construct is reproducible unless the order clause is present with the unconstrained order-modifier.

If the loop region binds to a teams region, the threads in the binding thread set may continue execution after the loop region without waiting for all collapsed iterations to complete. The collapsed iterations are guaranteed to complete before the end of the teams region. If the loop region does not bind to a teams region, all collapsed iterations must complete before the encountering threads continue execution after the loop region.

While a loop construct is always a work-distribution construct, it is a worksharing construct if and only if its binding region is the innermost enclosing parallel region.

The associated loop may be a DO CONCURRENT loop.

Restrictions

Restrictions to the loop construct are as follows:

- A list item may not appear in a lastprivate clause unless it is the loop iteration variable of an associated loop.
- If a reduction-modifier is specified in a reduction clause that appears on the directive then the reduction-modifier must be default.
- If a loop construct is not nested inside another construct then the bind clause must be present.
- If a loop region binds to a teams region or parallel region, it must be encountered by all threads in the binding thread set or by none of them.

- If the associated loop is a DO CONCURRENT loop, neither the data-sharing attribute clauses nor the collapse clause may be specified.
Cross References

- **bind** clause, see Section 12.8.1
- collapse clause, see Section 5.4.3
- lastprivate clause, see Section 6.4.5
- order clause, see Section 11.4
- private clause, see Section 6.4.3
- reduction clause, see Section 6.5.9
- teams directive, see Section 11.3
- Consistent Loop Schedules, see Section 5.4.5

### 12.8.1 bind Clause

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name: <strong>bind</strong></th>
<th><strong>Properties:</strong> unique</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Arguments**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>binding</td>
<td>Keyword: parallel, teams, thread</td>
<td>default</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Modifiers**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Modifies</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>directive-name-modifier</td>
<td>all arguments</td>
<td>Keyword: directive-name</td>
<td>unique</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Directives**

- **loop**

**Semantics**

The **bind** clause specifies the **binding region** of the construct on which it appears. Specifically, if `binding` is `teams` and an innermost enclosing `teams` region exists then the binding region is that `teams` region; if `binding` is `parallel` then the binding region is the innermost enclosing `parallel` region, which may be an implicit `parallel` region; and if `binding` is `thread` then the binding region is not defined. If the **bind** clause is not specified on a construct for which it may be specified and the construct is a closely nested construct of a `teams` or `parallel` construct, the effect is as if `binding` is `teams` or `parallel`. If none of those conditions hold, the binding region is not defined.

The specified binding region determines the binding thread set. Specifically, if the binding region is a `teams` region, then the binding thread set is the set of initial threads that are executing that region while if the binding region is a `parallel` region, then the binding thread set is the team of threads that are executing that region. If the binding region is not defined, then the binding thread set is the encountering thread.
Restrictions
Restrictions to the bind clause are as follows:

- If teams is specified as binding then the corresponding loop region must be a strictly nested region of a teams region.

- If teams is specified as binding and the corresponding loop region executes on a non-host device then the behavior of a reduction clause that appears on the corresponding loop construct is unspecified if the construct is not nested inside a teams construct.

- If parallel is specified as binding, the behavior is unspecified if the corresponding loop region is a closely nested region of a simd region.

Cross References
- loop directive, see Section 12.8
- parallel construct, see Section 11.2
- teams construct, see Section 11.3.
13 Tasking Constructs

This chapter defines directives and concepts related to explicit tasks.

13.1 untied Clause

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>untied</td>
<td>unique</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Arguments**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>can_change_threads</td>
<td>expression of OpenMP logical type</td>
<td>constant, optional</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Modifiers**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Modifies</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>directive-name-modifier</td>
<td>all arguments</td>
<td>Keyword: directive-name</td>
<td>unique</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Directives**

*task, taskloop*

**Semantics**

If `can-change-threads` evaluates to true, the `untied` clause specifies that tasks generated by the construct on which it appears are untied tasks, which means that any thread in the binding thread set can resume the *task region* after a suspension. If `can-change-threads` evaluates to false or if the `untied` clause is not specified on a construct on which it may appear, generated tasks are tied; if a tied task is suspended, its *task region* can only be resumed by the thread that started its execution. If a generated task is a final task or an included task, the `untied` clause is ignored and the task is tied. If `can-change-threads` is not specified, the effect is as if `can-change-threads` evaluates to true.

**Cross References**

- *task* directive, see Section 13.6
- *taskloop* directive, see Section 13.7
13.2 **mergeable Clause**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th><strong>Properties:</strong> unique</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Arguments**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th><strong>Properties</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>can_merge</td>
<td>expression of OpenMP logical type</td>
<td>constant, optional</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Modifiers**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Modifies</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th><strong>Properties</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>directive-name-modifier</td>
<td>all arguments</td>
<td>Keyword: directive-name</td>
<td>unique</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Directives**

*task, taskloop*

**Semantics**

If `can_merge` evaluates to true, the **mergeable** clause specifies that tasks generated by the construct on which it appears are mergeable tasks. If `can_merge` evaluates to false, the **mergeable** clause specifies that tasks generated by the construct on which it appears are not mergeable tasks. If `can_merge` is not specified, the effect is as if `can_merge` evaluates to true.

**Cross References**

- `task` directive, see Section 13.6
- `taskloop` directive, see Section 13.7

13.3 **final Clause**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th><strong>Properties:</strong> unique</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Arguments**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th><strong>Properties</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>finalize</td>
<td>expression of OpenMP logical type</td>
<td>default</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Modifiers**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Modifies</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th><strong>Properties</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>directive-name-modifier</td>
<td>all arguments</td>
<td>Keyword: directive-name</td>
<td>unique</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Directives**

*task, taskloop*
**Semantics**

The **final** clause specifies that tasks generated by the **construct** on which it appears are **final tasks** if the **finalize** expression evaluates to **true**. All **task constructs** that are encountered during execution of a **final task** generate included **final tasks**. The use of a **variable** in a **finalize** expression causes an implicit reference to the **variable** in all enclosing **constructs**. The **finalize** expression is evaluated in the context outside of the **construct** on which the clause appears.

**Cross References**

- task directive, see Section 13.6
- taskloop directive, see Section 13.7

### 13.4 threadset Clause

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name: threadset</th>
<th>Properties: unique</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Arguments**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>set</td>
<td>Keyword: omp_pool, omp_team</td>
<td>default</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Modifiers**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Modifies</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>directive-name-modifier</td>
<td>all arguments</td>
<td>Keyword: directive-name</td>
<td>unique</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Directives**

**task, taskloop**

**Semantics**

The **threadset** clause specifies the set of threads that may execute tasks that are generated by the **construct** on which it appears. If the **set** argument is **omp_team**, the generated tasks may only be scheduled onto threads of the current team. If the **set** argument is **omp_pool**, the generated tasks may be scheduled onto unassigned threads of the current OpenMP thread pool in addition to threads of the current team. If the **threadset** clause is not specified on a **construct** on which it may appear, then the effect is as if the **threadset** clause was specified with **omp_team** as its **set** argument.

If the encountering task is a **final task**, the **threadset** clause is ignored.

**Cross References**

- task directive, see Section 13.6
- taskloop directive, see Section 13.7
13.5 priority Clause

Name: priority
Properties: unique

Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>priority-value</td>
<td>expression of integer type</td>
<td>constant, non-negative</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Modifiers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Modifies</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>directive-name-modifier</td>
<td>all arguments</td>
<td>Keyword: directive-name</td>
<td>unique</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Directives

task, taskloop

Semantics

The priority clause specifies a hint for the task execution order of tasks generated by the construct on which it appears in the priority-value argument. Among all tasks ready to be executed, higher priority tasks (those with a higher numerical priority-value) are recommended to execute before lower priority ones. The default priority-value when no priority clause is specified is zero (the lowest priority). If a specified priority-value is higher than the max-task-priority-var ICV then the implementation will use the value of that ICV. An OpenMP program that relies on the task execution order being determined by the priority-value may have unspecified behavior.

Cross References

- task directive, see Section 13.6
- taskloop directive, see Section 13.7
- max-task-priority-var ICV, see Table 2.1

13.6 task Construct

Name: task
Category: executable
Association: block
Properties: parallelism-generating, thread-limiting, task-generating

Clauses

affinity, allocate, default, depend, detach, final, firstprivate, if, in_reduction, mergeable, priority, private, shared, threadset, untied

Clause set

Properties: exclusive
Members: detach, mergeable
Binding
The binding thread set of the task region is the set of threads specified in the threadset clause. A task region binds to the innermost enclosing parallel region.

Semantics
When a thread encounters a task construct, an explicit task is generated from the code for the associated structured block. The data environment of the task is created according to the data-sharing attribute clauses on the task construct, per-data environment ICVs, and any defaults that apply. The data environment of the task is destroyed when the execution code of the associated structured block is completed.

The encountering thread may immediately execute the task, or defer its execution. In the latter case, any thread of the current binding thread set may be assigned the task. Task completion of the task can be guaranteed using task synchronization constructs and clauses. If a task construct is encountered during execution of an outer task, the generated task region that corresponds to this construct is not a part of the outer task region unless the generated task is an included task.

A detachable task is completed when the execution of its associated structured block is completed and the allow-completion event is fulfilled. If no detach clause is present on a task construct, the generated task is completed when the execution of its associated structured block is completed.

A thread that encounters a task scheduling point within the task region may temporarily suspend the task region.

The task construct includes a task scheduling point in the task region of its generating task, immediately following the generation of the explicit task. Each explicit task region includes a task scheduling point at the end of its associated structured block.

When storage is shared by an explicit task region, the programmer must ensure, by adding proper synchronization, that the storage does not reach the end of its lifetime before the explicit task region completes its execution.

When an if clause is present on a task construct and the if clause expression evaluates to false, an undeferred task is generated, and the encountering thread must suspend the current task region, for which execution cannot be resumed until execution of the structured block that is associated with the generated task is completed. The use of a variable in an if clause expression of a task construct causes an implicit reference to the variable in all enclosing constructs. The if clause expression is evaluated in the context outside of the task construct.

Execution Model Events
The task-create event occurs when a thread encounters a construct that causes a new task to be created. The event occurs after the task is initialized but before it begins execution or is deferred.

Tool Callbacks
A thread dispatches a registered ompct_callback_task_create callback for each occurrence of a task-create event in the context of the encountering task. This callback has the type signature
ompt_callback_task_create_t and the flags argument indicates the task types shown in Table 13.1.

**TABLE 13.1: ompt_callback_task_create** Callback Flags Evaluation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Operation</th>
<th>Evaluates to true</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(flags &amp; ompt_task_explicit)</td>
<td>Always in the dispatched callback</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(flags &amp; ompt_task_undeferred)</td>
<td>If the task is an undeferred task</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(flags &amp; ompt_task_final)</td>
<td>If the task is a final task</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(flags &amp; ompt_task_untied)</td>
<td>If the task is an untied task</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(flags &amp; ompt_task_mergeable)</td>
<td>If the task is a mergeable task</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(flags &amp; ompt_task_merged)</td>
<td>If the task is a merged task</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Cross References**

- **affinity** clause, see Section 13.6.1
- **allocate** clause, see Section 7.6
- **default** clause, see Section 6.4.1
- **depend** clause, see Section 16.9.5
- **detach** clause, see Section 13.6.2
- **final** clause, see Section 13.3
- **firstprivate** clause, see Section 6.4.4
- **if** clause, see Section 4.5
- **in_reduction** clause, see Section 6.5.11
- **mergeable** clause, see Section 13.2
- **priority** clause, see Section 13.5
- **private** clause, see Section 6.4.3
- **shared** clause, see Section 6.4.2
- **threadset** clause, see Section 13.4
- **untied** clause, see Section 13.1
- Task Scheduling, see Section 13.10
- **omp_fulfill_event**, see Section 19.11.1
- **ompt_callback_task_create_t**, see Section 20.5.2.7
13.6.1 affinity Clause

**Name:** affinity  
**Properties:** unique

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arguments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Name</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>locator-list</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Modifiers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Name</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| iterator | locator-list | Complex, name: iterator  
Arguments: iterator-specifier  
OpenMP expression (repeatable) | unique |
| directive-name-modifier | all arguments | Keyword: directive-name | unique |

**Directives**

**task**

**Semantics**
The affinity clause specifies a hint to indicate data affinity of tasks generated by the construct on which it appears. The hint recommends to execute generated tasks close to the location of the original list items. A program that relies on the task execution location being determined by this list may have unspecified behavior.

The list items that appear in the affinity clause may also appear in data-environment clauses. The list items may reference any iterators-identifier that is defined in the same clause and may include array sections.

\[
\text{shape-operators}
\]

C / C++

The list items that appear in the affinity clause may use shape-operators.

\[
\text{shape-operators}
\]

C / C++

**Cross References**

- task directive, see Section 13.6
- iterator modifier, see Section 4.2.6
13.6.2 detach Clause

| Name: detach | Properties: innermost-leaf, unique |

Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>event-handle</td>
<td>variable of event_handle type</td>
<td>default</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Modifiers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Modifies</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>directive-name-modifier</td>
<td>all arguments</td>
<td>Keyword: directive-name</td>
<td>unique</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Directives

task

Semantics

The detach clause specifies that the task generated by the construct on which it appears is a detachable task. A new allow-completion event is created and connected to the completion of the associated task region. The original event-handle is updated to represent that allow-completion event before the task data environment is created. The event-handle is considered as if it was specified on a firstprivate clause. The use of a variable in a detach clause expression of a task construct causes an implicit reference to the variable in all enclosing constructs.

Restrictions

Restrictions to the detach clause are as follows:

- If a detach clause appears on a directive, then the encountering task must not be a final task.
- A variable that appears in a detach clause cannot appear as a list item on a data environment attribute clause on the same construct.
- A variable that is part of an aggregate variable cannot appear in a detach clause.

Cross References

- firstprivate clause, see Section 6.4.4.
- task directive, see Section 13.6
13.7 taskloop Construct

| Name: taskloop | Association: loop nest |
| Category: executable | Properties: parallelism-generating, task-generating |

Clauses
allocate, collapse, default, final, firstprivate, grainsize, if, in_reduction, induction, lastprivate, mergeable, nogroup, num_tasks, priority, private, reduction, shared, threadset, untied

Clause set synchronization-clause

| Properties: exclusive | Members: nogroup, reduction |

Clause set granularity-clause

| Properties: exclusive | Members: grainsize, num_tasks |

Binding
The binding thread set of the taskloop region is the set of threads specified in the threadset clause. A taskloop region binds to the innermost enclosing parallel region.

Semantics
When a thread encounters a taskloop construct, the construct partitions the collapsed iterations into chunks, each of which is assigned to an explicit task for parallel execution. The iteration count for each associated loop is computed before entry to the outermost loop. The data environment of each generated task is created according to the data-sharing attribute clauses on the taskloop construct, per-data environment ICVs, and any defaults that apply. The order of the creation of the loop tasks is unspecified. Programs that rely on any execution order of the logical iterations are non-conforming.

If the nogroup clause is not present, the taskloop construct executes as if it was enclosed in a taskgroup construct with no statements or directives outside of the taskloop construct. Thus, the taskloop construct creates an implicit taskgroup region. If the nogroup clause is present, no implicit taskgroup region is created.

If a reduction clause is present, the behavior is as if a task_reduction clause with the same reduction identifier and list items was applied to the implicit taskgroup construct that encloses the taskloop construct. The taskloop construct executes as if each generated task was defined by a task construct on which an in_reduction clause with the same reduction identifier and list items is present. Thus, the generated tasks are participants of the reduction defined by the task_reduction clause that was applied to the implicit taskgroup construct.

If an in_reduction clause is present, the behavior is as if each generated task was defined by a task construct on which an in_reduction clause with the same reduction identifier and list items is present.
items is present. Thus, the generated tasks are participants of a reduction previously defined by a reduction scoping clause.

If a threadset clause is present, the behavior is as if each generated task was defined by a task construct on which a threadset clause with the same set of threads is present. Thus, the binding thread set of the generated tasks is the same as that of the taskloop region.

If no clause from the granularity-clause clause set is present, the number of loop tasks generated and the number of logical iterations assigned to these tasks is implementation defined.

At the beginning of each logical iteration, the loop iteration variable or the variable declared by range-decl of each collapsed loop has the value that it would have if the collapsed loops were executed sequentially.

When an if clause is present and the if clause expression evaluates to false, undeferred tasks are generated. The use of a variable in an if clause expression causes an implicit reference to the variable in all enclosing constructs.

---

For firstprivate variables of class type, the number of invocations of copy constructors that perform the initialization is implementation defined.

---

When storage is shared by a taskloop region, the programmer must ensure, by adding proper synchronization, that the storage does not reach the end of its lifetime before the taskloop region and its descendant tasks complete their execution.

Execution Model Events

The taskloop-begin event occurs upon entering the taskloop region. A taskloop-begin will precede any task-create events for the generated tasks. The taskloop-end event occurs upon completion of the taskloop region.

Events for an implicit taskgroup region that surrounds the taskloop region are the same as for the taskgroup construct.

The taskloop-iteration-begin event occurs at the beginning of each logical iteration of a taskloop region before an explicit task executes the logical iteration. The taskloop-chunk-begin event occurs before an explicit task executes any of its associated logical iterations in a taskloop region.

Tool Callbacks

A thread dispatches a registered ompt_callback_work callback for each occurrence of a taskloop-begin and taskloop-end event in that thread. The callback occurs in the context of the encountering task. The callback has type signature ompt_callback_work_t. The callback receives ompt_scope_begin or ompt_scope_end as its endpoint argument, as appropriate, and ompt_work_taskloop as its work_type argument.

A thread dispatches a registered ompt_callback_dispatch callback for each occurrence of a taskloop-iteration-begin or taskloop-chunk-begin event in that thread.
The callback binds to the explicit task executing the logical iterations. The callback has type signature `ompt_callback_dispatch_t`.

**Restrictions**
Restrictions to the `taskloop` construct are as follows:

- The `reduction-modifier` must be `default`.
- The `conditional lastprivate-modifier` must not be specified.

**Cross References**
- `allocate` clause, see Section 7.6
- `collapse` clause, see Section 5.4.3
- `default` clause, see Section 6.4.1
- `final` clause, see Section 13.3
- `firstprivate` clause, see Section 6.4.4
- `grainsize` clause, see Section 13.7.1
- `if` clause, see Section 4.5
- `in_reduction` clause, see Section 6.5.11
- `induction` clause, see Section 6.5.12
- `lastprivate` clause, see Section 6.4.5
- `mergeable` clause, see Section 13.2
- `nogroup` clause, see Section 16.7
- `num_tasks` clause, see Section 13.7.2
- `priority` clause, see Section 13.5
- `private` clause, see Section 6.4.3
- `reduction` clause, see Section 6.5.9
- `shared` clause, see Section 6.4.2
- `threadset` clause, see Section 13.4
- `untied` clause, see Section 13.1
- `task` directive, see Section 13.6
- `taskgroup` directive, see Section 16.4
- Canonical Loop Nest Form, see Section 5.4.1
- `ompt_callback_dispatch_t`, see Section 20.5.2.6
• ompt_callback_work_t, see Section 20.5.2.5
• ompt_scope_endpoint_t, see Section 20.4.4.11
• ompt_work_t, see Section 20.4.4.16

13.7.1 grainsize Clause

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name: grainsize</th>
<th>Properties: unique</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>grain-size</td>
<td>expression of integer type</td>
<td>positive</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Modifiers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Modifies</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>prescriptiveness</td>
<td>grain-size</td>
<td>Keyword: strict</td>
<td>unique</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>directive-name-modifier</td>
<td>all arguments</td>
<td>Keyword: directive-name</td>
<td>unique</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Directives

taskloop

Semantics

The grainsize clause specifies the number of logical iterations, $L_t$, that are assigned to each generated task $t$. If prescriptiveness is not specified as strict, other than possibly for the generated task that contains the sequentially last iteration, $L_t$ is greater than or equal to the minimum of the value of the grainsize expression and the number of logical iterations, but less than two times the value of the grainsize expression. If prescriptiveness is specified as strict, other than possibly for the generated task that contains the sequentially last iteration, $L_t$ is equal to the value of the grainsize expression. In both cases, the generated task that contains the sequentially last iteration may have fewer logical iterations than the value of the grainsize expression.

Restrictions

Restrictions to the grainsize clause are as follows:

• None of the associated loops may be non-rectangular loops.

Cross References

• taskloop directive, see Section 13.7
13.7.2 num_tasks Clause

Name: num_tasks  Properties: unique

Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>num-tasks</td>
<td>expression of integer type</td>
<td>positive</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Modifiers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Modifies</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>prescriptiveness</td>
<td>num-tasks</td>
<td>Keyword: strict</td>
<td>unique</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>directive-name-modifier</td>
<td>all arguments</td>
<td>Keyword: directive-name</td>
<td>unique</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Directives

taskloop

Semantics

The num_tasks clause specifies that the taskloop construct create as many tasks as the minimum of the num-tasks expression and the number of logical iterations. Each task must have at least one logical iteration. If prescriptiveness is specified as strict for a taskloop region with N logical iterations, the logical iterations are partitioned in a balanced manner and each partition is assigned, in order, to a generated task. The partition size is \(\lceil \frac{N}{\text{num-tasks}} \rceil\) until the number of remaining logical iterations divides the number of remaining tasks evenly, at which point the partition size becomes \(\lfloor \frac{N}{\text{num-tasks}} \rfloor\).

Restrictions

Restrictions to the num_tasks clause are as follows:

- None of the associated loops may be non-rectangular loops.

Cross References

- taskloop directive, see Section 13.7

13.8 taskyield Construct

Name: taskyield  Association: none  Properties: default

Category: executable

Binding

A taskyield region binds to the current task region. The binding thread set of the taskyield region is the current team.

Semantics

The taskyield region includes an explicit task scheduling point in the current task region.
13.9 Initial Task

Execution Model Events

No events are associated with the implicit parallel region in each initial thread.

The initial-thread-begin event occurs in an initial thread after the OpenMP runtime invokes the tool initializer but before the initial thread begins to execute the first OpenMP region in the initial task.

The initial-task-begin event occurs after an initial-thread-begin event but before the first OpenMP region in the initial task begins to execute.

The initial-task-end event occurs before an initial-thread-end event but after the last OpenMP region in the initial task finishes execution.

The initial-thread-end event occurs as the final event in an initial thread at the end of an initial task immediately prior to invocation of the tool finalizer.

Tool Callbacks

A thread dispatches a registered ompt_callback_thread_begin callback for the initial-thread-begin event in an initial thread. The callback occurs in the context of the initial thread. The callback has type signature ompt_callback_thread_begin_t. The callback receives ompt_thread_initial as its thread_type argument.

A thread dispatches a registered ompt_callback_implicit_task callback with ompt_scope_begin as its endpoint argument for each occurrence of an initial-task-begin event in that thread. Similarly, a thread dispatches a registered ompt_callback_implicit_task callback with ompt_scope_end as its endpoint argument for each occurrence of an initial-task-end event in that thread. The callbacks occur in the context of the initial task and have type signature ompt_callback_implicit_task_t. In the dispatched callback, (flag & ompt_task_initial) always evaluates to true.

A thread dispatches a registered ompt_callback_thread_end callback for the initial-thread-end event in that thread. The callback occurs in the context of the thread. The callback has type signature ompt_callback_thread_end_t. The implicit parallel region does not dispatch a ompt_callback_parallel_end callback; however, the implicit parallel region can be finalized within this ompt_callback_thread_end callback.

Cross References

- ompt_callback_implicit_task_t, see Section 20.5.2.11
- ompt_callback_implicit_task_t, see Section 20.5.2.3
- ompt_callback_implicit_task_t, see Section 20.5.2.4
- ompt_callback_thread_begin_t, see Section 20.5.2.1
1. ompt_callback_thread_end_t, see Section 20.5.2.2
2. ompt_task_flag_t, see Section 20.4.4.19
3. ompt_thread_t, see Section 20.4.4.10

13.10 Task Scheduling

Whenever a thread reaches a task scheduling point, it may begin or resume execution of a task from its schedulable task set. An idle thread is treated as if it is always at a task scheduling point. For other threads, task scheduling points are implied at the following locations:

- during the generation of an explicit task;
- the point immediately following the generation of an explicit task;
- after the point of completion of the structured block associated with a task;
- in a taskyield region;
- in a taskwait region;
- at the end of a taskgroup region;
- in an implicit barrier region;
- in an explicit barrier region;
- during the generation of a target region;
- the point immediately following the generation of a target region;
- at the beginning and end of a target data region;
- in a target update region;
- in a target enter data region;
- in a target exit data region;
- in the omp_target_memcpy routine;
- in the omp_target_memcpy_async routine;
- in the omp_target_memcpy_rect routine;
- in the omp_target_memcpy_rect_async routine;
- in the omp_target_memcpy_rect_async routine; and
- in the omp_target_memcpy_async routine.

When a thread encounters a task scheduling point it may do one of the following, subject to the task scheduling constraints specified below:
• begin execution of a tied task in its schedulable task set;
• resume the suspended task region of any task to which it is tied;
• begin execution of an untied task in its schedulable task set; or
• resume the suspended task region of any untied task in its schedulable task set.

If more than one of the above choices is available, which one is chosen is unspecified.

Task Scheduling Constraints are as follows:

1. If any suspended tasks are tied to the thread and are not suspended in a barrier region, a new explicit tied task may be scheduled only if it is a descendant task of all of those suspended tasks. Otherwise, any new explicit tied task may be scheduled.

2. A dependent task shall not start its execution until its task dependences are fulfilled.

3. A task shall not be scheduled while another task has been scheduled but has not yet completed, if they are mutually exclusive tasks.

4. A task shall not start or resume execution on an unassigned thread if it would result in the total number of free-agent threads in the OpenMP thread pool exceeding free-agent-thread-limit-var.

A program that relies on any other assumption about task scheduling is non-conforming.

Note – Task scheduling points dynamically divide task regions into parts. Each part is executed uninterruptedly from start to end. Different parts of the same task region are executed in the order in which they are encountered. In the absence of task synchronization constructs, the order in which a thread executes parts of different schedulable tasks is unspecified.

A program must behave correctly and consistently with all conceivable scheduling sequences that are compatible with the rules above.

For example, if threadprivate storage is accessed (explicitly in the source code or implicitly in calls to library routines) in one part of a task region, its value cannot be assumed to be preserved into the next part of the same task region if another schedulable task exists that modifies it.

As another example, if a lock acquire and release happen in different parts of a task region, no attempt should be made to acquire the same lock in any part of another task that the executing thread may schedule. Otherwise, a deadlock is possible. A similar situation can occur when a critical region spans multiple parts of a task and another schedulable task contains a critical region with the same name.

The use of threadprivate variables and the use of locks or critical sections in an explicit task with an if clause must take into account that when the if clause evaluates to false, the task is executed immediately, without regard to Task Scheduling Constraint 2.
Execution Model Events
The `task-schedule` event occurs in a thread when the thread switches tasks at a task scheduling point; no event occurs when switching to or from a merged task.

Tool Callbacks
A thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_task_schedule` callback for each occurrence of a `task-schedule` event in the context of the task that begins or resumes. This callback has the type signature `ompt_callback_task_schedule_t`. The argument `prior_task_status` is used to indicate the cause for suspending the prior task. This cause may be the completion of the prior task region, the encountering of a `taskyield` construct, or the encountering of an active cancellation point.

Cross References
- `ompt_callback_task_schedule_t`, see Section 20.5.2.10
14 Device Directives and Clauses

This chapter defines constructs and concepts related to device execution.

14.1 device_type Clause

| Name: device_type | Properties: unique |

Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>device-type-description</td>
<td>Keyword: any, host, nohost</td>
<td>default</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Modifiers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Modifies</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>directive-name-modifier</td>
<td>all arguments</td>
<td>Keyword: directive-name</td>
<td>unique</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Directives

begin declare target, declare target, groupprivate

Semantics

The device_type clause specifies if a version of the procedure or variable should be made available on the host device, non-host devices or both the host device and non-host devices. If host is specified then only a host device version of the procedure or variable is made available. If any is specified then both host device and non-host device versions of the procedure or variable are made available. If nohost is specified for a procedure then only non-host device versions of the procedure are made available. If nohost is specified for a variable then that variable is not available on the host device. If the device_type clause is not specified, the behavior is as if the device_type clause appears with any specified.

Cross References

- begin declare target directive, see Section 8.8.2
- declare target directive, see Section 8.8.1
- groupprivate directive, see Section 6.12
14.2 device Clause

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name: device</th>
<th>Properties: unique</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>device-description</td>
<td>expression of integer type</td>
<td>default</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Modifiers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Modifies</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>device-modifier</td>
<td>device-description</td>
<td>Keyword: ancestor, device_num</td>
<td>default</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>directive-name-modifier</td>
<td>all arguments</td>
<td>Keyword: directive-name</td>
<td>unique</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Directives

dispatch, interop, target, target data, target enter data, target exit data, target update

Semantics

The device clause identifies the target device that is associated with a device construct.

If device_num is specified as the device-modifier, the device-description specifies the device number of the target device. If device-modifier does not appear in the clause, the behavior of the clause is as if device-modifier is device_num. If the device-description evaluates to omp_invalid_device, runtime error termination is performed.

If ancestor is specified as the device-modifier, the device-description specifies the number of target nesting levels of the target device. Specifically, if the device-description evaluates to 1, the target device is the parent device of the enclosing target region. If the construct on which the device clause appears is not encountered in a target region, the current device is treated as the parent device.

Unless otherwise specified, for directives that accept the device clause, if no device clause is present, the behavior is as if the device clause appears without a device-modifier and with a device-description that evaluates to the value of the default-device-var ICV.

Restrictions

- The ancestor device-modifier must not appear on the device clause on any directive other than the target construct.
- If the ancestor device-modifier is specified, the device-description must evaluate to 1 and a requires directive with the reverse_offload clause must be specified;
- If the device_num device-modifier is specified and target-offload-var is not mandatory, device-description must evaluate to a conforming device number.
Cross References
- **dispatch** directive, see Section 8.6
- **interop** directive, see Section 15.1
- **target** directive, see Section 14.8
- **target data** directive, see Section 14.5
- **target enter data** directive, see Section 14.6
- **target exit data** directive, see Section 14.7
- **target update** directive, see Section 14.9
- **target-offload-var** ICV, see Table 2.1

### 14.3 thread_limit Clause

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Properties: unique</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Arguments**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>threadlim</td>
<td>expression of integer type</td>
<td>positive</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Modifiers**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Modifies</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>directive-name-modifier</td>
<td>all arguments</td>
<td>Keyword: directive-name</td>
<td>unique</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Directives**

**target, teams**

**Semantics**

As described in Section 2.4, some constructs limit the number of threads that may participate in the parallel execution of tasks in a contention group initiated by each team by setting the value of the thread-limit-var ICV for the initial task to an implementation defined value greater than zero. If the **thread_limit** clause is specified, the number of threads will be less than or equal to **threadlim**. Otherwise, if the **teams-thread-limit-var** ICV is greater than zero, the effect is as if the **thread_limit** clause was specified with a **threadlim** that evaluates to an implementation defined value less than or equal to the **teams-thread-limit-var** ICV.

Cross References
- **target** directive, see Section 14.8
- **teams** directive, see Section 11.3
14.4 Device Initialization

Execution Model Events

The device-initialize event occurs in a thread that begins initialization of OpenMP on the device, after OpenMP initialization of the device, which may include device-side tool initialization, completes.

The device-load event for a code block for a target device occurs in some thread before any thread executes code from that code block on that target device.

The device-unload event for a target device occurs in some thread whenever a code block is unloaded from the device.

The device-finalize event for a target device that has been initialized occurs in some thread before an OpenMP implementation shuts down.

Tool Callbacks

A thread dispatches a registered ompt_callback_device_initialize callback for each occurrence of a device-initialize event in that thread. This callback has type signature ompt_callback_device_initialize_t.

A thread dispatches a registered ompt_callback_device_load callback for each occurrence of a device-load event in that thread. This callback has type signature ompt_callback_device_load_t.

A thread dispatches a registered ompt_callback_device_unload callback for each occurrence of a device-unload event in that thread. This callback has type signature ompt_callback_device_unload_t.

A thread dispatches a registered ompt_callback_device_finalize callback for each occurrence of a device-finalize event in that thread. This callback has type signature ompt_callback_device_finalize_t.

Restrictions

Restrictions to OpenMP device initialization are as follows:

- No thread may offload execution of a construct to a device until a dispatched ompt_callback_device_initialize callback completes.
- No thread may offload execution of a construct to a device after a dispatched ompt_callback_device_finalize callback occurs.

Cross References

- ompt_callback_device_finalize_t, see Section 20.5.2.20
- ompt_callback_device_initialize_t, see Section 20.5.2.19
- ompt_callback_device_load_t, see Section 20.5.2.21
- ompt_callback_device_unload_t, see Section 20.5.2.22
14.5 target data Construct

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name: target data</th>
<th>Association: block</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Category: executable</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Properties: device, device-affecting, data-mapping, map-entering, map-exiting, mapping-only</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Clauses

device, if, map, use_device_addr, use_device_ptr

Clause set  data-environment-clause

| Properties: required | Members: map, use_device_addr, use_device_ptr |

Binding

The binding task set for a target data region is the generating task. The target data region binds to the region of the generating task.

Semantics

The target data construct maps variables to a device data environment. When a target data construct is encountered, the encountering task executes the region. When an if clause is present and if-expression evaluates to false, the target device is the host device. Variables are mapped for the extent of the region, according to any data-mapping attribute clauses, from the data environment of the encountering task to the device data environment.

A list item that appears in a map clause may also appear in a use_device_ptr clause or a use_device_addr clause. If one or more map clauses are present, the list item conversions that are performed for any use_device_ptr and use_device_addr clauses occur after all variables are mapped on entry to the region according to those map clauses.

Execution Model Events

The events associated with entering a target data region are the same events as are associated with a target enter data construct, as described in Section 14.6.

The events associated with exiting a target data region are the same events as are associated with a target exit data construct, as described in Section 14.7.

Tool Callbacks

The tool callbacks dispatched when entering a target data region are the same as the tool callbacks dispatched when encountering a target enter data construct, as described in Section 14.6.

The tool callbacks dispatched when exiting a target data region are the same as the tool callbacks dispatched when encountering a target exit data construct, as described in Section 14.7.
Restrictions
Restrictions to the target data construct are as follows:

- A map-type in a map clause must be to, from, tofrom or alloc.

Cross References
- device clause, see Section 14.2
- if clause, see Section 4.5
- map clause, see Section 6.8.3
- use_device_addr clause, see Section 6.4.10
- use_device_ptr clause, see Section 6.4.8

14.6 target enter data Construct

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name: target enter data</th>
<th>Association: none</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Category: executable</td>
<td>Properties: parallelism-generating, task-generating, device, device-affecting, data-mapping, map-entering, mapping-only</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Clauses
depend, device, if, map, nowait

Binding
The binding task set for a target enter data region is the generating task, which is the target task generated by the target enter data construct. The target enter data region binds to the corresponding target task region.

Semantics
When a target enter data construct is encountered, the list items are mapped to the device data environment according to the map clause semantics. The target enter data construct generates a target task. The generated task region encloses the target enter data region. If a depend clause is present, it is associated with the target task. If the nowait clause is present, execution of the target task may be deferred. If the nowait clause is not present, the target task is an included task.

All clauses are evaluated when the target enter data construct is encountered. The data environment of the target task is created according to the data-mapping attribute clauses on the target enter data construct, ICVs with data environment ICV scope, and any default data-sharing attribute rules that apply to the target enter data construct. If a variable or part of a variable is mapped by the target enter data construct, the variable has a default data-sharing attribute of shared in the data environment of the target task.
Assignment operations associated with mapping a variable (see Section 6.8.3) occur when the target task executes.

When an if clause is present and if-expression evaluates to false, the target device is the host device.

**Execution Model Events**

Events associated with a target task are the same as for the task construct defined in Section 13.6.

The target-enter-data-begin event occurs after creation of the target task and completion of all predecessor tasks that are not target tasks for the same device. The target-enter-data-begin event is a target-task-begin event.

The target-enter-data-end event occurs after all other events associated with the target enter data construct.

**Tool Callbacks**

Callbacks associated with events for target tasks are the same as for the task construct defined in Section 13.6; (flags & ompt_task_target) always evaluates to true in the dispatched callback.

A thread dispatches a registered ompt_callback_target or ompt_callback_target_emi callback with ompt_scope_begin as its endpoint argument and ompt_target_enter_data or ompt_target_enter_data_nowait if the nowait clause is present as its kind argument for each occurrence of a target-enter-data-begin event in that thread in the context of the target task on the host device. Similarly, a thread dispatches a registered ompt_callback_target or ompt_callback_target_emi callback with ompt_scope_end as its endpoint argument and ompt_target_enter_data or ompt_target_enter_data_nowait if the nowait clause is present as its kind argument for each occurrence of a target-enter-data-end event in that thread in the context of the target task on the host device. These callbacks have type signature ompt_callback_target_t or ompt_callback_target_emi_t, respectively.

**Restrictions**

Restrictions to the target enter data construct are as follows:

- At least one map clause must appear on the directive.
- All map clauses must be map-entering clauses.

**Cross References**

- depend clause, see Section 16.9.5
- device clause, see Section 14.2
- if clause, see Section 4.5
- map clause, see Section 6.8.3
- nowait clause, see Section 16.6
• `task` directive, see Section 13.6

• `ompt_callback_target_emi_t` and `ompt_callback_target_t`, see Section 20.5.2.26

14.7 `target exit data` Construct

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name: <code>target exit data</code></th>
<th>Association: none</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Category: executable</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Properties: parallelism-generating, task-generating, device, device-affecting, data-mapping, map-exiting, mapping-only</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Clauses

depend, device, if, map, nowait

Binding

The binding task set for a `target exit data` region is the generating task, which is the `target task` generated by the `target exit data` construct. The `target exit data` region binds to the corresponding `target task region`.

Semantics

When a `target exit data` construct is encountered, the list items in the `map` clauses are unmapped from the device data environment according to the `map` clause semantics. The `target exit data` construct generates a `target task`. The generated `task region` encloses the `target exit data` region. If a `depend` clause is present, it is associated with the `target task`. If the `nowait` clause is present, execution of the `target task` may be deferred. If the `nowait` clause is not present, the `target task` is an included task.

All clauses are evaluated when the `target exit data` construct is encountered. The data environment of the `target task` is created according to the data-mapping attribute clauses on the `target exit data` construct, ICVs with data environment ICV scope, and any default data-sharing attribute rules that apply to the `target exit data` construct. If a variable or part of a variable is mapped by the `target exit data` construct, the variable has a default data-sharing attribute of shared in the data environment of the target task.

Assignment operations associated with mapping a variable (see Section 6.8.3) occur when the `target task` executes.

When an `if` clause is present and `if-expression` evaluates to `false`, the `target device` is the host device.
Execution Model Events

Events associated with a target task are the same as for the task construct defined in Section 13.6.

The target-exit-data-begin event occurs after creation of the target task and completion of all predecessor tasks that are not target tasks for the same device. The target-exit-data-begin event is a target-task-begin event.

The target-exit-data-end event occurs after all other events associated with the target exit data construct.

Tool Callbacks

Callbacks associated with events for target tasks are the same as for the task construct defined in Section 13.6; (flags & ompt_task_target) always evaluates to true in the dispatched callback.

A thread dispatches a registered ompt_callback_target or ompt_callback_target_emi callback with ompt_scope_begin as its endpoint argument and ompt_target_exit_data or ompt_target_exit_data_nowait if the nowait clause is present as its kind argument for each occurrence of a target-exit-data-begin event in that thread in the context of the target task on the host device. Similarly, a thread dispatches a registered ompt_callback_target or ompt_callback_target_emi callback with ompt_scope_end as its endpoint argument and ompt_target_exit_data or ompt_target_exit_data_nowait if the nowait clause is present as its kind argument for each occurrence of a target-exit-data-end event in that thread in the context of the target task on the host device. These callbacks have type signature ompt_callback_target_t or ompt_callback_target_emi_t, respectively.

Restrictions

Restrictions to the target exit data construct are as follows:

- At least one map clause must appear on the directive.
- All map clauses must be map-exiting clauses.

Cross References

- depend clause, see Section 16.9.5
- device clause, see Section 14.2
- if clause, see Section 4.5
- map clause, see Section 6.8.3
- nowait clause, see Section 16.6
- task directive, see Section 13.6
- ompt_callback_target_emi_t and ompt_callback_target_t, see Section 20.5.2.26
14.8 target Construct

| Name: target  | Association: block |
| Category: executable | Properties: parallelism-generating, team-generating, thread-limiting, exception-aborting, task-generating, device, device-affecting, data-mapping, map-entering, map-exiting, context-matching |

Clauses
allocate, defaultmap, depend, device, firstprivate, has_device_addr, if, in_reduction, is_device_ptr, map, nowait, private, thread_limit, uses Allocators

Binding
The binding task set for a target region is the generating task, which is the target task generated by the target construct. The target region binds to the corresponding target task region.

Semantics
The target construct provides a superset of the functionality provided by the target data directive, except for the use_device_ptr and use_device_addr clauses. The functionality added to the target directive is the inclusion of an executable region to be executed on a device. The target construct generates a target task. The generated task region encloses the target region. If a depend clause is present, it is associated with the target task. The device clause determines the device on which the target region executes. If the nowait clause is present, execution of the target task may be deferred. If the nowait clause is not present, the target task is an included task.

All clauses are evaluated when the target construct is encountered. The data environment of the target task is created according to the data-sharing attribute clauses and data-mapping attribute clauses on the target construct, ICVs with data environment ICV scope, and any default data-sharing attribute rules that apply to the target construct. If a variable or part of a variable is mapped by the target construct and does not appear as a list item in an in_reduction clause on the construct, the variable has a default data-sharing attribute of shared in the data environment of the target task. Assignment operations associated with mapping a variable (see Section 6.8.3) occur when the target task executes.

If the device clause is specified with the ancestor device-modifier, the encountering thread waits for completion of the target region on the parent device before resuming. For any list item that appears in a map clause on the same construct, if the corresponding list item exists in the device data environment of the parent device, it is treated as if it has a reference count of positive infinity.

When an if clause is present and if-expression evaluates to false, the effect is as if a device clause that specifies omp_initial_device as the device number is present, regardless of any other device clause on the directive.
If a procedure is explicitly or implicitly referenced in a target construct that does not specify a device clause in which the ancestor device-modifier appears then that procedure is treated as if its name had appeared in an enter clause on a declare target directive.

If a variable with static storage duration is declared in a target construct that does not specify a device clause in which the ancestor device-modifier appears then the named variable is treated as if it had appeared in an enter clause on a declare target directive if it is not a groupprivate variable and otherwise as if it had appeared in a local clause on a declare target directive.

If a list item in a map clause has a base pointer that is predetermined firstprivate (see Section 6.1.1) and on entry to the target region the list item is mapped, the firstprivate pointer is updated via corresponding base pointer initialization.

When an internal procedure is called in a target region, any references to variables that are host associated in the procedure have unspecified behavior.

### Execution Model Events

Events associated with a target task are the same as for the task construct defined in Section 13.6. Events associated with the initial task that executes the target region are defined in Section 13.9.

The target-submit-begin event occurs prior to initiating creation of an initial task on a target device for a target region.

The target-submit-end event occurs after initiating creation of an initial task on a target device for a target region.

The target-begin event occurs after creation of the target task and completion of all predecessor tasks that are not target tasks for the same device. The target-begin event is a target-task-begin event.

The target-end event occurs after the target-submit-begin, target-submit-end and target-begin events associated with the target construct and any events associated with map clauses on the construct. If the nowait clause is not present, the target-end event also occurs after all events associated with the target task and initial task.
Tool Callbacks

Callbacks associated with events for target tasks are the same as for the task construct defined in Section 13.6; (flags & omp_task_target) always evaluates to true in the dispatched callback.

A thread dispatches a registered ompt_callback_target or ompt_callback_target_emi callback with ompt_scope_begin as its endpoint argument and ompt_target or ompt_target_nowait if the nowait clause is present as its kind argument for each occurrence of a target-begin event in that thread in the context of the target task on the host device. Similarly, a thread dispatches a registered ompt_callback_target or ompt_callback_target_emi callback with ompt_scope_end as its endpoint argument and ompt_target or ompt_target_nowait if the nowait clause is present as its kind argument for each occurrence of a target-end event in that thread in the context of the target task on the host device. These callbacks have type signature ompt_callback_target_t or ompt_callback_target_emi_t, respectively.

A thread dispatches a registered ompt_callback_target_submit_emi callback with ompt_scope_begin as its endpoint argument for each occurrence of a target-submit-begin event in that thread. Similarly, a thread dispatches a registered ompt_callback_target_submit_emi callback with ompt_scope_end as its endpoint argument for each occurrence of a target-submit-end event in that thread. These callbacks have type signature ompt_callback_target_submit_emi_t.

A thread dispatches a registered ompt_callback_target_submit callback for each occurrence of a target-submit-begin event in that thread. The callback occurs in the context of the target task and has type signature ompt_callback_target_submit_t.

Restrictions

Restrictions to the target construct are as follows:

- Device-affecting constructs, other than target constructs for which the ancestor device-modifier is specified, must not be encountered during execution of a target region.
- The result of an omp_set_default_device, omp_get_default_device, or omp_get_num_devices routine called within a target region is unspecified.
- The effect of an access to a threadprivate variable in a target region is unspecified.
- If a list item in a map clause is a structure element, any other element of that structure that is referenced in the target construct must also appear as a list item in a map clause.
- A list item in a data-sharing attribute clause that is specified on a target construct must not have the same base variable as a list item in a map clause on the construct.
- A variable referenced in a target region but not the target construct that is not declared in the target region must appear in a declare target directive.
- A map-type in a map clause must be to, from, tofrom or alloc.
• If a **device clause** is specified with the **ancestor device-modifier**, only the **device**, **firstprivate, private, defaultmap, nowait**, and **map clauses** may appear on the construct and no constructs or calls to routines are allowed inside the corresponding **target region**.

• **Memory allocators** that do not appear in a **uses_allocators clause** cannot appear as an **allocator** in an **allocate clause** or be used in the **target region** unless a **requires directive** with the **dynamic Allocators clause** is present in the same compilation unit.

• Any IEEE floating-point exception status flag, halting mode, or rounding mode set prior to a **target region** is unspecified in the region.

• An **OpenMP program** must not rely on the value of a function address in a **target region** except for assignments, comparisons to zero and indirect calls.

---

**C / C++**

• Upon exit from a **target region**, the value of an **attached pointer** must not be different from the value when entering the region.

---

**C / C++**

---

**C++**

• The run-time type information (RTTI) of an object can only be accessed from the **device** on which it was constructed.

• Invoking a virtual member function of an object on a **device** other than the **device** on which the object was constructed results in **unspecified behavior**, unless the object is accessible and was constructed on the **host device**.

• If an object of polymorphic **class type** is destructed, virtual member functions of any previously existing corresponding objects in other **device data environments** must not be invoked.

---

**C++**

---

**Fortran**

• An **attached pointer** that is associated with a given pointer target must not be associated with a different pointer target upon exit from a **target region**.

• A reference to a coarray that is encountered on a **non-host device** must not be coindexed or appear as an actual argument to a **procedure** where the corresponding dummy argument is a coarray.

• If the allocation status of a **mapped variable** or a **list item** that appears in a **has_device_addr clause** that has the **ALLOCATABLE attribute** is unallocated on entry to a **target region**, the allocation status of the corresponding **variable** in the **device data environment** must be unallocated upon exiting the region.
• If the allocation status of a mapped variable or a list item that appears in a
  has_device_addr clause that has the ALLOCATABLE attribute is allocated on entry to a
target region, the allocation status and shape of the corresponding variable in the device
data environment may not be changed, either explicitly or implicitly, in the region after entry
to it.

• If the association status of a list item with the POINTER attribute that appears in a map or
  has_device_addr clause on the construct is associated upon entry to the target
region, the list item must be associated with the same pointer target upon exit from the region.

• If the association status of a list item with the POINTER attribute that appears in a map or
  has_device_addr clause on the construct is disassociated upon entry to the target
region, the list item must be disassociated upon exit from the region.

• An OpenMP program must not rely on the association status of a procedure pointer in a
target region except for calls to the ASSOCIATED inquiry function without the optional
proc-target argument, pointer assignments and indirect calls.

Cross References
  • allocate clause, see Section 7.6
  • defaultmap clause, see Section 6.8.6
  • depend clause, see Section 16.9.5
  • device clause, see Section 14.2
  • firstprivate clause, see Section 6.4.4
  • has_device_addr clause, see Section 6.4.9
  • if clause, see Section 4.5
  • in_reduction clause, see Section 6.5.11
  • is_device_ptr clause, see Section 6.4.7
  • map clause, see Section 6.8.3
  • nowait clause, see Section 16.6
  • private clause, see Section 6.4.3
  • thread_limit clause, see Section 14.3
  • uses Allocators clause, see Section 7.8
  • target data directive, see Section 14.5
  • task directive, see Section 13.6
• ompt_callback_target_emi_t and ompt_callback_target_t, see Section 20.5.2.26

• ompt_callback_target_submit_emi_t and ompt_callback_target_submit_t, see Section 20.5.2.28

14.9 target update Construct

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name: target update</th>
<th>Association: none</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Category: executable</td>
<td>Properties: parallelism-generating, task-generating, device, device-affecting</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Clauses

depend, device, from, if, nowait, to

Clause set

| Properties: required | Members: from, to |

Binding

The binding task set for a target update region is the generating task, which is the target task generated by the target update construct. The target update region binds to the corresponding target task region.

Semantics

The target update directive makes the corresponding list items in the device data environment consistent with their original list items, according to the specified data-motion clauses. The target update construct generates a target task. The generated task region encloses the target update region. If a depend clause is present, it is associated with the target task. If the nowait clause is present, execution of the target task may be deferred. If the nowait clause is not present, the target task is an included task.

All clauses are evaluated when the target update construct is encountered. The data environment of the target task is created according to data-motion clauses on the target update construct, ICVs with data environment ICV scope, and any default data-sharing attribute rules that apply to the target update construct. If a variable or part of a variable is a list item in a data-motion clause on the target update construct, the variable has a default data-sharing attribute of shared in the data environment of the target task.

Assignment operations associated with any data-motion clauses occur when the target task executes. When an if clause is present and if-expression evaluates to false, no assignments occur.
Execution Model Events

Events associated with a target task are the same as for the task construct defined in Section 13.6.

The target-update-begin event occurs after creation of the target task and completion of all predecessor tasks that are not target tasks for the same device.

The target-update-end event occurs after all other events associated with the target update construct.

The target-data-op-begin event occurs in the target update region before a thread initiates a data operation on the target device.

The target-data-op-end event occurs in the target update region after a thread initiates a data operation on the target device.

Tool Callbacks

Callbacks associated with events for target tasks are the same as for the task construct defined in Section 13.6; (flags & ompt_task_target) always evaluates to true in the dispatched callback.

A thread dispatches a registered ompt_callback_target or ompt_callback_target_emi callback with ompt_scope_begin as its endpoint argument and ompt_target_update or ompt_target_update_nowait if the nowait clause is present as its kind argument for each occurrence of a target-update-begin event in that thread in the context of the target task on the host device. Similarly, a thread dispatches a registered ompt_callback_target or ompt_callback_target_emi callback with ompt_scope_end as its endpoint argument and ompt_target_update or ompt_target_update_nowait if the nowait clause is present as its kind argument for each occurrence of a target-update-end event in that thread in the context of the target task on the host device. These callbacks have type signature ompt_callback_target_t or ompt_callback_target_emi_t, respectively.

A thread dispatches a registered ompt_callback_target_data_op_emi callback with ompt_scope_begin as its endpoint argument for each occurrence of a target-data-op-begin event in that thread. Similarly, a thread dispatches a registered ompt_callback_target_data_op_emi callback with ompt_scope_end as its endpoint argument for each occurrence of a target-data-op-end event in that thread. These callbacks have type signature ompt_callback_target_data_op_emi_t.

A thread dispatches a registered ompt_callback_target_data_op callback for each occurrence of a target-data-op-end event in that thread. The callback occurs in the context of the target task and has type signature ompt_callback_target_data_op_t.

Cross References

- depend clause, see Section 16.9.5
- device clause, see Section 14.2
- from clause, see Section 6.9.2
• if clause, see Section 4.5
• nowait clause, see Section 16.6
• to clause, see Section 6.9.1
• task directive, see Section 13.6
• ompt_callback_target_emi_t and ompt_callback_target_t, see Section 20.5.2.26
• ompt_callback_task_create_t, see Section 20.5.2.7
15 Interoperability

An OpenMP implementation may interoperate with one or more foreign runtime environments through the use of the interop construct that is described in this chapter, the interop operation for a declared variant function and the interoperability routines that are available through the OpenMP Runtime API.

C / C++

The implementation must provide foreign-runtime-id values that are enumerators of type omp_interop_fr_t and that correspond to the supported foreign runtime environments.

Fortran

The implementation must provide foreign-runtime-id values that are named integer constants with kind omp_interop_fr_kind and that correspond to the supported foreign runtime environments.

Cross References
- Interoperability Routines, see Section 19.12

15.1 interop Construct

Name: interop  
Association: none
Category: executable  
Properties: device

Clauses
depend, destroy, device, init, nowait, use

Clause set  action-clause

Properties: required  
Members: destroy, init, use
**Binding**
The binding task set for an `interop` region is the generating task. The `interop` region binds to the region of the generating task.

**Semantics**
The `interop` construct retrieves interoperability properties from the OpenMP implementation to enable interoperability with foreign execution contexts. When an `interop` construct is encountered, the encountering task executes the region.

For each `action-clause`, the `interop-type` set is the set of `interop-type` modifiers specified for the clause if the clause is `init` or for the `init` clause that initialized the `interop-var` that is specified for the clause if the clause is not `init`.

If the `interop-type` set includes `targetsync`, an empty mergeable task is generated. If the `nowait` clause is not present on the construct then the task is also an included task. Any `depend` clauses that are present on the construct apply to the generated task.

The `interop` construct ensures an ordered execution of the generated task relative to foreign tasks executed in the foreign execution context through the foreign synchronization object that is accessible through the `targetsync` property. When the creation of the foreign task precedes the encountering of an `interop` construct in happens before order (see Section 1.4.5), the foreign task must complete execution before the generated task begins execution. Similarly, when the creation of a foreign task follows the encountering of an `interop` construct in happens before order, the foreign task must not begin execution until the generated task completes execution. No ordering is imposed between the encountering thread and either foreign tasks or OpenMP tasks by the `interop` construct.

If the `interop-type` set does not include `targetsync`, the `nowait` clause has no effect.

**Restrictions**
Restrictions to the `interop` construct are as follows:

- A `depend` clause can only appear on the directive if the `interop-type` includes `targetsync`.
- Each `interop-var` may be specified for at most one `action-clause` of each `interop` construct.

**Cross References**
- `depend` clause, see Section 16.9.5
- `destroy` clause, see Section 4.6
- `device` clause, see Section 14.2
- `init` clause, see Section 15.1.2
- `nowait` clause, see Section 16.6
- `use` clause, see Section 15.1.3
- Interoperability Routines, see Section 19.12
15.1.1 OpenMP Foreign Runtime Identifiers

An OpenMP foreign runtime identifier, foreign-runtime-id, is a base language string literal or a compile-time constant OpenMP integer expression. Allowed values for foreign-runtime-id include the names (as string literals) and integer values that the OpenMP Additional Definitions document specifies and the corresponding omp_ifr_name constants of OpenMP interop_fr type. Implementation defined values for foreign-runtime-id may also be supported.

15.1.2 init Clause

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Properties: innermost-leaf</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>interop-var</td>
<td>variable of omp_interop_t type</td>
<td>default</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Modifiers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Modifies</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>interop-preference</td>
<td>interop-var</td>
<td>Complex, name: prefer_type</td>
<td>complex, unique</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>interop-type</td>
<td>interop-var</td>
<td>Keyword: target, targetsync</td>
<td>repeatable, required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>directive-name-modifier</td>
<td>all arguments</td>
<td>Keyword: directive-name</td>
<td>unique</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Directives

interop

Semantics

The init clause specifies that interop-var is initialized to refer to the list of properties associated with any interop-type. For any interop-type, the properties type, type_name, vendor, vendor_name and device_num will be available. If the implementation cannot initialize interop-var, it is initialized to the value of omp_interop_none, which is defined to be zero.

The targetsync interop-type will additionally provide the targetsync property, which is the handle to a foreign synchronization object for enabling synchronization between OpenMP tasks and foreign tasks that execute in the foreign execution context.

The target interop-type will additionally provide the following properties:

- device, which will be a foreign device handle;
• `device_context`, which will be a foreign device context handle; and
• `platform`, which will be a handle to a foreign platform of the `device`.

If the `prefer_type interop-preference modifier` is specified, the first supported `foreign-runtime-id` in `preference-list` in left-to-right order is used. The `foreign-runtime-id` that is used if the implementation does not support any of the items in `preference-list` is implementation defined.

**Restrictions**
Restrictions to the `init` clause are as follows:

• Each `interop-type` may be specified at most once.
• `interop-var` must be non-const.

**Cross References**
• `interop` directive, see Section 15.1
• OpenMP Foreign Runtime Identifiers, see Section 15.1.1

### 15.1.3 use Clause

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Properties: <code>default</code></th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Arguments**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>interop-var</code></td>
<td>variable of <code>omp_interop_t</code> type</td>
<td><code>default</code></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Modifiers**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Modifies</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>directive-name-modifier</code></td>
<td><code>all arguments</code></td>
<td><code>Keyword: directive-name</code></td>
<td><code>unique</code></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Directives**

`interop`

**Semantics**
The `use` clause specifies the `interop-var` that is used for the effects of the `directive` on which the clause appears. However, `interop-var` is not initialized, destroyed or otherwise modified. The `interop-type` is inferred based on the `interop-type` used to initialize `interop-var`.

**Cross References**
• `interop` directive, see Section 15.1
15.2 Interoperability Requirement Set

The interoperability requirement set of each task is a logical set of properties that can be added or removed by different directives. These properties can be queried by other constructs that have interoperability semantics.

A construct can add the following properties to the set:

- *depend*, which specifies that the construct requires enforcement of the synchronization relationship expressed by the *depend* clause;
- *nowait*, which specifies that the construct is asynchronous; and
- *is_device_ptr(list-item)*, which specifies that the *list-item* is a device pointer in the construct.

The following directives may add properties to the set:

- *dispatch*.

The following directives may remove properties from the set:

- *declare variant*.

Cross References

- *dispatch* directive, see Section 8.6
- Declare Variant Directives, see Section 8.5
16 Synchronization Constructs and Clauses

A synchronization construct imposes an order on the completion of code executed by different threads through synchronizing flushes that are executed as part of the region that corresponds to the construct. Section 1.4.4 and Section 1.4.6 describe synchronization through the use of synchronizing flushes and atomic operations. Section 16.8.7 defines the behavior of synchronizing flushes that are implied at various other locations in an OpenMP program.

16.1 Synchronization Hints

The programmer can provide hints about the expected dynamic behavior or suggested implementation of a lock by using `omp_init_lock_with_hint` or `omp_init_nest_lock_with_hint` to initialize it. Synchronization hints may also be provided for `atomic` and `critical` directives by using the `hint` clause. The effect of a hint does not change the semantics of the associated construct; if ignoring the hint changes the program semantics, the result is unspecified.

Cross References
- `hint` clause, see Section 16.1.2
- `atomic` directive, see Section 16.8.5
- `critical` directive, see Section 16.2
- `omp_init_lock_with_hint` and `omp_init_nest_lock_with_hint`, see Section 19.9.2

16.1.1 Synchronization Hint Type

Synchronization hints are specified with an OpenMP `sync_hint` type. The C/C++ header file (omp.h) and the Fortran include file (omp_lib.h) and/or Fortran module file (omp_lib) define the valid synchronization hint constants. The valid constants must include the following, which can be extended with implementation defined values:
Synchronization hints can be combined by using the + or | operators in C/C++ or the + operator in Fortran. Combining `omp_sync_hint_none` with any other synchronization hint is equivalent to specifying the other synchronization hint.

The intended meaning of each synchronization hint is:

- **omp_sync_hint_uncontended**: low contention is expected in this operation, that is, few threads are expected to perform the operation simultaneously in a manner that requires synchronization;

- **omp_sync_hint_contended**: high contention is expected in this operation, that is, many threads are expected to perform the operation simultaneously in a manner that requires synchronization;

- **omp_sync_hint_speculative**: the programmer suggests that the operation should be implemented using speculative techniques such as transactional memory; and
• **omp_sync_hint_nonspeculative**: the programmer suggests that the operation should not be implemented using speculative techniques such as transactional memory.

---

**Note** – Future OpenMP specifications may add additional synchronization hints to the `sync_hint` type. Implementers are advised to add implementation defined synchronization hints starting from the most significant bit of the type and to include the name of the implementation in the name of the added synchronization hint to avoid name conflicts with other OpenMP implementations.

**Restrictions**
Restrictions to the synchronization hints are as follows:

- The synchronization hints `omp_sync_hint_uncontended` and `omp_sync_hint_contended` may not be combined.
- The synchronization hints `omp_sync_hint_nonspeculative` and `omp_sync_hint_speculative` may not be combined.

---

### 16.1.2 hint Clause

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name: hint</th>
<th>Properties: unique</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Arguments**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>hint-exp</code></td>
<td>expression of sync_hint type</td>
<td>default</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Modifiers**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Modifies</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>directive-name-modifier</code></td>
<td>all arguments</td>
<td>Keyword: <code>directive-name</code></td>
<td>unique</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Directives**

`atomic, critical`

**Semantics**
The **hint clause** gives the implementation additional information about the expected runtime properties of the region that corresponds to the construct on which it appears and that can optionally be used to optimize the implementation. The presence of a **hint clause** does not affect the semantics of the construct. If no **hint clause** is specified for a construct that accepts it, the effect is as if **hint(omp_sync_hint_none)** had been specified.

**Restrictions**

- `hint-exp` must evaluate to a valid synchronization hint.
Cross References

- atomic directive, see Section 16.8.5
- critical directive, see Section 16.2
- Synchronization Hint Type, see Section 16.1.1

16.2 critical Construct

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name: critical</th>
<th>Association: block</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Category: executable</td>
<td>Properties: thread-limiting, thread-exclusive</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Arguments
critical(name)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>base language identifier</td>
<td>optional</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Clauses
hint

Binding
The binding thread set for a critical region is all threads executing tasks in the contention group.

Semantics
The name argument is used to identify the critical construct. For any critical construct for which name is not specified, the effect is as if an identical (unspecified) name was specified. The regions that correspond to any critical construct of a given name are executed as if only by a single thread at a time among all threads associated with the contention group that execute the regions, without regard to the teams to which the threads belong.

Identifiers used to identify a critical construct have external linkage and are in a name space that is separate from the name spaces used by labels, tags, members, and ordinary identifiers.

The names of critical constructs are global entities of the OpenMP program. If a name conflicts with any other entity, the behavior of the program is unspecified.
Execution Model Events

The critical-acquiring event occurs in a thread that encounters the critical construct on entry to the critical region before initiating synchronization for the region.

The critical-acquired event occurs in a thread that encounters the critical construct after it enters the region, but before it executes the structured block of the critical region.

The critical-released event occurs in a thread that encounters the critical construct after it completes any synchronization on exit from the critical region.

Tool Callbacks

A thread dispatches a registered ompt_callback_mutex_acquire callback for each occurrence of a critical-acquiring event in that thread. This callback has the type signature ompt_callback_mutex_acquire_t.

A thread dispatches a registered ompt_callback_mutex_acquired callback for each occurrence of a critical-acquired event in that thread. This callback has the type signature ompt_callback_mutex_t.

A thread dispatches a registered ompt_callback_mutex_released callback for each occurrence of a critical-released event in that thread. This callback has the type signature ompt_callback_mutex_t.

The callbacks occur in the task that encounters the critical construct. The callbacks should receive ompt_mutex_critical as their kind argument if practical, but a less specific kind is acceptable.

Restrictions

Restrictions to the critical construct are as follows:

- Unless omp_sync_hint_none is specified in a hint clause, the critical construct must specify a name.

- The hint-expr that is specified in the hint clause on each critical construct with the same name must evaluate to the same value.

  Fortran

- If a name is specified on a critical directive, the same name must also be specified on the end critical directive.

- If no name appears on the critical directive, no name can appear on the end critical directive.
Cross References

- **hint** clause, see Section 16.1.2
- ompt_callback_mutex_acquire_t, see Section 20.5.2.14
- ompt_callback_mutex_t, see Section 20.5.2.15
- ompt_mutex_t, see Section 20.4.4.17

# 16.3 Barriers

## 16.3.1 barrier Construct

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name: barrier</th>
<th>Association: none</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Category: executable</td>
<td>Properties: team-executed</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Binding**

The binding thread set for a barrier region is the current team. A barrier region binds to the innermost enclosing parallel region.

**Semantics**

The barrier construct specifies an explicit barrier at the point at which the construct appears. Unless the binding region is canceled, all threads of the team that executes that binding region must enter the barrier region and complete execution of all explicit tasks bound to that binding region before any of the threads continue execution beyond the barrier.

The barrier region includes an implicit task scheduling point in the current task region.

**Execution Model Events**

The explicit-barrier-begin event occurs in each thread that encounters the barrier construct on entry to the barrier region.

The explicit-barrier-wait-begin event occurs when a task begins an interval of active or passive waiting in a barrier region.

The explicit-barrier-wait-end event occurs when a task ends an interval of active or passive waiting and resumes execution in a barrier region.

The explicit-barrier-end event occurs in each thread that encounters the barrier construct after the barrier synchronization on exit from the barrier region.

A cancellation event occurs if cancellation is activated at an implicit cancellation point in a barrier region.
Tool Callbacks

A thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_sync_region` callback with `ompt_sync_region_barrier_explicit` as its `kind` argument and `ompt_scope_begin` as its `endpoint` argument for each occurrence of an `explicit-barrier-begin` event. Similarly, a thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_sync_region` callback with `ompt_sync_region_barrier_explicit` as its `kind` argument and `ompt_scope_end` as its `endpoint` argument for each occurrence of an `explicit-barrier-end` event. These callbacks occur in the context of the task that encountered the `barrier` construct and have type signature `ompt_callback_sync_region_t`.

A thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_sync_region_wait` callback with `ompt_sync_region_barrier_explicit` as its `kind` argument and `ompt_scope_begin` as its `endpoint` argument for each occurrence of an `explicit-barrier-wait-begin` event. Similarly, a thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_sync_region_wait` callback with `ompt_sync_region_barrier_explicit` as its `kind` argument and `ompt_scope_end` as its `endpoint` argument for each occurrence of an `explicit-barrier-wait-end` event. These callbacks occur in the context of the task that encountered the `barrier` construct and have type signature `ompt_callback_sync_region_t`.

A thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_cancel` callback with `ompt_cancel_detected` as its `flags` argument for each occurrence of a cancellation event in that thread. The callback occurs in the context of the encountering task. The callback has type signature `ompt_callback_cancel_t`.

Restrictions

Restrictions to the `barrier` construct are as follows:

- Each `barrier` region must be encountered by all threads in a team or by none at all, unless cancellation has been requested for the innermost enclosing parallel region.

- The sequence of worksharing regions and `barrier` regions encountered must be the same for every thread in a team.

Cross References

- `ompt_callback_cancel_t`, see Section 20.5.2.18
- `ompt_callback_sync_region_t`, see Section 20.5.2.13
- `ompt_scope_endpoint_t`, see Section 20.4.4.11
- `ompt_sync_region_t`, see Section 20.4.4.14

16.3.2 Implicit Barriers

This section describes the OMPT events and tool callbacks associated with implicit barriers, which occur at the end of various regions as defined in the description of the constructs to which they correspond. Implicit barriers are task scheduling points. For a description of task scheduling points, associated events, and tool callbacks, see Section 13.10.
**Execution Model Events**

The `implicit-barrier-begin` event occurs in each task that encounters an implicit barrier at the beginning of the implicit barrier region.

The `implicit-barrier-wait-begin` event occurs when a task begins an interval of active or passive waiting in an implicit barrier region.

The `implicit-barrier-wait-end` event occurs when a task ends an interval of active or waiting and resumes execution of an implicit barrier region.

The `implicit-barrier-end` event occurs in a task that encounters an implicit barrier after the barrier synchronization on exit from an implicit barrier region.

A cancellation event occurs if cancellation is activated at an implicit cancellation point in an implicit barrier region.

**Tool Callbacks**

A thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_sync_region` callback for each `implicit-barrier-begin` and `implicit-barrier-end` event. Similarly, a thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_sync_region_wait` callback for each `implicit-barrier-wait-begin` and `implicit-barrier-wait-end` event. All callbacks for implicit barrier events execute in the context of the encountering task and have type signature `ompt_callback_sync_region_t`.

For the implicit barrier at the end of a worksharing construct, the `kind` argument is `ompt_sync_region_barrier_implicit_workshare`. For the implicit barrier at the end of a parallel region, the `kind` argument is `ompt_sync_region_barrier_implicit_parallel`. For a barrier at the end of a teams region, the `kind` argument is `ompt_sync_region_barrier_teams`. For an extra barrier added by an OpenMP implementation, the `kind` argument is `ompt_sync_region_barrier_implementation`.

A thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_cancel` callback with `ompt_cancel_detected` as its `flags` argument for each occurrence of a cancellation event in that thread. The callback occurs in the context of the encountering task. The callback has type signature `ompt_callback_cancel_t`.

**Restrictions**

Restrictions to implicit barriers are as follows:

- If a thread is in the state `ompt_state_wait_barrier_implicit_parallel`, a call to `omp_get_parallel_info` may return a pointer to a copy of the data object associated with the parallel region rather than a pointer to the associated data object itself. Writing to the data object returned by `omp_get_parallel_info` when a thread is in the state `ompt_state_wait_barrier_implicit_parallel` results in unspecified behavior.
16.3.3 Implementation-Specific Barriers

An OpenMP implementation can execute implementation-specific barriers that the OpenMP specification does not imply; therefore, no execution model events are bound to them. The implementation can handle these barriers like implicit barriers and dispatch all events as for implicit barriers. Any callbacks for these events use `ompt_sync_region_barrier_implementation` — or `ompt_sync_region_barrier`, if the implementation cannot make a distinction — as the kind argument when they are dispatched.

16.4 taskgroup Construct

Name: taskgroup
Category: executable
Properties: cancellable

Clauses
allocate, task_reduction

Binding
The binding task set of a taskgroup region is all tasks of the current team that are generated in the region. A taskgroup region binds to the innermost enclosing parallel region.

Semantics
The taskgroup construct specifies a wait on completion of the taskgroup set associated with the taskgroup region. When a thread encounters a taskgroup construct, it starts executing the region.

An implicit task scheduling point occurs at the end of the taskgroup region. The current task is suspended at the task scheduling point until all tasks in the taskgroup set complete execution.
Execution Model Events
The taskgroup-begin event occurs in each thread that encounters the taskgroup construct on entry to the taskgroup region.

The taskgroup-wait-begin event occurs when a task begins an interval of active or passive waiting in a taskgroup region.

The taskgroup-wait-end event occurs when a task ends an interval of active or passive waiting and resumes execution in a taskgroup region.

The taskgroup-end event occurs in each thread that encounters the taskgroup construct after the taskgroup synchronization on exit from the taskgroup region.

Tool Callbacks
A thread dispatches a registered ompt_callback_sync_region callback with ompt_sync_region_taskgroup as its kind argument and ompt_scope_begin as its endpoint argument for each occurrence of a taskgroup-begin event in the task that encounters the taskgroup construct. Similarly, a thread dispatches a registered ompt_callback_sync_region callback with ompt_sync_region_taskgroup as its kind argument and ompt_scope_end as its endpoint argument for each occurrence of a taskgroup-end event in the task that encounters the taskgroup construct. These callbacks occur in the task that encounters the taskgroup construct and have the type signature ompt_callback_sync_region_t.

A thread dispatches a registered ompt_callback_sync_region_wait callback with ompt_sync_region_taskgroup as its kind argument and ompt_scope_begin as its endpoint argument for each occurrence of a taskgroup-wait-begin event. Similarly, a thread dispatches a registered ompt_callback_sync_region_wait callback with ompt_sync_region_taskgroup as its kind argument and ompt_scope_end as its endpoint argument for each occurrence of a taskgroup-wait-end event. These callbacks occur in the context of the task that encounters the taskgroup construct and have type signature ompt_callback_sync_region_t.

Cross References
• allocate clause, see Section 7.6
• task_reduction clause, see Section 6.5.10
• Task Scheduling, see Section 13.10
• ompt_callback_sync_region_t, see Section 20.5.2.13
• ompt_scope_endpoint_t, see Section 20.4.4.11
• ompt_sync_region_t, see Section 20.4.4.14
16.5 *taskwait* Construct

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name: taskwait</th>
<th>Association: none</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Category: executable</td>
<td>Properties: default</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Clauses**

*depend, nowait*

**Binding**

The binding thread set of the *taskwait* region is the current team. The *taskwait* region binds to the current task region.

**Semantics**

The *taskwait* construct specifies a wait on the completion of child tasks of the current task.

If no *depend* clause is present on the *taskwait* construct, the current task region is suspended at an implicit task scheduling point associated with the construct. The current task region remains suspended until all child tasks that it generated before the *taskwait* region complete execution.

If one or more *depend* clauses are present on the *taskwait* construct and the *nowait* clause is not also present, the behavior is as if these clauses were applied to a *task* construct with an empty associated structured block that generates a mergeable task and included task. Thus, the current task region is suspended until the predecessor tasks of this task complete execution.

If one or more *depend* clauses are present on the *taskwait* construct and the *nowait* clause is also present, the behavior is as if these clauses were applied to a *task* construct with an empty associated structured block that generates a task for which execution may be deferred. Thus, all predecessor tasks of this task must complete execution before any subsequently generated task that depends on this task starts its execution.

**Execution Model Events**

The *taskwait-begin* event occurs in a thread when it encounters a *taskwait* construct with no *depend* clause on entry to the *taskwait* region.

The *taskwait-wait-begin* event occurs when a task begins an interval of active or passive waiting in a region that corresponds to a *taskwait* construct with no *depend* clause.

The *taskwait-wait-end* event occurs when a task ends an interval of active or passive waiting and resumes execution from a region that corresponds to a *taskwait* construct with no *depend* clause.

The *taskwait-end* event occurs in a thread when it encounters a *taskwait* construct with no *depend* clause after the taskwait synchronization on exit from the *taskwait* region.

The *taskwait-init* event occurs in a thread when it encounters a *taskwait* construct with one or more *depend* clauses on entry to the *taskwait* region.

The *taskwait-complete* event occurs on completion of the dependent task that results from a *taskwait* construct with one or more *depend* clauses, in the context of the thread that executes
the dependent task and before any subsequently generated task that depends on the dependent task starts its execution.

**Tool Callbacks**
A thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_sync_region` callback with `ompt_sync_region_taskwait` as its `kind` argument and `ompt_scope_begin` as its `endpoint` argument for each occurrence of a `taskwait-begin` event in the task that encounters the `taskwait` construct. Similarly, a thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_sync_region` callback with `ompt_sync_region_taskwait` as its `kind` argument and `ompt_scope_end` as its `endpoint` argument for each occurrence of a `taskwait-end` event in the task that encounters the `taskwait` construct. These callbacks occur in the task that encounters the `taskwait` construct and have the type signature `ompt_callback_sync_region_t`.

A thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_sync_region_wait` callback with `ompt_sync_region_taskwait` as its `kind` argument and `ompt_scope_begin` as its `endpoint` argument for each occurrence of a `taskwait-wait-begin` event. Similarly, a thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_sync_region_wait` callback with `ompt_sync_region_taskwait` as its `kind` argument and `ompt_scope_end` as its `endpoint` argument for each occurrence of a `taskwait-wait-end` event. These callbacks occur in the context of the task that encounters the `taskwait` construct and have type signature `ompt_callback_sync_region_t`.

A thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_task_create` callback for each occurrence of a `taskwait-init` event in the context of the encountering task. This callback has the type signature `ompt_callback_task_create_t`. In the dispatched callback, `(flags & ompt_task_taskwait)` always evaluates to true. If the `nowait` clause is not present, `flags & ompt_task_undeferred` also evaluates to true.

A thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_task_schedule` callback for each occurrence of a `taskwait-complete` event. This callback has the type signature `ompt_callback_task_schedule_t` with `ompt_taskwait_complete` as its `prior_task_status` argument.

**Restrictions**
Restrictions to the `taskwait` construct are as follows:

- The `mutexinoutset task-dependence-type` may not appear in a `depend` clause on a `taskwait` construct.
- If the `task-dependence-type` of a `depend` clause is `depobj` then the depend objects may not represent dependences of the `mutexinoutset` dependence type.
- The `nowait` clause may only appear on a `taskwait` directive if the `depend` clause is present.
Cross References

• depend clause, see Section 16.9.5
• nowait clause, see Section 16.6
• task directive, see Section 13.6
• ompt_callback_sync_region_t, see Section 20.5.2.13
• ompt_scope_endpoint_t, see Section 20.4.4.11
• ompt_sync_region_t, see Section 20.4.4.14

16.6 nowait Clause

Name: nowait

| Properties: | outermost-leaf, unique, end-clause |

Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>do_not_synchronize</td>
<td>expression of OpenMP logical type</td>
<td>optional</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Modifiers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Modifies</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>directive-name-modifier</td>
<td>all arguments</td>
<td>Keyword: directive-name</td>
<td>unique</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Directives

dispatch, do, for, interop, scope, sections, single, target, target enter, data, target exit data, target update, taskwait, workshare

Semantics

If do_not_synchronize evaluates to true, the nowait clause overrides any synchronization that would otherwise occur at the end of a construct. It can also specify that an interoperability requirement set includes the nowait property. If do_not_synchronize is not specified, the effect is as if do_not_synchronize evaluates to true. If do_not_synchronize evaluates to false, the effect is as if the nowait clause is not specified on the directive.

If the construct includes an implicit barrier and do_not_synchronize evaluates to true, the nowait clause specifies that the barrier will not occur. If the construct includes an implicit barrier and the nowait is not specified, the barrier will occur.

For constructs that generate a task, if do_not_synchronize evaluates to true, the nowait clause specifies that the generated task may be deferred. If the nowait clause is not specified on the directive then the generated task is an included task (so it executes synchronously in the context of the encountering task).
For constructs that generate an interoperability requirement set, the `nowait` clause adds the `nowait` property to the set if `do-not-synchronize` evaluates to true.

**Restrictions**
Restrictions to the `nowait` clause are as follows:

- The `do_not_synchronize` argument must evaluate to the same value for all threads in the binding thread set, if defined for the construct on which the `nowait` clause appears.
- The `do_not_synchronize` argument must evaluate to the same value for all tasks in the binding task set, if defined for the construct on which the `nowait` clause appears.

**Cross References**
- `dispatch` directive, see Section 8.6
- `do` directive, see Section 12.6.2
- `for` directive, see Section 12.6.1
- `interop` directive, see Section 15.1
- `scope` directive, see Section 12.2
- `sections` directive, see Section 12.3
- `single` directive, see Section 12.1
- `target` directive, see Section 14.8
- `target enter data` directive, see Section 14.6
- `target exit data` directive, see Section 14.7
- `target update` directive, see Section 14.9
- `taskwait` directive, see Section 16.5
- `workshare` directive, see Section 12.4

## 16.7 nogroup Clause

| Name: nogroup | Properties: outermost-leaf, unique |

### Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>do_not_synchronize</code></td>
<td>expression of OpenMP logical type</td>
<td>optional</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Modifiers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Modifies</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>directive-name-modifier</code></td>
<td>all arguments</td>
<td>Keyword: <code>directive-name</code></td>
<td>unique</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Directives

taskloop

Semantics

If do_not_synchronize evaluates to true, the nogroup clause overrides any implicit taskgroup that would otherwise enclose the construct. If do_not_synchronize evaluates to false, the effect is as if the nogroup clause is not specified on the directive. If do_not_synchronize is not specified, the effect is as if do_not_synchronize evaluates to true.

Cross References

• taskloop directive, see Section 13.7

16.8 OpenMP Memory Ordering

This sections describes constructs and clauses that support ordering of memory operations.

16.8.1 memory-order Clauses

Clause groups

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Properties: unique, exclusive, inarguable</th>
<th>Members:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Clauses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>acq_rel, acquire, relaxed, release, seq_cst</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Directives

atomic, flush

Semantics

The memory-order clause group defines a set of clauses that indicate the memory ordering requirements for the visibility of the effects of the constructs on which they may be specified.

Cross References

• atomic directive, see Section 16.8.5
• flush directive, see Section 16.8.6
• OpenMP Memory Consistency, see Section 1.4.6
16.8.1.1 acq_rel Clause

Name: acq_rel  Properties: unique

Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>use-semantics</td>
<td>expression of OpenMP logical type</td>
<td>constant, optional</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Modifiers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Modifies</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>directive-name-modifier</td>
<td>all arguments</td>
<td>Keyword: directive-name</td>
<td>unique</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Directives

atomic, flush

Semantics

If use_semantics evaluates to true, the acq_rel clause specifies for the construct to use acquire/release memory ordering semantics. If use_semantics evaluates to false, the effect is as if the acq_rel clause is not specified. If use_semantics is not specified, the effect is as if use_semantics evaluates to true.

Cross References

- atomic directive, see Section 16.8.5
- flush directive, see Section 16.8.6
- OpenMP Memory Consistency, see Section 1.4.6

16.8.1.2 acquire Clause

Name: acquire  Properties: unique

Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>use_semantics</td>
<td>expression of OpenMP logical type</td>
<td>constant, optional</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Modifiers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Modifies</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>directive-name-modifier</td>
<td>all arguments</td>
<td>Keyword: directive-name</td>
<td>unique</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Directives

atomic, flush
Semantics
If *use_semantics* evaluates to true, the **acquire** clause specifies for the **construct** to use acquire memory ordering semantics. If *use_semantics* evaluates to false, the effect is as if the **acquire** clause is not specified. If *use_semantics* is not specified, the effect is as if *use_semantics* evaluates to true.

Cross References
- atomic directive, see Section 16.8.5
- flush directive, see Section 16.8.6
- OpenMP Memory Consistency, see Section 1.4.6

16.8.1.3 relaxed Clause

| **Name:** relaxed | **Properties:** unique |

Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>use_semantics</em></td>
<td>expression of OpenMP logical type</td>
<td>constant, optional</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Modifiers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Modifies</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>directive-name-modifier</td>
<td>all arguments</td>
<td>Keyword: directive-name</td>
<td>unique</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Directives
atomic, flush

Semantics
If *use_semantics* evaluates to true, the **relaxed** clause specifies for the **construct** to use relaxed memory ordering semantics. If *use_semantics* evaluates to false, the effect is as if the **relaxed** clause is not specified. If *use_semantics* is not specified, the effect is as if *use_semantics* evaluates to true.

Cross References
- atomic directive, see Section 16.8.5
- flush directive, see Section 16.8.6
- OpenMP Memory Consistency, see Section 1.4.6
### 16.8.1.4 release Clause

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>release</td>
<td>unique</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Arguments**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>use_semantics</td>
<td>expression of OpenMP logical type</td>
<td>constant, optional</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Modifiers**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Modifies</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>directive-name-modifier</td>
<td>all arguments</td>
<td>Keyword: directive-name</td>
<td>unique</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Directives**

atomic, flush

**Semantics**

If use_semantics evaluates to true, the release clause specifies for the construct to use release memory ordering semantics. If use_semantics evaluates to false, the effect is as if the release clause is not specified. If use_semantics is not specified, the effect is as if use_semantics evaluates to true.

**Cross References**

- atomic directive, see Section 16.8.5
- flush directive, see Section 16.8.6
- OpenMP Memory Consistency, see Section 1.4.6

### 16.8.1.5 seq_cst Clause

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>seq_cst</td>
<td>unique</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Arguments**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>use_semantics</td>
<td>expression of OpenMP logical type</td>
<td>constant, optional</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Modifiers**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Modifies</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>directive-name-modifier</td>
<td>all arguments</td>
<td>Keyword: directive-name</td>
<td>unique</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Directives**

atomic, flush
Semantics
If use_semantics evaluates to true, the seq_cst clause specifies for the construct to use sequentially consistent memory ordering semantics. If use_semantics evaluates to false, the effect is as if the seq_cst clause is not specified. If use_semantics is not specified, the effect is as if use_semantics evaluates to true.

Cross References
• atomic directive, see Section 16.8.5
• flush directive, see Section 16.8.6
• OpenMP Memory Consistency, see Section 1.4.6

16.8.2 atomic Clauses
Clause groups

Properties: unique, exclusive
Members:
Clauses
read, update, write

Directives
atomic

Semantics
The atomic clause group defines a set of clauses that defines the semantics for which a directive enforces atomicity. If a construct accepts the atomic clause group and no member of the clause group is specified, the effect is as if the update clause is specified.

Cross References
• atomic directive, see Section 16.8.5

16.8.2.1 read Clause

Arguments

Name: read
Properties: innermost-leaf, unique

Arguments

Name | Type | Properties
--- | --- | ---
use_semantics | expression of OpenMP logical type | constant, optional

Modifiers

Name | Modifies | Type | Properties
--- | --- | --- | ---
directive-name-modifier | all arguments | Keyword: directive-name | unique
Directives
atomic

Semantics
If use_semantics evaluates to true, the read clause specifies that the atomic construct has atomic read semantics, which read the value of the shared variable atomically. If use_semantics evaluates to false, the effect is as if the read clause is not specified. If use_semantics is not specified, the effect is as if use_semantics evaluates to true.

Cross References
• atomic directive, see Section 16.8.5

16.8.2.2 update Clause

Name: update | Properties: innermost-leaf, unique

Arguments

Name | Type | Properties
use_semantics | expression of OpenMP logical type | constant, optional

Modifiers

Name | Modifies | Type | Properties
directive-name-modifier | all arguments | Keyword: directive-name | unique

Directives
atomic

Semantics
If use_semantics evaluates to true, the update clause specifies that the atomic construct has atomic update semantics, which read and write the value of the shared variable atomically. If use_semantics evaluates to false, the effect is as if the update clause is not specified. If use_semantics is not specified, the effect is as if use_semantics evaluates to true.

Cross References
• atomic directive, see Section 16.8.5

16.8.2.3 write Clause

Name: write | Properties: innermost-leaf, unique

Arguments

Name | Type | Properties
use_semantics | expression of OpenMP logical type | constant, optional
Modifiers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Modifies</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>directive-name-modifier</td>
<td>all arguments</td>
<td>Keyword: directive-name</td>
<td>unique</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Directives
atomic

Semantics
If use_semantics evaluates to true, the write clause specifies that the atomic construct has atomic write semantics, which write the value of the shared variable atomically. If use_semantics evaluates to false, the effect is as if the write clause is not specified. If use_semantics is not specified, the effect is as if use_semantics evaluates to true.

Cross References
• atomic directive, see Section 16.8.5

16.8.3 extended-atomic Clauses

Clause groups

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Properties: unique</th>
<th>Members:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Clauses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>capture, compare, fail, weak</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Directives
atomic

Semantics
The extended-atomic clause group defines a set of clauses that extend the atomicity semantics specified by members of the atomic clause group.

Restrictions
Restrictions to the extended-atomic clause group are as follows:

• The compare clause may not be specified such that use_semantics evaluates to false if the weak clause is specified such that use_semantics evaluates to true.

Cross References
• atomic Clauses, see Section 16.8.2
• atomic directive, see Section 16.8.5
16.8.3.1 capture Clause

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Properties: innermost-leaf, unique</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>use_semantics</td>
<td>expression of OpenMP logical type</td>
<td>constant, optional</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Modifiers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Modifies</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>directive-name-modifier</td>
<td>all arguments</td>
<td>Keyword: directive-name</td>
<td>unique</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Directives

atomic

Semantics

If use_semantics evaluates to true, the capture clause extends the semantics of the atomic construct to have atomic captured update semantics, which capture the value of the shared variable being updated atomically. If use_semantics evaluates to false, the value is not captured. If use_semantics is not specified, the effect is as if use_semantics evaluates to true.

Cross References

- atomic directive, see Section 16.8.5

16.8.3.2 compare Clause

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Properties: innermost-leaf, unique</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>use_semantics</td>
<td>expression of OpenMP logical type</td>
<td>constant, optional</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Modifiers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Modifies</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>directive-name-modifier</td>
<td>all arguments</td>
<td>Keyword: directive-name</td>
<td>unique</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Directives

atomic

Semantics

If use_semantics evaluates to true, the compare clause extends the semantics of the atomic construct with atomic conditional update semantics so the atomic update is performed conditionally. If use_semantics evaluates to false, the atomic update is performed unconditionally. If use_semantics is not specified, the effect is as if use_semantics evaluates to true.
Cross References

- atomic directive, see Section 16.8.5

16.8.3.3 fail Clause

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Properties: innermost-leaf, unique</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>memorder</td>
<td>Keyword: acquire, relaxed, seq_cst</td>
<td>default</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Modifiers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Modifies: all arguments</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>directive-name-modifier</td>
<td></td>
<td>Keyword: directive-name</td>
<td>unique</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Directives

atomic

Semantics

The fail clause extends the semantics of the atomic construct to specify the memory ordering requirements for any comparison performed by any atomic conditional update that fails. Its argument overrides any other specified memory ordering. If an atomic construct has atomic conditional update semantics and the fail clause is not specified, the effect is as if the fail clause is specified with a default argument that depends on the effective memory ordering. If the effective memory ordering is acq_rel, the default argument is acquire. If the effective memory ordering is release, the default argument is relaxed. For any other effective memory ordering, the default argument is equal to that effective memory ordering. If the atomic construct does not have atomic conditional update semantics, the fail clause has no effect.

Restrictions

Restrictions to the fail clause are as follows:

- memorder may not be acq_rel or release.

Cross References

- memory-order Clauses, see Section 16.8.1
- atomic directive, see Section 16.8.5
### 16.8.3.4 weak Clause

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name: weak</th>
<th>Properties: innermost-leaf, unique</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

#### Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>use_semantics</code></td>
<td>expression of OpenMP logical type</td>
<td>constant, optional</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Modifiers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Modifies</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>directive-name-modifier</code></td>
<td><code>all arguments</code></td>
<td>Keyword: <code>directive-name</code></td>
<td>unique</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Directives

- `atomic`

#### Semantics

If `use_semantics` evaluates to true, the `weak` clause has the same effect as the `compare` clause and, in addition, the `atomic` construct has weak comparison semantics, which mean that the comparison may spuriously fail, evaluating to not equal even when the values are equal. If `use_semantics` evaluates to false, the semantics of the `atomic` construct are not extended. If `use_semantics` is not specified, the effect is as if `use_semantics` evaluates to true.

**Note** – Allowing for spurious failure by specifying a `weak` clause can result in performance gains on some systems when using compare-and-swap in a loop. For cases where a single compare-and-swap would otherwise be sufficient, using a loop over a `weak` compare-and-swap is unlikely to improve performance.

#### Cross References

- `atomic` directive, see Section 16.8.5

### 16.8.4 memscope Clause

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name: memscope</th>
<th>Properties: unique</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

#### Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>scope-specifier</code></td>
<td>Keyword: <code>all, cgroup, device</code></td>
<td><code>default</code></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Modifiers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Modifies</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>directive-name-modifier</code></td>
<td><code>all arguments</code></td>
<td>Keyword: <code>directive-name</code></td>
<td>unique</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Directives
atomic, flush

Semantics
The memscope clause determines the binding thread set of the region that corresponds to the
construct on which it is specified.

If the scope-specifier is device, the binding thread set consists of all threads on the device. If the
scope-specifier is cgroup, the binding thread set consists of all threads that are executing tasks in
the contention group. If the scope-specifier is all, the binding thread set consists of all threads on
all devices.

Unless otherwise stated, the thread-set of any flushes that are performed in an atomic or flush
region is the same as the binding thread set of the region, as determined by the memscope clause.

Restrictions
The restrictions for the memscope clause are as follows:

- The binding thread set defined by the scope-specifier of the memscope clause on an
  atomic construct must be a subset of the atomic scope of the atomically accessed memory.

- The binding thread set defined by the scope-specifier of the memscope clause on an
  atomic construct must be a subset of all threads that are executing tasks in the contention
group if the size of the atomically accessed storage location is not 8, 16, 32, or 64 bits.

Cross References
- atomic directive, see Section 16.8.5
- flush directive, see Section 16.8.6

16.8.5 atomic Construct

| Name: atomic | Association: block (atomic structured block) |
| Category: executable | Properties: simdizable |

Clause groups
atomic, extended-atomic, memory-order

Clauses
hint, memscope

This section uses the terminology and symbols defined for OpenMP atomic structured blocks (see
Section 5.3.3).

Binding
The memscope clause determines the binding thread set for an atomic region. If the memscope
clause is not present, the behavior is as if the memscope clause appeared on the construct with the
device scope-specifier.
The **atomic** construct ensures that a specific storage location is accessed atomically so that possible simultaneous reads and writes by multiple threads do not result in indeterminate values. An **atomic** region enforces exclusive access with respect to other **atomic** regions that access the same storage location $x$ among all threads in the binding thread set without regard to the teams to which the threads belong.

An **atomic** construct with the `read` clause results in an **atomic read** of the storage location designated by $x$. An **atomic** construct with the `write` clause results in an **atomic write** of the storage location designated by $x$. An **atomic** construct with the `update` clause results in an **atomic update** of the storage location designated by $x$ using the designated operator or intrinsic. Only the read and write of the storage location designated by $x$ are performed mutually atomically. The evaluation of `expr` or `expr-list` need not be atomic with respect to the read or write of the storage location designated by $x$. No task scheduling points are allowed between the read and the write of the storage location designated by $x$.

If the capture clause is present, the **atomic update** is an **atomic captured update** — an **atomic update** to the storage location designated by $x$ using the designated operator or intrinsic while also capturing the original or final value of the storage location designated by $x$ with respect to the atomic update. The original or final value of the storage location designated by $x$ is written in the storage location designated by $v$ based on the base language semantics of structured block or statements of the **atomic** construct. Only the read and write of the storage location designated by $x$ are performed mutually atomically. Neither the evaluation of `expr` or `expr-list`, nor the write to the storage location designated by $x$, need be atomic with respect to the read or write of the storage location designated by $x$.

If the compare clause is present, the **atomic update** is an **atomic conditional update**. For forms that use an equality comparison, the operation is an atomic compare-and-swap. It atomically compares the value of $x$ to $e$ and writes the value of $d$ into the storage location designated by $x$ if they are equal. Based on the base language semantics of the associated structured block, the original or final value of the storage location designated by $x$ is written to the storage location designated by $v$, which is allowed to be the same storage location as designated by $e$, or the result of the comparison is written to the storage location designated by $r$. Only the read and write of the storage location designated by $x$ are performed mutually atomically. Neither the evaluation of either $e$ or $d$ nor writes to the storage locations designated by $v$ and $r$ need be atomic with respect to the read or write of the storage location designated by $x$.

C / C++

If the compare clause is present, forms that use `ordop` are logically an atomic maximum or minimum, but they may be implemented with a compare-and-swap loop with short-circuiting. For forms where `statement` is `cond-expr-stmt`, if the result of the condition implies that the value of $x$ does not change then the update may not occur.
If a memory-order clause is present, or implicitly provided by a requires directive, it specifies the effective memory ordering. Otherwise the effect is as if the relaxed memory-order clause is specified.

The atomic construct may be used to enforce memory consistency between threads, based on the guarantees provided by Section 1.4.6. A strong flush on the storage location designated by \( x \) is performed on entry to and exit from the atomic operation, ensuring that the set of all atomic operations applied to the same storage location in a race-free program has a total completion order. If the write or update clause is specified, the atomic operation is not an atomic conditional update for which the comparison fails, and the effective memory ordering is release, acq_rel, or seq_cst, the strong flush on entry to the atomic operation is also a release flush. If the read or update clause is specified and the effective memory ordering is acquire, acq_rel, or seq_cst then the strong flush on exit from the atomic operation is also an acquire flush. Therefore, if the effective memory ordering is not relaxed, release flushes and/or acquire flushes are implied and permit synchronization between the threads without the use of explicit flush directives.

For all forms of the atomic construct, any combination of two or more of these atomic constructs enforces mutually exclusive access to the storage locations designated by \( x \) among threads in the binding thread set. To avoid data races, all accesses of the storage locations designated by \( x \) that could potentially occur in parallel must be protected with an atomic construct.

atomic regions do not guarantee exclusive access with respect to any accesses outside of atomic regions to the same storage location \( x \) even if those accesses occur during a critical or ordered region, while an OpenMP lock is owned by the executing task, or during the execution of a reduction clause.

However, other OpenMP synchronization can ensure the desired exclusive access. For example, a barrier that follows a series of atomic updates to \( x \) guarantees that subsequent accesses do not form a race with the atomic accesses.

A compliant implementation may enforce exclusive access between atomic regions that update different storage locations. The circumstances under which this occurs are implementation defined.

If the storage location designated by \( x \) is not size-aligned (that is, if the byte alignment of \( x \) is not a multiple of the size of \( x \)), then the behavior of the atomic region is implementation defined.

**Execution Model Events**

The atomic-acquiring event occurs in the thread that encounters the atomic construct on entry to the atomic region before initiating synchronization for the region.

The atomic-acquired event occurs in the thread that encounters the atomic construct after it enters the region, but before it executes the structured block of the atomic region.

The atomic-released event occurs in the thread that encounters the atomic construct after it completes any synchronization on exit from the atomic region.
Tool Callbacks
A thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_mutex_acquire` callback for each occurrence of an `atomic-acquiring` event in that thread. This callback has the type signature `ompt_callback_mutex_acquire_t`.

A thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_mutex_acquired` callback for each occurrence of an `atomic-acquired` event in that thread. This callback has the type signature `ompt_callback_mutex_acquired_t`.

A thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_mutex_released` callback with `ompt_mutex_atomic` as the kind argument if practical, although a less specific kind may be used, for each occurrence of an `atomic-released` event in that thread. This callback has the type signature `ompt_callback_mutex_released_t` and occurs in the task that encounters the `atomic` construct.

Restrictions
Restrictions to the `atomic` construct are as follows:

- Constructs may not be encountered during execution of an `atomic` region.
- If a `capture` or `compare` clause is specified, the `atomic` clause must be `update`.
- If a `capture` clause is specified but the `compare` clause is not specified, an `update-capture-atomic` structured block must be associated with the construct.
- If both `capture` and `compare` clauses are specified, a `conditional-update-capture-atomic` structured block must be associated with the construct.
- If a `compare` clause is specified but the `capture` clause is not specified, a `conditional-update-atomic` structured block must be associated with the construct.
- If a `write` clause is specified, a `write-atomic` structured block must be associated with the construct.
- If a `read` clause is specified, a `read-atomic` structured block must be associated with the construct.
- If the `atomic` clause is `read` then the `memory-order` clause must not be `release`.
- If the `atomic` clause is `write` then the `memory-order` clause must not be `acquire`.
- The `weak` clause may only appear if the resulting atomic operation is an atomic conditional update for which the comparison tests for equality.

\[\begin{align*}
\text{C / C++} & \quad \text{C / C++} \\
\text{All atomic accesses to the storage locations designated by } x \text{ throughout the OpenMP program are required to have a compatible type.}
\end{align*}\]

- The `fail` clause may only appear if the resulting atomic operation is an atomic conditional update.
• All atomic accesses to the storage locations designated by $x$ throughout the OpenMP program are required to have the same type and type parameters.

• The **fail** clause may only appear if the resulting atomic operation is an atomic conditional update or an atomic update where `intrinsic-procedure-name` is either **max** or **min**.

**Cross References**

• **hint** clause, see Section 16.1.2

• **memscope** clause, see Section 16.8.4

• **barrier** directive, see Section 16.3.1

• **critical** directive, see Section 16.2

• **flush** directive, see Section 16.8.6

• **requires** directive, see Section 9.5

• Lock Routines, see Section 19.9

• OpenMP Atomic Structured Blocks, see Section 5.3.3

• Synchronization Hints, see Section 16.1

• `ompt_callback_mutex_acquire_t`, see Section 20.5.2.14

• `ompt_callback_mutex_t`, see Section 20.5.2.15

• `ompt_mutex_t`, see Section 20.4.4.17

• **ordered** Construct, see Section 16.10

### 16.8.6 flush Construct

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name: flush</th>
<th>Association: none</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Category: executable</td>
<td>Properties: default</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Arguments**

`flush(list)`

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>list</td>
<td>list of variable list item type</td>
<td>optional</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Clause groups**

`memory-order`

**Clauses**

`memscope`
Binding

The memscope clause determines the binding thread set for a flush region. If the memscope clause is not present the behavior is as if the memscope clause appeared on the construct with the device scope-specifier.

Semantics

The flush construct executes the OpenMP flush operation. This operation makes the temporary view of memory of a thread consistent with memory and enforces an order on the memory operations of the variables explicitly specified or implied. Execution of a flush region affects the memory and it affects the temporary view of memory of the encountering thread. It does not affect the temporary view of other threads. Other threads in the thread-set must themselves execute a flush in order to be guaranteed to observe the effects of the flush of the encountering thread. See the memory model description in Section 1.4 and the memscope clause description in Section 16.8.4 for more details on thread-sets.

If neither a memory-order clause nor a list argument appears on a flush construct then the behavior is as if the memory-order clause is seq_cst.

A flush construct with the seq_cst clause, executed on a given thread, operates as if all storage locations that are accessible to the thread are flushed by a strong flush; that is, the flush has the strong flush property. A flush construct with a list applies a strong flush to the items in the list, and the flush does not complete until the operation is complete for all specified list items. An implementation may implement a flush construct with a list by ignoring the list and treating it the same as a flush construct with the seq_cst clause.

If no list items are specified, the flush operation has the release flush property and/or the acquire flush property:

- If the memory-order clause is seq_cst or acq_rel, the flush is both a release flush and an acquire flush.
- If the memory-order clause is release, the flush is a release flush.
- If the memory-order clause is acquire, the flush is an acquire flush.

If a pointer is present in the list, the pointer itself is flushed, not the storage locations to which the pointer refers.

A flush construct without a list corresponds to a call to atomic_thread_fence, where the argument is given by the identifier that results from prefixing memory_order_ to the memory-order clause name.

For a flush construct without a list, the generated flush region implicitly performs the corresponding call to atomic_thread_fence. The behavior of an explicit call to atomic_thread_fence that occurs in an OpenMP program and does not have the argument memory_order_consume is as if the call is replaced by its corresponding flush construct.
If the list item or a subobject of the list item has the POINTER attribute, the allocation or association status of the POINTER item is flushed, but the pointer target is not. If the list item is of type C_PTR, the variable is flushed, but the storage location that corresponds to that address is not flushed. If the list item or the subobject of the list item has the ALLOCATABLE attribute and has an allocation status of allocated, the allocated variable is flushed; otherwise the allocation status is flushed.

**Execution Model Events**

The flush event occurs in a thread that encounters the flush construct.

**Tool Callbacks**

A thread dispatches a registered ompt_callback_flush callback for each occurrence of a flush event in that thread. This callback has the type signature ompt_callback_flush_t.

**Restrictions**

Restrictions to the flush construct are as follows:

- If a memory-order clause is specified, the list argument must not be specified.
- The memory-order clause must not be relaxed.

**Cross References**

- memscope clause, see Section 16.8.4
- ompt_callback_flush_t, see Section 20.5.2.17

**16.8.7 Implicit Flushes**

Flushes implied when executing an atomic region are described in Section 16.8.5.

A flush region that corresponds to a flush directive with the release clause present is implied at the following locations:

- During a barrier region;
- At entry to a parallel region;
- At entry to a teams region;
- At exit from a critical region;
- During an omp_unset_lock region;
- During an omp_unset_nest_lock region;
- During an omp_fulfill_event region;
- Immediately before every task scheduling point;
- At exit from the task region of each implicit task;
At exit from an **ordered** region, if a **threads** clause or a **doacross** clause with a **source task-dependence-type** is present, or if no clauses are present; and

During a **cancel** region, if the **cancel-var ICV** is **true**.

For a **target** construct, the thread-set of an implicit release flush that is performed in a target task during the generation of the **target region** and that is performed on exit from the **initial task region** that implicitly encloses the **target region** consists of the thread that executes the target task and the initial thread that executes the **target region**.

A flush region that corresponds to a **flush directive** with the **acquire clause** present is implied at the following locations:

- During a **barrier region**;
- At exit from a **teams region**;
- At entry to a **critical region**;
- If the **region** causes the lock to be set, during:
  - an **omp_set_lock region**;
  - an **omp_test_lock region**;
  - an **omp_set_nest_lock region**; and
  - an **omp_test_nest_lock region**;
- Immediately after every task scheduling point;
- At entry to the **task region** of each implicit task;
- At entry to an **ordered region**, if a **threads clause** or a **doacross clause** with a **sink task-dependence-type** is present, or if no clauses are present; and
- Immediately before a cancellation point, if the **cancel-var ICV** is **true** and cancellation has been activated.

For a **target** construct, the thread-set of an implicit acquire flush that is performed in a target task following the generation of the **target region** or that is performed on entry to the **initial task region** that implicitly encloses the **target region** consists of the thread that executes the target task and the initial thread that executes the **target region**.

Note – A flush region is not implied at the following locations:

- At entry to worksharing regions; and
- At entry to or exit from masked regions.
The synchronization behavior of implicit flushes is as follows:

- When a thread executes an atomic region for which the corresponding construct has the release, acq_rel, or seq_cst clause and specifies an atomic operation that starts a given release sequence, the release flush that is performed on entry to the atomic operation synchronizes with an acquire flush that is performed by a different thread and has an associated atomic operation that reads a value written by a modification in the release sequence.

- When a thread executes an atomic region for which the corresponding construct has the acquire, acq_rel, or seq_cst clause and specifies an atomic operation that reads a value written by a given modification, a release flush that is performed by a different thread and has an associated release sequence that contains that modification synchronizes with the acquire flush that is performed on exit from the atomic operation.

- When a thread executes a critical region that has a given name, the behavior is as if the release flush performed on exit from the region synchronizes with the acquire flush performed on entry to the next critical region with the same name that is performed by a different thread, if it exists.

- When a thread team executes a barrier region, the behavior is as if the release flush performed by each thread within the region, and the release flush performed by any other thread upon fulfilling the allow-completion event for a detachable task bound to the binding parallel region of the region, synchronizes with the acquire flush performed by all other threads within the region.

- When a thread executes a taskwait region that does not result in the creation of a dependent task and the task that encounters the corresponding taskwait construct has at least one child task, the behavior is as if each thread that executes a child task that is generated before the taskwait region performs a release flush upon completion of the associated structured block of the child task that synchronizes with an acquire flush performed in the taskwait region. If the child task is a detachable task, the thread that fulfills its allow-completion event performs a release flush upon fulfilling the event that synchronizes with the acquire flush performed in the taskwait region.

- When a thread executes a taskgroup region, the behavior is as if each thread that executes a remaining descendent task performs a release flush upon completion of the associated structured block of the descendent task that synchronizes with an acquire flush performed on exit from the taskgroup region. If the descendent task is a detachable task, the thread that fulfills its allow-completion event performs a release flush upon fulfilling the event that synchronizes with the acquire flush performed in the taskgroup region.

- When a thread executes an ordered region that does not arise from a stand-alone ordered directive, the behavior is as if the release flush performed on exit from the region synchronizes with the acquire flush performed on entry to an ordered region encountered in the next collapsed iteration to be executed by a different thread, if it exists.
When a thread executes an **ordered region** that arises from a stand-alone **ordered** directive, the behavior is as if the release flush performed in the **ordered region** from a given source doacross iteration synchronizes with the acquire flush performed in all **ordered regions** executed by a different thread that are waiting for dependences on that doacross iteration to be satisfied.

When a **team** begins execution of a **parallel region**, the behavior is as if the release flush performed by the primary thread on entry to the **parallel region** synchronizes with the acquire flush performed on entry to each implicit task that is assigned to a different thread.

When an **initial thread** begins execution of a **target region** that is generated by a different thread from a target task, the behavior is as if the release flush performed by the generating thread in the target task synchronizes with the acquire flush performed by the **initial thread** on entry to its initial task region.

When an **initial thread** completes execution of a **target region** that is generated by a different thread from a target task, the behavior is as if the release flush performed by the **initial thread** on exit from its initial task region synchronizes with the acquire flush performed by the generating thread in the target task.

When a thread encounters a **teams** construct, the behavior is as if the release flush performed by the thread on entry to the **teams** region synchronizes with the acquire flush performed on entry to each initial task that is executed by a different initial thread that participates in the execution of the **teams** region.

When a thread that encounters a **teams** construct reaches the end of the **teams** region, the behavior is as if the release flush performed by each different participating initial thread at exit from its initial task synchronizes with the acquire flush performed by the thread at exit from the **teams** region.

When a **task** generates an **explicit task** that begins execution on a different thread, the behavior is as if the thread that is executing the generating task performs a release flush that synchronizes with the acquire flush performed by the thread that begins to execute the explicit task.

When an **undeferred task** completes execution on a given thread that is different from the thread on which its generating task is suspended, the behavior is as if a release flush performed by the thread that completes execution of the associated structured block of the undeferred task synchronizes with an acquire flush performed by the thread that resumes execution of the generating task.

When a **dependent task** with one or more predecessor tasks begins execution on a given thread, the behavior is as if each release flush performed by a different thread on completion of the associated structured block of a predecessor task synchronizes with the acquire flush performed by the thread that begins to execute the dependent task. If the predecessor task is a detachable task, the thread that fulfills its allow-completion event performs a release flush upon fulfilling the event that synchronizes with the acquire flush performed when the...
dependent task begins to execute.

- When a task begins execution on a given thread and it is mutually exclusive with respect to another sibling task that is executed by a different thread, the behavior is as if each release flush performed on completion of the sibling task synchronizes with the acquire flush performed by the thread that begins to execute the task.

- When a thread executes a cancel region, the cancel-var ICV is true, and cancellation is not already activated for the specified region, the behavior is as if the release flush performed during the cancel region synchronizes with the acquire flush performed by a different thread immediately before a cancellation point in which that thread observes cancellation was activated for the region.

- When a thread executes an omp_unset_lock region that causes the specified lock to be unset, the behavior is as if a release flush is performed during the omp_unset_lock region that synchronizes with an acquire flush that is performed during the next omp_set_lock or omp_test_lock region to be executed by a different thread that causes the specified lock to be set.

- When a thread executes an omp_unset_nest_lock region that causes the specified nested lock to be unset, the behavior is as if a release flush is performed during the omp_unset_nest_lock region that synchronizes with an acquire flush that is performed during the next omp_set_nest_lock or omp_test_nest_lock region to be executed by a different thread that causes the specified nested lock to be set.

16.9 OpenMP Dependences

This section describes constructs and clauses in OpenMP that support the specification and enforcement of dependences. OpenMP supports two kinds of dependences: task dependences, which enforce orderings between tasks; and doacross dependences, which enforce orderings between doacross iterations of a loop.

16.9.1 task-dependence-type Modifier

Modifiers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Modifies</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>task-dependence-type</td>
<td>locator-list</td>
<td>Keyword: depobj, in, inout, inoutset, mutexinoutset, out</td>
<td>required, ultimate</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Clauses

depend, update
Semantics
Clauses that are related to task dependences use the task-dependence-type modifier to identify the type of dependence relevant to that clause. The effect of the type of dependence is associated with locator list items as described with the depend clause, see Section 16.9.5.

Cross References
- depend clause, see Section 16.9.5
- update clause, see Section 16.9.3

16.9.2 Depend Objects
OpenMP depend objects can be used to supply user-computed dependences to depend clauses. Depend objects must be accessed only through the depobj construct or through the depend clause; OpenMP programs that otherwise access depend objects are non-conforming programs.

A depend object can be in one of the following states: uninitialized or initialized. Initially, depend objects are in the uninitialized state.

16.9.3 update Clause

| Name: update | Properties: innermost-leaf, unique |

Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>task-dependence-type</td>
<td>Keyword: depobj, in, inout, inoutset, mutexinoutset, out</td>
<td>default</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Modifiers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Modifies</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>directive-name-modifier</td>
<td>all arguments</td>
<td>Keyword: directive-name</td>
<td>unique</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Directives
depobj

Semantics
The update clause sets the dependence type of a depend object to task-dependence-type.

Restrictions
Restrictions to the update clause are as follows:

- task-dependence-type must not be depobj.
Cross References

- `depobj` directive, see Section 16.9.4
- `task-dependence-type` modifier, see Section 16.9.1

16.9.4 `depobj` Construct

| Name: depobj | Association: none |
| Category: executable | Properties: default |

Arguments

`depobj (depend-object)`

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>depend-object</code></td>
<td>variable of depend type</td>
<td>default</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Clauses

`depend, destroy, update`

Clause set

| Properties: unique, required, exclusive | Members: `depend, destroy, update` |

Binding

The binding thread set for a `depobj` region is the encountering thread.

Semantics

The `depobj` construct initializes, updates or destroys a depend object. If a `depend` clause is specified, the state of `depend-object` is set to initialized and `depend-object` is set to represent the dependence that the `depend` clause specifies. If an `update` clause is specified, `depend-object` is updated to represent the new dependence type. If a `destroy` clause is specified, the state of `depend-object` is set to uninitialized.

Restrictions

Restrictions to the `depobj` construct are as follows:

- A `depend` clause on a `depobj` construct must specify a `locator-list` with only one list item.
- The state of `depend-object` must be uninitialized if a `depend` clause is specified.
- The state of `depend-object` must be initialized if a `destroy` clause or `update` clause is specified.
- If the `depend-object` represents a dependence for the `omp_all_memory` locator, an `update` clause must specify either an `out` or `inout` `task-dependence-type`. 
16.9.5 depend Clause

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Properties: default</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Arguments</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>locator-list</code></td>
<td>list of locator list item type</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Modifies</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>task-dependence-type</td>
<td><code>locator-list</code></td>
<td>Keyword: <code>depobj, in, inout, inoutset, mutexinoutset, out</code></td>
<td>required, ultimate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>iterator</code></td>
<td><code>locator-list</code></td>
<td>Complex, name: <code>iterator</code></td>
<td>unique</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Arguments: <code>iterator-specifier</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>OpenMP expression (repeatable)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>directive-name-modifier</code></td>
<td><code>all arguments</code></td>
<td>Keyword: <code>directive-name</code></td>
<td>unique</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Directives**
- `depobj`, `dispatch`, `interop`, `target`, `target enter data`, `target exit data`, `target update`, `task`, `taskwait`

**Semantics**
The `depend` clause enforces additional constraints on the scheduling of tasks. These constraints establish dependences only between sibling tasks. Task dependences are derived from the `task-dependence-type` and the list items.

The storage location of a list item matches the storage location of another list item if they have the same storage location, or if any of the list items is `omp_all_memory`.

For the `in task-dependence-type`, if the storage location of at least one of the list items matches the storage location of a list item appearing in a `depend` clause with an `out, inout, mutexinoutset`, or `inoutset task-dependence-type` on a construct from which a sibling task was previously generated, then the generated task will be a dependent task of that sibling task.
For the **out task-dependence-type** and **inout task-dependence-type**, if the storage location of at least one of the list items matches the storage location of a list item appearing in a **depend clause** with an **in, out, inout, mutexinoutset**, or **inoutset task-dependence-type** on a construct from which a sibling task was previously generated, then the generated task will be a dependent task of that sibling task.

For the **mutexinoutset task-dependence-type**, if the storage location of at least one of the list items matches the storage location of a list item appearing in a **depend clause** with an **in, out, inout, or inoutset task-dependence-type** on a construct from which a sibling task was previously generated, then the generated task will be a dependent task of that sibling task.

If a list item appearing in a **depend clause** with a **mutexinoutset task-dependence-type** on a task-generating construct matches a list item appearing in a **depend clause** with a **mutexinoutset task-dependence-type** on a different task-generating construct, and both constructs generate sibling tasks, the sibling tasks will be mutually exclusive tasks.

For the **inoutset task-dependence-type**, if the storage location of at least one of the list items matches the storage location of a list item appearing in a **depend clause** with an **in, out, inout**, or **inoutset task-dependence-type** on a construct from which a sibling task was previously generated, then the generated task will be a dependent task of that sibling task.

When the **task-dependence-type** is **depobj**, the task dependences are derived from the task dependences represented by the depend objects specified in the **depend clause** as if the **depend clauses** of the **depobj constructs** were specified in the current construct.

The list items that appear in the **depend clause** may reference any **iterator-identifier** defined in its **iterator** modifier.

The list items that appear in the **depend clause** may include **array sections** or the **omp_all_memory** reserved locator.

---

**Fortran**

If a list item has the **ALLOCATABLE** attribute and its allocation status is unallocated, the behavior is unspecified. If a list item has the **POINTER** attribute and its association status is disassociated or undefined, the behavior is unspecified.

---

**C / C++**

The list items that appear in a **depend clause** may use shape-operators.

---

**Note** – The enforced task dependence establishes a synchronization of memory accesses performed by a dependent task with respect to accesses performed by the predecessor tasks. However, the programmer must properly synchronize with respect to other concurrent accesses that occur outside of those tasks.
### Execution Model Events

The *task-dependences* event occurs in a thread that encounters a *task-generating construct* or a *taskwait* construct with a *depend* clause immediately after the *task-create event* for the new *task* or the *taskwait-init event*.

The *task-dependence* event indicates an unfulfilled *dependence* for the generated *task*. This event occurs in a thread that observes the unfulfilled *dependence* before it is satisfied.

### Tool Callbacks

A thread dispatches the `ompt_callback_dependencies` callback for each occurrence of the *task-dependences* event to announce its *dependences* with respect to the list items in the *depend* clause. This callback has type signature `ompt_callback_dependencies_t`.

A thread dispatches the `ompt_callback_task_dependence` callback for a *task-dependence* event to report a dependence between a predecessor task (`src_task_data`) and a dependent task (`sink_task_data`). This callback has type signature `ompt_callback_task_dependence_t`.

### Restrictions

Restrictions to the *depend* clause are as follows:

- List items, other than reserved locators, used in *depend* clauses of the same *task* or sibling *tasks* must indicate identical storage locations or disjoint storage locations.
- List items used in *depend* clauses cannot be zero-length array sections.
- The `omp_all_memory` reserved locator can only be used in a *depend* clause with an *out* or *inout* task-dependence-type.
- Array sections cannot be specified in *depend* clauses with the *depobj* task-dependence-type.
- List items used in *depend* clauses with the *depobj* task-dependence-type must be expressions of the OpenMP *depend* type that correspond to depend objects in the initialized state.
- List items that are expressions of the OpenMP *depend* type can only be used in *depend* clauses with the *depobj* task-dependence-type.

- A common block name cannot appear in a *depend* clause.
- A bit-field cannot appear in a *depend* clause.
Cross References

- `depobj` directive, see Section 16.9.4
- `dispatch` directive, see Section 8.6
- `interop` directive, see Section 15.1
- `target` directive, see Section 14.8
- `target enter data` directive, see Section 14.6
- `target exit data` directive, see Section 14.7
- `target update` directive, see Section 14.9
- `task` directive, see Section 13.6
- `taskwait` directive, see Section 16.5
- Array Sections, see Section 4.2.5
- Array Shaping, see Section 4.2.4
- `iterator` modifier, see Section 4.2.6
- `task-dependence-type` modifier, see Section 16.9.1
- `ompt_callback_dependencies_t`, see Section 20.5.2.8
- `ompt_callback_task_dependence_t`, see Section 20.5.2.9

16.9.6 doacross Clause

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name: doacross</th>
<th>Properties: required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>iteration-specifier</td>
<td>OpenMP iteration specifier</td>
<td>default</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Modifiers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Modifies</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>dependence-type</td>
<td>iteration-specifier</td>
<td>Keyword: <code>sink, source</code></td>
<td>required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>directive-name-modifier</td>
<td>all arguments</td>
<td>Keyword: <code>directive-name</code></td>
<td>unique</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Directives

`ordered-standalone`
Semantics

The **doacross** clause identifies doacross dependences that imply additional constraints on the scheduling of doacross logical iterations of a doacross loop nest. These constraints establish dependences only between doacross iterations. The **iteration-specifier** specifies a doacross iteration and is either a **loop-iteration vector** or uses the **omp_cur_iteration** keyword (see Section 5.4.2).

The **source** dependence-type specifies that the current doacross iteration is a source iteration and, thus, satisfies doacross dependences that arise from the current doacross iteration. If the **source** dependence-type is specified then the **iteration-specifier** argument is optional; if **iteration-specifier** is omitted, it is assumed to be **omp_cur_iteration**.

The **sink** dependence-type specifies the current doacross iteration is a sink iteration and, thus, has a doacross dependence, where **iteration-specifier** indicates the doacross iteration that satisfies the dependence. If **iteration-specifier** indicates a doacross iteration that does not occur in the doacross iteration space, the **doacross** clause is ignored. If all **doacross** clauses on an **ordered** construct are ignored then the construct is ignored.

Note – If the **sink** dependence-type is specified for an **iteration-specifier** that does not indicate an earlier iteration of the doacross iteration space, deadlock may occur.

Restrictions

Restrictions to the **doacross** clause are as follows:

- If **iteration-specifier** is a **loop-iteration vector** and it has \( n \) elements, the innermost loop-nest-associated construct that encloses the construct on which the clause appears must specify an **ordered** clause for which the parameter value equals \( n \).

- If **iteration-specifier** is specified with the **omp_cur_iteration** keyword and with **sink** as the dependence-type then it must be **omp_cur_iteration** - 1.

- If **iteration-specifier** is specified with **source** as the dependence-type then it must be **omp_cur_iteration**.

- If **iteration-specifier** is a loop-iteration vector and the **sink dependence-type** is specified then for each element, if the loop iteration variable \( \text{var}_i \) has an integral or pointer type, the \( i^{th} \) expression of **vector** must be computable without overflow in that type for any value of \( \text{var}_i \) that can encounter the construct on which the **doacross** clause appears.

- If **iteration-specifier** is a loop-iteration vector and the **sink dependence-type** is specified then for each element, if the loop iteration variable \( \text{var}_i \) is of a random access iterator type other than pointer type, the \( i^{th} \) expression of **vector** must be computable without overflow in the type that would be used by \( \text{std}::\text{distance} \) applied to **variables** of the type of \( \text{var}_i \) for any value of \( \text{var}_i \) that can encounter the construct on which the **doacross** clause appears.
16.10 ordered Construct

This section describes two forms for the ordered construct, the stand-alone ordered construct and the block-associated ordered construct. Both forms include the execution model events, tool callbacks, and restrictions listed in this section.

Execution Model Events

The ordered-acquiring event occurs in the task that encounters the ordered construct on entry to the ordered region before it initiates synchronization for the region.

The ordered-acquired event occurs in the task that encounters the ordered construct after it enters the region, but before it executes the structured block of the ordered region.

The ordered-released event occurs in the task that encounters the ordered construct after it completes any synchronization on exit from the ordered region.

Tool Callbacks

A thread dispatches a registered ompt_callback_mutex_acquire callback for each occurrence of an ordered-acquiring event in that thread. This callback has the type signature ompt_callback_mutex_acquire_t.

A thread dispatches a registered ompt_callback_mutex_acquired callback for each occurrence of an ordered-acquired event in that thread. This callback has the type signature ompt_callback_mutex_t.

A thread dispatches a registered ompt_callback_mutex_released callback with ompt_mutex_ordered as the kind argument if practical, although a less specific kind may be used, for each occurrence of an ordered-released event in that thread. This callback has the type signature ompt_callback_mutex_t and occurs in the task that encounters the construct.

Restrictions

- The construct that corresponds to the binding region of an ordered region must specify an ordered clause.
- The construct that corresponds to the binding region of an ordered region must not specify a reduction clause with the inscan modifier.
- The regions of a stand-alone ordered construct and a block-associated ordered construct must not have the same binding region.
16.10.1 Stand-alone ordered Construct

| Name: ordered | Association: none |
| Category: executable | Properties: default |

Clauses

doacross

Binding

The binding thread set for a stand-alone ordered region is the current team. A stand-alone ordered region binds to the innermost enclosing worksharing-loop region.

Semantics

The innermost enclosing worksharing-loop construct of a stand-alone ordered construct is associated with a doacross loop nest of \( n \) associated loops given by the argument in the ordered clause of that construct.

The stand-alone ordered construct specifies that execution must not violate doacross dependences as specified in the doacross clauses that appear on the construct. When a thread that is executing a doacross iteration encounters an ordered construct with one or more doacross clauses for which the sink dependence-type is specified, the thread waits until its dependences on all valid doacross iterations specified by the doacross clauses are satisfied before it continues execution. A specific dependence is satisfied when a thread that is executing the corresponding doacross iteration encounters an ordered construct with a doacross clause for which the source dependence-type is specified.

Execution Model Events

The doacross-sink event occurs in the task that encounters an ordered construct for each doacross clause for which the sink dependence-type is specified after the dependence is fulfilled.

The doacross-source event occurs in the task that encounters an ordered construct with a doacross clause for which the source dependence-type is specified before signaling that the dependence has been fulfilled.
Tool Callbacks
A thread dispatches a registered \texttt{ompt_callback_dependences} callback with all vector entries listed as \texttt{ompt_dependence_type_sink} in the \texttt{deps} argument for each occurrence of a \texttt{doacross-sink} event in that thread. A thread dispatches a registered \texttt{ompt_callback_dependences} callback with all vector entries listed as \texttt{ompt_dependence_type_source} in the \texttt{deps} argument for each occurrence of a \texttt{doacross-source} event in that thread. These callbacks have the type signature \texttt{ompt_callback_dependences_t}.

Restrictions
Additional restrictions to the stand-alone \texttt{ordered} construct are as follows:

- At most one \texttt{doacross} clause may appear on the \texttt{construct} with \texttt{source} as the \texttt{dependence-type}.
- All \texttt{doacross} clauses that appear on the \texttt{construct} must specify the same \texttt{dependence-type}.
- The \texttt{construct} must not be an \texttt{orphaned} construct.

Cross References
- \texttt{doacross} clause, see Section 16.9.6
- Worksharing-Loop Constructs, see Section 12.6
- \texttt{ompt_callback_dependences_t}, see Section 20.5.2.8

16.10.2 Block-associated \texttt{ordered} Construct

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name: ordered</th>
<th>Association: block</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Category: executable</td>
<td>Properties: simdizable, thread-limiting, thread-exclusive</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Clause groups

\texttt{parallelization-level}

Binding
The binding thread set for a block-associated \texttt{ordered} region is the current team. A block-associated \texttt{ordered} region binds to the innermost enclosing \texttt{worksharing-loop} region, \texttt{simd} region or worksharing-loop SIMD region.
**Semantics**
If no clauses are specified, the effect is as if the `threads parallelization-level` clause was specified. If the `threads` clause is specified, the threads in the team that is executing the worksharing-loop region execute ordered regions sequentially in the order of the collapsed iterations. If the `simd parallelization-level` clause is specified, the ordered regions encountered by any thread will execute one at a time in the order of the collapsed iterations. With either `parallelization-level`, execution of code outside the region for different collapsed iterations can run in parallel; execution of that code within the same collapsed iteration must observe any constraints imposed by the base language semantics.

When the thread that is executing the first collapsed iteration of the loop encounters a block-associated ordered construct, it can enter the ordered region without waiting. When a thread that is executing any subsequent collapsed iteration encounters a block-associated ordered construct, it waits at the beginning of the ordered region until execution of all ordered regions that belong to all previous collapsed iterations has completed. Ordered regions that bind to different regions execute independently of each other.

**Restrictions**
Additional restrictions to the block-associated ordered construct are as follows:

- The construct is simdizable only if the `simd parallelization-level` clause is specified.
- If the `simd parallelization-level` clause is specified, the binding region must be a simd region or one that corresponds to a combined construct or composite construct for which the simd construct is a leaf construct.
- If the `threads parallelization-level` clause is specified, the binding region must be a worksharing-loop region or one that corresponds to a combined construct or composite construct for which a worksharing-loop construct is a leaf construct.
- If the `threads parallelization-level` clause is specified and the binding region corresponds to a combined construct or composite construct then the simd construct must not be a leaf construct unless the `simd parallelization-level` clause is also specified.
- During execution of the collapsed iteration associated with a loop-nest-associated directive, a thread must not execute more than one block-associated ordered region that binds to the corresponding region of the loop-nest-associated directive.
- An ordered clause with a parameter value equal to one must appear on the construct that corresponds to the binding region.

**Cross References**
- `parallelization-level` Clauses, see Section 16.10.3
- `ordered` clause, see Section 5.4.4
- `simd` directive, see Section 11.5
- Worksharring-Loop Constructs, see Section 12.6
16.10.3 *parallelization-level* Clauses

Clause groups

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Properties: unique</th>
<th>Members:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clauses</td>
<td>simd, threads</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Directives

directed-blockassoc

Semantics

The *parallelization-level* clause group defines a set of clauses that indicate the level of parallelization with which to associate a construct.

Cross References

- *ordered* directive, see Section 16.10.2

16.10.3.1 *threads* Clause

| Name: threads | Properties: innermost-leaf, unique |

Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>apply-to-threads</td>
<td>expression of OpenMP logical type</td>
<td>constant, optional</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Modifiers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Modifies</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>directive-name-modifier</td>
<td>all arguments</td>
<td>Keyword: directive-name</td>
<td>unique</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Directives

directed-blockassoc

Semantics

If *apply_to_threads* evaluates to true, the effect is as if the *threads parallelization-level clause* is specified. If *apply_to_threads* evaluates to false, the effect is as if the *threads* clause is not specified. If *apply_to_threads* is not specified, the effect is as if *apply_to_threads* evaluates to true.

Cross References

- *ordered* directive, see Section 16.10.2
16.10.3.2 simd Clause

| Name: simd | Properties: innermost-leaf, unique |

Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>apply-to-simd</td>
<td>expression of OpenMP logical type</td>
<td>constant, optional</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Modifiers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Modifies</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>directive-name-modifier</td>
<td>all arguments</td>
<td>Keyword: directive-name</td>
<td>unique</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Directives

ordered-blockassoc

Semantics

If apply_to_simd evaluates to true, the effect is as if the simd parallelization-level clause is specified. If apply_to_simd evaluates to false, the effect is as if the simd clause is not specified. If apply_to_simd is not specified, the effect is as if apply_to_simd evaluates to true.

Cross References

- ordered directive, see Section 16.10.2
17 Cancellation Constructs

This chapter defines constructs related to cancellation of OpenMP regions.

17.1 cancel-directive-name Clauses

Clause groups

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Properties: required, unique, exclusive</th>
<th>Members:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clauses</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>do, for, parallel, sections,</td>
<td>taskgroup</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Modifiers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Modifies</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>directive-name-modifier</td>
<td>all arguments</td>
<td>Keyword: directive-name</td>
<td>unique</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Directives

cancel, cancellation point

Semantics

For each directive that has the cancellable property (i.e., the directive is a cancellable construct), a corresponding clause for which clause-name is the directive-name of that directive is a member of the cancel-directive-name clause group. Each member of the cancel-directive-name clause group takes an optional argument, apply-to-directive, that must be a constant expression of logical type.

For each member of the clause group, if apply_to_directive evaluates to true then the semantics of the construct on which the clause appears are applied for the directive with the directive-name specified by the clause. If apply_to_directive evaluates to false, the effect is equivalent to specifying an if clause for which if-expression evaluates to false. If apply_to_directive is not specified, the effect is as if apply_to_directive evaluates to true.

Restrictions

Restrictions to any clauses in the cancel-directive-name clause group are as follows:

- If apply_to_directive evaluates to false and an if clause is specified for the same constituent construct, if-expression must evaluate to false.
Cross References

- cancel directive, see Section 17.2
- cancellation point directive, see Section 17.3
- do directive, see Section 12.6.2
- for directive, see Section 12.6.1
- parallel directive, see Section 11.2
- sections directive, see Section 12.3
- taskgroup directive, see Section 16.4

17.2 cancel Construct

| Name: cancel | Association: none |
| Category: executable | Properties: default |

Clause groups

cancel-directive-name

Clauses

if

Binding

The binding thread set of the cancel region is the current team. The binding region of the cancel region is the innermost enclosing region of the type that corresponds to cancel-directive-name.

Semantics

The cancel construct activates cancellation of the innermost enclosing region of the type specified by cancel-directive-name, which must be the directive-name of a cancellable construct. Cancellation of the binding region is activated only if the cancel-var ICV is true, in which case the cancel construct causes the encountering task to continue execution at the end of the binding region if cancel-directive-name is not taskgroup. If the cancel-var ICV is true and cancel-directive-name is taskgroup, the encountering task continues execution at the end of the current task region. If the cancel-var ICV is false, the cancel construct is ignored.

Threads check for active cancellation only at cancellation points that are implied at the following locations:

- cancel regions;
- cancellation point regions;
- barrier regions;
• at the end of a worksharing-loop construct with a nowait clause and for which the same list item appears in both firstprivate and lastprivate clauses; and

• implicit barrier regions.

When a thread reaches one of the above cancellation points and if the cancel-var ICV is true, then:

• If the thread is at a cancel or cancellation point region and cancel-directive-name is not taskgroup, the thread continues execution at the end of the canceled region if cancellation has been activated for the innermost enclosing region of the type specified.

• If the thread is at a cancel or cancellation point region and cancel-directive-name is taskgroup, the encountering task checks for active cancellation of all of the taskgroup sets to which the encountering task belongs, and continues execution at the end of the current task region if cancellation has been activated for any of the taskgroup sets.

• If the encountering task is at a barrier region or at the end of a worksharing-loop construct with a nowait clause and for which the same list item appears in both firstprivate and lastprivate clauses, the encountering task checks for active cancellation of the innermost enclosing parallel region. If cancellation has been activated, then the encountering task continues execution at the end of the canceled region.

When cancellation of tasks is activated through a cancel construct with taskgroup for cancel-directive-name, the tasks that belong to the taskgroup set of the innermost enclosing taskgroup region will be canceled. The task that encountered that construct continues execution at the end of its task region, which implies completion of that task. Any task that belongs to the innermost enclosing taskgroup and has already begun execution must run to completion or until a cancellation point is reached. Upon reaching a cancellation point and if cancellation is active, the task continues execution at the end of its task region, which implies the completion of the task. Any task that belongs to the innermost enclosing taskgroup and that has not begun execution may be discarded, which implies its completion.

When cancellation of tasks is activated through a cancel construct with cancel-directive-name other than taskgroup, each thread of the binding thread set resumes execution at the end of the canceled region if a cancellation point is encountered. If the canceled region is a parallel region, any tasks that have been created by a task or a taskloop construct and their descendent tasks are canceled according to the above taskgroup cancellation semantics. If the canceled region is not a parallel region, no task cancellation occurs.

The usual C++ rules for object destruction are followed when cancellation is performed.

All private objects or subobjects with the ALLOCATABLE attribute that are allocated inside the canceled construct are deallocated.
If the canceled construct specifies a reduction scoping clause or lastprivate clause, the final values of the list items that appear in those clauses are undefined.

When an if clause is present on a cancel construct and if-expression evaluates to false, the cancel construct does not activate cancellation. The cancellation point associated with the cancel construct is always encountered regardless of the value of if-expression.

Note – The programmer is responsible for releasing locks and other synchronization data structures that might cause a deadlock when a cancel construct is encountered and blocked threads cannot be canceled. The programmer is also responsible for ensuring proper synchronizations to avoid deadlocks that might arise from cancellation of regions that contain synchronization constructs.

Execution Model Events
If a task encounters a cancel construct that will activate cancellation then a cancel event occurs.

A discarded-task event occurs for any discarded tasks.

Tool Callbacks
A thread dispatches a registered ompt_callback_cancel callback for each occurrence of a cancel event in the context of the encountering task. This callback has type signature ompt_callback_cancel_t; (flags & ompt_cancel_activated) always evaluates to true in the dispatched callback; (flags & ompt_cancel_parallel) evaluates to true in the dispatched callback if cancel-directive-name is parallel; (flags & ompt_cancel_sections) evaluates to true in the dispatched callback if cancel-directive-name is sections; (flags & ompt_cancel_loop) evaluates to true in the dispatched callback if cancel-directive-name is for or do; and (flags & ompt_cancel_taskgroup) evaluates to true in the dispatched callback if cancel-directive-name is taskgroup.

A thread dispatches a registered ompt_callback_cancel callback with its task_data argument pointing to the ompt_data_t object associated with the discarded task and with ompt_cancel_discarded_task as its flags argument for each occurrence of a discarded-task event. The callback occurs in the context of the task that discards the task and has type signature ompt_callback_cancel_t.

Restrictions
Restrictions to the cancel construct are as follows:

• The behavior for concurrent cancellation of a region and a region nested within it is unspecified.

• If cancel-directive-name is taskgroup, the cancel construct must be a closely nested construct of a task or a taskloop construct and the cancel region must be a closely nested region of a taskgroup region.
• If cancel-directive-name is not taskgroup, the cancel construct must be a closely nested construct of a construct that matches cancel-directive-name.

• A worksharing construct that is canceled must not have a nowait clause or a reduction clause with a user-defined reduction that uses omp_orig in the initializer-expr of the corresponding declare reduction directive.

• A worksharing-loop construct that is canceled must not have an ordered clause or a reduction clause with the inscan reduction-modifier.

• When cancellation is active for a parallel region, a thread in the team that binds to that region may not be executing or encounter a worksharing construct with an ordered clause, a reduction clause with the inscan reduction-modifier or a reduction clause with a user-defined reduction that uses omp_orig in the initializer-expr of the corresponding declare reduction directive.

• During execution of a construct that may be subject to cancellation, a thread must not encounter an orphaned cancellation point. That is, a cancellation point must only be encountered within that construct and must not be encountered elsewhere in its region.

Cross References
• firstprivate clause, see Section 6.4.4
• if clause, see Section 4.5
• nowait clause, see Section 16.6
• ordered clause, see Section 5.4.4
• private clause, see Section 6.4.3
• reduction clause, see Section 6.5.9
• barrier directive, see Section 16.3.1
• cancellation point directive, see Section 17.3
• declare reduction directive, see Section 6.5.13
• task directive, see Section 13.6
• cancel-var ICV, see Table 2.1
• omp_get_cancellation, see Section 19.2.8
• ompt_callback_cancel_t, see Section 20.5.2.18
• ompt_cancel_flag_t, see Section 20.4.4.26
17.3 cancellation point Construct

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name: cancellation point</th>
<th>Association: none</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Category: executable</td>
<td>Properties: default</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Clause groups

cancel-directive-name

Binding
The binding thread set of the cancellation point construct is the current team. The binding region of the cancellation point region is the innermost enclosing region of the type that corresponds to cancel-directive-name.

Semantics
The cancellation point construct introduces a user-defined cancellation point at which an implicit task or explicit task must check if cancellation of the innermost enclosing region of the type specified by cancel-directive-name, which must be the directive-name of a cancellable construct, has been activated. This construct does not implement any synchronization between threads or tasks. The semantics, including the execution model events and tool callbacks, for when an implicit task or explicit task reaches a user-defined cancellation point are identical to those of any other cancellation point and are defined in Section 17.2.

Restrictions
Restrictions to the cancellation point construct are as follows:

- A cancellation point construct for which cancel-directive-name is taskgroup must be a closely nested construct of a task or taskloop construct, and the cancellation point region must be a closely nested region of a taskgroup region.

- A cancellation point construct for which cancel-directive-name is not taskgroup must be a closely nested construct inside a construct that matches cancel-directive-name.

Cross References
- cancel-var ICV, see Table 2.1
- omp_get_cancellation, see Section 19.2.8
- ompt_callback_cancel_t, see Section 20.5.2.18
18 Composition of Constructs

This chapter defines rules and mechanisms for nesting regions and for combining constructs.

18.1 Nesting of Regions

This section describes a set of restrictions on the nesting of regions. The restrictions on nesting are as follows:

- A team-executed region may not be closely nested inside a partitioned worksharing region, a region that corresponds to a thread-exclusive construct, or a region that corresponds to a task-generating construct that is not to a team-generating construct.

- An ordered region that corresponds to an ordered construct without any clause or with the threads or depend clause may not be closely nested inside a critical, ordered, loop, task, or taskloop region.

- An ordered region that corresponds to an ordered construct without the simd clause specified must be closely nested inside a worksharing-loop region.

- An ordered region that corresponds to an ordered construct with the simd clause specified must be closely nested inside a simd or worksharing-loop SIMD region.

- An ordered region that corresponds to an ordered construct with both the simd and threads clauses must be closely nested inside a worksharing-loop SIMD region or closely nested inside a worksharing-loop and simd region.

- A critical region may not be nested (closely or otherwise) inside a critical region with the same name. This restriction is not sufficient to prevent deadlock.

- OpenMP constructs may not be encountered during execution of an atomic region.

- The only OpenMP constructs that can be encountered during execution of a simd (or worksharing-loop SIMD) region are the atomic construct, the loop construct without a defined binding region, the simd construct and the ordered construct with the simd clause.

- If a target update, target data, target enter data, or target exit data construct is encountered during execution of a target region, the behavior is unspecified.
• If a target construct is encountered during execution of a target region and a device clause in which the ancestor device-modifier appears is not present on the construct, the behavior is unspecified.

• A teams region must be strictly nested either within the implicit parallel region that surrounds the whole OpenMP program or within a target region. If a teams construct is nested within a target construct, that target construct must contain no statements, declarations or directives outside of the teams construct.

• distribute regions, including any distribute regions arising from composite constructs, parallel regions, including any parallel regions arising from combined constructs, loop regions, omp_get_num_teams() regions, and omp_get_team_num() regions are the only OpenMP regions that may be strictly nested inside the teams region.

• A loop region that binds to a teams region must be strictly nested inside a teams region.

• A distribute region must be strictly nested inside a teams region.

• If cancel-directive-name is taskgroup, the cancel construct must be closely nested inside a task construct and the cancel region must be closely nested inside a taskgroup region. Otherwise, the cancel construct must be closely nested inside an OpenMP construct for which directive-name is cancel-directive-name.

• A cancellation point construct for which cancel-directive-name is taskgroup must be closely nested inside a task construct, and the cancellation point region must be closely nested inside a taskgroup region. Otherwise, a cancellation point construct must be closely nested inside an OpenMP construct for which directive-name is cancel-directive-name.

• The only constructs that may be encountered inside a region that corresponds to a construct with an order clause that specifies concurrent are the loop, parallel and simd constructs, and combined constructs for which directive-name-A is parallel.

• A region that corresponds to a construct with an order clause that specifies concurrent may not contain calls to the OpenMP Runtime API or to procedures that contain OpenMP directives.

18.2 Clauses on Combined and Composite Constructs

This section specifies the handling of clauses on combined constructs or composite constructs and the handling of implicit clauses from variables with predetermined data sharing if they are not predetermined only on a particular construct. Some clauses are permitted only on a single leaf construct of the combined construct or composite construct, in which case the effect is as if the clause is applied to that specific construct. Other clauses that are permitted on more than one leaf
construct have the effect as if they are applied to a subset of those construct, as detailed in this section. Unless otherwise specified, the effect of a clause on a combined directive or composite directive is as if it is applied to all leaf constructs that permit it (i.e., it has the default all-constituents property).

Unless otherwise specified, certain clause properties determine how each clause with those properties applies to the constituents of combined directives and composite directives. Regardless of any specified directive-name-modifier, the effect of any clause with the once-for-all-constituents property on a combined construct or composite construct is as if it is applied once to the combined construct or composite construct regardless of how many constituent constructs to which they may apply. The effect of any clause with the all-privatizing property on a combined directive or composite directive is as if it is applied to all leaf constructs that permit the clause and to which a data-sharing attribute clause that may create a private copy of the same list item is applied. Unless otherwise specified, the effect of any clause with the innermost-leaf property on a combined construct or composite construct is as if it is applied only to the innermost leaf construct that permits it. Unless otherwise specified, the effect of any clause with the outermost-leaf property on a combined construct or composite construct is as if it is applied only to the outermost leaf construct that permits it.

The effect of the firstprivate clause is as if it is applied to one or more leaf constructs as follows:

- To the distribute construct if it is among the constituent constructs;
- To the teams construct if it is among the constituent constructs and the distribute construct is not;
- To a worksharing construct that accepts the clause if one is among the constituent constructs;
- To the taskloop construct if it is among the constituent constructs;
- To the parallel construct if it is among the constituent construct and neither a taskloop construct nor a worksharing construct that accepts the clause is among them;
- To the target construct if it is among the constituent constructs and the same list item neither appears in a lastprivate clause nor is the base variable or base pointer of a list item that appears in a map clause.

If the parallel construct is among the constituent constructs and the effect is not as if the firstprivate clause is applied to it by the above rules, then the effect is as if the shared clause with the same list item is applied to the parallel construct. If the teams construct is among the constituent constructs and the effect is not as if the firstprivate clause is applied to it by the above rules, then the effect is as if the shared clause with the same list item is applied to the teams construct.

The effect of the lastprivate clause is as if it is applied to all leaf constructs that permit the clause. If the parallel construct is among the constituent constructs and the list item is not also specified in the firstprivate clause, then the effect of the lastprivate clause is as if the
shared clause with the same list item is applied to the **parallel** construct. If the **teams** construct is among the constituent constructs and the list item is not also specified in the **firstprivate** clause, then the effect of the **lastprivate** clause is as if the **shared** clause with the same list item is applied to the **teams** construct. If the **target** construct is among the constituent constructs and the list item is not the base variable or base pointer of a list item that appears in a **map** clause, the effect of the **lastprivate** clause is as if the same list item appears in a **map** clause with a **map-type** of **tofrom**.

The effect of the **reduction** clause is as if it is applied to all **leaf constructs** that permit the clause, except for the following **constructs**:

- The **parallel** construct, when combined with the **sections**, worksharing-loop, **loop**, or **taskloop** construct; and
- The **teams** construct, when combined with the **loop** construct.

For the **parallel** and **teams** constructs above, the effect of the **reduction** clause instead is as if each list item or, for any list item that is an **array item**, its corresponding **base array** or corresponding **base pointer** appears in a **shared clause** for the construct. If the **task** **reduction-modifier** is specified, the effect is as if it only modifies the behavior of the **reduction** clause on the innermost leaf construct that accepts the modifier (see Section 6.5.9). If the **inscan** **reduction-modifier** is specified, the effect is as if it modifies the behavior of the **reduction** clause on all constructs of the combined construct to which the clause is applied and that accept the modifier. If a list item in a **reduction clause** on a combined target construct does not have the same **base variable** or **base pointer** as a list item in a **map clause** on the construct, then the effect is as if the list item in the **reduction clause** appears as a list item in a **map clause** with a **map-type** of **tofrom**.

The effect of the **linear** clause is as if it is applied to the innermost leaf construct. Additionally, if the list item is not the iteration variable of a **simd** or worksharing-loop SIMD construct, the effect on the outer leaf constructs is as if the list item was specified in **firstprivate** and **lastprivate** clauses on the combined or composite construct, with the rules specified above applied. If a list item of the **linear** clause is the iteration variable of a **simd** or worksharing-loop SIMD construct and it is not declared in the construct, the effect on the outer leaf constructs is as if the list item was specified in a **lastprivate** clause on the combined or composite construct with the rules specified above applied.

If the clauses have expressions on them, such as for various clauses where the argument of the clause is an expression, or **lower-bound**, **length**, or **stride** expressions inside array sections (or **subscript** and **stride** expressions in **subscript-triplet** for Fortran), or **linear-step** or **alignment** expressions, the expressions are evaluated immediately before the construct to which the clause has been split or duplicated per the above rules (therefore inside of the outer leaf constructs). However, the expressions inside the **num_teams** and **thread_limit** clauses are always evaluated before the outermost leaf construct.

The restriction that a list item may not appear in more than one data sharing clause with the exception of specifying a variable in both **firstprivate** and **lastprivate** clauses applies
after the clauses are split or duplicated per the above rules.

**Restrictions**

Restrictions to clauses on combined and composite constructs are as follows:

- A clause that appears on a combined or composite construct must apply to at least one of the leaf constructs per the rules defined in this section.

### 18.3 Combined and Composite Directive Names

Combined directives are shortcuts for specifying one directive immediately nested inside another directive. Composite directives are also shortcuts for specifying the effect of one directive immediately following the effect of another construct. However, composite directives define semantics to combine directive that cannot otherwise be immediately nested.

For all combined and composite constructs, `directive-name` concatenates `directive-name-A`, the directive name of the enclosing construct, with an intervening space followed by `directive-name-B`, the directive name of the nested construct. If `directive-name-A` and `directive-name-B` both correspond to loop-associated constructs then `directive-name` is a composite construct. Otherwise `directive-name` is a combined construct.

If `directive-name-A` is `taskloop`, `for` or `do` then `directive-name-B` may be `simd`.

If `directive-name-A` is `masked` then `directive-name-B` may be `taskloop` or the directive name of a combined or composite construct for which `directive-name-A` is `taskloop`.

If `directive-name-A` is `parallel` then `directive-name-B` may be `loop`, `sections`, `workshare`, `masked`, `for`, `do` or the directive name of a combined or composite construct for which `directive-name-A` is `masked`, `for` or `do`.

If `directive-name-A` is `distribute` then `directive-name-B` may be `simd` or the directive name of a combined or composite construct for which `directive-name-A` is `parallel` and `for` or `do` is a leaf construct.

If `directive-name-A` is `teams` then `directive-name-B` may be `loop`, `coexecute`, `distribute` or the directive name of a combined or composite construct for which `directive-name-A` is `distribute`.

If `directive-name-A` is `target` then `directive-name-B` may be `simd`, `parallel`, `teams`, the directive name of a combined or composite construct for which `directive-name-A` is `teams` or the directive name of a combined or composite construct for which `directive-name-A` is `parallel` and `loop`, `for` or `do` is a leaf construct.

**Cross References**

- `coexecute` directive, see Section 12.5
- `distribute` directive, see Section 12.7
18.4 Combined Construct Semantics

The semantics of the combined constructs are identical to that of explicitly specifying the first construct containing one instance of the second construct and no other statements. All combined and composite directives for which a loop-associated construct is a leaf construct are themselves loop-associated constructs. For combined constructs, tool callbacks are invoked as if the constructs were explicitly nested.

Restrictions
Restrictions to combined constructs are as follows:

- The restrictions of directive-name-A and directive-name-B apply.
- If directive-name-A is parallel, the in_reduction clause must not be specified.
- If directive-name-A is parallel and target is not among the constituent constructs, the nowait clause must not be specified.
- If directive-name-A is target, the copyin clause must not be specified.

Cross References
- copyin clause, see Section 6.7.1
- in_reduction clause, see Section 6.5.11
- nowait clause, see Section 16.6
- parallel directive, see Section 11.2
- target directive, see Section 14.8
18.5 Composite Construct Semantics

Composite constructs combine constructs that otherwise cannot be immediately nested. Specifically, composite constructs apply multiple loop-associated constructs to the same canonical loop nest. The semantics of each composite construct first apply the semantics of the enclosing construct as specified by \texttt{directive-name-A} and any clauses that apply to it. For each task (possibly implicit, possibly initial) as appropriate for the semantics of \texttt{directive-name-A}, the application of its semantics yields a nested loop of depth two in which the outer loop iterates over the chunks assigned to that \texttt{task} and the inner loop iterates over the \texttt{collapsed iteration} of each \texttt{chunk}. The semantics of \texttt{directive-name-B} and any \texttt{clauses} that apply to it are then applied to that inner loop.

For composite constructs, tool callbacks are invoked as if the constructs were explicitly nested. If \texttt{directive-name-A} is \texttt{taskloop} and \texttt{directive-name-B} is \texttt{simd} then for the application of the \texttt{simd} construct, the effect of any \texttt{in_reduction} clause is as if a \texttt{reduction} clause with the same reduction operator and list items is present.

Restrictions

Restrictions to composite constructs are as follows:

- The restrictions of \texttt{directive-name-A} and \texttt{directive-name-B} apply.
- If \texttt{directive-name-A} is \texttt{distribute}, the \texttt{linear} clause may only be specified for loop iteration variables of loops that are associated with the construct.
- If \texttt{directive-name-A} is \texttt{distribute}, the \texttt{ordered} clause must not be specified.

Cross References

- \texttt{in_reduction} clause, see Section 6.5.11
- \texttt{linear} clause, see Section 6.4.6
- \texttt{ordered} clause, see Section 5.4.4
- \texttt{reduction} clause, see Section 6.5.9
- \texttt{distribute} directive, see Section 12.7
- \texttt{simd} directive, see Section 11.5
- \texttt{taskloop} directive, see Section 13.7
Part III

Runtime Library Routines
This chapter describes the OpenMP API runtime library routines and queryable runtime states. All OpenMP Runtime API names have an `omp_` prefix. Names that begin with the `ompx_` prefix are reserved for implementation-defined extensions to the OpenMP Runtime API. In this chapter, `true` and `false` are used as generic terms to simplify the description of the routines.

```
true means a non-zero integer value and false means an integer value of zero.
```

In C / C++, `true` means a non-zero integer value and `false` means an integer value of zero.

In Fortran, `true` means a logical value of `.TRUE.` and `false` means a logical value of `.FALSE.`

**Restrictions**

The following restrictions apply to all OpenMP runtime library routines:

- OpenMP runtime library routines may not be called from `PURE` or `ELEMENTAL` procedures.
- OpenMP runtime library routines may not be called in `DO CONCURRENT` constructs.
19.1 Runtime Library Definitions

For each base language, a compliant implementation must supply a set of definitions for the
OpenMP API runtime library routines and the special data types of their parameters. The set of
definitions must contain a declaration for each OpenMP API runtime library routine and variable
and a definition of each required data type listed below. In addition, each set of definitions may
specify other implementation specific values.

\[ C / C++ \]

The library routines are external functions with “C” linkage.

Prototypes for the C/C++ runtime library routines described in this chapter shall be provided in a
header file named `omp.h`. This file also defines the following:

- The type `omp_allocator_handle_t`, which must be an implementation-defined (for C++ possibly scoped) enum type with at least the `omp_null_allocator` enumerator with the value zero and an enumerator for each predefined memory allocator in Table 7.3;

- `omp_atv_default`, which is an instance of a type compatible with `omp_uintptr_t` with the value -1;

- The type `omp_control_tool_result_t`;

- The type `omp_control_tool_t`;

- The type `omp_depend_t`;

- The type `omp_event_handle_t`, which must be an implementation-defined (for C++ possibly scoped) enum type;

- The enumerator `omp_initial_device` with value -1;

- The type `omp_interop_t`, which must be an implementation-defined integral or pointer type;

- The type `omp_interop_fr_t`, which must be an implementation-defined enum type with enumerators named `omp_ifr_name` where `name` is a foreign runtime name that is defined in the OpenMP Additional Definitions document;

- The type `omp(IntPtr_t`, which is a signed integer type that is at least the size of a pointer on any device;

- The enumerator `omp_invalid_device` with an implementation-defined value less than -1;

- The type `omp_lock_t`;

- The type `omp_memspace_handle_t`, which must be an implementation-defined (for C++ possibly scoped) enum type with at least the `omp_null_mem_space` enumerator with the value zero and an enumerator for each predefined memory space in Table 7.1;
• The type `omp_nest_lock_t`;
• The type `omp_pause_resource_t`;
• The type `omp_proc_bind_t`;
• The type `omp_sched_t`;
• The type `omp_sync_hint_t`; and
• The type `omp_uintptr_t`, which is an unsigned integer type capable of holding a pointer on any device.
• The enumerator `omp_unassigned_thread` with an implementation-defined value less than -1;

```c/c++
C / C++
```
• The default integer named constant `omp_control_tool_result_kind`;
• The default integer named constant `omp_depend_kind`;
• The default integer named constant `omp_event_handle_kind`;
• The default integer named constant `omp_initial_device` with value -1;
• The default integer named constant `omp_interop_kind`;
• The default integer named constant `omp_interop_fr_kind`;
• An integer named constant `omp_ifr_name` of kind `omp_interop_fr_kind` for each name that is a foreign runtime name that is defined in the OpenMP Additional Definitions document;
• The default integer named constant `omp_invalid_device` with an implementation-defined value less than -1;
• The default integer named constant `omp_lock_kind`;
• The default integer named constant `omp_memspace_handle_kind`;
• An integer named constant of kind `omp_memspace_handle_kind` for each predefined memory space in Table 7.1;
• The integer named constant `omp_null_mem_space` of kind `omp_memspace_handle_kind`;
• The default integer named constant `omp_nest_lock_kind`;
• The default integer named constant `omp_pause_resource_kind`;
• The default integer named constant `omp_proc_bind_kind`;
• The default integer named constant `omp_sched_kind`;
• The default integer named constant `omp_sync_hint_kind`; and
• The default integer named constant `omp_unassigned_thread` with an implementation-defined value less than -1;
• The default integer named constant `openmp_version` with a value `yyyymm` where `yyyy` and `mm` are the year and month designations of the version of the OpenMP Fortran API that the implementation supports; this value matches that of the C preprocessor macro `_OPENMP`, when a macro preprocessor is supported (see Section 4.3).

Whether any of the OpenMP runtime library routines that take an argument are extended with a generic interface so arguments of different KIND type can be accommodated is implementation defined.
19.2 Thread Team Routines

This section describes routines that affect and monitor thread teams that execute tasks in the current contention group.

19.2.1 omp_set_num_threads

Summary

The `omp_set_num_threads` routine affects the number of threads to be used for subsequent `parallel` regions that do not specify a `num_threads` clause, by setting the value of the first element of the `nthreads-var ICV` of the current task.

Format

```
C / C++
void omp_set_num_threads(int num_threads);

C / C++
Fortran

subroutine omp_set_num_threads(num_threads)
integer num_threads
```

Constraints on Arguments

The value of the argument passed to this routine must evaluate to a positive integer, or else the behavior of this routine is implementation defined.

Binding

The binding task set for an `omp_set_num_threads` region is the generating task.

Effect

The effect of this routine is to set the value of the first element of the `nthreads-var ICV` of the current task to the value specified in the argument.

Cross References

- `num_threads` clause, see Section 11.2.2
- `parallel` directive, see Section 11.2
- `nthreads-var ICV`, see Table 2.1
- Determining the Number of Threads for a `parallel` Region, see Section 11.2.1

19.2.2 omp_get_num_threads

Summary

The `omp_get_num_threads` routine returns the number of threads in the current team.
**Format**

```c++
int omp_get_num_threads(void);
```

```fortran
integer function omp_get_num_threads()
```

**Binding**

The binding region for an `omp_get_num_threads` region is the innermost enclosing parallel region.

**Effect**

The `omp_get_num_threads` routine returns the number of threads in the team that is executing the parallel region to which the routine region binds.

### 19.2.3 `omp_get_max_threads`

**Summary**

The `omp_get_max_threads` routine returns an upper bound on the number of threads that could be used to form a new team if a `parallel` construct without a `num_threads` clause is encountered after execution returns from this routine.

**Format**

```c++
int omp_get_max_threads(void);
```

```fortran
integer function omp_get_max_threads()
```

**Binding**

The binding task set for an `omp_get_max_threads` region is the generating task.

**Effect**

The value returned by `omp_get_max_threads` is the value of the first element of the `nthreads-var` ICV of the current task. This value is also an upper bound on the number of threads that could be used to form a new team if a parallel region without a `num_threads` clause is encountered after execution returns from this routine.
Cross References

- `num_threads` clause, see Section 11.2.2
- `parallel` directive, see Section 11.2
- `nthreads-var` ICV, see Table 2.1
- Determining the Number of Threads for a `parallel` Region, see Section 11.2.1

19.2.4 omp_get_thread_num

Summary
The `omp_get_thread_num` routine returns the thread number, within the current team, of the calling thread.

Format

C / C++
```
int omp_get_thread_num(void);
```

Fortran
```
integer function omp_get_thread_num()
```

Binding
The binding thread set for an `omp_get_thread_num` region is the current team. The binding region for an `omp_get_thread_num` region is the innermost enclosing parallel region.

Effect
The `omp_get_thread_num` routine returns the thread number of the calling thread, within the team that is executing the parallel region to which the routine region binds. For assigned threads, the thread number is an integer between 0 and one less than the value returned by `omp_get_num_threads`, inclusive. The thread number of the primary thread of the team is 0. For unassigned threads, the thread number is the value `omp_unassigned_thread`.

Cross References
- `omp_get_num_threads`, see Section 19.2.2

19.2.5 omp_in_parallel

Summary
The `omp_in_parallel` routine returns `true` if the `active-levels-var` ICV is greater than zero; otherwise, it returns `false`. 
**Format**

- C / C++
  - `int omp_in_parallel(void);`

- Fortran
  - `logical function omp_in_parallel()`

**Binding**

The binding task set for an `omp_in_parallel` region is the generating task.

**Effect**

The effect of the `omp_in_parallel` routine is to return `true` if the current task is enclosed by an active parallel region, and the parallel region is enclosed by the outermost initial task region on the device; otherwise it returns `false`.

**Cross References**

- `parallel` directive, see Section 11.2
- `active-levels-var` ICV, see Table 2.1

**19.2.6 omp_set_dynamic**

**Summary**

The `omp_set_dynamic` routine enables or disables dynamic adjustment of the number of threads available for the execution of subsequent parallel regions by setting the value of the `dyn-var` ICV.

**Format**

- C / C++
  - `void omp_set_dynamic(int dynamic_threads);`

- Fortran
  - `subroutine omp_set_dynamic(dynamic_threads)`

- Fortran
  - `logical dynamic_threads`

**Binding**

The binding task set for an `omp_set_dynamic` region is the generating task.
Effect
For implementations that support dynamic adjustment of the number of threads, if the argument to 
\texttt{omp\_set\_dynamic} evaluates to \texttt{true}, dynamic adjustment is enabled for the current task; 
otherwise, dynamic adjustment is disabled for the current task. For implementations that do not 
support dynamic adjustment of the number of threads, this routine has no effect: the value of 
\textit{dyn-var} remains \texttt{false}.

Cross References
- \texttt{dyn-var} ICV, see Table 2.1

19.2.7 \texttt{omp\_get\_dynamic}

Summary
The \texttt{omp\_get\_dynamic} routine returns the value of the \textit{dyn-var} ICV, which determines whether 
dynamic adjustment of the number of threads is enabled or disabled.

Format
\begin{verbatim}
int omp_get_dynamic(void);
\end{verbatim}

Binding
The binding task set for an \texttt{omp\_get\_dynamic} region is the generating task.

Effect
This routine returns \texttt{true} if dynamic adjustment of the number of threads is enabled for the current 
task; otherwise, it returns \texttt{false}. If an implementation does not support dynamic adjustment of the 
number of threads, then this routine always returns \texttt{false}.

Cross References
- \texttt{dyn-var} ICV, see Table 2.1
19.2.8 omp_get_cancellation

Summary
The `omp_get_cancellation` routine returns the value of the `cancel-var` ICV, which determines if cancellation is enabled or disabled.

Format

```
int omp_get_cancellation(void);
```

Fortran

```
logical function omp_get_cancellation()
```

Binding
The binding task set for an `omp_get_cancellation` region is the whole program.

Effect
This routine returns `true` if cancellation is enabled. It returns `false` otherwise.

Cross References
- `cancel-var` ICV, see Table 2.1

19.2.9 omp_set_schedule

Summary
The `omp_set_schedule` routine affects the schedule that is applied when `runtime` is used as schedule kind, by setting the value of the `run-sched-var` ICV.

Format

```
void omp_set_schedule(omp_sched_t kind, int chunk_size);
```

Fortran

```
subroutine omp_set_schedule(kind, chunk_size)
    integer (kind=omp_sched_kind) kind
    integer chunk_size
```

```
```
Constraints on Arguments
The first argument passed to this routine can be one of the valid OpenMP schedule kinds (except for runtime) or any implementation-specific schedule. The C/C++ header file (omp.h) and the Fortran include file (omp_lib.h) and/or Fortran module file (omp_lib) define the valid constants. The valid constants must include the following, which can be extended with implementation-specific values:

```c
typedef enum omp_sched_t {
    // schedule kinds
    omp_sched_static = 0x1,
    omp_sched_dynamic = 0x2,
    omp_sched_guided = 0x3,
    omp_sched_auto = 0x4,

    // schedule modifier
    omp_sched_monotonic = 0x80000000u
} omp_sched_t;
```

Binding
The binding task set for an omp_set_schedule region is the generating task.
Effect

The effect of this routine is to set the value of the run-sched-var ICV of the current task to the values specified in the two arguments. The schedule is set to the schedule kind that is specified by the first argument kind. It can be any of the standard schedule kinds or any other implementation-specific one. For the schedule kinds static, dynamic, and guided, the chunk_size is set to the value of the second argument, or to the default chunk_size if the value of the second argument is less than 1; for the schedule kind auto, the second argument has no meaning; for implementation-specific schedule kinds, the values and associated meanings of the second argument are implementation defined.

Each of the schedule kinds can be combined with the omp sched monotonic modifier by using the + or | operators in C/C++ or the + operator in Fortran. If the schedule kind is combined with the omp sched monotonic modifier, the schedule is modified as if the monotonic schedule modifier was specified. Otherwise, the schedule modifier is nonmonotonic.

Cross References

• run-sched-var ICV, see Table 2.1

19.2.10 omp_get_schedule

Summary

The omp_get_schedule routine returns the schedule that is applied when the runtime schedule is used.

Format

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{C / C++} & \quad \text{void omp_get_schedule} \left( \text{omp sched t } \ast \text{kind}, \text{ int } \ast \text{chunk size} \right); \\
\text{C / C++} & \quad \text{Fortran} \\
\text{Fortran} & \quad \text{subroutine omp_get_schedule} \left( \text{kind, chunk size} \right)
\end{align*}
\]

Binding

The binding task set for an omp_get_schedule region is the generating task.

Effect

This routine returns the run-sched-var ICV in the task to which the routine binds. The first argument kind returns the schedule to be used. It can be any of the standard schedule kinds as defined in Section 19.2.9, or any implementation-specific schedule kind. If the returned schedule kind is static, dynamic, or guided, the second argument chunk_size returns the chunk size to be used, or a value less than 1 if the default chunk size is to be used. The value returned by the second argument is implementation defined for any other schedule kinds.
19.2.11 omp_get_thread_limit

Summary
The \texttt{omp_get_thread_limit} routine returns the maximum number of OpenMP threads available to execute tasks in the current contention group.

Format
\begin{verbatim}
int omp_get_thread_limit(void);
\end{verbatim}

Effect
The \texttt{omp_get_thread_limit} routine returns the value of the thread-limit-var ICV.

Cross References
\begin{itemize}
  \item thread-limit-var ICV, see Table 2.1
\end{itemize}

19.2.12 omp_get_supported_active_levels

Summary
The \texttt{omp_get_supported_active_levels} routine returns the number of active levels of parallelism supported by the implementation.

Format
\begin{verbatim}
int omp_get_supported_active_levels(void);
\end{verbatim}

Cross References
\begin{itemize}
  \item thread-limit-var ICV, see Table 2.1
\end{itemize}
Binding
The binding task set for an `omp_get_supported_active_levels` region is the generating task.

Effect
The `omp_get_supported_active_levels` routine returns the number of active level of parallelism supported by the implementation. The `max-active-levels-var` ICV cannot have a value that is greater than this number. The value that the `omp_get_supported_active_levels` routine returns is implementation defined, but it must be greater than 0.

Cross References
- `max-active-levels-var` ICV, see Table 2.1

19.2.13 `omp_set_max_active_levels`

Summary
The `omp_set_max_active_levels` routine limits the number of nested active parallel regions when a new nested parallel region is generated by the current task by setting the `max-active-levels-var` ICV.

Format

```
C / C++
void omp_set_max_active_levels(int max_levels);
```

```
C / C++  Fortran
```

```
Fortran
subroutine omp_set_max_active_levels(max_levels)
integer max_levels
```

Constraints on Arguments
The value of the argument passed to this routine must evaluate to a non-negative integer, otherwise the behavior of this routine is implementation defined.

Binding
The binding task set for an `omp_set_max_active_levels` region is the generating task.

Effect
The effect of this routine is to set the value of the `max-active-levels-var` ICV to the value specified in the argument.

If the number of active levels requested exceeds the number of active levels of parallelism supported by the implementation, the value of the `max-active-levels-var` ICV will be set to the number of active levels supported by the implementation. If the number of active levels requested is less than the value of the `active-levels-var` ICV, the value of the `max-active-levels-var` ICV will be set to an implementation-defined value between the requested number and `active-levels-var`, inclusive.
Cross References

- max-active-levels-var ICV, see Table 2.1

19.2.14 omp_get_max_active_levels

Summary

The `omp_get_max_active_levels` routine returns the value of the `max-active-levels-var` ICV, which determines the maximum number of nested active parallel regions when the innermost parallel region is generated by the current task.

Format

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>C / C++</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>int omp_get_max_active_levels(void);</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fortran</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>integer function omp_get_max_active_levels()</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Binding

The binding task set for an `omp_get_max_active_levels` region is the generating task.

Effect

The `omp_get_max_active_levels` routine returns the value of the `max-active-levels-var` ICV. The current task may only generate an active parallel region if the returned value is greater than the value of the `active-levels-var` ICV.

Cross References

- max-active-levels-var ICV, see Table 2.1

19.2.15 omp_get_level

Summary

The `omp_get_level` routine returns the value of the `levels-var` ICV.

Format

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>C / C++</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>int omp_get_level(void);</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fortran</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>integer function omp_get_level()</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CHAPTER 19. RUNTIME LIBRARY ROUTINES 467
**Binding**
The binding task set for an `omp_get_level` region is the generating task.

**Effect**
The effect of the `omp_get_level` routine is to return the number of nested `parallel` regions (whether active or inactive) that enclose the current task such that all of the `parallel` regions are enclosed by the outermost initial task region on the current device.

**Cross References**
- `parallel` directive, see Section 11.2
- `levels-var` ICV, see Table 2.1

### 19.2.16 `omp_get_ancestor_thread_num`

**Summary**
The `omp_get_ancestor_thread_num` routine returns, for a given nested level of the encountering thread, the thread number of the ancestor thread of the encountering thread.

**Format**

```
C / C++
int omp_get_ancestor_thread_num(int level);

Fortran
integer function omp_get_ancestor_thread_num(level)
integer level
```

**Binding**
The binding thread set for an `omp_get_ancestor_thread_num` region is the encountering thread. The binding region for an `omp_get_ancestor_thread_num` region is the innermost enclosing `parallel` region.

**Effect**
The `omp_get_ancestor_thread_num` routine returns the thread number of the ancestor thread at a given nest level of the encountering thread or the thread number of the encountering thread. If the requested nest level is outside the range of 0 and the nest level of the encountering thread, as returned by the `omp_get_level` routine, the routine returns -1.

**Note** – When the `omp_get_ancestor_thread_num` routine is called with value of `level`=0, the routine always returns 0. If `level=omp_get_level()`, the routine has the same effect as the `omp_get_thread_num` routine.
Cross References

- **parallel** directive, see Section 11.2
- **omp_get_level**, see Section 19.2.15
- **omp_get_thread_num**, see Section 19.2.4

19.2.17 **omp_get_team_size**

Summary

The **omp_get_team_size** routine returns, for a given nested level of the **encountering thread**, the size of the current team to which the ancestor thread or the encountering task belongs.

Format

```
C / C++
int omp_get_team_size(int level);
```

```
C / C++
integer function omp_get_team_size(level)
```

```
Fortran
integer level
```

Binding

The **binding thread set** for an **omp_get_team_size** region is the **encountering thread**. The binding region for an **omp_get_team_size** region is the innermost enclosing **parallel** region.

Effect

The **omp_get_team_size** routine returns the size of the current team to which the ancestor thread or the encountering task belongs. If the requested nested level is outside the range of 0 and the nested level of the **encountering thread**, as returned by the **omp_get_level** routine, the routine returns -1. **Inactive parallel regions** are regarded as active parallel regions executed with one thread.

Note – When the **omp_get_team_size** routine is called with a value of **level**=0, the routine always returns 1. If **level=omp_get_level()**, the routine has the same effect as the **omp_get_num_threads** routine.

Cross References

- **parallel** directive, see Section 11.2
- **omp_get_level**, see Section 19.2.15
- **omp_get_num_threads**, see Section 19.2.2
19.2.18 omp_get_active_level

Summary
The omp_get_active_level routine returns the value of the active-levels-var ICV.

Format

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>C / C++</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>int omp_get_active_level(void);</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>C / C++</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>integer function omp_get_active_level()</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fortran</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>integer function omp_get_active_level()</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Binding
The binding task set for an omp_get_active_level region is the generating task.

Effect
The effect of the omp_get_active_level routine is to return the number of nested active parallel regions enclosing the current task such that all of the parallel regions are enclosed by the outermost initial task region on the current device.

Cross References
- parallel directive, see Section 11.2
- active-levels-var ICV, see Table 2.1

19.3 Thread Affinity Routines

This section describes routines that affect and access thread affinity policies that are in effect.

19.3.1 omp_get_proc_bind

Summary
The omp_get_proc_bind routine returns the thread affinity policy to be used for the subsequent nested parallel regions that do not specify a proc_bind clause.

Format

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>C / C++</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>omp_proc_bind_t omp_get_proc_bind(void);</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>C / C++</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>integer (kind=omp_proc_bind_kind) function omp_get_proc_bind()</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fortran</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>integer (kind=omp_proc_bind_kind) function omp_get_proc_bind()</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Constraints on Arguments
The value returned by this routine must be one of the valid affinity policy kinds. The C/C++ header
file (omp.h) and the Fortran include file (omp_lib.h) and/or Fortran module file (omp_lib)
define the valid constants. The valid constants must include the following:

```c
typedef enum omp_proc_bind_t {
    omp_proc_bind_false = 0,
    omp_proc_bind_true = 1,
    omp_proc_bind_primary = 2,
    omp_proc_bind_close = 3,
    omp_proc_bind_spread = 4
} omp_proc_bind_t;
```

### Binding
The binding task set for an `omp_get_proc_bind` region is the generating task.

### Effect
The effect of this routine is to return the value of the first element of the bind-var ICV of the current
task. See Section 11.2.3 for the rules that govern the thread affinity policy.

### Cross References
- parallel directive, see Section 11.2
- Controlling OpenMP Thread Affinity, see Section 11.2.3
- bind-var ICV, see Table 2.1
19.3.2 omp_get_num_places

Summary
The **omp_get_num_places** routine returns the number of places available to the execution environment in the place list.

Format

```
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>C / C++</th>
<th>Fortran</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>int omp_get_num_places(void);</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

Binding
The binding thread set for an **omp_get_num_places** region is all threads on a device. The effect of executing this routine is not related to any specific region corresponding to any construct or API routine.

Effect
The **omp_get_num_places** routine returns the number of places in the place list. This value is equivalent to the number of places in the *place-partition-var* ICV in the execution environment of the initial task.

Cross References
- *place-partition-var* ICV, see Table 2.1

19.3.3 omp_get_place_num_procs

Summary
The **omp_get_place_num_procs** routine returns the number of processors available to the execution environment in the specified place.

Format

```
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>C / C++</th>
<th>Fortran</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>int omp_get_place_num_procs(int place_num);</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

Cross References
- *place-partition-var* ICV, see Table 2.1
### Binding
The binding thread set for an `omp_get_place_num_procs` region is all threads on a device.
The effect of executing this routine is not related to any specific region corresponding to any
construct or API routine.

### Effect
The `omp_get_place_num_procs` routine returns the number of processors associated with
the place numbered `place_num`. The routine returns zero when `place_num` is negative or is greater
than or equal to the value returned by `omp_get_num_places()`.

### Cross References
- `omp_get_num_places`, see Section 19.3.2

#### 19.3.4 omp_get_place_proc_ids

### Summary
The `omp_get_place_proc_ids` routine returns the numerical identifiers of the processors
available to the execution environment in the specified place.

### Format

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>C / C++</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>void omp_get_place_proc_ids(int place_num, int *ids);</code></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fortran</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>subroutine omp_get_place_proc_ids(place_num, ids)</code></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fortran</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>integer place_num</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>integer ids(*)</code></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Binding
The binding thread set for an `omp_get_place_proc_ids` region is all threads on a device.
The effect of executing this routine is not related to any specific region corresponding to any
construct or API routine.

### Effect
The `omp_get_place_proc_ids` routine returns the numerical identifiers of each processor
associated with the place numbered `place_num`. The numerical identifiers are non-negative and
their meaning is implementation defined. The numerical identifiers are returned in the array `ids` and
their order in the array is implementation defined. The array must be sufficiently large to contain
`omp_get_place_num_procs(place_num)` integers; otherwise, the behavior is unspecified.
The routine has no effect when `place_num` has a negative value or a value greater than or equal to
`omp_get_num_places()`.
Cross References

- OMP_PLACES, see Section 3.1.5
- omp_get_num_places, see Section 19.3.2
- omp_get_place_num_procs, see Section 19.3.3

19.3.5 omp_get_place_num

Summary
The omp_get_place_num routine returns the place number of the place to which the encountering thread is bound.

Format

```c
int omp_get_place_num(void);
```

Binding
The binding thread set for an omp_get_place_num region is the encountering thread.

Effect
When the encountering thread is bound to a place, the omp_get_place_num routine returns the place number associated with the thread. The returned value is between 0 and one less than the value returned by omp_get_num_places, inclusive. When the encountering thread is not bound to a place, the routine returns -1.

Cross References
- omp_get_num_places, see Section 19.3.2

19.3.6 omp_get_partition_num_places

Summary
The omp_get_partition_num_places routine returns the number of places in the place partition of the innermost implicit task.

Format

```c
int omp_get_partition_num_places(void);
```
Fortran

integer function omp_get_partition_num_places()

Binding
The binding task set for an omp_get_partition_num_places region is the encountering implicit task.

Effect
The omp_get_partition_num_places routine returns the number of places in the place-partition-var ICV.

Cross References
• place-partition-var ICV, see Table 2.1

19.3.7 omp_get_partition_place_nums

Summary
The omp_get_partition_place_nums routine returns the list of place numbers that correspond to the places in the place-partition-var ICV of the innermost implicit task.

Format

C / C++

void omp_get_partition_place_nums(int *place_nums);

Fortran

subroutine omp_get_partition_place_nums(place_nums)
integer place_nums(*)

Binding
The binding task set for an omp_get_partition_place_nums region is the encountering implicit task.

Effect
The omp_get_partition_place_nums routine returns the list of place numbers that correspond to the places in the place-partition-var ICV of the innermost implicit task. The array must be sufficiently large to contain omp_get_partition_num_places() integers; otherwise, the behavior is unspecified.

Cross References
• place-partition-var ICV, see Table 2.1
• omp_get_partition_num_places, see Section 19.3.6
19.3.8 omp_set_affinity_format

Summary
The **omp_set_affinity_format** routine sets the affinity format to be used on the device by setting the value of the `affinity-format-var` ICV.

Format
```
void omp_set_affinity_format(const char *format);
```

Binding
When called from a sequential part of the program, the binding thread set for an **omp_set_affinity_format** region is the encountering thread. When called from within any **parallel** or **teams** region, the binding thread set (and binding region, if required) for the **omp_set_affinity_format** region is implementation defined.

Effect
The effect of **omp_set_affinity_format** routine is to copy the character string specified by the `format` argument into the `affinity-format-var` ICV on the current device.

This routine has the described effect only when called from a sequential part of the program. When called from within a **parallel** or **teams** region, the effect of this routine is implementation defined.

Restrictions
Restrictions to the **omp_set_affinity_format** routine are as follows.

- When called from within a **target** region the effect is unspecified.

Cross References
- **OMP_AFFINITY_FORMAT**, see Section 3.2.5
- **OMP_DISPLAY_AFFINITY**, see Section 3.2.4
- Controlling OpenMP Thread Affinity, see Section 11.2.3
- **omp_capture_affinity**, see Section 19.3.11
- **omp_display_affinity**, see Section 19.3.10
- **omp_get_affinity_format**, see Section 19.3.9
19.3.9 omp_get_affinity_format

**Summary**
The `omp_get_affinity_format` routine returns the value of the `affinity-format-var` ICV on the device.

**Format**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>C / C++</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>size_t omp_get_affinity_format(char *buffer, size_t size);</code></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>C / C++</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>integer function omp_get_affinity_format(buffer)</code></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fortran</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>character(len=*)</code>, intent(out) :: buffer`</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Binding**
When called from a sequential part of the program, the binding thread set for an `omp_get_affinity_format` region is the encountering thread. When called from within any parallel or teams region, the binding thread set (and binding region, if required) for the `omp_get_affinity_format` region is implementation defined.

**Effect**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>C / C++</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The <code>omp_get_affinity_format</code> routine returns the number of characters in the <code>affinity-format-var</code> ICV on the current device, excluding the terminating null byte (<code>\0</code>) and if <code>size</code> is non-zero, writes the value of the <code>affinity-format-var</code> ICV on the current device to <code>buffer</code> followed by a null byte. If the return value is larger or equal to <code>size</code>, the affinity format specification is truncated, with the terminating null byte stored to <code>buffer[size-1]</code>. If <code>size</code> is zero, nothing is stored and <code>buffer</code> may be NULL.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fortran</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The <code>omp_get_affinity_format</code> routine returns the number of characters that are required to hold the <code>affinity-format-var</code> ICV on the current device and writes the value of the <code>affinity-format-var</code> ICV on the current device to <code>buffer</code>. If the return value is larger than <code>len(buffer)</code>, the affinity format specification is truncated.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If the `buffer` argument does not conform to the specified format then the result is implementation defined.

**Restrictions**
Restrictions to the `omp_get_affinity_format` routine are as follows.

- When called from within a target region the effect is unspecified.
19.3.10 omp_display_affinity

Summary
The `omp_display_affinity` routine prints the OpenMP thread affinity information using the format specification provided.

Format

```c
void omp_display_affinity(const char *format);
```

```fortran
subroutine omp_display_affinity(format)
character(len=*) , intent(in) :: format
```

Binding
The binding thread set for an `omp_display_affinity` region is the encountering thread.

Effect
The `omp_display_affinity` routine prints the thread affinity information of the current thread in the format specified by the `format` argument, followed by a `new-line`. If the `format` is NULL (for C/C++) or a zero-length string (for Fortran and C/C++), the value of the `affinity-format-var` ICV is used. If the `format` argument does not conform to the specified format then the result is implementation defined.

Restrictions
Restrictions to the `omp_display_affinity` routine are as follows.

- When called from within a `target` region the effect is unspecified.

Cross References
- `affinity-format-var` ICV, see Table 2.1

19.3.11 omp_capture_affinity

Summary
The `omp_capture_affinity` routine prints the OpenMP thread affinity information into a buffer using the format specification provided.
Format

C / C++

```c
size_t omp_capture_affinity(
    char *buffer,
    size_t size,
    const char *format
);
```

C / C++

Fortran

```fortran
integer function omp_capture_affinity(buffer, format)
    character(len=*), intent(out) :: buffer
    character(len=*), intent(in) :: format
end function omp_capture_affinity
```

Binding

The binding thread set for an `omp_capture_affinity` region is the encountering thread.

Effect

C / C++

The `omp_capture_affinity` routine returns the number of characters in the entire thread affinity information string excluding the terminating null byte (`\0`). If `size` is non-zero, it writes the thread affinity information of the current thread in the format specified by the `format` argument into the character string `buffer` followed by a null byte. If the return value is larger or equal to `size`, the thread affinity information string is truncated, with the terminating null byte stored to `buffer[size-1]`. If `size` is zero, nothing is stored and `buffer` may be NULL. If the `format` is NULL or a zero-length string, the value of the `affinity-format-var` ICV is used.

Fortran

The `omp_capture_affinity` routine returns the number of characters required to hold the entire thread affinity information string and prints the thread affinity information of the current thread into the character string `buffer` with the size of `len(buffer)` in the format specified by the `format` argument. If the `format` is a zero-length string, the value of the `affinity-format-var` ICV is used. If the return value is larger than `len(buffer)`, the thread affinity information string is truncated. If the `format` is a zero-length string, the value of the `affinity-format-var` ICV is used.

Fortran

If the `format` argument does not conform to the specified format then the result is implementation defined.

Restrictions

Restrictions to the `omp_capture_affinity` routine are as follows.

- When called from within a `target` region the effect is unspecified.
19.4 Teams Region Routines

This section describes routines that affect and monitor the league of teams that may execute a teams region.

19.4.1 omp_get_num_teams

**Summary**
The `omp_get_num_teams` routine returns the number of initial teams in the current teams region.

**Format**

```c
int omp_get_num_teams(void);
```

**Binding**
The binding task set for an `omp_get_num_teams` region is the generating task.

**Effect**
The effect of this routine is to return the number of initial teams in the current teams region. The routine returns 1 if it is called from outside of a teams region.

**Cross References**
• teams directive, see Section 11.3

19.4.2 omp_get_team_num

**Summary**
The `omp_get_team_num` routine returns the initial team number of the calling thread.

**Format**

```c
int omp_get_team_num(void);
```
Fortran

integer function omp_get_team_num()

Binding
The binding task set for an omp_get_team_num region is the generating task.

Effect
The omp_get_team_num routine returns the initial team number of the calling thread. The initial team number is an integer between 0 and one less than the value returned by omp_get_num_teams(), inclusive. The routine returns 0 if it is called outside of a teams region.

Cross References
- teams directive, see Section 11.3
- omp_get_num_teams, see Section 19.4.1

19.4.3 omp_set_num_teams

Summary
The omp_set_num_teams routine affects the number of threads to be used for subsequent teams regions that do not specify a num_teams clause, by setting the value of the nteams-var ICV of the current device.

Format

C / C++

void omp_set_num_teams(int num_teams);

C / C++

Fortran

subroutine omp_set_num_teams(num_teams)

integer num_teams

Constraints on Arguments
The value of the argument passed to this routine must evaluate to a positive integer, or else the behavior of this routine is implementation defined.

Binding
The binding task set for an omp_set_num_teams region is the generating task.

Effect
The effect of this routine is to set the value of the nteams-var ICV of the current device to the value specified in the argument.
Restrictions

Restrictions to the `omp_set_num_teams` routine are as follows:

- The routine may not be called from within a parallel region that is not the implicit parallel region that surrounds the whole OpenMP program.

Cross References

- `num_teams` clause, see Section 11.3.1
- `teams` directive, see Section 11.3
- `nteams-var ICV`, see Table 2.1

19.4.4 `omp_get_max_teams`

Summary

The `omp_get_max_teams` routine returns an upper bound on the number of teams that could be created by a `teams` construct without a `num_teams` clause that is encountered after execution returns from this routine.

Format

```
C / C++
int omp_get_max_teams(void);
```

```
C / C++
int function omp_get_max_teams();
```

Fortran

```
integer function omp_get_max_teams()
```

Binding

The binding task set for an `omp_get_max_teams` region is the generating task.

Effect

The value returned by `omp_get_max_teams` is the value of the `nteams-var ICV` of the current device. This value is also an upper bound on the number of teams that can be created by a `teams` construct without a `num_teams` clause that is encountered after execution returns from this routine.

Cross References

- `num_teams` clause, see Section 11.3.1
- `teams` directive, see Section 11.3
- `nteams-var ICV`, see Table 2.1
19.4.5 `omp_set_teams_thread_limit`

Summary

The `omp_set_teams_thread_limit` routine defines the maximum number of OpenMP threads that can execute tasks in each contention group that a `teams` construct creates.

Format

```c
void omp_set_teams_thread_limit(int thread_limit);
```

```fortran
subroutine omp_set_teams_thread_limit(thread_limit)
    integer thread_limit
```

Constraints on Arguments

The value of the argument passed to this routine must evaluate to a positive integer, or else the behavior of this routine is implementation defined.

Binding

The binding task set for an `omp_set_teams_thread_limit` region is the generating task.

Effect

The `omp_set_teams_thread_limit` routine sets the value of the `teams-thread-limit-var` ICV to the value of the `thread_limit` argument. If the value of `thread_limit` exceeds the number of OpenMP threads that an implementation supports for each contention group created by a `teams` construct, the value of the `teams-thread-limit-var` ICV will be set to the number that is supported by the implementation.

Restrictions

Restrictions to the `omp_set_teams_thread_limit` routine are as follows:

- The routine may not be called from within a parallel region other than the implicit parallel region that surrounds the whole OpenMP program.

Cross References

- `thread_limit` clause, see Section 14.3
- `teams` directive, see Section 11.3
- `teams-thread-limit-var` ICV, see Table 2.1
19.4.6 omp_get_teams_thread_limit

**Summary**
The *omp_get_teams_thread_limit* routine returns the maximum number of OpenMP threads available to execute tasks in each contention group that a *teams* construct creates.

**Format**

```c
int omp_get_teams_thread_limit(void);
```

**Binding**
The binding task set for an *omp_get_teams_thread_limit* region is the generating task.

**Effect**
The *omp_get_teams_thread_limit* routine returns the value of the *teams-thread-limit-var* ICV.

**Cross References**
- *teams* directive, see Section 11.3
- *teams-thread-limit-var* ICV, see Table 2.1

19.5 Tasking Routines

This section describes routines that pertain to OpenMP explicit tasks.

19.5.1 omp_get_max_task_priority

**Summary**
The *omp_get_max_task_priority* routine returns the maximum value that can be specified in the *priority* clause.

**Format**

```c
int omp_get_max_task_priority(void);
```

**Cross References**

- *teams* directive, see Section 11.3
Binding
The binding thread set for an `omp_get_max_task_priority` region is all threads on the device. The effect of executing this routine is not related to any specific region that corresponds to any construct or API routine.

Effect
The `omp_get_max_task_priority` routine returns the value of the `max-task-priority-var` ICV, which determines the maximum value that can be specified in the `priority` clause.

Cross References
- `priority` clause, see Section 13.5
- `max-task-priority-var` ICV, see Table 2.1

19.5.2 `omp_in_explicit_task`

Summary
The `omp_in_explicit_task` routine returns the value of the `explicit-task-var` ICV.

Format
```
int omp_in_explicit_task(void);
```

Binding
The binding task set for an `omp_in_explicit_task` region is the generating task.

Effect
The `omp_in_explicit_task` routine returns the value of the `explicit-task-var` ICV, which indicates whether the encountering region is an explicit task region.

Cross References
- `task` directive, see Section 13.6
- `explicit-task-var` ICV, see Table 2.1

19.5.3 `omp_in_final`

Summary
The `omp_in_final` routine returns `true` if the routine is executed in a final task region; otherwise, it returns `false`. 


**Format**

```
C / C++
int omp_in_final(void);
```  

```
Fortran
logical function omp_in_final()
```  

**Binding**

The binding task set for an `omp_in_final` region is the generating task.

**Effect**

The `omp_in_final` function returns `true` if the enclosing task region is final. Otherwise, it returns `false`.

---

**19.5.4 omp_is_free_agent**

**Summary**

The `omp_is_free_agent` routine returns `true` if the encountering thread is a free-agent thread; otherwise, it returns `false`.

**Format**

```
C / C++
int omp_is_free_agent(void);
```  

```
Fortran
logical function omp_is_free_agent()
```  

**Binding**

The binding task set for an `omp_is_free_agent` region is the generating task.

**Effect**

The `omp_is_free_agent` routine returns `true` if a free-agent thread is executing the enclosing task region at the time the routine is called. Otherwise, it returns `false`.

**Cross References**

- `threadset` clause, see Section 13.4
- `task` directive, see Section 13.6
19.5.5 **omp_ancestor_is_free_agent**

**Summary**
The `omp_ancestor_is_free_agent` routine returns `true` if the ancestor thread of the encountering thread is a free-agent thread, for a given nested level of the encountering thread; otherwise, it returns `false`.

**Format**

```c
int omp_ancestor_is_free_agent(int level);
```

```fortran
logical function omp_ancestor_is_free_agent(level)
integer level
```

**Binding**
The binding task set for an `omp_ancestor_is_free_agent` region is the generating task.

**Effect**
The `omp_ancestor_is_free_agent` routine returns `true` if the ancestor thread of the encountering thread is a free-agent thread, for a given nested level of the encountering thread; otherwise, it returns `false`. If the requested nesting level is outside the range of 0 and the nesting level of the current task, as returned by the `omp_get_level` routine, the routine returns `false`.

**Note** – When the `omp_ancestor_is_free_agent` routine is called with a value of `level = omp_get_level()`, the routine has the same effect as the `omp_is_free_agent` routine.

**Cross References**
- `threadset` clause, see Section 13.4
- `task` directive, see Section 13.6
- `omp_get_level`, see Section 19.2.15
19.6 Resource Relinquishing Routines

This section describes routines that relinquish resources used by the OpenMP runtime.

19.6.1 omp_pause_resource

Summary

The `omp_pause_resource` routine allows the runtime to relinquish resources used by OpenMP on the specified device.

Format

```c
int omp_pause_resource(omp_pause_resource_t kind, int device_num);
```

```fortran
integer function omp_pause_resource(kind, device_num)
    integer (kind=omp_pause_resource_kind) kind
    integer device_num
```

Constraints on Arguments

The first argument passed to this routine can be one of the valid OpenMP pause kind, or any implementation-specific pause kind. The C/C++ header file (`omp.h`) and the Fortran include file (`omp_lib.h`) and/or Fortran module file (`omp_lib`) define the valid constants. The valid constants must include the following, which can be extended with implementation-specific values:

```c
typedef enum omp_pause_resource_t {
    omp_pause_soft = 1,
    omp_pause_hard = 2,
    omp_pause_stop_tool = 3
} omp_pause_resource_t;
```

```fortran
integer (kind=omp_pause_resource_kind), parameter :: 
    omp_pause_soft = 1
integer (kind=omp_pause_resource_kind), parameter :: 
    omp_pause_hard = 2
integer (kind=omp_pause_resource_kind), parameter :: 
    omp_pause_stop_tool = 3
```

The second argument passed to this routine indicates the device that will be paused. The `device_num` parameter must be a conforming device number. If the `device` number has the value `omp_invalid_device`, runtime error termination is performed.
Binding
The binding task set for an `omp_pause_resource` region is the whole program.

Effect
The `omp_pause_resource` routine allows the runtime to relinquish resources used by OpenMP on the specified device.

The `omp_pause_resource` routine implies a barrier.

If successful, the `omp_pause_hard` value results in a hard pause for which the OpenMP state is not guaranteed to persist across the `omp_pause_resource` call. A hard pause may relinquish any data allocated by OpenMP on a given device, including data allocated by memory routines for that device as well as data present on the device as a result of a declare target directive or `target data` construct. A hard pause may also relinquish any data associated with a `threadprivate` directive. When relinquished and when applicable, base language appropriate deallocation/finalization is performed. When relinquished and when applicable, mapped data on a device will not be copied back from the device to the host.

If successful, the `omp_pause_soft` value results in a soft pause for which the OpenMP state is guaranteed to persist across the call, with the exception of any data associated with a `threadprivate` directive, which may be relinquished across the call. When relinquished and when applicable, base language appropriate deallocation/finalization is performed.

Note – A hard pause may relinquish more resources, but may resume processing OpenMP regions more slowly. A soft pause allows OpenMP regions to restart more quickly, but may relinquish fewer resources. An OpenMP implementation will reclaim resources as needed for OpenMP regions encountered after the `omp_pause_resource` region. Since a hard pause may unmap data on the specified device, appropriate data mapping is required before using data on the specified device after the `omp_pause_region` region.

The routine returns zero in case of success, and non-zero otherwise.

Tool Callbacks
If the tool is not allowed to interact with the specified device after encountering this call, then the runtime must call the tool finalizer for that device.

Restrictions
Restrictions to the `omp_pause_resource` routine are as follows:

- The `omp_pause_resource` region may not be nested in any explicit OpenMP region.
- The routine may only be called when all explicit tasks that do not bind to the implicit parallel region to which the encountering thread binds have finalized execution.
- The `omp_pause_stop_tool` value must not be specified.
Cross References
• target data directive, see Section 14.5
• threadprivate directive, see Section 6.2
• Declare Target Directives, see Section 8.8

19.6.2 omp_pause_resource_all

Summary
The `omp_pause_resource_all` routine allows the runtime to relinquish resources used by OpenMP on all devices.

Format

```
int omp_pause_resource_all(omp_pause_resource_t kind);
```

Binding
The binding task set for an `omp_pause_resource_all` region is the whole program.

Effect
The `omp_pause_resource_all` routine allows the runtime to relinquish resources used by OpenMP on all devices. It is equivalent to calling the `omp_pause_resource` routine once for each available device, including the host device.

The `omp_pause_resource_all` routine implies a barrier.

The argument `kind` passed to this routine can be one of the valid OpenMP pause kind as defined in Section 19.6.1, or any implementation-specific pause kind.

If successful, the `omp_pause_stop_tool` value results in a hard pause for which the OpenMP state is not guaranteed to persist across the `omp_pause_resource` call. In addition to the effects described above, the implementation will shutdown the OMPT interface as if the program execution was ending.

Tool Callbacks
If the tool is not allowed to interact with a given device after encountering this call, then the runtime must call the tool finalizer for that device.
Restrictions
Restrictions to the omp_pause_resource_all routine are as follows:

- The omp_pause_resource_all region may not be nested in any explicit OpenMP region.
- The routine may only be called when all explicit tasks that do not bind to the implicit parallel region to which the encountering thread binds have finalized execution.

Cross References
- omp_pause_resource, see Section 19.6.1

19.7 Device Information Routines

This section describes routines that pertain to the set of devices that are available to an OpenMP program.

19.7.1 omp_get_num_procs

Summary
The omp_get_num_procs routine returns the number of processors available to the device.

Format

- C / C++

```c
int omp_get_num_procs(void);
```

- C / C++

```fortran
integer function omp_get_num_procs()
```

- Fortran

- Fortran

Binding
The binding thread set for an omp_get_num_procs region is all threads on a device. The effect of executing this routine is not related to any specific region corresponding to any construct or API routine.

Effect
The omp_get_num_procs routine returns the number of processors that are available to the device at the time the routine is called. This value may change between the time that it is determined by the omp_get_num_procs routine and the time that it is read in the calling context due to system actions outside the control of the OpenMP implementation.
19.7.2 omp_get_max_progress_width

Summary
The `omp_get_max_progress_width` routine returns the maximum size of progress units on the specified device.

Format

C / C++

```c
int omp_get_max_progress_width(int device_num);
```

Fortran

```fortran
integer function omp_get_max_progress_width(device_num)
integer device_num
```

Constraints on Arguments
The `device_num` argument must be a conforming device number.

Binding
The binding task set for an `omp_get_max_progress_width` region is the generating task.

Effect
The effect of the `omp_get_progress_max_width` routine is to return the maximum size, in terms of hardware threads, of progress units on the device specified by `device_num`.

Cross References
• parallel directive, see Section 11.2

19.7.3 omp_set_default_device

Summary
The `omp_set_default_device` routine controls the default target device by assigning the value of the `default-device-var` ICV.

Format

C / C++

```c
void omp_set_default_device(int device_num);
```

Fortran

```fortran
subroutine omp_set_default_device(device_num)
integer device_num
```
### Binding

The binding task set for an `omp_set_default_device` region is the generating task.

### Effect

The effect of this routine is to set the value of the `default-device-var` ICV of the current task to the value specified in the argument. When called from within a `target` region the effect of this routine is unspecified.

### Cross References

- `target` directive, see Section 14.8
- `default-device-var` ICV, see Table 2.1

#### 19.7.4 omp_get_default_device

### Summary

The `omp_get_default_device` routine returns the default target device.

### Format

```
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>C / C++</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>int omp_get_default_device(void);</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

```
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fortran</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>integer function omp_get_default_device()</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

### Binding

The binding task set for an `omp_get_default_device` region is the generating task.

### Effect

The `omp_get_default_device` routine returns the value of the `default-device-var` ICV of the current task. When called from within a `target` region the effect of this routine is unspecified.

### Cross References

- `target` directive, see Section 14.8
- `default-device-var` ICV, see Table 2.1

#### 19.7.5 omp_get_num_devices

### Summary

The `omp_get_num_devices` routine returns the number of non-host devices available for offloading code or data.
Format

```
int omp_get_num_devices(void);
```

**Binding**
The binding task set for an `omp_get_num_devices` region is the generating task.

**Effect**
The `omp_get_num_devices` routine returns the number of available non-host devices onto which code or data may be offloaded. When called from within a `target` region the effect of this routine is unspecified.

**Cross References**
- `target` directive, see Section 14.8

### 19.7.6 `omp_get_device_num`

**Summary**
The `omp_get_device_num` routine returns the device number of the device on which the calling thread is executing.

**Format**

```
int omp_get_device_num(void);
```

**Binding**
The binding task set for an `omp_get_device_num` region is the generating task.

**Effect**
The `omp_get_device_num` routine returns the device number of the device on which the calling thread is executing. When called on the host device, it will return the same value as the `omp_get_initial_device` routine.
19.7.7 omp_is_initial_device

Summary
The `omp_is_initial_device` routine returns `true` if the current task is executing on the host device; otherwise, it returns `false`.

Format

```c
int omp_is_initial_device(void);
```

Fortran

```fortran
logical function omp_is_initial_device()
```

Binding
The binding task set for an `omp_is_initial_device` region is the generating task.

Effect
The effect of this routine is to return `true` if the current task is executing on the host device; otherwise, it returns `false`.

19.7.8 omp_get_initial_device

Summary
The `omp_get_initial_device` routine returns a device number that represents the host device.

Format

```c
int omp_get_initial_device(void);
```

Fortran

```fortran
integer function omp_get_initial_device()
```

Binding
The binding task set for an `omp_get_initial_device` region is the generating task.

Effect
The effect of this routine is to return the device number of the host device. The value of the device number is the value returned by the `omp_get_num_devices` routine. When called from within a `target` region the effect of this routine is unspecified.
Cross References

- `target` directive, see Section 14.8

19.8 Device Memory Routines

This section describes routines that support allocation of memory and management of pointers in the data environments of target devices.

If the `device_num`, `src_device_num`, or `dst_device_num` argument of a device memory routine has the value `omp_invalid_device`, runtime error termination is performed.

19.8.1 `omp_target_alloc`

Summary

The `omp_target_alloc` routine allocates memory in a device data environment and returns a device pointer to that memory.

Format

```
C / C++

void* omp_target_alloc(size_t size, int device_num);
```

```
C / C++

Fortran

type(c_ptr) function omp_target_alloc(size, device_num) bind(c)
use, intrinsic :: iso_c_binding, only : c_ptr, c_size_t, c_int
integer(c_size_t), value :: size
integer(c_int), value :: device_num
```

Constraints on Arguments

The `device_num` argument must be a conforming device number.

Binding

The binding task set for an `omp_target_alloc` region is the generating task, which is the target task generated by the call to the `omp_target_alloc` routine.

Effect

The `omp_target_alloc` routine returns a device pointer that references the device address of a storage location of `size` bytes. The storage location is dynamically allocated in the device data environment of the device specified by `device_num`. The `omp_target_alloc` routine executes as if part of a target task that is generated by the call to the routine and that is an included task. The `omp_target_alloc` routine returns NULL if it cannot dynamically allocate the memory in the device data environment or if `size` is 0. The device pointer returned by `omp_target_alloc` can be used in an `is_device_ptr` clause (see Section 6.4.7).
The `omp_target_alloc` routine requires an explicit interface and so might not be provided in `omp_lib.h`.

**Execution Model Events**

The `target-data-allocation-begin` event occurs before a thread initiates a data allocation on a target device.

The `target-data-allocation-end` event occurs after a thread initiates a data allocation on a target device.

**Tool Callbacks**

A thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_target_data_op_emi` callback with `ompt_scope_begin` as its endpoint argument for each occurrence of a `target-data-allocation-begin` event in that thread. Similarly, a thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_target_data_op_emi` callback with `ompt_scope_end` as its endpoint argument for each occurrence of a `target-data-allocation-end` event in that thread. These callbacks have type signature `ompt_callback_target_data_op_emi_t`.

A thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_target_data_op` callback for each occurrence of a `target-data-allocation-end` event in that thread. The callback occurs in the context of the target task and has type signature `ompt_callback_target_data_op_t`.

**Restrictions**

Restrictions to the `omp_target_alloc` routine are as follows.

- Freeing the storage returned by `omp_target_alloc` with any routine other than `omp_target_free` results in unspecified behavior.
- When called from within a `target` region the effect is unspecified.

**Cross References**

- `is_device_ptr` clause, see Section 6.4.7
- `target` directive, see Section 14.8
- `omp_target_free`, see Section 19.8.2
- `ompt_callback_target_data_op_emi_t` and `ompt_callback_target_data_op_t`, see Section 20.5.2.25
19.8.2 omp_target_free

Summary
The `omp_target_free` routine frees the device memory allocated by the `omp_target_alloc` routine.

Format

```
C / C++
void omp_target_free(void *device_ptr, int device_num);
```

```
Fortran
subroutine omp_target_free(device_ptr, device_num) bind(c)
use, intrinsic :: iso_c_binding, only : c_ptr, c_int
    type(c_ptr), value :: device_ptr
    integer(c_int), value :: device_num
```

Constraints on Arguments
An OpenMP program that calls `omp_target_free` with a non-null pointer that does not have a value returned from `omp_target_alloc` is a non-conforming program. The `device_num` argument must be a conforming device number.

Binding
The binding task set for an `omp_target_free` region is the generating task, which is the target task generated by the call to the `omp_target_free` routine.

Effect
The `omp_target_free` routine frees the memory in the device data environment associated with `device_ptr`. If `device_ptr` is NULL, the operation is ignored. The `omp_target_free` routine executes as if part of a target task that is generated by the call to the routine and that is an included task. Synchronization must be inserted to ensure that all accesses to `device_ptr` are completed before the call to `omp_target_free`.

The `omp_target_free` routine requires an explicit interface and so might not be provided in `omp_lib.h`.

Execution Model Events
The `target-data-free-begin` event occurs before a thread initiates a data free on a target device.

The `target-data-free-end` event occurs after a thread initiates a data free on a target device.
Tool Callbacks
A thread dispatches a registered \texttt{ompt_callback_target_data_op_emt} callback with \texttt{ompt_scope_begin} as its endpoint argument for each occurrence of a \texttt{target-data-free-begin} event in that thread. Similarly, a thread dispatches a registered \texttt{ompt_callback_target_data_op_emt} callback with \texttt{ompt_scope_end} as its endpoint argument for each occurrence of a \texttt{target-data-free-end} event in that thread. These callbacks have type signature \texttt{ompt_callback_target_data_op_emt}.

A thread dispatches a registered \texttt{ompt_callback_target_data_op} callback for each occurrence of a \texttt{target-data-free-begin} event in that thread. The callback occurs in the context of the target task and has type signature \texttt{ompt_callback_target_data_op_t}.

Restrictions
Restrictions to the \texttt{omp_target_free} routine are as follows.

- When called from within a \texttt{target} region the effect is unspecified.

Cross References
- \texttt{target} directive, see Section 14.8
- \texttt{omp_target_alloc}, see Section 19.8.1
- \texttt{ompt_callback_target_data_op_emt} and \texttt{ompt_callback_target_data_op_t}, see Section 20.5.2.25

19.8.3 \texttt{omp_target_is_present}

Summary
The \texttt{omp_target_is_present} routine tests whether a host pointer refers to storage that is mapped to a given device.

Format

\begin{verbatim}
C / C++
int omp_target_is_present(const void *ptr, int device_num);
\end{verbatim}

\begin{verbatim}
C / C++
integer(c_int) function omp_target_is_present(ptr, device_num) &
  bind(c)
use, intrinsic :: iso_c_binding, only : c_ptr, c_int
type(c_ptr), value :: ptr
integer(c_int), value :: device_num
\end{verbatim}
**Constraints on Arguments**

The value of `ptr` must be a valid host pointer or **NULL**. The `device_num` argument must be a conforming device number.

**Binding**

The binding task set for an `omp_target_is_present` region is the encountering task.

**Effect**

The `omp_target_is_present` routine returns a non-zero value if `device_num` refers to the host device or if `ptr` refers to storage that has corresponding storage in the device data environment of `device_num`. Otherwise, the routine returns zero.

---

**Fortran**

The `omp_target_is_present` routine requires an explicit interface and so might not be provided in `omp_lib.h`.

---

**Restrictions**

Restrictions to the `omp_target_is_present` routine are as follows.

- When called from within a `target` region the effect is unspecified.

**Cross References**

- `target` directive, see Section 14.8

---

### 19.8.4 omp_target_is_accessible

**Summary**

The `omp_target_is_accessible` routine tests whether memory is accessible from a given device.

**Format**

```c
int omp_target_is_accessible( const void *ptr, size_t size,
   int device_num);
```

```fortran
integer(c_int) function omp_target_is_accessible( &
   ptr, size, device_num) bind(c)
use, intrinsic :: iso_c_binding, only : c_ptr, c_size_t, c_int
   type(c_ptr), value :: ptr
   integer(c_size_t), value :: size
   integer(c_int), value :: device_num
```

---

OpenMP API – Version 6.0 Preview 2 November 2023
Constraints on Arguments
The value of size must be positive. The device_num argument must be a conforming device number.

Effect
This routine returns a non-zero value if the storage of size bytes that corresponds to the address range starting at the address given by ptr is accessible from device device_num. Otherwise, it returns zero. The value of ptr is interpreted as an address in the address space of the specified device.

Restrictions
Restrictions to the omp_target_is_accessible routine are as follows.

• When called from within a target region the effect is unspecified.

Cross References
• target directive, see Section 14.8

19.8.5 omp_target_memcpy
Summary
The omp_target_memcpy routine copies memory between any combination of host and device pointers.

Format
```c
int omp_target_memcpy(
    void *dst,
    const void *src,
    size_t length,
    size_t dst_offset,
    size_t src_offset,
    int dst_device_num,
    int src_device_num
);```


Fortran

```fortran
integer(c_int) function omp_target_memcpy(dst, src, length, &
   dst_offset, src_offset, dst_device_num, src_device_num) bind(c)
use, intrinsic :: iso_c_binding, only : c_ptr, c_int, c_size_t
type(c_ptr), value :: dst, src
integer(c_size_t), value :: length, dst_offset, src_offset
integer(c_int), value :: dst_device_num, src_device_num
```

Constraints on Arguments

Each device pointer specified must be valid for the device on the same side of the copy. The `dst_device_num` and `src_device_num` arguments must be conforming device numbers.

Binding

The binding task set for an `omp_target_memcpy` region is the generating task, which is the target task generated by the call to the `omp_target_memcpy` routine.

Effect

This routine copies `length` bytes of memory at offset `src_offset` from `src` in the device data environment of device `src_device_num` to `dst` starting at offset `dst_offset` in the device data environment of device `dst_device_num`. The `omp_target_memcpy` routine executes as if part of a target task that is generated by the call to the routine and that is an included task. The return value is zero on success and non-zero on failure. This routine contains a task scheduling point.

The `omp_target_memcpy` routine requires an explicit interface and so might not be provided in `omp_lib.h`.

Execution Model Events

The `target-data-op-begin` event occurs before a thread initiates a data transfer in the `omp_target_memcpy` region.

The `target-data-op-end` event occurs after a thread initiates a data transfer in the `omp_target_memcpy` region.

Tool Callbacks

A thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_target_data_op_emi` callback with `ompt_scope_begin` as its endpoint argument for each occurrence of a `target-data-op-begin` event in that thread. Similarly, a thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_target_data_op_emi` callback with `ompt_scope_end` as its endpoint argument for each occurrence of a `target-data-op-end` event in that thread. These callbacks have type signature `ompt_callback_target_data_op_emi_t`.

A thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_target_data_op` callback for each occurrence of a `target-data-op-end` event in that thread. The callback occurs in the context of the target task and has type signature `ompt_callback_target_data_op_t`. 
Restrictions
Restrictions to the `omp_target_memcpy` routine are as follows.

- When called from within a `target` region the effect is unspecified.

Cross References
- `target` directive, see Section 14.8
- `ompt_callback_target_data_op_emi_t` and `ompt_callback_target_data_op_t`, see Section 20.5.2.25

19.8.6 `omp_target_memcpy_rect`

Summary
The `omp_target_memcpy_rect` routine copies a rectangular subvolume from a multi-dimensional array to another multi-dimensional array. The `omp_target_memcpy_rect` routine performs a copy between any combination of host and device pointers.

Format

```c
int omp_target_memcpy_rect(
    void *dst,
    const void *src,
    size_t element_size,
    int num_dims,
    const size_t *volume,
    const size_t *dst_offsets,
    const size_t *src_offsets,
    const size_t *dst_dimensions,
    const size_t *src_dimensions,
    int dst_device_num,
    int src_device_num
);
```

```fortran
integer(c_int) function omp_target_memcpy_rect(dst, src, element_size, &
    num_dims, volume, dst_offsets, src_offsets, dst_dimensions, src_dimensions, &
    dst_device_num, src_device_num) bind(c)
use, intrinsic :: iso_c_binding, only : c_ptr, c_int, c_size_t
type(c_ptr), value :: dst, src
integer(c_size_t), value :: element_size
integer(c_int), value :: num_dims, dst_device_num, src_device_num
integer(c_size_t), intent(in) :: volume(*), dst_offsets(*), &
    src_offsets(*), dst_dimensions(*), src_dimensions(*)
```

CHAPTER 19. RUNTIME LIBRARY ROUTINES
**Constraints on Arguments**

Each device pointer specified must be valid for the device on the same side of the copy. The `dst_device_num` and `src_device_num` arguments must be conforming device numbers. The length of the offset and dimension arrays must be at least the value of `num_dims`. The value of `num_dims` must be between 1 and the implementation-defined limit, which must be at least three.

Because the interface binds directly to a C language function the function assumes C memory ordering.

**Binding**

The binding task set for an `omp_target_memcpy_rect` region is the generating task, which is the target task generated by the call to the `omp_target_memcpy_rect` routine.

**Effect**

This routine copies a rectangular subvolume of `src`, in the device data environment of device `src_device_num`, to `dst`, in the device data environment of device `dst_device_num`. The volume is specified in terms of the size of an element, number of dimensions, and constant arrays of length `num_dims`. The maximum number of dimensions supported is at least three; support for higher dimensionality is implementation defined. The `volume` array specifies the length, in number of elements, to copy in each dimension from `src` to `dst`. The `dst_offsets (src_offsets)` parameter specifies the number of elements from the origin of `dst (src)` in elements. The `dst_dimensions (src_dimensions)` parameter specifies the length of each dimension of `dst (src)`.

The `omp_target_memcpy_rect` routine executes as if part of a target task that is generated by the call to the routine and that is an included task. The routine returns zero if successful. Otherwise, it returns a non-zero value. The routine contains a task scheduling point.

An application can determine the inclusive number of dimensions supported by an implementation by passing `NULL` for both `dst` and `src`. The routine returns the number of dimensions supported by the implementation for the specified device numbers. No copy operation is performed.

The `omp_target_memcpy_rect` routine requires an explicit interface and so might not be provided in `omp_lib.h`.

**Execution Model Events**

The `target-data-op-begin` event occurs before a thread initiates a data transfer in the `omp_target_memcpy_rect` region.

The `target-data-op-end` event occurs after a thread initiates a data transfer in the `omp_target_memcpy_rect` region.
Tool Callbacks
A thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_target_data_op_emi` callback with `ompt_scope_begin` as its endpoint argument for each occurrence of a `target-data-op-begin` event in that thread. Similarly, a thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_target_data_op_emi` callback with `ompt_scope_end` as its endpoint argument for each occurrence of a `target-data-op-end` event in that thread. These callbacks have type signature `ompt_callback_target_data_op_emi_t`.

A thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_target_data_op` callback for each occurrence of a `target-data-op-end` event in that thread. The callback occurs in the context of the target task and has type signature `ompt_callback_target_data_op_t`.

Restrictions
Restrictions to the `omp_target_memcpy_rect` routine are as follows.

- When called from within a `target` region the effect is unspecified.

Cross References
- `target` directive, see Section 14.8
- `ompt_callback_target_data_op_emi_t` and `ompt_callback_target_data_op_t`, see Section 20.5.2.25

19.8.7 `omp_target_memcpy_async`

Summary
The `omp_target_memcpy_async` routine asynchronously performs a copy between any combination of host and device pointers.

Format
```c
int omp_target_memcpy_async(
    void *dst,
    const void *src,
    size_t length,
    size_t dst_offset,
    size_t src_offset,
    int dst_device_num,
    int src_device_num,
    int depobj_count,
    omp_depend_t *depobj_list
);
```
```fortran
integer(c_int) function omp_target_memcpy_async(dst, src, length, &
  dst_offset, src_offset, dst_device_num, src_device_num, &
  depobj_count, depobj_list) bind(c)

use, intrinsic :: iso_c_binding, only : c_ptr, c_int, c_size_t

type(c_ptr), value :: dst, src

integer(c_size_t), value :: length, dst_offset, src_offset

integer(c_int), value :: dst_device_num, src_device_num, depobj_count

integer(omp_depend_kind), optional :: depobj_list(*)
```

## Constraints on Arguments

Each device pointer specified must be valid for the device on the same side of the copy. The `dst_device_num` and `src_device_num` arguments must be conforming device numbers.

### Binding

The binding task set for an `omp_target_memcpy_async` region is the generating task, which is the target task generated by the call to the `omp_target_memcpy_async` routine.

### Effect

This routine performs an asynchronous memory copy where `length` bytes of memory at offset `src_offset` from `src` in the device data environment of device `src_device_num` are copied to `dst` starting at offset `dst_offset` in the device data environment of device `dst_device_num`. The `omp_target_memcpy_async` routine executes as if part of a target task that is generated by the call to the routine and for which execution may be deferred. Task dependences are expressed with zero or more OpenMP depend objects. The dependences are specified by passing the number of depend objects followed by an array of the objects. The generated target task is not a dependent task if the program passes in a count of zero for `depobj_count`. `depobj_list` is ignored if the value of `depobj_count` is zero.

The routine returns zero if successful. Otherwise, it returns a non-zero value. The routine contains a task scheduling point.

The `omp_target_memcpy_async` routine requires an explicit interface and so might not be provided in `omp_lib.h`. 
Execution Model Events
Events associated with a target task are the same as for the task construct defined in Section 13.6.
Events associated with task dependences that result from depobj_list are the same as for a depend clause with the deboobj task-dependence-type defined in Section 16.9.5.

The target-data-op-begin event occurs before a thread initiates a data transfer in the omp_target_memcpyny_async region.

The target-data-op-end event occurs after a thread initiates a data transfer in the omp_target_memcpyny_async region.

Tool Callbacks
Callbacks associated with events for target tasks are the same as for the task construct defined in Section 13.6; (flags & ompt_task_target) always evaluates to true in the dispatched callback.

Callbacks associated with events for task dependences are the same as for the depend clause defined in Section 16.9.5.

A thread dispatches a registered ompt_callback_target_data_op_emi callback with ompt_scope_begin as its endpoint argument for each occurrence of a target-data-op-begin event in that thread. Similarly, a thread dispatches a registered ompt_callback_target_data_op_emi callback with ompt_scope_end as its endpoint argument for each occurrence of a target-data-op-end event in that thread. These callbacks have type signature ompt_callback_target_data_op_emi_t.

A thread dispatches a registered ompt_callback_target_data_op callback for each occurrence of a target-data-op-end event in that thread. The callback occurs in the context of the target task and has type signature ompt_callback_target_data_op_t.

Restrictions
Restrictions to the omp_target_memcpyny_async routine are as follows.
- When called from within a target region the effect is unspecified.

Cross References
- target directive, see Section 14.8
- Depend Objects, see Section 16.9.2

ompt_callback_target_data_op_emi_t and ompt_callback_target_data_op_t, see Section 20.5.2.25

19.8.8 omp_target_memcpyny_rect_async

Summary
The omp_target_memcpyny_rect_async routine asynchronously performs a copy between any combination of host and device pointers.
Format

C / C++

```c
int omp_target_memcpy_rect_async(
    void *dst,
    const void *src,
    size_t element_size,
    int num_dims,
    const size_t *volume,
    const size_t *dst_offsets,
    const size_t *src_offsets,
    const size_t *dst_dimensions,
    const size_t *src_dimensions,
    int dst_device_num,
    int src_device_num,
    int depobj_count,
    omp_depend_t *depobj_list
);
```

Fortran

```fortran
integer(c_int) function omp_target_memcpy_rect_async(dst, src, &
    element_size, num_dims, volume, dst_offsets, src_offsets, &
    dst_dimensions, src_dimensions, dst_device_num, src_device_num, &
    depobj_count, depobj_list) bind(c)
use, intrinsic :: iso_c_binding, only : c_ptr, c_int, c_size_t
    type(c_ptr), value :: dst, src
    integer(c_size_t), value :: element_size
    integer(c_int), value :: num_dims, dst_device_num, src_device_num, &
    depobj_count
    integer(c_size_t), intent(in) :: volume(*), dst_offsets(*), &
    src_offsets(*), dst_dimensions(*), src_dimensions(*)
    integer(omp_depend_kind), optional :: depobj_list(*)
```

Constraints on Arguments

Each device pointer specified must be valid for the device on the same side of the copy. The `dst_device_num` and `src_device_num` arguments must be conforming device numbers. The length of the offset and dimension arrays must be at least the value of `num_dims`. The value of `num_dims` must be between 1 and the implementation-defined limit, which must be at least three.

Because the interface binds directly to a C language function the function assumes C memory ordering.
Binding
The binding task set for an \texttt{omp_target_memcpy_rect_async} region is the generating task, which is the target task generated by the call to the \texttt{omp_target_memcpy_rect_async} routine.

Effect
This routine copies a rectangular subvolume of \textit{src}, in the device data environment of device \textit{src_device_num}, to \textit{dst}, in the device data environment of device \textit{dst_device_num}. The volume is specified in terms of the size of an element, number of dimensions, and constant arrays of length \textit{num_dims}. The maximum number of dimensions supported is at least three; support for higher dimensionality is implementation defined. The volume array specifies the length, in number of elements, to copy in each dimension from \textit{src} to \textit{dst}. The \textit{dst_offsets} (\textit{src_offsets}) parameter specifies the number of elements from the origin of \textit{dst} (\textit{src}) in elements. The \textit{dst_dimensions} (\textit{src_dimensions}) parameter specifies the length of each dimension of \textit{dst} (\textit{src}).

The \texttt{omp_target_memcpy_rect_async} routine executes as if part of a target task that is generated by the call to the routine and for which execution may be deferred. Task dependences are expressed with zero or more OpenMP depend objects. The dependences are specified by passing the number of depend objects followed by an array of the objects. The generated target task is not a dependent task if the program passes in a count of zero for \textit{depobj_count}. \textit{depobj_list} is ignored if the value of \textit{depobj_count} is zero.

The routine returns zero if successful. Otherwise, it returns a non-zero value. The routine contains a task scheduling point.

An application can determine the number of inclusive dimensions supported by an implementation by passing NULL for both \textit{dst} and \textit{src}. The routine returns the number of dimensions supported by the implementation for the specified device numbers. No copy operation is performed.

\begin{Verbatim}
Fortran
\end{Verbatim}

The \texttt{omp_target_memcpy_rect_async} routine requires an explicit interface and so might not be provided in \texttt{omp_lib.h}.

\begin{Verbatim}
Fortran
\end{Verbatim}

Execution Model Events
Events associated with a target task are the same as for the task construct defined in Section 13.6. Events associated with task dependences that result from \textit{depobj_list} are the same as for a depend clause with the \texttt{deboj} task-dependence-type defined in Section 16.9.5.

The \texttt{target-data-op-begin} event occurs before a thread initiates a data transfer in the \texttt{omp_target_memcpy_rect_async} region.

The \texttt{target-data-op-end} event occurs after a thread initiates a data transfer in the \texttt{omp_target_memcpy_rect_async} region.
Tool Callbacks
Callbacks associated with events for target tasks are the same as for the task construct defined in Section 13.6; (flags & ompt_task_target) always evaluates to true in the dispatched callback.

Callbacks associated with events for task dependences are the same as for the depend clause defined in Section 16.9.5.

A thread dispatches a registered ompt_callback_target_data_op_emi callback with ompt_scope_begin as its endpoint argument for each occurrence of a target-data-op-begin event in that thread. Similarly, a thread dispatches a registered ompt_callback_target_data_op_emi callback with ompt_scope_end as its endpoint argument for each occurrence of a target-data-op-end event in that thread. These callbacks have type signature ompt_callback_target_data_op_emi_t.

A thread dispatches a registered ompt_callback_target_data_op callback for each occurrence of a target-data-op-end event in that thread. The callback occurs in the context of the target task and has type signature ompt_callback_target_data_op_t.

Restrictions
Restrictions to the omp_target_memcpy_rect_async routine are as follows.

• When called from within a target region the effect is unspecified.

Cross References
• target directive, see Section 14.8
• Depend Objects, see Section 16.9.2
• ompt_callback_target_data_op_emi_t and ompt_callback_target_data_op_t, see Section 20.5.2.25

19.8.9 omp_target_memset
Summary
The omp_target_memset routine fills memory in a device data environment with a given value.

Format

C / C++

void* omp_target_memset(void *ptr, int val, size_t count, int device_num);

C / C++
The value of `ptr` must be a valid pointer to device memory for the device denoted by the value of `device_num`. The `device_num` argument must be a conforming device number.

Binding

The binding task set for an `omp_target_memset` region is the generating task, which is the target task generated by the call to the `omp_target_memset` routine.

Effect

The `omp_target_memset` routine fills the first `count` bytes pointed to by `ptr` with the value `val` (converted to `unsigned char`) in the device data environment associated with device `device_num`. If `count` is zero, the routine has no effect. If `ptr` is NULL, the effect is unspecified. The `omp_target_memset` routine returns `ptr`.

The `omp_target_memset` routine executes as if part of a target task that is generated by the call to the routine and that is an included task. The `omp_target_memset` routine contains a task scheduling point.

The `omp_target_memset` routine requires an explicit interface and so might not be provided in `omp_lib.h`.

Execution Model Events

The `target-data-op-begin` event occurs before a thread initiates filling the memory in the `omp_target_memset` region.

The `target-data-op-end` event occurs after a thread initiates filling the memory in the `omp_target_memset` region.
Tool Callbacks
A thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_target_data_op_emi` callback with `ompt_scope_begin` as its endpoint argument for each occurrence of a `target-data-op-begin` event in that thread. Similarly, a thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_target_data_op_emi` callback with `ompt_scope_end` as its endpoint argument for each occurrence of a `target-data-op-end` event in that thread. These callbacks have type signature `ompt_callback_target_data_op_emi_t`.

A thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_target_data_op` callback for each occurrence of a `target-data-op-end` event in that thread. The callback occurs in the context of the target task and has type signature `ompt_callback_target_data_op_t`.

Restrictions
The restrictions to the `omp_target_memset` routine are as follows:

- When called from within a `target` region the effect is unspecified.

Cross References
- `omp_target_alloc`, see Section 19.8.1
- `omp_target_free`, see Section 19.8.2
- `ompt_callback_target_data_op_emi_t` and `ompt_callback_target_data_op_t`, see Section 20.5.2.25

19.8.10 `omp_target_memset_async`

Summary
The `omp_target_memset_async` routine fills memory in the device data environment with a given value.

Format

```
void* omp_target_memset_async(void *ptr, int val, size_t count, int device_num, int depobj_count, omp_depend_t *depobj_list);
```
type(c_ptr) function omp_target_memset_async(ptr, val, count, &
  device_num, &,
  depobj_count, depobj_list) &

  bind(c)
use, intrinsic :: iso_c_binding, only : c_ptr, c_int, c_size_t
type(c_ptr), value :: ptr
integer(c_int), value :: val
integer(c_size_t), value :: count
integer(c_int), value :: device_num
integer(c_int), value :: depobj_count
integer(omp_depend_kind), optional :: depobj_list(*)

Constraints on Arguments
The value of ptr must be a valid pointer to device memory for the device denoted by the value of device_num. The device_num argument must be a conforming device number.

Binding
The binding task set for an omp_target_memset_async region is the generating task, which is the target task generated by the call to the omp_target_memset_async routine.

Effect
The omp_target_memset_async routine fills the first count bytes pointed to by ptr with the value val (converted to unsigned char) in the device data environment associated with device device_num. If count is zero, the routine has no effect. If ptr is NULL, the effect is unspecified.
The omp_target_memset_async routine returns ptr.

The omp_target_memset_async routine executes as if part of a target task that is generated by the call to the routine and for which execution may be deferred. Task dependences are expressed with zero or more OpenMP depend objects. The dependences are specified by passing the number of depend objects followed by an array of the objects. The generated target task is not a dependent task if the program passes in a count of zero for depobj_count. The depobj_list argument is ignored if the value of depobj_count is zero.

The routine contains a task scheduling point.

The omp_target_memset_async routine requires an explicit interface and so might not be provided in omp_lib.h.
Execution Model Events

Events associated with a target task are the same as for the task construct defined in Section 13.6. Events associated with task dependences that result from depobj_list are the same as for a depend clause with the depobj task-dependence-type defined in Section 16.9.5.

The target-data-op-begin and target-data-op-end events in the omp_target_memset_async region are the same as those in the omp_target_memset region.

Tool Callbacks

Callbacks associated with events for target tasks are the same as for the task construct defined in Section 13.6; (flags & ompt_task_target) always evaluates to true in the dispatched callback. Callbacks associated with events for task dependences are the same as for the depend clause defined in Section 16.9.5.

A thread dispatches a registered ompt_callback_target_data_op_emi callback with ompt_scope_begin as its endpoint argument for each occurrence of a target-data-op-begin event in that thread. Similarly, a thread dispatches a registered ompt_callback_target_data_op_emi callback with ompt_scope_end as its endpoint argument for each occurrence of a target-data-op-end event in that thread. These callbacks have type signature ompt_callback_target_data_op_emi_t.

A thread dispatches a registered ompt_callback_target_data_op callback for each occurrence of a target-data-op-end event in that thread. The callback occurs in the context of the target task and has type signature ompt_callback_target_data_op_t.

Restrictions

The restrictions to the omp_target_memset_async routine are as follows:

- When called from within a target region the effect is unspecified.

Cross References

- Depend Objects, see Section 16.9.2
- omp_target_alloc, see Section 19.8.1
- omp_target_free, see Section 19.8.2
- ompt_callback_target_data_op_emi_t and ompt_callback_target_data_op_t, see Section 20.5.2.25

19.8.11 omp_target_associate_ptr

Summary

The omp_target_associate_ptr routine maps a device pointer, which may be returned from omp_target_alloc or implementation-defined runtime routines, to a host pointer.
int omp_target_associate_ptr(
    const void *host_ptr,
    const void *device_ptr,
    size_t size,
    size_t device_offset,
    int device_num
);

integer(c_int) function omp_target_associate_ptr(host_ptr, &
    device_ptr, size, device_offset, device_num) bind(c)
use, intrinsic :: iso_c_binding, only : c_ptr, c_size_t, c_int

type(c_ptr), value :: host_ptr, device_ptr
integer(c_size_t), value :: size, device_offset
integer(c_int), value :: device_num

Constraints on Arguments
The value of device_ptr value must be a valid pointer to device memory for the device denoted by
the value of device_num. The device_num argument must be a conforming device number.

Binding
The binding task set for an omp_target_associate_ptr region is the generating task, which
is the target task generated by the call to the omp_target_associate_ptr routine.

Effect
The omp_target_associate_ptr routine associates a device pointer in the device data
environment of device device_num with a host pointer such that when the host pointer appears in a
subsequent map clause, the associated device pointer is used as the target for data motion
associated with that host pointer. The device_offset parameter specifies the offset into device_ptr
that is used as the base address for the device side of the mapping. The reference count of the
resulting mapping will be infinite. After being successfully associated, the buffer to which the
device pointer points is invalidated and accessing data directly through the device pointer results in
unspecified behavior. The pointer can be retrieved for other uses by using the
omp_target_disassociate_ptr routine to disassociate it.

The omp_target_associate_ptr routine executes as if part of a target task that is generated
by the call to the routine and that is an included task. The routine returns zero if successful.
Otherwise it returns a non-zero value.

Only one device buffer can be associated with a given host pointer value and device number pair.
Attempting to associate a second buffer will return non-zero. Associating the same pair of pointers
on the same device with the same offset has no effect and returns zero. Associating pointers that share underlying storage will result in unspecified behavior. The `omp_target_is_present` function can be used to test whether a given host pointer has a corresponding variable in the device data environment.

```fortran
The `omp_target_associate_ptr` routine requires an explicit interface and so might not be provided in `omp_lib.h`.
```

### Execution Model Events

The `target-data-associate` event occurs before a thread initiates a device pointer association on a target device.

### Tool Callbacks

A thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_target_data_op` callback, or a registered `ompt_callback_target_data_op_emi` callback with `ompt_scope_beginend` as its endpoint argument for each occurrence of a `target-data-associate` event in that thread. These callbacks have type signature `ompt_callback_target_data_op_t` or `ompt_callback_target_data_op_emi_t`, respectively.

### Restrictions

Restrictions to the `omp_target_associate_ptr` routine are as follows.

- When called from within a `target` region the effect is unspecified.

### Cross References

- `target` directive, see Section 14.8
- `omp_target_alloc`, see Section 19.8.1
- `omp_target_disassociate_ptr`, see Section 19.8.12
- `omp_target_is_present`, see Section 19.8.3
- `ompt_callback_target_data_op_emi_t` and `ompt_callback_target_data_op_t`, see Section 20.5.2.25

#### 19.8.12 `omp_target_disassociate_ptr`

### Summary

The `omp_target_disassociate_ptr` removes the associated pointer for a given device from a host pointer.

```c
int omp_target_disassociate_ptr(const void *ptr, int device_num);
```
integer(c_int) function omp_target_disassociate_ptr(ptr, &
   device_num) bind(c)
use, intrinsic :: iso_c_binding, only : c_ptr, c_int
type(c_ptr), value :: ptr
integer(c_int), value :: device_num

Constraints on Arguments
The device_num argument must be a conforming device number.

Binding
The binding task set for an omp_target_disassociate_ptr region is the generating task,
which is the target task generated by the call to the omp_target_disassociate_ptr routine.

Effect
The omp_target_disassociate_ptr removes the associated device data on device
device_num from the presence table for host pointer ptr. A call to this routine on a pointer that is
not NULL and does not have associated data on the given device results in unspecified behavior.
The reference count of the mapping is reduced to zero, regardless of its current value. The
omp_target_disassociate_ptr routine executes as if part of a target task that is generated
by the call to the routine and that is an included task. The routine returns zero if successful.
Otherwise it returns a non-zero value. After a call to omp_target_disassociate_ptr, the
contents of the device buffer are invalidated.

The omp_target_disassociate_ptr routine requires an explicit interface and so might not
be provided in omp_lib.h.

Execution Model Events
The target-data-disassociate event occurs before a thread initiates a device pointer disassociation
on a target device.

Tool Callbacks
A thread dispatches a registered ompt_callback_target_data_op callback, or a registered
ompt_callback_target_data_op_emi callback with ompt_scope_beginend as its
endpoint argument for each occurrence of a target-data-disassociate event in that thread. These
callbacks have type signature ompt_callback_target_data_op_t or
ompt_callback_target_data_op_emi_t, respectively.

Restrictions
Restrictions to the omp_target_disassociate_ptr routine are as follows.

- When called from within a target region the effect is unspecified.
Cross References

- target directive, see Section 14.8
- ompt_callback_target_data_op_emi_t and ompt_callback_target_data_op_t, see Section 20.5.2.25

19.8.13 omp_get_mapped_ptr

Summary
The omp_get_mapped_ptr routine returns the device pointer that is associated with a host pointer for a given device.

Format

```c
void * omp_get_mapped_ptr(const void *ptr, int device_num);
```

Constraints on Arguments
The device_num argument must be a conforming device number.

Binding
The binding task set for an omp_get_mapped_ptr region is the encountering task.

Effect
The omp_get_mapped_ptr routine returns the associated device pointer on device device_num.
A call to this routine for a pointer that is not NULL and does not have an associated pointer on the given device will return NULL. The routine returns NULL if unsuccessful. Otherwise it returns the device pointer, which is ptr if device_num is the value returned by omp_get_initial_device().

The omp_get_mapped_ptr routine requires an explicit interface and so might not be provided in omp_lib.h.

Execution Model Events
No events are associated with this routine.
Restrictions
Restrictions to the *omp_get_mapped_ptr* routine are as follows.

- When called from within a target region the effect is unspecified.

Cross References
- *omp_get_initial_device*, see Section 19.7.8

19.9 Lock Routines

The OpenMP runtime library includes a set of general-purpose lock routines that can be used for synchronization. These general-purpose lock routines operate on OpenMP locks that are represented by OpenMP lock variables. OpenMP lock variables must be accessed only through the routines described in this section; programs that otherwise access OpenMP lock variables are non-conforming.

An OpenMP lock can be in one of the following states: uninitialized; unlocked; or locked. If a lock is in the unlocked state, a task can set the lock, which changes its state to locked. The task that sets the lock is then said to own the lock. A task that owns a lock can unset that lock, returning it to the unlocked state. A program in which a task unset a lock that is owned by another task is non-conforming.

Two types of locks are supported: simple locks and nestable locks. A nestable lock can be set multiple times by the same task before being unset; a simple lock cannot be set if it is already owned by the task trying to set it. Simple lock variables are associated with simple locks and can only be passed to simple lock routines. Nestable lock variables are associated with nestable locks and can only be passed to nestable lock routines.

Each type of lock can also have a synchronization hint that contains information about the intended usage of the lock by the application code. The effect of the hint is implementation defined. An OpenMP implementation can use this hint to select a usage-specific lock, but hints do not change the mutual exclusion semantics of locks. A conforming implementation can safely ignore the hint.

Constraints on the state and ownership of the lock accessed by each of the lock routines are described with the routine. If these constraints are not met, the behavior of the routine is unspecified.

The OpenMP lock routines access a lock variable such that they always read and update the most current value of the lock variable. An OpenMP program does not need to include explicit flush directives to ensure that the lock variable’s value is consistent among different tasks.

Binding
The binding task set for all lock routine regions is all tasks in the contention group.
Simple Lock Routines

The type `omp_lock_t` represents a simple lock. For the following routines, a simple lock variable must be of `omp_lock_t` type. All simple lock routines require an argument that is a pointer to a variable of type `omp_lock_t`.

For the following routines, a simple lock variable must be an integer variable of `kind=omp_lock_kind`.

The simple lock routines are as follows:

- The `omp_init_lock` routine initializes a simple lock;
- The `omp_init_lock_with_hint` routine initializes a simple lock and attaches a hint to it;
- The `omp_destroy_lock` routine uninitializes a simple lock;
- The `omp_set_lock` routine waits until a simple lock is available and then sets it;
- The `omp_unset_lock` routine unsets a simple lock; and
- The `omp_test_lock` routine tests a simple lock and sets it if it is available.

Nestable Lock Routines

The type `omp_nest_lock_t` represents a nestable lock. For the following routines, a nestable lock variable must be of `omp_nest_lock_t` type. All nestable lock routines require an argument that is a pointer to a variable of type `omp_nest_lock_t`.

For the following routines, a nestable lock variable must be an integer variable of `kind=omp_nest_lock_kind`.

The nestable lock routines are as follows:

- The `omp_init_nest_lock` routine initializes a nestable lock;
- The `omp_init_nest_lock_with_hint` routine initializes a nestable lock and attaches a hint to it;
- The `omp_destroy_nest_lock` routine uninitializes a nestable lock;
The \texttt{omp_set_nest_lock} routine waits until a nestable lock is available and then sets it;

- The \texttt{omp_unset_nest_lock} routine unsets a nestable lock; and

- The \texttt{omp_test_nest_lock} routine tests a nestable lock and sets it if it is available.

\textbf{Restrictions}

Restrictions to OpenMP lock routines are as follows:

- The use of the same OpenMP lock in different contention groups results in unspecified behavior.

\textbf{19.9.1 \texttt{omp_init_lock} and \texttt{omp_init_nest_lock}}

\textbf{Summary}

These routines initialize an OpenMP lock without a hint.

\textbf{Format}

\begin{verbatim}
void omp_init_lock(omp_lock_t *lock);
void omp_init_nest_lock(omp_nest_lock_t *lock);
\end{verbatim}

\textbf{Constraints on Arguments}

A program that accesses a lock that is not in the uninitialized state through either routine is non-conforming.

\textbf{Effect}

The effect of these routines is to initialize the lock to the unlocked state; that is, no task owns the lock. In addition, the nesting count for a nestable lock is set to zero.

\textbf{Execution Model Events}

The \textit{lock-init} event occurs in a thread that executes an \texttt{omp_init_lock} region after initialization of the lock, but before it finishes the region. The \textit{nest-lock-init} event occurs in a thread that executes an \texttt{omp_init_nest_lock} region after initialization of the lock, but before it finishes the region.
Tool Callbacks
A thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_lock_init` callback with
`omp_sync_hint_none` as the `hint` argument and `ompt_mutex_lock` as the `kind` argument
for each occurrence of a `lock-init` event in that thread. Similarly, a thread dispatches a registered
`ompt_callback_lock_init` callback with `omp_sync_hint_none` as the `hint` argument
and `ompt_mutex_nest_lock` as the `kind` argument for each occurrence of a `nest-lock-init`
event in that thread. These callbacks have the type signature
`ompt_callback_mutex_acquire_t` and occur in the task that encounters the routine.

Cross References
- `ompt_callback_mutex_acquire_t`, see Section 20.5.2.14

19.9.2 `omp_init_lock_with_hint` and `omp_init_nest_lock_with_hint`

Summary
These routines initialize an OpenMP lock with a hint. The effect of the hint is
implementation-defined. The OpenMP implementation can ignore the hint without changing
program semantics.

Format

```c
void omp_init_lock_with_hint(
    omp_lock_t *lock,
    omp_sync_hint_t hint
);
void omp_init_nest_lock_with_hint(
    omp_nest_lock_t *lock,
    omp_sync_hint_t hint
);
```

```fortran
subroutine omp_init_lock_with_hint(svar, hint)
    integer (kind=omp_lock_kind) svar
    integer (kind=omp_sync_hint_kind) hint
end subroutine omp_init_lock_with_hint

subroutine omp_init_nest_lock_with_hint(nvar, hint)
    integer (kind=omp_nest_lock_kind) nvar
    integer (kind=omp_sync_hint_kind) hint
end subroutine omp_init_nest_lock_with_hint
```
Constraints on Arguments
A program that accesses a lock that is not in the uninitialized state through either routine is non-conforming. The second argument passed to these routines (hint) is a hint as described in Section 16.1.

Effect
The effect of these routines is to initialize the lock to the unlocked state and, optionally, to choose a specific lock implementation based on the hint. After initialization no task owns the lock. In addition, the nesting count for a nestable lock is set to zero.

Execution Model Events
The lock-init-with-hint event occurs in a thread that executes an omp_init_lock_with_hint region after initialization of the lock, but before it finishes the region. The nest-lock-init-with-hint event occurs in a thread that executes an omp_init_nest_lock region after initialization of the lock, but before it finishes the region.

Tool Callbacks
A thread dispatches a registered ompt_callback_lock_init callback with the same value for its hint argument as the hint argument of the call to omp_init_lock_with_hint and ompt_mutex_lock as the kind argument for each occurrence of a lock-init-with-hint event in that thread. Similarly, a thread dispatches a registered ompt_callback_lock_init callback with the same value for its hint argument as the hint argument of the call to omp_init_nest_lock_with_hint and ompt_mutex_nest_lock as the kind argument for each occurrence of a nest-lock-init-with-hint event in that thread. These callbacks have the type ompt_callback_mutex_acquire_t and occur in the task that encounters the routine.

Cross References
- Synchronization Hints, see Section 16.1
- ompt_callback_mutex_acquire_t, see Section 20.5.2.14

19.9.3 omp_destroy_lock and omp_destroy_nest_lock
Summary
These routines ensure that the OpenMP lock is uninitialized.

Format

```
void omp_destroy_lock(omp_lock_t *lock);
void omp_destroy_nest_lock(omp_nest_lock_t *lock);
```


Fortran

```fortran
subroutine omp_destroy_lock(svar)
integer (kind=omp_lock_kind) svar

subroutine omp_destroy_nest_lock(nvar)
integer (kind=omp_nest_lock_kind) nvar
```

Constraints on Arguments
A program that accesses a lock that is not in the unlocked state through either routine is non-conforming.

Effect
The effect of these routines is to change the state of the lock to uninitialized.

Execution Model Events
The lock-destroy event occurs in a thread that executes an `omp_destroy_lock` region before it finishes the region. The nest-lock-destroy event occurs in a thread that executes an `omp_destroy_nest_lock` region before it finishes the region.

Tool Callbacks
A thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_lock_destroy` callback with `ompt_mutex_lock` as the `kind` argument for each occurrence of a lock-destroy event in that thread. Similarly, a thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_lock_destroy` callback with `ompt_mutex_nest_lock` as the `kind` argument for each occurrence of a nest-lock-destroy event in that thread. These callbacks have the type signature `ompt_callback_mutex_t` and occur in the task that encounters the routine.

Cross References
- `ompt_callback_mutex_t`, see Section 20.5.2.15

19.9.4 omp_set_lock and omp_set_nest_lock

Summary
These routines provide a means of setting an OpenMP lock. The calling task region behaves as if it was suspended until the lock can be set by this task.

Format

```c
void omp_set_lock(omp_lock_t *lock);
void omp_set_nest_lock(omp_nest_lock_t *lock);
```
subroutine omp_set_lock(svar)
  integer (kind=omp_lock_kind) svar
end subroutine

subroutine omp_set_nest_lock(nvar)
  integer (kind=omp_nest_lock_kind) nvar
end subroutine

### Constraints on Arguments

A program that accesses a lock that is in the uninitialized state through either routine is non-conforming. A simple lock accessed by `omp_set_lock` that is in the locked state must not be owned by the task that contains the call or deadlock will result.

### Effect

Each of these routines has an effect equivalent to suspension of the task that is executing the routine until the specified lock is available.

---

**Note** – The semantics of these routines is specified *as if* they serialize execution of the region guarded by the lock. However, implementations may implement them in other ways provided that the isolation properties are respected so that the actual execution delivers a result that could arise from some serialization.

---

A simple lock is available if it is unlocked. Ownership of the lock is granted to the task that executes the routine. A nestable lock is available if it is unlocked or if it is already owned by the task that executes the routine. The task that executes the routine is granted, or retains, ownership of the lock, and the nesting count for the lock is incremented.

### Execution Model Events

The *lock-acquire* event occurs in a thread that executes an `omp_set_lock` region before the associated lock is requested. The *nest-lock-acquire* event occurs in a thread that executes an `omp_set_nest_lock` region before the associated lock is requested.

The *lock-acquired* event occurs in a thread that executes an `omp_set_lock` region after it acquires the associated lock but before it finishes the region. The *nest-lock-acquired* event occurs in a thread that executes an `omp_set_nest_lock` region if the thread did not already own the lock, after it acquires the associated lock but before it finishes the region.

The *nest-lock-owned* event occurs in a thread when it already owns the lock and executes an `omp_set_nest_lock` region. The event occurs after the nesting count is incremented but before the thread finishes the region.
**Tool Callbacks**

A thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_mutex_acquire` callback for each occurrence of a lock-acquire or nest-lock-acquire event in that thread. This callback has the type signature `ompt_callback_mutex_acquire_t`.

A thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_mutex_acquired` callback for each occurrence of a lock-acquired or nest-lock-acquired event in that thread. This callback has the type signature `ompt_callback_mutex_t`.

A thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_nest_lock` callback with `ompt_scope_begin` as its endpoint argument for each occurrence of a nest-lock-owned event in that thread. This callback has the type signature `ompt_callback_nest_lock_t`.

The above callbacks occur in the task that encounters the lock function. The *kind* argument of these callbacks is `ompt_mutex_lock` when the events arise from an `omp_set_lock` region while it is `ompt_mutex_nest_lock` when the events arise from an `omp_set_nest_lock` region.

**Cross References**

- `ompt_callback_mutex_acquire_t`, see Section 20.5.2.14
- `ompt_callback_mutex_t`, see Section 20.5.2.15
- `ompt_callback_nest_lock_t`, see Section 20.5.2.16

19.9.5 **omp_unset_lock and omp_unset_nest_lock**

**Summary**

These routines provide the means of unsetting an OpenMP lock.

**Format**

```c
void omp_unset_lock(omp_lock_t *lock);
void omp_unset_nest_lock(omp_nest_lock_t *lock);
```

```fortran
subroutine omp_unset_lock(svar)
integer (kind=omp_lock_kind) svar

subroutine omp_unset_nest_lock(nvar)
integer (kind=omp_nest_lock_kind) nvar
```

**Constraints on Arguments**

A program that accesses a lock that is not in the locked state or that is not owned by the task that contains the call through either routine is non-conforming.
Effect
For a simple lock, the `omp_unset_lock` routine causes the lock to become unlocked. For a
nestable lock, the `omp_unset_nest_lock` routine decrements the nesting count, and causes the
lock to become unlocked if the resulting nesting count is zero. For either routine, if the lock
becomes unlocked, and if one or more task regions were effectively suspended because the lock was
unavailable, the effect is that one task is chosen and given ownership of the lock.

Execution Model Events
The lock-release event occurs in a thread that executes an `omp_unset_lock` region after it
releases the associated lock but before it finishes the region. The nest-lock-release event occurs in a
thread that executes an `omp_unset_nest_lock` region after it releases the associated lock but
before it finishes the region.

The nest-lock-held event occurs in a thread that executes an `omp_unset_nest_lock` region
before it finishes the region when the thread still owns the lock after the nesting count is
decremented.

Tool Callbacks
A thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_mutex_released` callback with
`ompt_mutex_lock` as the kind argument for each occurrence of a lock-release event in that
thread. Similarly, a thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_mutex_released`
callback with `ompt_mutex_nest_lock` as the kind argument for each occurrence of a
nest-lock-release event in that thread. These callbacks have the type signature
`ompt_callback_mutex_t` and occur in the task that encounters the routine.

A thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_nest_lock` callback with
`ompt_scope_end` as its endpoint argument for each occurrence of a nest-lock-held event in that
thread. This callback has the type signature `ompt_callback_nest_lock_t`.

Cross References
- `ompt_callback_mutex_t`, see Section 20.5.2.15
- `ompt_callback_nest_lock_t`, see Section 20.5.2.16

19.9.6 omp_test_lock and omp_test_nest_lock

Summary
These routines attempt to set an OpenMP lock but do not suspend execution of the task that
executes the routine.

Format
```c
C / C++
int omp_test_lock(omp_lock_t *lock);
int omp_test_nest_lock(omp_nest_lock_t *lock);
```

CHAPTER 19. RUNTIME LIBRARY ROUTINES 527
Constrains on Arguments
A program that accesses a lock that is in the uninitialized state through either routine is non-conforming. The behavior is unspecified if a simple lock accessed by `omp_test_lock` is in the locked state and is owned by the task that contains the call.

Effect
These routines attempt to set a lock in the same manner as `omp_set_lock` and `omp_set_nest_lock`, except that they do not suspend execution of the task that executes the routine. For a simple lock, the `omp_test_lock` routine returns `true` if the lock is successfully set; otherwise, it returns `false`. For a nestable lock, the `omp_test_nest_lock` routine returns the new nesting count if the lock is successfully set; otherwise, it returns zero.

Execution Model Events
The `lock-test` event occurs in a thread that executes an `omp_test_lock` region before the associated lock is tested. The `nest-lock-test` event occurs in a thread that executes an `omp_test_nest_lock` region before the associated lock is tested.

The `lock-test-acquired` event occurs in a thread that executes an `omp_test_lock` region before it finishes the region if the associated lock was acquired. The `nest-lock-test-acquired` event occurs in a thread that executes an `omp_test_nest_lock` region before it finishes the region if the associated lock was acquired and the thread did not already own the lock.

The `nest-lock-owned` event occurs in a thread that executes an `omp_test_nest_lock` region before it finishes the region after the nesting count is incremented if the thread already owned the lock.

Tool Callbacks
A thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_mutex_acquire` callback for each occurrence of a `lock-test` or `nest-lock-test` event in that thread. This callback has the type signature `ompt_callback_mutex_acquire_t`.

A thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_mutex_acquired` callback for each occurrence of a `lock-test-acquired` or `nest-lock-test-acquired` event in that thread. This callback has the type signature `ompt_callback_mutex_t`.

A thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_nest_lock` callback with `ompt_scope_begin` as its `endpoint` argument for each occurrence of a `nest-lock-owned` event in that thread. This callback has the type signature `ompt_callback_nest_lock_t`.
The above callbacks occur in the task that encounters the lock function. The *kind* argument of these callbacks is `ompt_mutex_test_lock` when the events arise from an `omp_test_lock` region while it is `ompt_mutex_test_nest_lock` when the events arise from an `omp_test_nest_lock` region.

**Cross References**
- `ompt_callback_mutex_acquire_t`, see Section 20.5.2.14
- `ompt_callback_mutex_t`, see Section 20.5.2.15
- `ompt_callback_nest_lock_t`, see Section 20.5.2.16

### 19.10 Timing Routines

This section describes routines that support a portable wall clock timer.

#### 19.10.1 omp_get_wtime

**Summary**
The `omp_get_wtime` routine returns elapsed wall clock time in seconds.

**Format**

```c
double omp_get_wtime(void);
```

**Binding**
The binding thread set for an `omp_get_wtime` region is the encountering thread. The routine’s return value is not guaranteed to be consistent across any set of threads.

**Effect**
The `omp_get_wtime` routine returns a value equal to the elapsed wall clock time in seconds since some *time-in-the-past*. The actual *time-in-the-past* is arbitrary, but it is guaranteed not to change during the execution of the application program. The time returned is a *per-thread time*, so it is not required to be globally consistent across all threads that participate in an application.
19.10.2 omp_get_wtick

Summary
The *omp_get_wtick* routine returns the precision of the timer used by *omp_get_wtime*.

Format

```c
double omp_get_wtick(void);
```

```
double precision function omp_get_wtick()
```

Binding
The binding thread set for an *omp_get_wtick* region is the encountering thread. The routine’s return value is not guaranteed to be consistent across any set of threads.

Effect
The *omp_get_wtick* routine returns a value equal to the number of seconds between successive clock ticks of the timer used by *omp_get_wtime*.

19.11 Event Routine

This section describes a routine that supports OpenMP event objects.

Binding
The binding thread set for all event routine regions is the encountering thread.

19.11.1 omp_fulfill_event

Summary
This routine fulfills and destroys an OpenMP event.

Format

```c
void omp_fulfill_event(omp_event_handle_t event);
```

```
subroutine omp_fulfill_event(event)
```

integer (kind=omp_event_handle_kind) *event*
Constraints on Arguments
A program that calls this routine on an event that was already fulfilled is non-conforming. A
program that calls this routine with an event handle that was not created by the detach clause is
non-conforming.

Effect
The effect of this routine is to fulfill the event associated with the event handle argument. The effect
of fulfilling the event will depend on how the event was created. The event is destroyed and cannot
be accessed after calling this routine, and the event handle becomes unassociated with any event.

Execution Model Events
The task-fulfill event occurs in a thread that executes an omp_fulfill_event region before the
event is fulfilled if the OpenMP event object was created by a detach clause on a task.

Tool Callbacks
A thread dispatches a registered ompt_callback_task_schedule callback with NULL as
its next_task_data argument while the argument prior_task_data binds to the detachable task for
each occurrence of a task-fulfill event. If the task-fulfill event occurs before the detachable task
finished the execution of the associated structured-block, the callback has
ompt_task_early_fulfill as its prior_task_status argument; otherwise the callback has
ompt_task_late_fulfill as its prior_task_status argument. This callback has type
signature ompt_callback_task_schedule_t.

Restrictions
Restrictions to the omp_fulfill_event routine are as follows:

• The event handler passed to the routine must have been created by a thread in the same device
  as the thread that invoked the routine.

Cross References
• detach clause, see Section 13.6.2
• ompt_callback_task_schedule_t, see Section 20.5.2.10

19.12 Interoperability Routines
The interoperability routines provide mechanisms to inspect the properties associated with an
omp_interop_t object. Such objects may be initialized, destroyed or otherwise used by an
interop construct. Additionally, an omp_interop_t object can be initialized to
omp_interop_none, which is defined to be zero. An omp_interop_t object may only be
accessed or modified through OpenMP directives and API routines.

An omp_interop_t object can be copied without affecting, or copying, the underlying state.
Destruction of an omp_interop_t object destroys the state to which all copies of the object refer.
OpenMP reserves all negative values for properties, as listed in Table 19.1; implementation-defined properties may use zero and positive values. The special property, `omp_ipr_first`, will always have the lowest property value, which may change in future versions of this specification. Valid values and types for the properties that Table 19.1 lists are specified in the OpenMP Additional Definitions document or are implementation defined unless otherwise specified.

Table 19.2 lists the return codes used by routines that take an `int* ret_code` argument.

### Binding

The binding task set for all interoperability routine regions is the generating task.

---

### 19.12.1 omp_get_num_interop_properties

#### Summary

The `omp_get_num_interop_properties` routine retrieves the number of implementation-defined properties available for an `omp_interop_t` object.
### TABLE 19.2: Required Values for the omp_interop_rc_t enum Type

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Enum Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>omp_irc_no_value = 1</td>
<td>Parameters valid, no meaningful value available</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>omp_irc_success = 0</td>
<td>Successful, value is usable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>omp_irc_empty = -1</td>
<td>The object provided is equal to omp_interop_none</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>omp_irc_out_of_range = -2</td>
<td>Property ID is out of range, see Table 19.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>omp_irc_type_int = -3</td>
<td>Property type is int; use omp_get_interop_int</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>omp_irc_type_ptr = -4</td>
<td>Property type is pointer; use omp_get_interop_ptr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>omp_irc_type_str = -5</td>
<td>Property type is string; use omp_get_interop_str</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>omp_irc_other = -6</td>
<td>Other error; use omp_get_interop_rc_desc</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Format

```c
int omp_get_num_interop_properties(const omp_interop_t interop);
```

### Effect

The `omp_get_num_interop_properties` routine returns the number of implementation-defined properties available for `interop`. The total number of properties available for `interop` is the returned value minus `omp_ipr_first`.

### 19.12.2 omp_get_interop_int

### Summary

The `omp_get_interop_int` routine retrieves an integer property from an `omp_interop_t` object.

### Format

```c
omp_intptr_t omp_get_interop_int(const omp_interop_t interop, omp_interop_property_t property_id, int *ret_code);
```

### Effect

The `omp_get_interop_int` routine returns the requested integer property, if available, and zero if an error occurs or no value is available. If the `interop` is `omp_interop_none`, an empty error occurs. If the `property_id` is less than `omp_ipr_first` or greater than or equal to `omp_get_num_interop_properties(interop)`, an out of range error occurs. If the requested property value is not convertible into an integer value, a type error occurs.

If a non-null pointer is passed to `ret_code`, an `omp_interop_rc_t` value that indicates the return code is stored in the object to which `ret_code` points. If an error occurred, the stored value will be negative and it will match the error as defined in Table 19.2. On success, zero will be stored.
If no error occurred but no meaningful value can be returned, \texttt{omp irc\_no\_value}, which is one, will be stored.

\textbf{Restrictions}
Restrictions to the \texttt{omp\_get\_interop\_int} routine are as follows:

- The behavior of the routine is unspecified if an invalid \texttt{omp\_interop\_t} object is provided.

\textbf{Cross References}
- \texttt{omp\_get\_num\_interop\_properties}, see Section 19.12.1

\newpage

\section*{19.12.3 omp\_get\_interop\_ptr}

\textbf{Summary}
The \texttt{omp\_get\_interop\_ptr} routine retrieves a pointer property from an \texttt{omp\_interop\_t} object.

\textbf{Format}

\begin{verbatim}
void* omp_get_interop_ptr(const omp_interop_t interop,
                           omp_interop_property_t property_id,
                           int *ret_code);
\end{verbatim}

\textbf{Effect}
The \texttt{omp\_get\_interop\_ptr} routine returns the requested pointer property, if available, and NULL if an error occurs or no value is available. If the \texttt{interop} is \texttt{omp\_interop\_none}, an empty error occurs. If the \texttt{property\_id} is less than \texttt{omp\_ipr\_first} or greater than or equal to \texttt{omp\_get\_num\_interop\_properties(interop)}, an out of range error occurs. If the requested property value is not convertible into a pointer value, a type error occurs.

If a non-null pointer is passed to \texttt{ret\_code}, an \texttt{omp\_interop\_rc\_t} value that indicates the return code is stored in the object to which the \texttt{ret\_code} points. If an error occurred, the stored value will be negative and it will match the error as defined in Table 19.2. On success, zero will be stored. If no error occurred but no meaningful value can be returned, \texttt{omp\_irc\_no\_value}, which is one, will be stored.

\textbf{Restrictions}
Restrictions to the \texttt{omp\_get\_interop\_ptr} routine are as follows:

- The behavior of the routine is unspecified if an invalid \texttt{omp\_interop\_t} object is provided.

- Memory referenced by the pointer returned by the \texttt{omp\_get\_interop\_ptr} routine is managed by the OpenMP implementation and should not be freed or modified.

\textbf{Cross References}
- \texttt{omp\_get\_num\_interop\_properties}, see Section 19.12.1
19.12.4 omp_get_interop_str

Summary
The `omp_get_interop_str` routine retrieves a string property from an `omp_interop_t` object.

Format
```c
const char* omp_get_interop_str(const omp_interop_t interop,
                               omp_interop_property_t property_id,
                               int *ret_code);
```

Effect
The `omp_get_interop_str` routine returns the requested string property as a C string, if available, and NULL if an error occurs or no value is available. If the `interop` is `omp_interop_none`, an empty error occurs. If the `property_id` is less than `omp_ipr_first` or greater than or equal to `omp_get_num_interop_properties(interop)`, an out of range error occurs. If the requested property value is not convertible into a string value, a type error occurs.

If a non-null pointer is passed to `ret_code`, an `omp_interop_rc_t` value that indicates the return code is stored in the object to which the `ret_code` points. If an error occurred, the stored value will be negative and it will match the error as defined in Table 19.2. On success, zero will be stored. If no error occurred but no meaningful value can be returned, `omp_irc_no_value`, which is one, will be stored.

Restrictions
Restrictions to the `omp_get_interop_str` routine are as follows:

- The behavior of the routine is unspecified if an invalid `omp_interop_t` object is provided.
- Memory referenced by the pointer returned by the `omp_get_interop_str` routine is managed by the OpenMP implementation and should not be freed or modified.

Cross References
- `omp_get_num_interop_properties`, see Section 19.12.1

19.12.5 omp_get_interop_name

Summary
The `omp_get_interop_name` routine retrieves a property name from an `omp_interop_t` object.
Format

```c
const char* omp_get_interop_name(const omp_interop_t interop,
                                  omp_interop_property_t property_id);
```

Effect

The `omp_get_interop_name` routine returns the name of the property identified by `property_id` as a C string. Property names for non-implementation defined properties are listed in Table 19.1. If the `property_id` is less than `omp_ipr_first` or greater than or equal to `omp_get_num_interop_properties(interop)`, NULL is returned.

Restrictions

Restrictions to the `omp_get_interop_name` routine are as follows:

- The behavior of the routine is unspecified if an invalid object is provided.
- Memory referenced by the pointer returned by the `omp_get_interop_name` routine is managed by the OpenMP implementation and should not be freed or modified.

Cross References

- `omp_get_num_interop_properties`, see Section 19.12.1

19.12.6 `omp_get_interop_type_desc`

Summary

The `omp_get_interop_type_desc` routine retrieves a description of the type of a property associated with an `omp_interop_t` object.

Format

```c
const char* omp_get_interop_type_desc(const omp_interop_t interop,
                                      omp_interop_property_t property_id);
```

Effect

The `omp_get_interop_type_desc` routine returns a C string that describes the type of the property identified by `property_id` in human-readable form. That may contain a valid C type declaration possibly followed by a description or name of the type. If `interop` has the value `omp_interop_none`, NULL is returned. If the `property_id` is less than `omp_ipr_first` or greater than or equal to `omp_get_num_interop_properties(interop)`, NULL is returned.
Restrictions
Restrictions to the `omp_get_interop_type_desc` routine are as follows:

- The behavior of the routine is unspecified if an invalid object is provided.
- Memory referenced by the pointer returned from the `omp_get_interop_type_desc` routine is managed by the OpenMP implementation and should not be freed or modified.

Cross References
- `omp_get_num_interop_properties`, see Section 19.12.1

19.12.7 `omp_get_interop_rc_desc`

Summary
The `omp_get_interop_rc_desc` routine retrieves a description of the return code associated with an `omp_interop_t` object.

Format
```c
const char* omp_get_interop_rc_desc(const omp_interop_t interop,
omp_interop_rc_t ret_code);
```

Effect
The `omp_get_interop_rc_desc` routine returns a C string that describes the return code `ret_code` in human-readable form.

Restrictions
Restrictions to the `omp_get_interop_rc_desc` routine are as follows:

- The behavior of the routine is unspecified if an invalid object is provided or if `ret_code` was not last written by an interoperability routine invoked with the `omp_interop_t` object `interop`.
- Memory referenced by the pointer returned by the `omp_get_interop_rc_desc` routine is managed by the OpenMP implementation and should not be freed or modified.
19.13 Memory Management Routines

This section describes routines that support memory management on the current device. Instances of memory management types must be accessed only through the routines described in this section; programs that otherwise access instances of these types are non-conforming.

Restrictions

For all routines in this section that allocate memory, the following restrictions apply:

- Unless the unified_address requirement is specified or the current device is an associated device of the allocator, pointer arithmetic is not supported on the returned pointers.

19.13.1 Memory Management Types

The following type definitions are used by the memory management routines:

```c++
typedef enum omp_alloctrait_key_t {
    omp_atk_sync_hint = 1,
    omp_atk_alignment = 2,
    omp_atk_access = 3,
    omp_atk_pool_size = 4,
    omp_atk_fallback = 5,
    omp_atk_fb_data = 6,
    omp_atk_pinned = 7,
    omp_atk_partition = 8,
    omp_atk_pin_device = 9,
    omp_atk_preferred_device = 10,
    omp_atk_device_access = 11,
    omp_atk_target_access = 12,
    omp_atk_atomic_scope = 13,
    omp_atk_part_size = 14
} omp_alloctrait_key_t;

typedef enum omp_alloctrait_value_t {
    omp_atv_false = 0,
    omp_atv_true = 1,
    omp_atv_contended = 3,
    omp_atv_uncontended = 4,
    omp_atv_serialized = 5,
    omp_atv_private = 6,
    omp_atv_device = 7,
```
omp_atv_thread = 8,
omp_atv_pteam = 9,
omp_atv_cgroup = 10,
omp_atv_default_mem_fb = 11,
omp_atv_null_fb = 12,
omp_atv_abort_fb = 13,
omp_atv_allocator_fb = 14,
omp_atv_environment = 15,
omp_atv_nearest = 16,
omp_atv_blocked = 17,
omp_atv_interleaved = 18,
omp_atv_all = 19,
omp_atv_single = 20,
omp_atv_multiple = 21,
omp_atv_memspace = 22
}
omp_alloctrait_value_t;

typedef struct omp_alloctrait_t {
    omp_alloctrait_key_t key;
    omp_uintptr_t value;
} omp_alloctrait_t;

integer(kind=omp_alloctrait_key_kind), &
    parameter :: omp_atk_sync_hint = 1
integer(kind=omp_alloctrait_key_kind), &
    parameter :: omp_atk_alignment = 2
integer(kind=omp_alloctrait_key_kind), &
    parameter :: omp_atk_access = 3
integer(kind=omp_alloctrait_key_kind), &
    parameter :: omp_atk_pool_size = 4
integer(kind=omp_alloctrait_key_kind), &
    parameter :: omp_atk_fallback = 5
integer(kind=omp_alloctrait_key_kind), &
    parameter :: omp_atk_fb_data = 6
integer(kind=omp_alloctrait_key_kind), &
    parameter :: omp_atk_pinned = 7
integer(kind=omp_alloctrait_key_kind), &
    parameter :: omp_atk_partition = 8
integer(kind=omp_alloctrait_key_kind), &
    parameter :: omp_atk_pin_device = 9
integer(kind=omp_alloctrait_key_kind), &
    parameter :: omp_atk_preferred_device = 10
Fortran (cont.)

```fortran
integer(kind=omp_alloctrait_key_kind), &
  parameter :: omp_atk_device_access = 11
integer(kind=omp_alloctrait_key_kind), &
  parameter :: omp_atk_target_access = 12
integer(kind=omp_alloctrait_key_kind), &
  parameter :: omp_atk_atomic_scope = 13
integer(kind=omp_alloctrait_key_kind), &
  parameter :: omp_atk_part_size = 14

integer(kind=omp_alloctrait_val_kind), &
  parameter :: omp_atv_default = -1
integer(kind=omp_alloctrait_val_kind), &
  parameter :: omp_atv_false = 0
integer(kind=omp_alloctrait_val_kind), &
  parameter :: omp_atv_true = 1
integer(kind=omp_alloctrait_val_kind), &
  parameter :: omp_atv_contended = 3
integer(kind=omp_alloctrait_val_kind), &
  parameter :: omp_atv_uncontended = 4
integer(kind=omp_alloctrait_val_kind), &
  parameter :: omp_atv_serialized = 5
integer(kind=omp_alloctrait_val_kind), &
  parameter :: omp_atv_private = 6
integer(kind=omp_alloctrait_val_kind), &
  parameter :: omp_atv_device = 7
integer(kind=omp_alloctrait_val_kind), &
  parameter :: omp_atv_thread = 8
integer(kind=omp_alloctrait_val_kind), &
  parameter :: omp_atv_pteam = 9
integer(kind=omp_alloctrait_val_kind), &
  parameter :: omp_atv_cgroup = 10
integer(kind=omp_alloctrait_val_kind), &
  parameter :: omp_atv_default_mem_fb = 11
integer(kind=omp_alloctrait_val_kind), &
  parameter :: omp_atv_null_fb = 12
integer(kind=omp_alloctrait_val_kind), &
  parameter :: omp_atv_abort_fb = 13
integer(kind=omp_alloctrait_val_kind), &
  parameter :: omp_atv_allocator_fb = 14
integer(kind=omp_alloctrait_val_kind), &
  parameter :: omp_atv_environment = 15
integer(kind=omp_alloctrait_val_kind), &
  parameter :: omp_atv_nearest = 16
```

OpenMP API – Version 6.0 Preview 2 November 2023
integer(kind=omp_alloctrait_val_kind), &
  parameter :: omp_atv_blocked = 17
integer(kind=omp_alloctrait_val_kind), &
  parameter :: omp_atv_interleaved = 18
integer(kind=omp_alloctrait_val_kind), &
  parameter :: omp_atv_all = 19
integer(kind=omp_alloctrait_val_kind), &
  parameter :: omp_atv_single = 20
integer(kind=omp_alloctrait_val_kind), &
  parameter :: omp_atv_multiple = 21
integer(kind=omp_alloctrait_val_kind), &
  parameter :: omp_atv_memspace = 22

! omp_alloctrait might not be provided in omp_lib.h.
type omp_alloctrait
  integer(kind=omp_alloctrait_key_kind) key
  integer(kind=omp_alloctrait_val_kind) value
end type omp_alloctrait

integer(kind=omp_memspace_handle_kind), &
  parameter :: omp_null_mem_space = 0

integer(kind=omp_allocator_handle_kind), &
  parameter :: omp_null_allocator = 0

19.13.2 Memory Space Routines

Summary
The following routines return a memory space that represents a set of resources accessible by one
or more devices.

Format

C / C++

omp_memspace_handle_t omp_get_devices_memspace(
  int ndevs,
  const int *devs,
  omp_memspace_handle_t memspace
);
omp_memspace_handle_t omp_get_device_memspace(
    int dev,
    omp_memspace_handle_t memspace
);

omp_memspace_handle_t omp_get_devices_and_host_memspace(
    int ndevs,
    const int *devs,
    omp_memspace_handle_t memspace
);

omp_memspace_handle_t omp_get_device_and_host_memspace(
    int dev,
    omp_memspace_handle_t memspace
);

omp_memspace_handle_t omp_get_devices_all_memspace(
    omp_memspace_handle_t memspace
);

C / C++

Fortran

integer(kind=omp_memspace_handle_kind) &
function omp_get_devices_memspace(ndevs, devs, memspace)
integer, intent(in) :: ndevs
integer, intent(in) :: devs(*)
integer(kind=omp_memspace_handle_kind), intent(in) :: memspace

integer(kind=omp_memspace_handle_kind) &
function omp_get_device_memspace(dev, memspace)
integer, intent(in) :: dev
integer(kind=omp_memspace_handle_kind), intent(in) :: memspace

integer(kind=omp_memspace_handle_kind) &
function omp_get_devices_and_host_memspace(ndevs, devs, memspace)
integer, intent(in) :: ndevs
integer, intent(in) :: devs(*)
integer(kind=omp_memspace_handle_kind), intent(in) :: memspace

integer(kind=omp_memspace_handle_kind) &
function omp_get_device_and_host_memspace(dev, memspace)
integer, intent(in) :: dev
integer(kind=omp_memspace_handle_kind), intent(in) :: memspace
```fortran
integer(kind=omp_memspace_handle_kind) &
function omp_get_devices_all_memspace(memspace)
integer(kind=omp_memspace_handle_kind), intent(in) :: memspace
```

Constraints on Arguments
The `memspace` argument must be one of the predefined memory spaces.

The `ndevs` argument to `omp_get_devices_memspace` and `omp_get_target_devices_and_host_memspace` must be greater than zero. The `devs` argument to `omp_get_devices_memspace` and `omp_get_devices_and_host_memspace` must point to an array that contains at least `ndevs` values. Each value must be a conforming device number. If there are more than `ndevs` values, the additional values will be ignored.

The `dev` argument to `omp_get_device_memspace` and `omp_get_device_and_host_memspace` must be a conforming device number.

Binding
The binding thread set for these routines region is all threads on the device.

Effect
The effect of these routines is to return a handle to a memory space that represents a set of storage resources such that for each storage resource the following requirements are true:

- The storage resource is accessible by each of the devices selected by the routine; and
- The storage resource is part of `memspace` in each of the devices selected by the routine.

If no set of storage resources matches the above requirements, then the special value `omp_null_mem_space` is returned.

The devices selected by `omp_get_devices_memspace` are those specified in the `devs` argument.

The device selected by `omp_get_device_memspace` is the device specified in the `dev` argument.

The devices selected by `omp_get_devices_and_host_memspace` are those specified in the `devs` argument and the initial device.

The device selected by `omp_get_device_and_host_memspace` are the device specified in the `dev` argument and the initial device.

The devices selected by `omp_get_devices_all_memspace` are all available devices.

The memory spaces returned by these routine are target memory spaces if any of the selected devices is not the current device.
Restrictions
The restrictions to these routines are as follows:

- These routines must only be invoked on the initial device.

Cross References
- requires directive, see Section 9.5
- target directive, see Section 14.8
- Memory Spaces, see Section 7.1

19.13.3 omp_init Allocator

Summary
The omp_init_allocator routine initializes an allocator and associates it with a memory space.

Format

```c
omp_allocator_handle_t omp_init_allocator(
    omp_memspace_handle_t memspace,
    int ntraits,
    const omp_alloctrait_t traits[]
);
```

Constraints on Arguments
The memspace argument must be a valid memory space handle or the value omp_null_mem_space. If the ntraits argument is greater than zero then the traits argument must specify at least that many traits. If it specifies fewer than ntraits traits the behavior is unspecified.

Binding
The binding thread set for an omp_init_allocator region is all threads on a device. The effect of executing this routine is not related to any specific region that corresponds to any construct or API routine.
Effect

The `omp_init_allocator` routine creates a new allocator that is associated with the `memspace` memory space and returns a handle to it. All allocations through the created allocator will behave according to the allocator traits specified in the `traits` argument. The number of traits in the `traits` argument is specified by the `ntraits` argument. Specifying the same allocator trait more than once results in unspecified behavior. The routine returns a handle for the created allocator. If the special `omp_atv_default` value is used for a given trait, then its value will be the default value specified in Table 7.2 for that given trait.

If `memspace` is `omp_default_mem_space` and the `traits` argument is an empty set this routine will always return a handle to an allocator. Otherwise if an allocator based on the requirements cannot be created then the special `omp_null_allocator` handle is returned.

If `memspace` has the value `omp_null_mem_space` the effect of this routine will be as if the value of `memspace` was `omp_default_mem_space`.

Restrictions

The restrictions to the `omp_init_allocator` routine are as follows:

- The use of an allocator returned by this routine on a device other than the one on which it was created results in unspecified behavior.

- Unless a `requires` directive with the `dynamic_allocators` clause is present in the same compilation unit, using this routine in a `target` region results in unspecified behavior.

- If `memspace` is a `target memory space`, the values `device, cgroup, pteam` or `thread` must not be specified for the `access` allocator trait.

Cross References

- `requires` directive, see Section 9.5
- `target` directive, see Section 14.8
- Memory Allocators, see Section 7.2
- Memory Spaces, see Section 7.1

19.13.4 Memory Allocator Routines

Summary

These routines return the default memory allocator for a given device for a certain kind of memory.

Format

```c
omp_allocator_handle_t omp_get_devices_allocator(
    int ndevs,
    const int *devs,
    omp_memspace_handle_t memspace
);```

omp_allocator_handle_t omp_get_device_allocator(
    int dev,
    omp_memspace_handle_t memspace
);

omp_allocator_handle_t omp_get_devices_and_host_allocator(
    int ndevs,
    const int *devs,
    omp_memspace_handle_t memspace
);

omp_allocator_handle_t omp_get_device_and_host_allocator(
    int dev,
    omp_memspace_handle_t memspace
);

omp_allocator_handle_t omp_get_devices_all_allocator(
    omp_memspace_handle_t memspace
);

C / C++

integer(kind=omp_allocator_handle_kind) &
function omp_get_devices_allocator(ndevs, devs, memspace)
  integer, intent(in) :: ndevs
  integer, intent(in) :: devs(*)
  integer(kind=omp_memspace_handle_kind), intent(in) :: memspace

integer(kind=omp_allocator_handle_kind) &
function omp_get_device_allocator(dev, memspace)
  integer, intent(in) :: dev
  integer(kind=omp_memspace_handle_kind), intent(in) :: memspace

integer(kind=omp_allocator_handle_kind) &
function omp_get_devices_and_host_allocator(ndevs, devs, memspace)
  integer, intent(in) :: ndevs
  integer, intent(in) :: devs(*)
  integer(kind=omp_memspace_handle_kind), intent(in) :: memspace

integer(kind=omp_allocator_handle_kind) &
function omp_get_device_and_host_allocator(dev, memspace)
  integer, intent(in) :: dev
  integer(kind=omp_memspace_handle_kind), intent(in) :: memspace

Fortran
integer(kind=omp_allocator_handle_kind) &
function omp_get_devices_all_allocator(memspace)
integer(kind=omp_memspace_handle_kind), intent(in) :: memspace

Constraints on Arguments
The memspace argument must be one of the predefined memory spaces. The ndevs argument to
omp_get_devices_allocator and omp_get_devices_and_host_allocator must
be greater than zero. The devs argument to omp_get_devices_allocator and
omp_get_devices_and_host_allocator must point to an array that contains at least
ndevs values. Each value must be a conforming device number. If there are more than ndevs values,
the additional values will be ignored.

The dev argument to omp_get_device_allocator and
omp_get_device_and_host_allocator must be a conforming device number.

Binding
The binding thread set for these routines region is all threads on a device. The effect of executing
this routine is not related to any specific region that corresponds to any construct or API routine.

Effect
The effect of these routines is to return the predefined allocator for memory of kind memspace for
the selected devices. If the implementation does not have a predefined allocator that satisfies the
request, then the special value omp_null_allocator is returned.

The selected devices for omp_get_devices_allocator are those specified in the devs
argument.

The selected device for omp_get_device_allocator is the device specified in the dev
argument.

The selected devices for omp_get_devices_and_host_allocator are those specified in
the devs argument and the initial device.

The selected devices for omp_get_device_and_host_allocator are the device specified
in the dev argument and the initial device.

The selected devices for omp_get_devices_all_allocator are all available devices.

Each of these routines returns an allocator that may be used anywhere that requires a predefined
allocator specified in Table 7.3. The allocator is associated with a target memory space if any of the
selected devices is not the current device.

Restrictions
The restrictions to these routines are as follows:

• These routines can only be invoked on the initial device.
Cross References
- **requires** directive, see Section 9.5
- **target** directive, see Section 14.8
- Memory Allocators, see Section 7.2
- Memory Spaces, see Section 7.1

19.13.5 omp_destroy_allocator

Summary
The `omp_destroy_allocator` routine releases all resources used by the allocator handle.

Format

```c
void omp_destroy_allocator(omp_allocator_handle_t allocator);
```

```fortran
subroutine omp_destroy_allocator(allocator)
integer(kind=omp_allocator_handle_kind), intent(in) :: allocator
```

Constraints on Arguments
The `allocator` argument must not represent a predefined memory allocator.

Binding
The binding thread set for an `omp_destroy_allocator` region is all threads on a device. The effect of executing this routine is not related to any specific region that corresponds to any construct or API routine.

Effect
The `omp_destroy_allocator` routine releases all resources used to implement the `allocator` handle. If `allocator` is `omp_null_allocator` then this routine will have no effect.

Restrictions
The restrictions to the `omp_destroy_allocator` routine are as follows:

- Accessing any memory allocated by the `allocator` after this call results in unspecified behavior.
- Unless a `requires` directive with the `dynamic_allocators` clause is present in the same compilation unit, using this routine in a `target` region results in unspecified behavior.
Cross References

- requires directive, see Section 9.5
- target directive, see Section 14.8
- Memory Allocators, see Section 7.2

19.13.6 omp_set_default_allocator

Summary
The omp_set_default_allocator routine sets the default memory allocator to be used by allocation calls, allocate clauses and allocate and allocators directives that do not specify an allocator.

Format

C / C++

```c
void omp_set_default_allocator(omp_allocator_handle_t allocator);
```

Fortran

```fortran
subroutine omp_set_default_allocator(allocator)
integer(kind=omp_allocator_handle_kind), intent(in) :: allocator
```

Constraints on Arguments
The allocator argument must be a valid memory allocator handle.

Binding
The binding task set for an omp_set_default_allocator region is the binding implicit task.

Effect
The effect of this routine is to set the value of the def-allocator-var ICV of the binding implicit task to the value specified in the allocator argument.

Cross References

- allocate clause, see Section 7.6
- allocate directive, see Section 7.5
- allocators directive, see Section 7.7
- Memory Allocators, see Section 7.2
- def-allocator-var ICV, see Table 2.1
19.13.7 omp_get_default_allocator

Summary
The **omp_get_default_allocator** routine returns a handle to the memory allocator to be used by allocation calls, **allocate** clauses and **allocate** and **allocators** directives that do not specify an allocator.

Format

```
C / C++
omp_allocator_handle_t omp_get_default_allocator(void);
```

**Fortran**

```
integer(kind=omp_allocator_handle_kind)&
function omp_get_default_allocator()
```

Binding
The binding task set for an **omp_get_default_allocator** region is the binding implicit task.

Effect
The effect of this routine is to return the value of the **def-allocator-var** ICV of the binding implicit task.

Cross References
- **allocate** clause, see Section 7.6
- **allocate** directive, see Section 7.5
- **allocators** directive, see Section 7.7
- Memory Allocators, see Section 7.2
- **def-allocator-var** ICV, see Table 2.1

19.13.8 omp_alloc and omp_aligned_alloc

Summary
The **omp_alloc** and **omp_aligned_alloc** routines request a memory allocation from a memory allocator.

Format

```
C
void *omp_alloc(size_t size, omp_allocator_handle_t allocator);
void *omp_aligned_alloc(
    size_t alignment,
    size_t size,
    omp_allocator_handle_t allocator
);
```
C++

```c
void *omp_alloc(
    size_t size,
    omp_allocator_handle_t allocator=omp_null_allocator
);

void *omp_aligned_alloc(
    size_t alignment,
    size_t size,
    omp_allocator_handle_t allocator=omp_null_allocator
);
```

**Constraints on Arguments**

Unless `dynamic_allocators` appears on a `requires` directive in the same compilation unit, `omp_alloc` and `omp_aligned_alloc` invocations that appear in `target` regions must not pass `omp_null_allocator` as the `allocator` argument, which must be a constant expression that evaluates to one of the predefined memory allocator values. The `alignment` argument to `omp_aligned_alloc` must be a power of two and the `size` argument must be a multiple of `alignment`.

**Binding**

The binding task set for an `omp_alloc` or `omp_aligned_alloc` region is the generating task.

**Effect**

The `omp_alloc` and `omp_aligned_alloc` routines request a memory allocation of `size` bytes from the specified memory allocator. If the `allocator` argument is `omp_null_allocator` the memory allocator used by the routines will be the one specified by the `def-allocator-var` ICV of the binding implicit task. Upon success they return a pointer to the allocated memory. Otherwise, the behavior that the `fallback` trait of the allocator specifies will be followed. If `size` is 0, `omp_alloc` and `omp_aligned_alloc` will return `NULL`.

---

**Fortran**

```fortran
function omp_alloc(size, allocator) bind(c)
    use, intrinsic :: iso_c_binding, only : c_ptr, c_size_t
    integer(c_size_t), value :: size
    integer(omp_allocator_handle_kind), value :: allocator

    type(c_ptr) function omp_aligned_alloc(alignment, &
        size, allocator) bind(c)
    use, intrinsic :: iso_c_binding, only : c_ptr, c_size_t
    integer(c_size_t), value :: alignment, size
    integer(omp_allocator_handle_kind), value :: allocator
```

---

**CHAPTER 19. RUNTIME LIBRARY ROUTINES 551**
Memory allocated by `omp_alloc` will be byte-aligned to at least the maximum of the alignment required by `malloc` and the `alignment` trait of the allocator. Memory allocated by `omp_aligned_alloc` will be byte-aligned to at least the maximum of the alignment required by `malloc`, the `alignment` trait of the allocator and the `alignment` argument value.

Pointers returned by these routines are considered device pointers if at least one of the devices associated with the allocator is not the current device.

The `omp_alloc` and `omp_aligned_alloc` routines require an explicit interface and so might not be provided in `omp_lib.h`.

Cross References
- `requires` directive, see Section 9.5
- `target` directive, see Section 14.8
- Memory Allocators, see Section 7.2
- `def-allocator-var` ICV, see Table 2.1

19.13.9 `omp_free`

Summary
The `omp_free` routine deallocates previously allocated memory.

Format

```c
void omp_free (void *ptr, omp_allocator_handle_t allocator);
```

```c++
void omp_free(
    void *ptr,
    omp_allocator_handle_t allocator=omp_null_allocator
);
```

```fortran
subroutine omp_free (ptr, allocator) bind(c)
use, intrinsic :: iso_c_binding, only : c_ptr
type(c_ptr), value :: ptr
integer(omp_allocator_handle_kind), value :: allocator
```

The binding task set for an `omp_free` region is the generating task.

**Effect**

The `omp_free` routine deallocates the memory to which `ptr` points. The `ptr` argument must have been returned by an OpenMP allocation routine. If the `allocator` argument is specified it must be the memory allocator to which the allocation request was made. If the `allocator` argument is `omp_null_allocator` the implementation will determine that value automatically. If `ptr` is `NULL`, no operation is performed.

The `omp_free` routine requires an explicit interface and so might not be provided in `omp_lib.h`.

The restrictions to the `omp_free` routine are as follows:

- Using `omp_free` on memory that was already deallocated or that was allocated by an allocator that has already been destroyed with `omp_destroy_allocator` results in unspecified behavior.

**Cross References**

- Memory Allocators, see Section 7.2
- `omp_destroy_allocator`, see Section 19.13.5

### 19.13.10 `omp_calloc` and `omp_aligned_calloc`

**Summary**

The `omp_calloc` and `omp_aligned_calloc` routines request a zero initialized memory allocation from a memory allocator.

**Format**

```c
void *omp_calloc(
    size_t nmemb,
    size_t size,
    omp_allocator_handle_t allocator
);
void *omp_aligned_calloc(
    size_t alignment,
    size_t nmemb,
    size_t size,
    omp_allocator_handle_t allocator
);
```
void *omp_calloc(
    size_t nmemb,
    size_t size,
    omp_allocator_handle_t allocator=omp_null_allocator
);

void *omp_aligned_calloc(
    size_t alignment,
    size_t nmemb,
    size_t size,
    omp_allocator_handle_t allocator=omp_null_allocator
);

C++

Fortran
type(c_ptr) function omp_calloc(nmemb, size, allocator) bind(c)
use, intrinsic :: iso_c_binding, only : c_ptr, c_size_t
integer(c_size_t), value :: nmemb, size
integer(omp_allocator_handle_kind), value :: allocator

type(c_ptr) function omp_aligned_calloc(alignment, nmemb, size, & allocator) bind(c)
use, intrinsic :: iso_c_binding, only : c_ptr, c_size_t
integer(c_size_t), value :: alignment, nmemb, size
integer(omp_allocator_handle_kind), value :: allocator

Fortran

Constraints on Arguments
Unless dynamic_allocators appears on a requires directive in the same compilation unit, omp_calloc and omp_aligned_calloc invocations that appear in target regions must not pass omp_null_allocator as the allocator argument, which must be a constant expression that evaluates to one of the predefined memory allocator values. The alignment argument to omp_aligned_calloc must be a power of two and the size argument must be a multiple of alignment.

Binding
The binding task set for an omp_calloc or omp_aligned_calloc region is the generating task.
Effect
The `omp_calloc` and `omp_aligned_calloc` routines request a memory allocation from the
specified memory allocator for an array of `nmemb` elements each of which has a size of `size` bytes.
If the `allocator` argument is `omp_null_allocator` the memory allocator used by the routines
will be the one specified by the `def-allocator-var` ICV of the binding implicit task. Upon success
they return a pointer to the allocated memory. Otherwise, the behavior that the `fallback` trait of
the allocator specifies will be followed. Any memory allocated by these routines will be set to zero
before returning. If either `nmemb` or `size` is 0, `omp_calloc` and `omp_aligned_calloc` will
return `NULL`.

Memory allocated by `omp_calloc` will be byte-aligned to at least the maximum of the alignment
required by `malloc` and the `alignment` trait of the allocator. Memory allocated by
`omp_aligned_calloc` will be byte-aligned to at least the maximum of the alignment required
by `malloc`, the `alignment` trait of the allocator and the `alignment` argument value.

Cross References
- `requires` directive, see Section 9.5
- `target` directive, see Section 14.8
- Memory Allocators, see Section 7.2
- `def-allocator-var` ICV, see Table 2.1

19.13.11 `omp_realloc`

Summary
The `omp_realloc` routine deallocates previously allocated memory and requests a memory
allocation from a memory allocator.

Format

```c
void *omp_realloc(
    void *ptr,
    size_t size,
    omp_allocator_handle_t allocator,
    omp_allocator_handle_t free_allocator
)
```
### Constraints on Arguments

Unless a `dynamic allocators` clause appears on a `requires` directive in the same compilation unit, `omp_realloc` invocations that appear in `target` regions must not pass `omp_null_allocator` as the `allocator` or `free_allocator` argument, which must be constant expressions that evaluate to one of the predefined memory allocator values.

### Binding

The binding task set for an `omp_realloc` region is the generating task.

### Effect

The `omp_realloc` routine deallocates the memory to which `ptr` points and requests a new memory allocation of `size` bytes from the specified `memory allocator`. If the `free_allocator` argument is specified, it must be the `memory allocator` to which the previous allocation request was made. If the `free_allocator` argument is `omp_null_allocator` the implementation will determine that value automatically. If the `allocator` argument is `omp_null_allocator` the behavior is as if the `memory allocator` that allocated the memory to which `ptr` argument points is passed to the `allocator` argument. Upon success it returns a (possibly moved) pointer to the allocated memory and the contents of the new object shall be the same as that of the old object prior to deallocation, up to the minimum size of old allocated `size` and `size`. Any bytes in the new object beyond the old allocated size will have unspecified values. If the allocation failed, the behavior that the `fallback` trait of the `allocator` specifies will be followed. If `ptr` is NULL, `omp_realloc` will behave the same as `omp_alloc` with the same `size` and `allocator` arguments. If `size` is 0, `omp_realloc` will return NULL and the old allocation will be deallocated. If `size` is not 0, the old allocation will be deallocated if and only if the function returns a non-null value.

Memory allocated by `omp_realloc` will be byte-aligned to at least the maximum of the alignment required by `malloc` and the `alignment` trait of the allocator.
The `omp_realloc` routine requires an explicit interface and so might not be provided in `omp_lib.h`.

**Restrictions**

The restrictions to the `omp_realloc` routine are as follows:

- The `ptr` argument must have been returned by an OpenMP allocation routine.
- Using `omp_realloc` on memory that was already deallocated or that was allocated by an allocator that has already been destroyed with `omp_destroy_allocator` results in unspecified behavior.

**Cross References**

- `requires` directive, see Section 9.5
- `target` directive, see Section 14.8
- Memory Allocators, see Section 7.2
- `omp_alloc` and `omp_aligned_alloc`, see Section 19.13.8
- `omp_destroy_allocator`, see Section 19.13.5

### 19.13.12 `omp_get_memspace_num_resources`

**Summary**

The `omp_get_memspace_num_resources` routine returns the number of resources associated with the specified memory space.

**Format**

```c
int omp_get_memspace_num_resources(
    omp_memspace_handle_t memspace
);
```

```fortran
integer &
function omp_get_memspace_num_resources(memspace)
integer(kind=omp_memspace_handle_kind), intent(in) :: memspace
```

**Constraints on Arguments**

The `memspace` argument must be a valid memory space.
Binding
The binding thread set for an `omp_get_memspace_num_resources` region is all threads on a
device. The effect of executing this routine is not related to any specific region that corresponds to
any construct or API routine.

Effect
The `omp_get_memspace_num_resources` returns the number of distinct storage resources
that are associated with the memory space represented by the `memspace` handle.

Cross References
- Memory Spaces, see Section 7.1

19.13.13 `omp_get_submemspace`

Summary
The `omp_get_submemspace` routine returns a new memory space that contains a subset of the
resources of the original memory space.

Format

```
C / C++
omp_memspace_handle_t omp_get_submemspace(
    omp_memspace_handle_t memspace,
    int num_resources,
    int *resources
);
```

```
Fortran
integer(kind=omp_memspace_handle_kind) &
function omp_get_submemspace (memspace, num_resources, resources)
integer(kind=omp_memspace_handle_kind), intent(in) :: memspace
integer, intent(in) :: num_resources
integer, intent(in) :: resources(*)
```

Constraints on Arguments
The `memspace` argument must be a valid memory space.

The `num_resources` argument must be a non-negative value.

The `resources` array must contain at least as many entries as specified by the `num_resources`
argument. Each entry value must be a value between 0 and the number of resources associated with
`memspace` minus 1.
Binding

The binding thread set for an `omp_get_submemspace` region is all threads on a device. The effect of executing this routine is not related to any specific region that corresponds to any construct or API routine.

Effect

The `omp_get_submemspace` returns a new memory space that represents only the resources of `memspace` that are specified by the `resources` argument.

If `numresources` is zero or a memory space cannot be created for the requested resources the special value `omp_null_mem_space` is returned.

Cross References

- Memory Spaces, see Section 7.1

19.14 Tool Control Routine

Summary

The `omp_control_tool` routine enables a program to pass commands to an active tool.

Format

```c
int omp_control_tool(int command, int modifier, void *arg);
```

```fortran
integer function omp_control_tool(command, modifier)
integer (kind=omp_control_tool_kind) command
integer modifier
```

Constraints on Arguments

The following enumeration type defines four standard commands. Table 19.3 describes the actions that these commands request from a tool.

```c
typedef enum omp_control_tool_t {
    omp_control_tool_start = 1,
    omp_control_tool_pause = 2,
    omp_control_tool_flush = 3,
    omp_control_tool_end = 4
} omp_control_tool_t;
```
Tool-specific values for command must be greater or equal to 64. Tools must ignore command values that they are not explicitly designed to handle. Other values accepted by a tool for command, and any values for modifier and arg are tool-defined.

### Table 19.3: Standard Tool Control Commands

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>omp_control_tool_start</code></td>
<td>Start or restart monitoring if it is off. If monitoring is already on, this command is idempotent. If monitoring has already been turned off permanently, this command will have no effect.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>omp_control_tool_pause</code></td>
<td>Temporarily turn monitoring off. If monitoring is already off, it is idempotent.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>omp_control_tool_flush</code></td>
<td>Flush any data buffered by a tool. This command may be applied whether monitoring is on or off.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>omp_control_tool_end</code></td>
<td>Turn monitoring off permanently; the tool finalizes itself and flushes all output.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Binding

The binding task set for an `omp_control_tool` region is the generating task.

### Effect

An OpenMP program may use `omp_control_tool` to pass commands to a tool. An application can use `omp_control_tool` to request that a tool starts or restarts data collection when a code region of interest is encountered, that a tool pauses data collection when leaving the region of interest, that a tool flushes any data that it has collected so far, or that a tool ends data collection. Additionally, `omp_control_tool` can be used to pass tool-specific commands to a particular tool. The following types correspond to return values from `omp_control_tool`: 
If the OMPT interface state is OMPT inactive, the OpenMP implementation returns `omp_control_tool_notool`. If the OMPT interface state is OMPT active, but no callback is registered for the tool-control event, the OpenMP implementation returns `omp_control_tool_nocallback`. An OpenMP implementation may return other implementation defined negative values strictly smaller than -64; an OpenMP program may assume that any negative return value indicates that a tool has not received the command. A return value of `omp_control_tool_success` indicates that the tool has performed the specified command. A return value of `omp_control_tool_ignored` indicates that the tool has ignored the specified command. A tool may return other positive values strictly greater than 64 that are tool-defined.

**Execution Model Events**

The tool-control event occurs in the thread that encounters a call to `omp_control_tool` at a point inside its corresponding region.

**Tool Callbacks**

A thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_control_tool` callback for each occurrence of a tool-control event. The callback executes in the context of the call that occurs in the user program and has type signature `ompt_callback_control_tool_t`. The callback may return any non-negative value, which will be returned to the OpenMP program by the OpenMP implementation as the return value of the `omp_control_tool` call that triggered the callback.

Arguments passed to the callback are those passed by the user to `omp_control_tool`. If the call is made in Fortran, the tool will be passed NULL as the third argument to the callback. If any of the four standard commands is presented to a tool, the tool will ignore the modifier and arg argument values.
Restrictions
Restrictions on access to the state of an OpenMP first-party tool are as follows:

- An OpenMP program may access the tool state modified by an OMPT callback only by using `omp_control_tool`.

Cross References
- OMPT Interface, see Chapter 20
- `ompt_callback_control_tool_t`, see Section 20.5.2.29

19.15 Environment Display Routine

Summary
The `omp_display_env` routine displays the OpenMP version number and the initial values of ICVs associated with the environment variables described in Chapter 3.

Format

```
void omp_display_env(int verbose);
```

Binding
The binding thread set for an `omp_display_env` region is the encountering thread.

Effect
Each time the `omp_display_env` routine is invoked, the runtime system prints the OpenMP version number and the initial values of the ICVs associated with the environment variables described in Chapter 3. The displayed values are the values of the ICVs after they have been modified according to the environment variable settings and before the execution of any OpenMP construct or API routine.

The display begins with "OPENMP DISPLAY ENVIRONMENT BEGIN", followed by the `_OPENMP` version macro (or the `openmp_version` named constant for Fortran) and ICV values, in the format `NAME '=' VALUE. NAME` corresponds to the macro or environment variable name, optionally prepended with a bracketed `DEVICE`. `VALUE` corresponds to the value of the macro or ICV associated with this environment variable. Values are enclosed in single quotes. `DEVICE` corresponds to the device on which the value of the ICV is applied. The display is terminated with "OPENMP DISPLAY ENVIRONMENT END".
If the *verbose* argument evaluates to *false*, the runtime displays the OpenMP version number defined by the _OPENMP version macro (or the openmp_version named constant for Fortran) value and the initial ICV values for the environment variables listed in Chapter 3. If the *verbose* argument evaluates to *true*, the runtime may also display the values of vendor-specific ICVs that may be modified by vendor-specific environment variables.

Example output:

```openmp
OPENMP DISPLAY ENVIRONMENT BEGIN
   _OPENMP='202111'
   [host] OMP_SCHEDULE='GUIDED,4'
   [host] OMP_NUM_THREADS='4,3,2'
   [device] OMP_NUM_THREADS='2'
   [host,device] OMP_DYNAMIC='TRUE'
   [host] OMP_PLACES='{0:4},{4:4},{8:4},{12:4}'
   ...
OPENMP DISPLAY ENVIRONMENT END
```

**Restrictions**
Restrictions to the omp_display_env routine are as follows.

- When called from within a target region the effect is unspecified.

**Cross References**
- OMP_DISPLAY_ENV, see Section 3.7
Part IV

Tool Interfaces
20 OMPT Interface

This chapter describes OMPT, which is an interface for first-party tools. First-party tools are linked or loaded directly into the OpenMP program. OMPT defines mechanisms to initialize a tool, to examine thread state associated with a thread, to interpret the call stack of a thread, to receive notification about events, to trace activity on target devices, to assess implementation-dependent details of an OpenMP implementation (such as supported states and mutual exclusion implementations), and to control a tool from an OpenMP program.

20.1 OMPT Interfaces Definitions

A compliant implementation must supply a set of definitions for the OMPT runtime entry points, OMPT callback signatures, and the special data types of their parameters and return values. These definitions, which are listed throughout this chapter, and their associated declarations shall be provided in a header file named omp-tools.h. In addition, the set of definitions may specify other implementation-specific values.

The ompt_start_tool function is an external function with C linkage.

20.2 Activating a First-Party Tool

To activate a tool, an OpenMP implementation first determines whether the tool should be initialized. If so, the OpenMP implementation invokes the initializer of the tool, which enables the tool to prepare to monitor execution on the host. The tool may then also arrange to monitor computation that executes on target devices. This section explains how the tool and an OpenMP implementation interact to accomplish these tasks.

20.2.1 ompt_start_tool

Summary

In order to use the OMPT interface provided by an OpenMP implementation, a tool must implement the ompt_start_tool function, through which the OpenMP implementation initializes the tool.
Format

```c
ompt_start_tool_result_t *ompt_start_tool(
    unsigned int omp_version,
    const char *runtime_version
);
```

Semantics

For a tool to use the OMPT interface that an OpenMP implementation provides, the tool must define a globally-visible implementation of the function `ompt_start_tool`. The tool indicates that it will use the OMPT interface that an OpenMP implementation provides by returning a non-null pointer to an `ompt_start_tool_result_t` structure from the `ompt_start_tool` implementation that it provides. The `ompt_start_tool_result_t` structure contains pointers to tool initialization and finalization callbacks as well as a tool data word that an OpenMP implementation must pass by reference to these callbacks. A tool may return `NULL` from `ompt_start_tool` to indicate that it will not use the OMPT interface in a particular execution.

A tool may use the `omp_version` argument to determine if it is compatible with the OMPT interface that the OpenMP implementation provides.

Description of Arguments

The argument `omp_version` is the value of the `__OPENMP` version macro associated with the OpenMP API implementation. This value identifies the OpenMP API version that an OpenMP implementation supports, which specifies the version of the OMPT interface that it supports.

The argument `runtime_version` is a version string that unambiguously identifies the OpenMP implementation.

Constraints on Arguments

The argument `runtime_version` must be an immutable string that is defined for the lifetime of a program execution.

Effect

If a tool returns a non-null pointer to an `ompt_start_tool_result_t` structure, an OpenMP implementation will call the tool initializer specified by the `initialize` field in this structure before beginning execution of any construct or completing execution of any environment routine invocation; the OpenMP implementation will call the tool finalizer specified by the `finalize` field in this structure when the OpenMP implementation shuts down.

Cross References

- Tool Initialization and Finalization, see Section 20.4.1
Figure 20.1: First-Party Tool Activation Flow Chart

20.2.2 Determining Whether a First-Party Tool Should be Initialized

An OpenMP implementation examines the tool-var ICV as one of its first initialization steps. If the value of tool-var is disabled, the initialization continues without a check for the presence of a tool and the functionality of the OMPT interface will be unavailable as the OpenMP program executes. In this case, the OMPT interface state remains OMPT inactive.

Otherwise, the OMPT interface state changes to OMPT pending and the OpenMP implementation activates any first-party tool that it finds. A tool can provide a definition of ompt_start_tool to an OpenMP implementation in three ways:

- By statically-linking its definition of ompt_start_tool into an OpenMP program;
- By introducing a dynamically-linked library that includes its definition of ompt_start_tool into the program’s address space; or
- By providing, in the tool-libraries-var ICV, the name of a dynamically-linked library that is appropriate for the OpenMP architecture and operating system used by the OpenMP program.
and that includes a definition of `ompt_start_tool`.

If the value of `tool-var` is enabled, the OpenMP implementation must check if a `tool` has provided an implementation of `ompt_start_tool`. The OpenMP implementation first checks if a tool-provided implementation of `ompt_start_tool` is available in the address space, either statically-linked into the OpenMP program or in a dynamically-linked library loaded in the address space. If multiple implementations of `ompt_start_tool` are available, the OpenMP implementation will use the first tool-provided implementation of `ompt_start_tool` that it finds.

If the implementation does not find a tool-provided implementation of `ompt_start_tool` in the address space, it consults the `tool-libraries-var ICV`, which contains a (possibly empty) list of dynamically-linked libraries. As described in detail in Section 3.3.2, the libraries in `tool-libraries-var` are then searched for the first usable implementation of `ompt_start_tool` that one of the libraries in the list provides.

If the implementation finds a tool-provided definition of `ompt_start_tool`, it invokes that method; if a NULL pointer is returned, the OMPT interface state remains OMPT pending and the implementation continues to look for implementations of `ompt_start_tool`; otherwise a non-null pointer to an `ompt_start_tool_result_t` structure is returned, the OMPT interface state changes to OMPT active and the OpenMP implementation makes the OMPT interface available as the program executes. In this case, as the OpenMP implementation completes its initialization, it initializes the OMPT interface.

If no tool can be found, the OMPT interface state changes to OMPT inactive.

Cross References
- Tool Initialization and Finalization, see Section 20.4.1
- `tool-libraries-var ICV`, see Table 2.1
- `tool-var ICV`, see Table 2.1
- `ompt_start_tool`, see Section 20.2.1

20.2.3 Initializing a First-Party Tool

To initialize the OMPT interface, the OpenMP implementation invokes the `tool` initializer that is specified in the `ompt_start_tool_result_t` structure that is indicated by the non-null pointer that `ompt_start_tool` returns. The initializer is invoked prior to the occurrence of any OpenMP event.

A tool initializer, described in Section 20.5.1.1, uses the function specified in its `lookup` argument to look up pointers to OMPT interface runtime entry points that the OpenMP implementation provides; this process is described in Section 20.2.3.1. Typically, a tool initializer obtains a pointer to the `ompt_set_callback` runtime entry point with type signature
ompt_set_callback_t and then uses this runtime entry point to perform callback registration for events, as described in Section 20.2.4.

A tool initializer may use the omptEnumerateStates runtime entry point, which has type signature omptEnumerateStates_t, to determine the thread states that an OpenMP implementation employs. Similarly, it may use the omptEnumerateMutexImpls runtime entry point, which has type signature omptEnumerateMutexImpls_t, to determine the mutual exclusion implementations that the OpenMP implementation employs.

If a tool initializer returns a non-zero value, the OMPT interface state remains active for the execution; otherwise, the OMPT interface state changes to inactive.

Cross References
- Tool Initialization and Finalization, see Section 20.4.1
- omptEnumerateMutexImpls_t, see Section 20.6.1.2
- omptEnumerateStates_t, see Section 20.6.1.1
- omptSetCallback_t, see Section 20.6.1.3
- omptStartTool, see Section 20.2.1

20.2.3.1 Binding Entry Points in the OMPT Callback Interface

Functions that an OpenMP implementation provides to support the OMPT interface are not defined as global function symbols. Instead, they are defined as runtime entry points that a tool can only identify through the lookup function that is provided as an argument with type signature omptFunctionLookup_t to the tool initializer. A tool can use this function to obtain a pointer to each of the runtime entry points that an OpenMP implementation provides to support the OMPT interface. Once a tool has obtained a lookup function, it may employ it at any point in the future.

For each runtime entry point in the OMPT interface for the host device, Table 20.1 provides the string name by which it is known and its associated type signature. Implementations can provide additional implementation-specific names and corresponding entry points. Any names that begin with ompt_ are reserved names.

During initialization, a tool should look up each runtime entry point in the OMPT interface by name and bind a pointer maintained by the tool that can later be used to invoke the entry point. The entry points described in Table 20.1 enable a tool to assess the thread states and mutual exclusion implementations that an OpenMP implementation supports for callback registration, to inspect registered callbacks, to introspect OpenMP state associated with threads, and to use tracing to monitor computations that execute on target devices.

Detailed information about each runtime entry point listed in Table 20.1 is included as part of the description of its type signature.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Entry Point String Name</th>
<th>Type signature</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&quot;omptEnumerateStates&quot;</td>
<td>omptEnumerateStates_t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;omptEnumerateMutexImpls&quot;</td>
<td>omptEnumerateMutexImpls_t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;omptSetCallback&quot;</td>
<td>omptSetCallback_t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;omptGetCallback&quot;</td>
<td>omptGetCallback_t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;omptGetThreadData&quot;</td>
<td>omptGetThreadData_t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;omptGetNumPlaces&quot;</td>
<td>omptGetNumPlaces_t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;omptGetPlaceProcIds&quot;</td>
<td>omptGetPlaceProcIds_t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;omptGetNumProcs&quot;</td>
<td>omptGetNumProcs_t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;omptGetState&quot;</td>
<td>omptGetState_t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;omptGetParallelInfo&quot;</td>
<td>omptGetParallelInfo_t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;omptGetTaskInfo&quot;</td>
<td>omptGetTaskInfo_t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;omptGetTaskMemory&quot;</td>
<td>omptGetTaskMemory_t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;omptGetNumDevices&quot;</td>
<td>omptGetNumDevices_t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;omptGetNumProcs&quot;</td>
<td>omptGetNumProcs_t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;omptGetTargetInfo&quot;</td>
<td>omptGetTargetInfo_t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;omptGetPartitionPlaceNums&quot;</td>
<td>omptGetPartitionPlaceNums_t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;omptGetPlaceNum&quot;</td>
<td>omptGetPlaceNum_t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;omptGetUniqueId&quot;</td>
<td>omptGetUniqueId_t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;omptFinalizeTool&quot;</td>
<td>omptFinalizeTool_t</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Cross References**

- omptEnumerateMutexImpls_t, see Section 20.6.1.2
- omptEnumerateStates_t, see Section 20.6.1.1
- Lookup Entry Points: omptFunctionLookup_t, see Section 20.6.3
- omptGetCallback_t, see Section 20.6.1.4
- omptGetNumDevices_t, see Section 20.6.1.17
- omptGetNumPlaces_t, see Section 20.6.1.7
- omptGetNumProcs_t, see Section 20.6.1.6
- omptGetParallelInfo_t, see Section 20.6.1.13
- omptGetPartitionPlaceNums_t, see Section 20.6.1.10
- omptGetPlaceNum_t, see Section 20.6.1.9
- omptGetPlaceProcIds_t, see Section 20.6.1.8
- omptGetProcId_t, see Section 20.6.1.11
- omptGetState_t, see Section 20.6.1.12
• ompt_get_target_info_t, see Section 20.6.1.16
• ompt_get_task_info_t, see Section 20.6.1.14
• ompt_get_task_memory_t, see Section 20.6.1.15
• ompt_get_thread_data_t, see Section 20.6.1.5
• ompt_get_unique_id_t, see Section 20.6.1.18
• ompt_set_callback_t, see Section 20.6.1.3

20.2.4 Monitoring Activity on the Host with OMPT

To monitor the execution of an OpenMP program on the host device, a tool initializer must register to receive notification of events that occur as an OpenMP program executes. A tool can use the ompt_set_callback runtime entry point to perform callback registrations for events. The return codes for ompt_set_callback use the ompt_set_result_t enumeration type. If the ompt_set_callback runtime entry point is called outside a tool initializer, callback registration may fail for supported callbacks with a return value of ompt_set_error.

All registered callbacks and all callbacks returned by ompt_get_callback use the dummy type signature ompt_callback_t.

For callbacks listed in Table 20.2, ompt_set_always is the only registration return code that is allowed. An OpenMP implementation must guarantee that the callback will be invoked every time that a runtime event that is associated with it occurs. Support for such callbacks is required in a minimal implementation of the OMPT interface.

For any other callbacks not listed in Table 20.2, the ompt_set_callback runtime entry may return any non-error code. Whether an OpenMP implementation invokes a registered callback never, sometimes, or always is implementation defined. If registration for a callback allows a return code of ompt_set_never, support for invoking such a callback may not be present in a minimal implementation of the OMPT interface. The return code from callback registration indicates the implementation defined level of support for the callback.

Two techniques reduce the size of the OMPT interface. First, in cases where events are naturally paired, for example, the beginning and end of a region, and the arguments needed by the callback at each endpoint are identical, a tool registers a single callback for the pair of events, with ompt_scope_begin or ompt_scope_end provided as an argument to identify for which endpoint the callback is invoked. Second, when a class of events is amenable to uniform treatment, OMPT provides a single callback for that class of events, for example, an ompt_callback_sync_region_wait callback is used for multiple kinds of synchronization regions, such as barrier, taskwait, and taskgroup regions. Some events, for example, ompt_callback_sync_region_wait, use both techniques.

Cross References
• ompt_get_callback_t, see Section 20.6.1.4
TABLE 20.2: Callbacks for which \texttt{ompt_set_callback} Must Return \texttt{ompt_set_always}

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Callback Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{ompt_callback_thread_begin}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{ompt_callback_thread_end}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{ompt_callback_parallel_begin}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{ompt_callback_parallel_end}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{ompt_callback_task_create}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{ompt_callback_task_schedule}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{ompt_callback_implicit_task}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{ompt_callback_target}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{ompt_callback_target_emt}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{ompt_callback_target_data_op}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{ompt_callback_target_data_op_emt}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{ompt_callback_target_submit}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{ompt_callback_target_submit_emt}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{ompt_callback_control_tool}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{ompt_callback_device_initialize}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{ompt_callback_device_finalize}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{ompt_callback_device_load}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{ompt_callback_device_unload}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\texttt{ompt_callback_error}</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- \texttt{ompt_set_callback_t}, see Section 20.6.1.3
- \texttt{ompt_set_result_t}, see Section 20.4.4.2

### 20.2.5 Tracing Activity on Target Devices with OMPT

A target device may or may not initialize a full OpenMP runtime system. Unless it does, monitoring activity on a device using a tool interface based on callbacks may not be possible. To accommodate such cases, the OMPT interface defines a monitoring interface for tracing activity on target devices. Tracing activity on a target device involves the following steps:

- To prepare to trace device activity, a tool must register for an \texttt{ompt_callback_device_initialize} callback. A tool may also register for an \texttt{ompt_callback_device_load} callback to be notified when code is loaded onto a target device or an \texttt{ompt_callback_device_unload} callback to be notified when code is unloaded from a target device. A tool may also optionally register an \texttt{ompt_callback_device_finalize} callback.

- When an OpenMP implementation initializes a target device, the OpenMP implementation dispatches the device initialization callback of the tool on the host device. If the OpenMP
TABLE 20.3: OMPT Tracing Interface Runtime Entry Point Names and Their Type Signatures

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Entry Point String Name</th>
<th>Type Signature</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>“ompt_get_device_num_procs”</td>
<td>ompt_get_device_num_procs_t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“ompt_get_device_time”</td>
<td>ompt_get_device_time_t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“ompt_translate_time”</td>
<td>ompt_translate_time_t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“ompt_set_trace_ompt”</td>
<td>ompt_set_trace_ompt_t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“ompt_set_trace_native”</td>
<td>ompt_set_trace_native_t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“ompt_start_trace”</td>
<td>ompt_start_trace_t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“ompt_pause_trace”</td>
<td>ompt_pause_trace_t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“ompt_flush_trace”</td>
<td>ompt_flush_trace_t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“ompt_stop_trace”</td>
<td>ompt_stop_trace_t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“ompt_advance_buffer_cursor”</td>
<td>ompt_advance_buffer_cursor_t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“ompt_get_record_type”</td>
<td>ompt_get_record_type_t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“ompt_get_record_ompt”</td>
<td>ompt_get_record_ompt_t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“ompt_get_record_native”</td>
<td>ompt_get_record_native_t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“ompt_get_record_abstract”</td>
<td>ompt_get_record_abstract_t</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

implementation or target device does not support tracing, the OpenMP implementation passes NULL to the device initializer of the tool for its lookup argument; otherwise, the OpenMP implementation passes a pointer to a device-specific runtime entry point with type signature `ompt_function_lookup_t` to the device initializer of the tool.

- If the lookup argument of the device initializer of the tool is a non-null pointer, the tool may use it to determine the runtime entry points in the tracing interface that are available for the device and may bind the returned function pointers to tool variables. Table 20.3 indicates the names of runtime entry points that may be available for a device; an implementation may provide additional implementation defined names and corresponding entry points. The driver for the device provides the runtime entry points that enable a tool to control the trace collection interface of the device. The native trace format that the interface uses may be device specific and the available kinds of trace records are implementation defined. Some devices may allow a tool to collect traces of records in a standard format known as OMPT trace records. Each OMPT trace record serves as a substitute for an OMPT callback that is not appropriate to be dispatched on the device. The fields in each trace record type are defined in the description of the callback that the record represents. If this type of record is provided then the lookup function returns values for the runtime entry points `ompt_set_trace_ompt` and `ompt_get_record_ompt`, which support collecting and decoding OMPT traces. If the native tracing format for a device is the OMPT format then tracing can be controlled using the runtime entry points for native or OMPT tracing.

- The tool uses the `ompt_set_trace_native` and/or the `ompt_set_trace_ompt` runtime entry point to specify what types of events or activities to monitor on the device. The return codes for `ompt_set_trace_ompt` and `ompt_set_trace_native` use the `ompt_set_result_t` enumeration type. If the `ompt_set_trace_native` or the `ompt_set_trace_ompt` runtime entry point is called outside a device initializer,
registration of supported callbacks may fail with a return code of `ompt_set_error`.

- The tool initiates tracing of device activity by invoking `ompt_start_trace`. Arguments to `ompt_start_trace` include two tool callbacks through which the OpenMP implementation can manage traces associated with the device. One callback allocates a buffer in which device activity can be deposited. The second callback processes a buffer of trace events from the device.

- If the OpenMP implementation requires a trace buffer for device activity, the OpenMP implementation invokes the tool-supplied callback function on the host device to request a new buffer.

- The OpenMP implementation monitors the execution of OpenMP constructs on the device and records a trace of events or activities into a trace buffer. If possible, device trace records are marked with a `host_op_id`—an identifier that associates device activities with the target operation that the host initiated to cause these activities. To correlate activities on the host with activities on a device, a tool can register a `ompt_callback_target_submit_emi` callback. Before and after the host initiates creation of an initial task on a device associated with a structured block for a `target` construct, the OpenMP implementation dispatches the `ompt_callback_target_submit_emi` callback on the host in the thread that is executing the task that encounters the `target` construct. This callback provides the tool with a pair of identifiers: one that identifies the `target` region and a second that uniquely identifies the initial task associated with that region. These identifiers help the tool correlate activities on the target device with their `target` region.

- When appropriate, for example, when a trace buffer fills or needs to be flushed, the OpenMP implementation invokes the tool-supplied buffer completion callback to process a non-empty sequence of records in a trace buffer that is associated with the device.

- The tool-supplied buffer completion callback may return immediately, ignoring records in the trace buffer, or it may iterate through them using the `ompt_advance_buffer cursor` entry point to inspect each record. A tool may use the `ompt_get_record_type` runtime entry point to inspect the type of the record at the current cursor position. Three runtime entry points (`ompt_get_record_ompt`, `ompt_get_record_native`, and `ompt_get_record_abstract`) allow tools to inspect the contents of some or all records in a trace buffer. The `ompt_get_record_native` runtime entry point uses the native trace format of the device. The `ompt_get_record_abstract` runtime entry point decodes the contents of a native trace record and summarizes them as an `ompt_record_abstract_t` record. The `ompt_get_record_ompt` runtime entry point can only be used to retrieve records in OMPT format.

- Once device tracing has been started, a tool may pause or resume device tracing at any time by invoking `ompt_pause_trace` with an appropriate flag value as an argument.

- A tool may invoke the `ompt_flush_trace` runtime entry point for a device at any time between device initialization and finalization to cause the pending trace records for that
device to be flushed.

- At any time, a tool may use the `omp_start_trace` runtime entry point to start or the `omp_stop_trace` runtime entry point to stop device tracing. When device tracing is stopped, the OpenMP implementation eventually gathers all trace records already collected from device tracing and presents them to the tool using the buffer completion callback.

- An OpenMP implementation can be shut down while device tracing is in progress.

- When an OpenMP implementation is shut down, it finalizes each device. Device finalization occurs in three steps. First, the OpenMP implementation halts any tracing in progress for the device. Second, the OpenMP implementation flushes all trace records collected for the device and uses the buffer completion callback associated with that device to present them to the tool. Finally, the OpenMP implementation dispatches any `omp_callback_device_finalize` callback registered for the device.

**Restrictions**

Restrictions on tracing activity on devices are as follows:

- Implementation-defined names must not start with the prefix `omp_`, which is reserved for the OpenMP specification.

**Cross References**

- `omp_advance_buffer_cursor_t`, see Section 20.6.2.11
- `omp_callback_device_finalize_t`, see Section 20.5.2.20
- `omp_callback_device_initialize_t`, see Section 20.5.2.19
- `omp_flush_trace_t`, see Section 20.6.2.9
- `omp_get_device_num_procs_t`, see Section 20.6.2.1
- `omp_get_device_time_t`, see Section 20.6.2.2
- `omp_get_record_abstract_t`, see Section 20.6.2.15
- `omp_get_record_native_t`, see Section 20.6.2.14
- `omp_get_record_ompt_t`, see Section 20.6.2.13
- `omp_get_record_type_t`, see Section 20.6.2.12
- `omp_pause_trace_t`, see Section 20.6.2.8
- `omp_set_trace_native_t`, see Section 20.6.2.5
- `omp_set_trace_ompt_t`, see Section 20.6.2.4
- `omp_start_trace_t`, see Section 20.6.2.7
- `omp_stop_trace_t`, see Section 20.6.2.10
- `omp_translate_time_t`, see Section 20.6.2.3

CHAPTER 20. OMPT INTERFACE 575
20.3 Finalizing a First-Party Tool

If the OMPT interface state is active, the tool finalizer, which has type signature `ompt_finalize_t` and is specified by the `finalize` field in the `ompt_start_tool_result_t` structure returned from the `ompt_start_tool` function, is called when the OpenMP implementation shuts down.

Cross References
- `ompt_finalize_t`, see Section 20.5.1.2

20.4 OMPT Data Types

The C/C++ header file (`omp-tools.h`) provides the definitions of the types that are specified throughout this subsection.

20.4.1 Tool Initialization and Finalization

Summary
A tool’s implementation of `ompt_start_tool` returns a pointer to an `ompt_start_tool_result_t` structure, which contains pointers to the tool’s initialization and finalization callbacks as well as an `ompt_data_t` object for use by the tool.

Format

```
typedef struct ompt_start_tool_result_t {
  ompt_initialize_t initialize;
  ompt_finalize_t finalize;
  ompt_data_t tool_data;
} ompt_start_tool_result_t;
```

Restrictions
Restrictions to the `ompt_start_tool_result_t` type are as follows:
- The `initialize` and `finalize` callback pointer values in an `ompt_start_tool_result_t` structure that `ompt_start_tool` returns must be non-null values.

Cross References
- `ompt_data_t`, see Section 20.4.4.4
- `ompt_finalize_t`, see Section 20.5.1.2
- `ompt_initialize_t`, see Section 20.5.1.1
- `ompt_start_tool`, see Section 20.2.1
20.4.2 Callbacks

Summary
The `ompt_callbacks_t` enumeration type indicates the integer codes used to identify OpenMP callbacks when registering or querying them.

Format

C / C++

```c
typedef enum ompt_callbacks_t {
    ompt_callback_thread_begin = 1,
    ompt_callback_thread_end = 2,
    ompt_callback_parallel_begin = 3,
    ompt_callback_parallel_end = 4,
    ompt_callback_task_create = 5,
    ompt_callback_task_schedule = 6,
    ompt_callback_implicit_task = 7,
    ompt_callback_target = 8,
    ompt_callback_target_data_op = 9,
    ompt_callback_target_submit = 10,
    ompt_callback_control_tool = 11,
    ompt_callback_device_initialize = 12,
    ompt_callback_device_finalize = 13,
    ompt_callback_device_load = 14,
    ompt_callback_device_unload = 15,
    ompt_callback_sync_region_wait = 16,
    ompt_callback_mutex_released = 17,
    ompt_callback_dependences = 18,
    ompt_callback_task_dependence = 19,
    ompt_callback_work = 20,
    ompt_callback_masked = 21,
    ompt_callback_target_map = 22,
    ompt_callback_sync_region = 23,
    ompt_callback_lock_init = 24,
    ompt_callback_lock_destroy = 25,
    ompt_callback_mutex_acquire = 26,
    ompt_callback_mutex_acquired = 27,
    ompt_callback_nest_lock = 28,
    ompt_callback_flush = 29,
    ompt_callback_cancel = 30,
    ompt_callback_reduction = 31,
    ompt_callback_dispatch = 32,
    ompt_callback_target_emi = 33,
    ompt_callback_target_data_op_emi = 34,
    ompt_callback_target_submit_emi = 35,
}CHAPTER 20. OMPT INTERFACE  577
```
20.4.3 Tracing

OpenMP provides type definitions that support tracing with OMPT.

20.4.3.1 Record Type

Summary
The `ompt_record_t` enumeration type indicates the integer codes used to identify OpenMP trace record formats.

Format
```c
typedef enum ompt_record_t {
    ompt_record_ompt = 1,
    ompt_record_native = 2,
    ompt_record_invalid = 3
} ompt_record_t;
```

20.4.3.2 Native Record Kind

Summary
The `ompt_record_native_t` enumeration type indicates the integer codes used to identify OpenMP native trace record contents.

Format
```c
typedef enum ompt_record_native_t {
    ompt_record_native_info = 1,
    ompt_record_native_event = 2
} ompt_record_native_t;
```

20.4.3.3 Native Record Abstract Type

Summary
The `ompt_record_abstract_t` type provides an abstract trace record format that is used to summarize native device trace records.
**Format**

```c
typedef struct ompt_record_abstract_t {
    ompt_record_native_t rclass;
    const char *type;
    ompt_device_time_t start_time;
    ompt_device_time_t end_time;
    ompt_hwid_t hwid;
} ompt_record_abstract_t;
```

**Semantics**

An `ompt_record_abstract_t` record contains information that a tool can use to process a native record that it may not fully understand. The `rclass` field indicates that the record is informational or that it represents an event; this information can help a tool determine how to present the record. The record `type` field points to a statically-allocated, immutable character string that provides a meaningful name that a tool can use to describe the event to a user. The `start_time` and `end_time` fields are used to place an event in time. The times are relative to the device clock. If an event does not have an associated `start_time (end_time)`, the value of the `start_time (end_time)` field is `ompt_time_none`. The hardware identifier field, `hwid`, indicates the location on the device where the event occurred. A `hwid` may represent a hardware abstraction such as a core or a hardware thread identifier. The meaning of a `hwid` value for a device is implementation defined. If no hardware abstraction is associated with the record then the value of `hwid` is `ompt_hwid_none`.

### 20.4.3.4 Standard Trace Record Type

**Summary**

The `ompt_record_ompt_t` type provides a standard complete trace record format.

**Format**

```c
typedef struct ompt_record_ompt_t {
    ompt_callbacks_t type;
    ompt_device_time_t time;
    ompt_id_t thread_id;
    ompt_id_t target_id;
    union {
        ompt_record_thread_begin_t thread_begin;
        ompt_record_parallel_begin_t parallel_begin;
        ompt_record_parallel_end_t parallel_end;
        ompt_record_work_t work;
        ompt_record_dispatch_t dispatch;
        ompt_record_task_create_t task_create;
        ompt_record_dependencies_t dependences;
    }
} ompt_record_ompt_t;
```
null
### 20.4.4.2 ompt_set_result_t

**Summary**
The `ompt_set_result_t` enumeration type corresponds to values that the `ompt_set_callback`, `ompt_set_trace_ompt` and `ompt_set_trace_native` runtime entry points return.

**Format**
```c
typedef enum ompt_set_result_t {  
    ompt_set_error = 0,  
    ompt_set_never = 1,  
    ompt_set_impossible = 2,  
    ompt_set_sometimes = 3,  
    ompt_set_sometimes_paired = 4,  
    ompt_set_always = 5  
} ompt_set_result_t;
```

**Semantics**
Values of `ompt_set_result_t`, may indicate several possible outcomes. The `ompt_set_error` value indicates that the associated call failed. Otherwise, the value indicates when an event may occur and, when appropriate, callback dispatch leads to the invocation of the callback. The `ompt_set_never` value indicates that the event will never occur or that the callback will never be invoked at runtime. The `ompt_set_impossible` value indicates that the event may occur but that tracing of it is not possible. The `ompt_set_sometimes` value indicates that the event may occur and, for an implementation-defined subset of associated event occurrences, will be traced or the callback will be invoked at runtime. The `ompt_set_sometimes_paired` value indicates the same result as `ompt_set_sometimes` and, in addition, that a callback with an endpoint value of `ompt_scope_begin` will be invoked if and only if the same callback with an endpoint value of `ompt_scope_end` will also be invoked sometime in the future. The `ompt_set_always` value indicates that, whenever an associated event occurs, it will be traced or the callback will be invoked.

**Cross References**
- `ompt_set_callback_t`, see Section 20.6.1.3
- `ompt_set_trace_native_t`, see Section 20.6.2.5
- `ompt_set_trace_ompt_t`, see Section 20.6.2.4

### 20.4.4.3 ompt_id_t

**Summary**
The `ompt_id_t` type is used to provide various identifiers to tools.
Format

```c
typedef uint64_t ompt_id_t;
```

Semantics

When tracing asynchronous activity on devices, identifiers enable tools to correlate target regions and operations that the host initiates with associated activities on a target device. In addition, OMPT provides identifiers to refer to parallel regions and tasks that execute on a device. These various identifiers are of type `ompt_id_t`.

`ompt_id_none` is defined as an instance of type `ompt_id_t` with the value 0.

Restrictions

Restrictions to the `ompt_id_t` type are as follows:

- Identifiers created on each device must be unique from the time an OpenMP implementation is initialized until it is shut down. Identifiers for each target region and target data operation instance that the host device initiates must be unique over time on the host. Identifiers for parallel and task region instances that execute on a device must be unique over time within that device.

20.4.4.4 `ompt_data_t`

Summary

The `ompt_data_t` type represents data associated with threads and with parallel and task regions.

Format

```c
typedef union ompt_data_t {
    uint64_t value;
    void *ptr;
} ompt_data_t;
```

Semantics

The `ompt_data_t` type represents data that is reserved for tool use and that is related to a thread or to a parallel or task region. When an OpenMP implementation creates a thread or an instance of a parallel, `teams`, task, or target region, it initializes the associated `ompt_data_t` object with the value `ompt_data_none`, which is an instance of the type with the data and pointer fields equal to 0.

20.4.4.5 `ompt_device_t`

Summary

The `ompt_device_t` opaque object type represents a device.
20.4.4.6 ompt_device_time_t

Summary
The `ompt_device_time_t` type represents raw device time values.

Format
```c
typedef uint64_t ompt_device_time_t;
```

Semantics
The `ompt_device_time_t` opaque object type represents raw device time values. `ompt_time_none` refers to an unknown or unspecified time and is defined as an instance of type `ompt_device_time_t` with the value 0.

20.4.4.7 ompt_buffer_t

Summary
The `ompt_buffer_t` opaque object type is a handle for a target buffer.

Format
```c
typedef void ompt_buffer_t;
```

20.4.4.8 ompt_buffer_cursor_t

Summary
The `ompt_buffer_cursor_t` opaque type is a handle for a position in a target buffer.

Format
```c
typedef uint64_t ompt_buffer_cursor_t;
```
20.4.4.9 ompt_dependence_t

Summary
The ompt_dependence_t type represents a task dependence.

Format

```c
typedef struct ompt_dependence_t {
    ompt_data_t variable;
    ompt_dependence_type_t dependence_type;
} ompt_dependence_t;
```

Semantics
The ompt_dependence_t type is a structure that holds information about a depend or doacross clause. For task dependences, the variable.ptr field points to the storage location of the dependence. For doacross dependences, the variable.value field contains the value of a vector element that describes the dependence. The dependence_type field indicates the type of the dependence. For task dependences with the reserved locator omp_all_memory, the value of variable is undefined and the dependence_type field contains the value of an enumerator that has the _all_memory suffix.

Cross References
- ompt_dependence_type_t, see Section 20.4.4.24

20.4.4.10 ompt_thread_t

Summary
The ompt_thread_t enumeration type defines the valid thread type values.

Format

```c
typedef enum ompt_thread_t {
    ompt_thread_initial = 1,
    ompt_thread_worker = 2,
    ompt_thread_other = 3,
    ompt_thread_unknown = 4
} ompt_thread_t;
```
Semantics
Any initial thread has thread type \texttt{ompt\_thread\_initial}. All threads that are thread-pool-worker threads have thread type \texttt{ompt\_thread\_worker}. A native thread that an OpenMP implementation uses but that does not execute user code has thread type \texttt{ompt\_thread\_other}. Any native thread that is created outside an OpenMP implementation and that is not an initial thread has thread type \texttt{ompt\_thread\_unknown}.

20.4.4.11 \texttt{ompt\_scope\_endpoint\_t}

Summary
The \texttt{ompt\_scope\_endpoint\_t} enumeration type defines valid scope endpoint values.

Format
\begin{verbatim}
 typedef enum ompt_scope_endpoint_t {
   ompt_scope_begin = 1,
   ompt_scope_end   = 2,
   ompt_scope_beginend = 3
 } ompt_scope_endpoint_t;
\end{verbatim}

20.4.4.12 \texttt{ompt\_dispatch\_t}

Summary
The \texttt{ompt\_dispatch\_t} enumeration type defines the valid dispatch kind values.

Format
\begin{verbatim}
 typedef enum ompt_dispatch_t {
   ompt_dispatch_iteration    = 1,
   ompt_dispatch_section      = 2,
   ompt_dispatch_ws_loop_chunk = 3,
   ompt_dispatch_taskloop_chunk = 4,
   ompt_dispatch_distribute_chunk = 5
 } ompt_dispatch_t;
\end{verbatim}
20.4.4.13 ompt_dispatch_chunk_t

Summary
The ompt_dispatch_chunk_t type represents a chunk information for a dispatched chunk.

Format
```c
typedef struct ompt_dispatch_chunk_t {
    uint64_t start;
    uint64_t iterations;
} ompt_dispatch_chunk_t;
```

Semantics
The ompt_dispatch_chunk_t type is a structure that holds information about a chunk of logical iterations of a loop nest. The start field specifies the first logical iteration of the chunk and the iterations field specifies the number of iterations in the chunk. Whether the chunk of a task loop is contiguous is implementation defined.

20.4.4.14 ompt_sync_region_t

Summary
The ompt_sync_region_t enumeration type defines the valid synchronization region kind values.

Format
```c
typedef enum ompt_sync_region_t {
    ompt_sync_region_barrier_explicit = 3,
    ompt_sync_region_barrier_implementation = 4,
    ompt_sync_region_taskwait = 5,
    ompt_sync_region_taskgroup = 6,
    ompt_sync_region_reduction = 7,
    ompt_sync_region_barrier_implicit_workshare = 8,
    ompt_sync_region_barrier_implicit_parallel = 9,
    ompt_sync_region_barrier_teams = 10
} ompt_sync_region_t;
```

20.4.4.15 ompt_target_data_op_t

Summary
The ompt_target_data_op_t enumeration type defines the valid target data operation values.
```c
typedef enum ompt_target_data_op_t {
    ompt_target_data_alloc = 1,
    ompt_target_data_transfer_to_device = 2, // deprecated
    ompt_target_data_transfer_from_device = 3, // deprecated
    ompt_target_data_delete = 4,
    ompt_target_data_associate = 5,
    ompt_target_data_disassociate = 6,
    ompt_target_data_transfer = 7,
    ompt_target_data_memeight = 8,
    ompt_target_data_alloc_async = 17,
    ompt_target_data_transfer_to_device_async = 18, //
    deprecated
    ompt_target_data_transfer_from_device_async = 19, //
    deprecated
    ompt_target_data_delete_async = 20,
    ompt_target_data_transfer_async = 23,
    ompt_target_data_memeight_async = 24
} ompt_target_data_op_t;
```

**Semantics**

The `ompt_target_data_op_t` enumeration type indicates the kind of target data operation for `ompt_callback_target_data_op_emi_t` which can be `alloc`, `delete`, `associate`, `disassociate`, or `transfer`. For asynchronous data operations the corresponding value with `_async` suffix is used.

### 20.4.4.16 ompt_work_t

**Summary**

The `ompt_work_t` enumeration type defines the valid work type values.
ompt_work_loop_static = 10,
ompt_work_loop_dynamic = 11,
ompt_work_loop_guided = 12,
ompt_work_loop_other = 13,
ompt_work_coexecute = 14
} ompt_work_t;

20.4.4.17 ompt_mutex_t

Summary
The ompt_mutex_t enumeration type defines the valid mutex kind values.

Format

typedef enum ompt_mutex_t {
    ompt_mutex_lock = 1,
ompt_mutex_test_lock = 2,
ompt_mutex_nest_lock = 3,
ompt_mutex_test_nest_lock = 4,
ompt_mutex_critical = 5,
ompt_mutex_atomic = 6,
ompt_mutex_ordered = 7
} ompt_mutex_t;

20.4.4.18 ompt_native_mon_flag_t

Summary
The ompt_native_mon_flag_t enumeration type defines the valid native monitoring flag values.

Format

typedef enum ompt_native_mon_flag_t {
    ompt_native_data_motion_explicit = 0x01,
ompt_native_data_motion_implicit = 0x02,
ompt_native_kernel_invocation = 0x04,
ompt_native_kernel_execution = 0x08,
ompt_native_driver = 0x10,
ompt_native_runtime = 0x20,
ompt_native_overhead = 0x40,
ompt_native_idleness = 0x80
} ompt_native_mon_flag_t;
20.4.4.19 ompt_task_flag_t

Summary
The `ompt_task_flag_t` enumeration type defines valid task types.

Format

```c
typedef enum ompt_task_flag_t {
    ompt_task_initial = 0x00000001,
    ompt_task_implicit = 0x00000002,
    ompt_task_explicit = 0x00000004,
    ompt_task_target = 0x00000008,
    ompt_task_taskwait = 0x00000010,
    ompt_task_undeferred = 0x08000000,
    ompt_task_untied = 0x10000000,
    ompt_task_final = 0x20000000,
    ompt_task_mergeable = 0x40000000,
    ompt_task_merged = 0x80000000
} ompt_task_flag_t;
```

Semantics
The `ompt_task_flag_t` enumeration type defines valid task type values. The least significant byte provides information about the general classification of the task. The other bits represent properties of the task.

20.4.4.20 ompt_task_status_t

Summary
The `ompt_task_status_t` enumeration type indicates the reason that a task was switched when it reached a task scheduling point.

Format

```c
typedef enum ompt_task_status_t {
    ompt_task_complete = 1,
    ompt_task_yield = 2,
    ompt_task_cancel = 3,
    ompt_task_detach = 4,
    ompt_task_early_fulfill = 5,
    ompt_task_late_fulfill = 6,
    ompt_task_switch = 7,
    ompt_taskwait_complete = 8
} ompt_task_status_t;
```
Semantics

The value `ompt_task_complete` of the `ompt_task_status_t` type indicates that the task that encountered the task scheduling point completed execution of the associated structured block and an associated `allow-completion` event was fulfilled. The value `ompt_task_yield` indicates that the task encountered a `taskyield` construct. The value `ompt_task_cancel` indicates that the task was canceled when it encountered an active cancellation point. The value `ompt_task_detach` indicates that a task for which the `detach` clause was specified completed execution of the associated structured block and is waiting for an `allow-completion` event to be fulfilled. The value `ompt_task_early_fulfill` indicates that the `allow-completion` event of the task was fulfilled before the task completed execution of the associated structured block. The value `ompt_task_late_fulfill` indicates that the `allow-completion` event of the task was fulfilled after the task completed execution of the associated structured block. The value `ompt_taskwait_complete` indicates completion of the dependent task that results from a `taskwait` construct with one or more `depend` clauses. The value `ompt_task_switch` is used for all other cases that a task was switched.

20.4.4.21 ompt_target_t

Summary

The `ompt_target_t` enumeration type defines the valid target type values.

Format

```c
typedef enum ompt_target_t {
    ompt_target = 1,
    ompt_target_enter_data = 2,
    ompt_target_exit_data = 3,
    ompt_target_update = 4,
    ompt_target_nowait = 9,
    ompt_target_enter_data_nowait = 10,
    ompt_target_exit_data_nowait = 11,
    ompt_target_update_nowait = 12
} ompt_target_t;
```

20.4.4.22 ompt_parallel_flag_t

Summary

The `ompt_parallel_flag_t` enumeration type defines valid invoker values.
Format

c / c++

typedef enum ompt_parallel_flag_t {
    ompt_parallel_invoker_program = 0x00000001,
    ompt_parallel_invoker_runtime = 0x00000002,
    ompt_parallel_league = 0x40000000,
    ompt_parallel_team = 0x80000000
} ompt_parallel_flag_t;

c / c++

Semantics

The ompt_parallel_flag_t enumeration type defines valid invoker values, which indicate how the code that implements the associated block of the region is invoked or encountered.

The value ompt_parallel_invoker_program indicates that the encountering thread for a parallel or teams region will execute the code that implements the associated block of the region as if directly invoked or encountered from application code. The value ompt_parallel_invoker_runtime indicates that the encountering thread for a parallel or teams region invokes the code that implements the associated block of the region from the runtime.

The value ompt_parallel_league indicates that the callback is invoked due to the creation of a league of teams by a teams construct. The value ompt_parallel_team indicates that the callback is invoked due to the creation of a team of threads by a parallel construct.

20.4.4.23 ompt_target_map_flag_t

Summary

The ompt_target_map_flag_t enumeration type defines the valid target map flag values.

Format

c / c++

typedef enum ompt_target_map_flag_t {
    ompt_target_map_flag_to = 0x01,
    ompt_target_map_flag_from = 0x02,
    ompt_target_map_flag_alloc = 0x04,
    ompt_target_map_flag_release = 0x08,
    ompt_target_map_flag_delete = 0x10,
    ompt_target_map_flag_implicit = 0x20,
    ompt_target_map_flag_always = 0x40,
    ompt_target_map_flag_present = 0x80,
    ompt_target_map_flag_close = 0x100,
    ompt_target_map_flag_shared = 0x200
} ompt_target_map_flag_t;
**Semantics**

The `ompt_target_map_flag_ map-type` flag is set if the mapping operations have that `map-type`. If the `map-type` for the mapping operations is `tofrom`, both the `ompt_target_map_flag_to` and `ompt_target_map_flag_from` flags are set. The `ompt_target_map_implicit` flag is set if the mapping operations result from implicit data-mapping rules. The `ompt_target_map_flag_ map-type-modifier` flag is set if the mapping operations are specified with that `map-type-modifier`. The `ompt_target_map_flag_shared` flag is set if the original and corresponding storage are shared in the mapping operation.

**20.4.4.24 ompt_dependence_type_t**

**Summary**

The `ompt_dependence_type_t` enumeration type defines the valid task dependence type values.

**Format**

```c
typedef enum ompt_dependence_type_t {
  ompt_dependence_type_in = 1,
  ompt_dependence_type_out = 2,
  ompt_dependence_type_inout = 3,
  ompt_dependence_type_mutixinoutset = 4,
  ompt_dependence_type_source = 5,
  ompt_dependence_type_sink = 6,
  ompt_dependence_type_inoutset = 7,
  ompt_dependence_type_out_all_memory = 34,
  ompt_dependence_type_inout_all_memory = 35
} ompt_dependence_type_t;
```

**Semantics**

The `ompt_dependence_type_ dependence-type` value represents the task-dependence-type present in a `depend` clause or the `dependence-type` present in a `doacross` clause. If `dependence-type` is task-dependence-type `_all_memory`, then it represents a dependence for the `omp_all_memory` reserved locator.

**20.4.4.25 ompt_severity_t**

**Summary**

The `ompt_severity_t` enumeration type defines the valid severity values.
```c
typedef enum ompt_severity_t {
    ompt_warning = 1,
    ompt_fatal = 2
} ompt_severity_t;
```

### 20.4.4.26 ompt_cancel_flag_t

**Summary**
The `ompt_cancel_flag_t` enumeration type defines the valid cancel flag values.

```c
typedef enum ompt_cancel_flag_t {
    ompt_cancel_parallel = 0x01,
    ompt_cancel_sections = 0x02,
    ompt_cancel_loop = 0x04,
    ompt_cancel_taskgroup = 0x08,
    ompt_cancel_activated = 0x10,
    ompt_cancel_detected = 0x20,
    ompt_cancel_discarded_task = 0x40
} ompt_cancel_flag_t;
```

### 20.4.4.27 ompt_hwid_t

**Summary**
The `ompt_hwid_t` opaque type is a handle for a hardware identifier for a target device.

```c
typedef uint64_t ompt_hwid_t;
```

**Semantics**
The `ompt_hwid_t` opaque type is a handle for a hardware identifier for a target device. The `ompt_hwid_none` is an instance of the type that refers to an unknown or unspecified hardware identifier and that has the value 0. If no `hwid` is associated with an `ompt_record_abstract_t` then the value of `hwid` is `ompt_hwid_none`.

**Cross References**
- Native Record Abstract Type, see Section 20.4.3.3
20.4.4.28 ompt_state_t

Summary
If the OMPT interface is in the active state then an OpenMP implementation must maintain thread state information for each thread. The thread state maintained is an approximation of the instantaneous state of a thread.

Format

```
typedef enum ompt_state_t {
    ompt_state_work_serial = 0x000,
    ompt_state_work_parallel = 0x001,
    ompt_state_work_reduction = 0x002,
    ompt_state_work_free_agent = 0x003,
    ompt_state_wait_barrier_implicit_parallel = 0x011,
    ompt_state_wait_barrier_implicit_workshare = 0x012,
    ompt_state_wait_barrier_explicit = 0x014,
    ompt_state_wait_barrier_implementation = 0x015,
    ompt_state_wait_barrier_teams = 0x016,
    ompt_state_wait_taskwait = 0x020,
    ompt_state_wait_taskgroup = 0x021,
    ompt_state_wait_mutex = 0x040,
    ompt_state_wait_lock = 0x041,
    ompt_state_wait_critical = 0x042,
    ompt_state_wait_atomic = 0x043,
    ompt_state_wait_ordered = 0x044,
    ompt_state_wait_target = 0x080,
    ompt_state_wait_target_map = 0x081,
    ompt_state_wait_target_update = 0x082,
    ompt_state_idle = 0x100,
    ompt_state_overhead = 0x101,
    ompt_state_undefined = 0x102
} ompt_state_t;
```
Semantics

A tool can query the OpenMP state of a thread at any time. If a tool queries the state of a thread that is not associated with OpenMP then the implementation reports the state as `ompt_state_undefined`.

The value `ompt_state_work_serial` indicates that the thread is executing code outside all parallel regions. The value `ompt_state_work_parallel` indicates that the thread is executing code within the scope of a parallel region. The value `ompt_state_work_reduction` indicates that the thread is combining partial reduction results from threads in its team. An OpenMP implementation may never report a thread in this state; a thread that is combining partial reduction results may have its state reported as `ompt_state_work_parallel` or `ompt_state_overhead`. The value `ompt_state_work_free_agent` indicates that the thread is executing code within the scope of a task while not being assigned of its current team. The value `ompt_state_wait_barrier_implicit_parallel` indicates that the thread is waiting at the implicit barrier at the end of a parallel region. The value `ompt_state_wait_barrier_implicit_workshare` indicates that the thread is waiting at an implicit barrier at the end of a worksharing construct. The value `ompt_state_wait_barrier_explicit` indicates that the thread is waiting in an explicit barrier region. The value `ompt_state_wait_barrier_implementation` indicates that the thread is waiting in a barrier not required by the OpenMP specification but is introduced by an OpenMP implementation. The value `ompt_state_wait_barrier_teams` indicates that the thread is waiting at a barrier at the end of a teams region. The value `ompt_state_wait_taskwait` indicates that the thread is waiting at a taskwait construct. The value `ompt_state_wait_taskgroup` indicates that the thread is waiting at the end of a taskgroup construct. The value `ompt_state_wait_mutex` indicates that the thread is waiting for a mutex of an unspecified type. The value `ompt_state_wait_lock` indicates that the thread is waiting for a lock or nestable lock. The value `ompt_state_wait_critical` indicates that the thread is waiting to enter a critical region. The value `ompt_state_wait_ordered` indicates that the thread is waiting to enter an ordered region. The value `ompt_state_wait_target` indicates that the thread is waiting to enter a target region to complete. The value `ompt_state_wait_target_map` indicates that the thread is waiting for a target data mapping operation to complete. An implementation may report `ompt_state_wait_target` for target data constructs. The value `ompt_state_wait_target_update` indicates that the thread is waiting for a target update operation to complete. An implementation may report `ompt_state_wait_target` for target update constructs. The value `ompt_state_idle` indicates that the native thread is an idle thread, that is, it is an unassigned thread. The value `ompt_state_overhead` indicates that the thread is in the overhead state at any point while executing within the OpenMP runtime, except while waiting at a synchronization point. The value `ompt_state_undefined` indicates that the native thread is not created by the OpenMP implementation.
20.4.4.29 ompt_frame_t

Summary
The ompt_frame_t type describes procedure frame information for an OpenMP task.

Format

```c
typedef struct ompt_frame_t {
    ompt_data_t exit_frame;
    ompt_data_t enter_frame;
    int exit_frame_flags;
    int enter_frame_flags;
} ompt_frame_t;
```

Semantics
Each ompt_frame_t object is associated with the task to which the procedure frames belong. Each non-merged initial, implicit, explicit, or target task with one or more frames on the stack of a native thread has an associated ompt_frame_t object.

The exit_frame field of an ompt_frame_t object contains information to identify the first procedure frame executing the task region. The exit_frame for the ompt_frame_t object associated with the initial task that is not nested inside any OpenMP construct is ompt_data_none.

The enter_frame field of an ompt_frame_t object contains information to identify the latest still active procedure frame executing the task region before entering the OpenMP runtime implementation or before executing a different task. If a task with frames on the stack is not executing implementation code in the OpenMP runtime, the value of enter_frame for the ompt_frame_t object associated with the task will be ompt_data_none.

For exit_frame, the exit_frame_flags and, for enter_frame, the enter_frame_flags field indicates that the provided frame information points to a runtime or an OpenMP program frame address. The same fields also specify the kind of information that is provided to identify the frame. These fields are a disjunction of values in the ompt_frame_flag_t enumeration type.

The lifetime of an ompt_frame_t object begins when a task is created and ends when the task is destroyed. Tools should not assume that a frame structure remains at a constant location in memory throughout the lifetime of the task. A pointer to an ompt_frame_t object is passed to some callbacks; a pointer to the ompt_frame_t object of a task can also be retrieved by a tool at any time, including in a signal handler, by invoking the ompt_get_task_info runtime entry point (described in Section 20.6.1.14). A pointer to an ompt_frame_t object that a tool retrieved is valid as long as the tool does not pass back control to the OpenMP implementation.
Note – A monitoring tool that uses asynchronous sampling can observe values of `exit_frame` and `enter_frame` at inconvenient times. Tools must be prepared to handle `ompt_frame_t` objects observed just prior to when their field values will be set or cleared.

20.4.4.30 `ompt_frame_flag_t`

**Summary**
The `ompt_frame_flag_t` enumeration type defines valid frame information flags.

**Format**
```c
typedef enum ompt_frame_flag_t {
  ompt_frame_runtime = 0x00,
  ompt_frame_application = 0x01,
  ompt_frame_cfa = 0x10,
  ompt_frame_framepointer = 0x20,
  ompt_frame_stackaddress = 0x30
} ompt_frame_flag_t;
```

**Semantics**
The value `ompt_frame_runtime` of the `ompt_frame_flag_t` type indicates that a frame address is a procedure frame in the OpenMP runtime implementation. The value `ompt_frame_application` of the `ompt_frame_flag_t` type indicates that a frame address is a procedure frame in the OpenMP program Higher order bits indicate the kind of provided information that is unique for the particular frame pointer. The value `ompt_frame_cfa` indicates that a frame address specifies a canonical frame address. The value `ompt_frame_framepointer` indicates that a frame address provides the value of the frame pointer register. The value `ompt_frame_stackaddress` indicates that a frame address specifies a pointer address that is contained in the current stack frame.

20.4.4.31 `ompt_wait_id_t`

**Summary**
The `ompt_wait_id_t` type describes wait identifiers for a thread.

**Format**
```c
typedef uint64_t ompt_wait_id_t;
```
Each thread maintains a wait identifier of type ompt_wait_id_t. When a task that a thread executes is waiting for mutual exclusion, the wait identifier of the thread indicates the reason that the thread is waiting. A wait identifier may represent a critical section name, a lock, a variable accessed in an atomic region, or a synchronization object that is internal to an OpenMP implementation. When a thread is not in a wait state then the value of the wait identifier of the thread is undefined.

ompt_wait_id_none is defined as an instance of type ompt_wait_id_t with the value 0.

20.5 OMPT Tool Callback Signatures and Trace Records

The C/C++ header file (omp-tools.h) provides the definitions of the types that are specified throughout this subsection. Restrictions to the OpenMP tool callbacks are as follows:

Restrictions
- Tool callbacks may not use OpenMP directives or call any runtime library routines described in Chapter 19.
- Tool callbacks must exit by either returning to the caller or aborting.

20.5.1 Initialization and Finalization Callback Signature

20.5.1.1 ompt_initialize_t

Summary
A callback with type signature ompt_initialize_t initializes the use of the OMPT interface.

Format

```c
typedef int (*ompt_initialize_t) (  
    ompt_function_lookup_t lookup,  
    int initial_device_num,  
    ompt_data_t *tool_data  
);  
```

Semantics
To use the OMPT interface, an implementation of ompt_start_tool must return a non-null pointer to an ompt_start_tool_result_t structure that contains a pointer to a tool initializer function with type signature ompt_initialize_t. An OpenMP implementation will call the initializer after fully initializing itself but before beginning execution of any OpenMP construct or runtime library routine. The initializer returns a non-zero value if it succeeds; otherwise, the OMPT interface state changes to OMPT inactive as described in Section 20.2.3.
Description of Arguments
The `lookup` argument is a callback to an OpenMP runtime routine that must be used to obtain a
pointer to each runtime entry point in the OMPT interface. The `initial_device_num` argument
provides the value of `omp_get_initial_device()`. The `tool_data` argument is a pointer to
the `tool_data` field in the `ompt_start_tool_result_t` structure that `ompt_start_tool`
returned.

Cross References
- Tool Initialization and Finalization, see Section 20.4.1
- `omp_get_initial_device`, see Section 19.7.8
- `ompt_data_t`, see Section 20.4.4.4
- `ompt_start_tool`, see Section 20.2.1

20.5.1.2 `ompt_finalize_t`

Summary
A tool implements a finalizer with the type signature `ompt_finalize_t` to finalize its use of the
OMPT interface.

Format

```
C / C++
typedef void (*ompt_finalize_t) (ompt_data_t *tool_data);
```

Semantics
To use the OMPT interface, an implementation of `ompt_start_tool` must return a non-null
pointer to an `ompt_start_tool_result_t` structure that contains a non-null pointer to a tool
finalizer with type signature `ompt_finalize_t`. An OpenMP implementation must call the tool
finalizer after the last OMPT event as the OpenMP implementation shuts down.

Description of Arguments
The `tool_data` argument is a pointer to the `tool_data` field in the
`ompt_start_tool_result_t` structure returned by `ompt_start_tool`.

Cross References
- Tool Initialization and Finalization, see Section 20.4.1
- `ompt_data_t`, see Section 20.4.4.4
- `ompt_start_tool`, see Section 20.2.1
20.5.2 Event Callback Signatures and Trace Records

This section describes the signatures of tool callback functions that an OMPT tool may register and that are called during the runtime of an OpenMP program. An implementation may also provide a trace of events per device. Along with the callbacks, the following defines standard trace records. For the trace records, tool data arguments are replaced by an ID, which must be initialized by the OpenMP implementation. Each of parallel_id, task_id, and thread_id must be unique per target region. Tool implementations of callbacks are not required to be async signal safe.

Cross References

• ompt_data_t, see Section 20.4.4.4
• ompt_id_t, see Section 20.4.4.3

20.5.2.1 ompt_callback_thread_begin_t

Summary

The ompt_callback_thread_begin_t type is used for callbacks that are dispatched when native threads are created.

Format

```c
typedef void (*ompt_callback_thread_begin_t) (ompt_thread_t thread_type, ompt_data_t *thread_data);
```

Trace Record

```c
typedef struct ompt_record_thread_begin_t {
  ompt_thread_t thread_type;
} ompt_record_thread_begin_t;
```

Description of Arguments

The thread_type argument indicates the type of the new thread: initial, worker, or other. The binding of the thread_data argument is the new thread.
Cross References

- `parallel` directive, see Section 11.2
- `teams` directive, see Section 11.3
- Initial Task, see Section 13.9
- `ompt_data_t`, see Section 20.4.4.4
- `ompt_thread_t`, see Section 20.4.10

20.5.2.2 `ompt_callback_thread_end_t`

Summary
The `ompt_callback_thread_end_t` type is used for callbacks that are dispatched when native threads are destroyed.

Format

```c
typedef void (*ompt_callback_thread_end_t) (ompt_data_t *thread_data);
```

Description of Arguments
The binding of the `thread_data` argument is the thread that will be destroyed.

Cross References

- `parallel` directive, see Section 11.2
- `teams` directive, see Section 11.3
- Initial Task, see Section 13.9
- Standard Trace Record Type, see Section 20.4.3.4
- `ompt_data_t`, see Section 20.4.4.4

20.5.2.3 `ompt_callback_parallel_begin_t`

Summary
The `ompt_callback_parallel_begin_t` type is used for callbacks that are dispatched when a `parallel` or `teams` region starts.
Format

```c
typedef void (*ompt_callback_parallel_begin_t) (
  ompt_data_t *encountering_task_data,
  const ompt_frame_t *encountering_task_frame,
  ompt_data_t *parallel_data,
  unsigned int requested_parallelism,
  int flags,
  const void *codeptr_ra
);
```

Trace Record

```c
typedef struct ompt_record_parallel_begin_t {
  ompt_id_t encountering_task_id;
  ompt_id_t parallel_id;
  unsigned int requested_parallelism;
  int flags;
  const void *codeptr_ra;
} ompt_record_parallel_begin_t;
```

Description of Arguments

The binding of the `encountering_task_data` argument is the encountering task.

The `encountering_task_frame` argument points to the frame object that is associated with the encountering task. The behavior for accessing the frame object after the callback returned is unspecified.

The binding of the `parallel_data` argument is the `parallel` or `teams` region that is beginning.

The `requested_parallelism` argument indicates the number of threads or teams that the user requested.

The `flags` argument indicates whether the code for the region is inlined into the application or invoked by the runtime and also whether the region is a `parallel` or `teams` region. Valid values for `flags` are a disjunction of elements in the enum `ompt_parallel_flag_t`.

The `codeptr_ra` argument relates the implementation of an OpenMP region to its source code. If a runtime routine implements the region associated with a callback that has type signature `ompt_callback_parallel_begin_t` then `codeptr_ra` contains the return address of the call to that runtime routine. If the implementation of the region is inlined then `codeptr_ra` contains the return address of the callback invocation. If attribution to source code is impossible or inappropriate, `codeptr_ra` may be `NULL`. 
Cross References

- **parallel** directive, see Section 11.2
- **teams** directive, see Section 11.3
- **ompt_data_t**, see Section 20.4.4.4
- **ompt_frame_t**, see Section 20.4.29
- **ompt_parallel_flag_t**, see Section 20.4.22

20.5.2.4 ompt_callback_parallel_end_t

**Summary**
The **ompt_callback_parallel_end_t** type is used for callbacks that are dispatched when a **parallel** or **teams** region ends.

**Format**

```c
typedef void (*ompt_callback_parallel_end_t) (  
    ompt_data_t *parallel_data,  
    ompt_data_t *encountering_task_data,  
    int flags,  
    const void *codeptr_ra  
);  
```

**Trace Record**

```c
typedef struct ompt_record_parallel_end_t {  
    ompt_id_t parallel_id;  
    ompt_id_t encountering_task_id;  
    int flags;  
    const void *codeptr_ra;  
} ompt_record_parallel_end_t;  
```

**Description of Arguments**
The binding of the **parallel_data** argument is the **parallel** or **teams** region that is ending.

The binding of the **encountering_task_data** argument is the encountering task.

The **flags** argument indicates whether the execution of the region is inlined into the application or invoked by the runtime and also whether it is a **parallel** or **teams** region. Values for **flags** are a disjunction of elements in the enum **ompt_parallel_flag_t**.
The `codeptr_ra` argument relates the implementation of an OpenMP region to its source code. If a runtime routine implements the region associated with a callback that has type signature `ompt_callback_parallel_end_t` then `codeptr_ra` contains the return address of the call to that runtime routine. If the implementation of the region is inlined then `codeptr_ra` contains the return address of the callback invocation. If attribution to source code is impossible or inappropriate, `codeptr_ra` may be NULL.

Cross References

- parallel directive, see Section 11.2
- teams directive, see Section 11.3
- `ompt_data_t`, see Section 20.4.4.4
- `ompt_parallel_flag_t`, see Section 20.4.4.22

20.5.2.5 `ompt_callback_work_t`

Summary

The `ompt_callback_work_t` type is used for callbacks that are dispatched when worksharing regions and taskloop regions begin and end.

Format

```c
typedef void (*ompt_callback_work_t) (ompt_work_t work_type, ompt_scope_endpoint_t endpoint, ompt_data_t *parallel_data, ompt_data_t *task_data, uint64_t count, const void *codeptr_ra);
```

Trace Record

```c
typedef struct ompt_record_work_t {
  ompt_work_t work_type;
  ompt_scope_endpoint_t endpoint;
  ompt_id_t parallel_id;
  ompt_id_t task_id;
  uint64_t count;
  const void *codeptr_ra;
} ompt_record_work_t;
```
Description of Arguments

The `work_type` argument indicates the kind of region.

The `endpoint` argument indicates that the callback signals the beginning of a scope or the end of a scope.

The binding of the `parallel_data` argument is the current parallel region.

The binding of the `task_data` argument is the current task.

The `count` argument is a measure of the quantity of work involved in the construct. For a worksharing-loop or `taskloop` construct, `count` represents the number of iterations in the iteration space, which may be the result of collapsing several associated loops. For a `sections` construct, `count` represents the number of sections. For a `workshare` or `coexecute` construct, `count` represents the units of work, as defined by the `workshare` or `coexecute` construct. For a `single` or `scope` construct, `count` is always 1. When the `endpoint` argument signals the end of a scope, a `count` value of 0 indicates that the actual `count` value is not available.

The `codeptr_ra` argument relates the implementation of an OpenMP region to its source code. If a runtime routine implements the region associated with a callback that has type signature `ompt_callback_work_t` then `codeptr_ra` contains the return address of the call to that runtime routine. If the implementation of the region is inlined then `codeptr_ra` contains the return address of the callback invocation. If attribution to source code is impossible or inappropriate, `codeptr_ra` may be NULL.

Cross References

- `taskloop` directive, see Section 13.7
- Work-Distribution Constructs, see Chapter 12
- `ompt_data_t`, see Section 20.4.4.4
- `ompt_scope_endpoint_t`, see Section 20.4.11
- `ompt_work_t`, see Section 20.4.16

20.5.2.6 `ompt_callback_dispatch_t`

Summary

The `ompt_callback_dispatch_t` type is used for callbacks that are dispatched when a thread begins to execute a section or loop iteration.
Format

```c
typedef void (*ompt_callback_dispatch_t) (
    ompt_data_t *parallel_data,
    ompt_data_t *task_data,
    ompt_dispatch_t kind,
    ompt_data_t instance
);
```

Trace Record

```c
typedef struct ompt_record_dispatch_t {
    ompt_id_t parallel_id;
    ompt_id_t task_id;
    ompt_dispatch_t kind;
    ompt_data_t instance;
} ompt_record_dispatch_t;
```

Description of Arguments

The binding of the `parallel_data` argument is the current parallel region.

The binding of the `task_data` argument is the implicit task that executes the structured block of the parallel region.

The `kind` argument indicates whether a loop iteration or a section is being dispatched.

If the `kind` argument is `ompt_dispatch_iteration`, the `value` field of the `instance` argument contains the logical iteration number. If the `kind` argument is `ompt_dispatch_section`, the `ptr` field of the `instance` argument contains a code address that identifies the structured block. In cases where a runtime routine implements the structured block associated with this callback, the `ptr` field of the `instance` argument contains the return address of the call to the runtime routine. In cases where the implementation of the structured block is inlined, the `ptr` field of the `instance` argument contains the return address of the invocation of this callback. If the `kind` argument is `ompt_dispatch_ws_loop_chunk`, `ompt_dispatch_taskloop_chunk` or `ompt_dispatch_distribute_chunk`, the `ptr` field of the `instance` argument points to a structure of type `ompt_dispatch_chunk_t` that contains the information for the chunk.
Cross References

- sections directive, see Section 12.3
- taskloop directive, see Section 13.7
- Worksharing-Loop Constructs, see Section 12.6
- ompt_data_t, see Section 20.4.4
- ompt_dispatch_chunk_t, see Section 20.4.13
- ompt_dispatch_t, see Section 20.4.12

20.5.2.7 ompt_callback_task_create_t

Summary

The ompt_callback_task_create_t type is used for callbacks that are dispatched when task regions are generated.

Format

```c
typedef void (*ompt_callback_task_create_t) (  
  ompt_data_t *encountering_task_data,  
  const ompt_frame_t *encountering_task_frame,  
  ompt_data_t *new_task_data,  
  int flags,  
  int has_dependences,  
  const void *codeptr_ra  
);  
```

Trace Record

```c
typedef struct ompt_record_task_create_t {  
  ompt_id_t encountering_task_id;  
  ompt_id_t new_task_id;  
  int flags;  
  int has_dependences;  
  const void *codeptr_ra;  
} ompt_record_task_create_t;  
```
Description of Arguments
The binding of the `encountering_task_data` argument is the encountering task.

The `encountering_task_frame` argument points to the frame object associated with the encountering task. The behavior for accessing the frame object after the callback returned is unspecified.

The binding of the `new_task_data` argument is the generated task.

The `flags` argument indicates the kind of task (explicit or target) that is generated. Values for `flags` are a disjunction of elements in the `ompt_task_flag_t` enumeration type.

The `has_dependences` argument is `true` if the generated task has dependences and `false` otherwise.

The `codeptr_ra` argument relates the implementation of an OpenMP region to its source code. If a runtime routine implements the region associated with a callback that has type signature `ompt_callback_task_create_t` then `codeptr_ra` contains the return address of the call to that runtime routine. If the implementation of the region is inlined then `codeptr_ra` contains the return address of the callback invocation. If attribution to source code is impossible or inappropriate, `codeptr_ra` may be `NULL`.

Cross References
- task directive, see Section 13.6
- Initial Task, see Section 13.9
- ompt_data_t, see Section 20.4.4.4
- ompt_frame_t, see Section 20.4.4.29
- ompt_task_flag_t, see Section 20.4.4.19

20.5.2.8 ompt_callback_dependences_t

Summary
The ompt_callback_dependences_t type is used for callbacks that are related to dependences and that are dispatched when new tasks are generated and when `ordered` constructs are encountered.

Format

```
C / C++
typedef void (*ompt_callback_dependences_t) (ompt_data_t *task_data,
const ompt_dependence_t *deps,
int ndeps
);
```
typedef struct ompt_record_dependences_t {
    ompt_id_t task_id;
    ompt_dependence_t dep;
    int ndeps;
} ompt_record_dependences_t;

Description of Arguments
The binding of the task_data argument is the generated task for a depend clause on a task construct, the target task for a depend clause on a target construct respectively depend object in an asynchronous runtime routine, or the encountering implicit task for a depend clause of the ordered construct.

The deps argument lists dependences of the new task or the dependence vector of the ordered construct. Dependences denoted with depend objects are described in terms of their dependence semantics.

The ndeps argument specifies the length of the list passed by the deps argument. The memory for deps is owned by the caller; the tool cannot rely on the data after the callback returns.

The performance monitor interface for tracing activity on target devices provides one record per dependence.

Cross References
- depend clause, see Section 16.9.5
- ordered directive, see Section 16.10.1
- ompt_data_t, see Section 20.4.4.4
- ompt_dependence_t, see Section 20.4.4.9

20.5.2.9 ompt_callback_task_dependence_t

Summary
The ompt_callback_task_dependence_t type is used for callbacks that are dispatched when unfulfilled task dependences are encountered.

Format
typedef void (*ompt_callback_task_dependence_t) (ompt_data_t *src_task_data,
    ompt_data_t *sink_task_data);
typedef struct ompt_record_task_dependence_t {
  ompt_id_t src_task_id;
  ompt_id_t sink_task_id;
} ompt_record_task_dependence_t;

Description of Arguments
The binding of the src_task_data argument is a running task with an outgoing dependence.
The binding of the sink_task_data argument is a task with an unsatisfied incoming dependence.

Cross References
- depend clause, see Section 16.9.5
- ompt_data_t, see Section 20.4.4.4

20.5.2.10 ompt_callback_task_schedule_t

Summary
The ompt_callback_task_schedule_t type is used for callbacks that are dispatched when task scheduling decisions are made.

Format
typedef void (*ompt_callback_task_schedule_t) (ompt_data_t *prior_task_data,
                                              ompt_task_status_t prior_task_status,
                                              ompt_data_t *next_task_data);

Description of Arguments
The prior_task_status argument indicates the status of the task that arrived at a task scheduling point.
The binding of the prior_task_data argument is the task that arrived at the scheduling point. This argument can be NULL if no task was active when the next task is scheduled.

The binding of the next_task_data argument is the task that is resumed at the scheduling point. This argument is NULL if the callback is dispatched for a task-fulfill event or if the callback signals completion of a taskwait construct. This argument can be NULL if no task was active when the prior task was scheduled.

Cross References
- Task Scheduling, see Section 13.10
- ompt_data_t, see Section 20.4.4.4
- ompt_task_status_t, see Section 20.4.20

20.5.2.11 ompt_callback_implicit_task_t

Summary
The ompt_callback_implicit_task_t type is used for callbacks that are dispatched when initial tasks and implicit tasks are generated and completed.

Format
```c
typedef void (*ompt_callback_implicit_task_t) (  
    ompt_scope_endpoint_t endpoint,  
    ompt_data_t *parallel_data,  
    ompt_data_t *task_data,  
    unsigned int actual_parallelism,  
    unsigned int index,  
    int flags  
) ;
```

Trace Record
```c
typedef struct ompt_record_implicit_task_t {
    ompt_scope_endpoint_t endpoint;  
    ompt_id_t parallel_id;  
    ompt_id_t task_id;  
    unsigned int actual_parallelism;  
    unsigned int index;  
    int flags;  
} ompt_record_implicit_task_t;
```
Description of Arguments

The *endpoint* argument indicates that the callback signals the beginning of a scope or the end of a scope.

The binding of the *parallel_data* argument is the current parallel or *teams* region. For the *implicit-task-end* and the *initial-task-end* events, this argument is NULL.

The binding of the *task_data* argument is the implicit task that executes the structured block of the parallel or *teams* region.

The *actual_parallelism* argument indicates the number of threads in the *parallel* region or the number of teams in the *teams* region. For initial tasks that are not closely nested in a *teams* construct, this argument is 1. For the *implicit-task-end* and the *initial-task-end* events, this argument is 0.

The *index* argument indicates the thread number or team number of the calling thread, within the team or league that is executing the parallel or *teams* region to which the implicit task region binds. For initial tasks, that are not created by a *teams* construct, this argument is 1.

The *flags* argument indicates the kind of task (initial or implicit).

Cross References

- *parallel* directive, see Section 11.2
- *teams* directive, see Section 11.3
- *ompt_data_t*, see Section 20.4.4
- *ompt_scope_endpoint_t*, see Section 20.4.11

20.5.2.12 *ompt_callback_masked_t*

Summary

The *ompt_callback_masked_t* type is used for callbacks that are dispatched when *masked* regions start and end.

Format

```c
C / C++

typedef void (*ompt_callback_masked_t) (  
    ompt_scope_endpoint_t endpoint,  
    ompt_data_t *parallel_data,  
    ompt_data_t *task_data,  
    const void *codeptr_ra  
);  
```
typedef struct ompt_record_masked_t {
    ompt_scope_endpoint_t endpoint;
    ompt_id_t parallel_id;
    ompt_id_t task_id;
    const void *codeptr_ra;
} ompt_record_masked_t;

Description of Arguments

The `endpoint` argument indicates that the callback signals the beginning of a scope or the end of a scope.

The binding of the `parallel_data` argument is the current parallel region.

The binding of the `task_data` argument is the encountering task.

The `codeptr_ra` argument relates the implementation of an OpenMP region to its source code. If a runtime routine implements the region associated with a callback that has type signature `ompt_callback_masked_t` then `codeptr_ra` contains the return address of the call to that runtime routine. If the implementation of the region is inlined then `codeptr_ra` contains the return address of the callback invocation. If attribution to source code is impossible or inappropriate, `codeptr_ra` may be NULL.

Cross References

- masked directive, see Section 11.6
- ompt_data_t, see Section 20.4.4.4
- ompt_scope_endpoint_t, see Section 20.4.4.11

20.5.2.13 ompt_callback_sync_region_t

Summary

The `ompt_callback_sync_region_t` type is used for callbacks that are dispatched when barrier regions, `taskwait` regions, and `taskgroup` regions begin and end and when waiting begins and ends for them as well as for when reductions are performed.

Format

typedef void (*ompt_callback_sync_region_t) (ompt_sync_region_t kind,
    ompt_scope_endpoint_t endpoint,
    ompt_data_t *parallel_data,
    ompt_data_t *task_data,
    const void *codeptr_ra
);
typedef struct ompt_record_sync_region_t {
    ompt_sync_region_t kind;
    ompt_scope_endpoint_t endpoint;
    ompt_id_t parallel_id;
    ompt_id_t task_id;
    const void *codeptr_ra;
} ompt_record_sync_region_t;

Description of Arguments

The kind argument indicates the kind of synchronization.

The endpoint argument indicates that the callback signals the beginning of a scope or the end of a scope.

The binding of the parallel_data argument is the current parallel region. For the implicit-barrier-end event at the end of a parallel region this argument is NULL. For the implicit-barrier-wait-begin and implicit-barrier-wait-end event at the end of a parallel region, whether this argument is NULL or points to the parallel data of the current parallel region is implementation defined.

The binding of the task_data argument is the current task.

The codeptr_ra argument relates the implementation of an OpenMP region to its source code. If a runtime routine implements the region associated with a callback that has type signature ompt_callback_sync_region_t then codeptr_ra contains the return address of the call to that runtime routine. If the implementation of the region is inlined then codeptr_ra contains the return address of the callback invocation. If attribution to source code is impossible or inappropriate, codeptr_ra may be NULL.

Cross References

- barrier directive, see Section 16.3.1
- taskgroup directive, see Section 16.4
- taskwait directive, see Section 16.5
- Implicit Barriers, see Section 16.3.2
- Properties Common to All Reduction Clauses, see Section 6.5.6
- ompt_data_t, see Section 20.4.4.4
- ompt_scope_endpoint_t, see Section 20.4.4.11
- ompt_sync_region_t, see Section 20.4.4.14
20.5.2.14 ompt_callback_mutex_acquire_t

Summary
The ompt_callback_mutex_acquire_t type is used for callbacks that are dispatched when locks are initialized, acquired and tested and when critical regions, atomic regions, and ordered regions are begun.

Format

```c
typedef void (*ompt_callback_mutex_acquire_t) (
    ompt_mutex_t kind,
    unsigned int hint,
    unsigned int impl,
    ompt_wait_id_t wait_id,
    const void *codeptr_ra
);```

Trace Record

```c
typedef struct ompt_record_mutex_acquire_t {
    ompt_mutex_t kind;
    unsigned int hint;
    unsigned int impl;
    ompt_wait_id_t wait_id;
    const void *codeptr_ra;
} ompt_record_mutex_acquire_t;
```

Description of Arguments

The kind argument indicates the kind of mutual exclusion event.

The hint argument indicates the hint that was provided when initializing an implementation of mutual exclusion. If no hint is available when a thread initiates acquisition of mutual exclusion, the runtime may supply omp_sync_hint_none as the value for hint.

The impl argument indicates the mechanism chosen by the runtime to implement the mutual exclusion.

The wait_id argument indicates the object being awaited.

The codeptr_ra argument relates the implementation of an OpenMP region to its source code. If a runtime routine implements the region associated with a callback that has type signature ompt_callback_mutex_acquire_t then codeptr_ra contains the return address of the call to that runtime routine. If the implementation of the region is inlined then codeptr_ra contains the return address of the callback invocation. If attribution to source code is impossible or inappropriate, codeptr_ra may be NULL.
Cross References

- **atomic** directive, see Section 16.8.5
- **critical** directive, see Section 16.2
- **ompt_wait_id_t**, see Section 20.4.31
- **omp_init_lock** and **omp_init_nest_lock**, see Section 19.9.1
- **ompt_mutex_t**, see Section 20.4.17
- **ordered** Construct, see Section 16.10

### 20.5.2.15 ompt_callback_mutex_t

#### Summary

The **ompt_callback_mutex_t** type is used for callbacks that indicate important synchronization events.

#### Format

```c
typedef void (*ompt_callback_mutex_t) (ompt_mutex_t kind,
    ompt_wait_id_t wait_id,
    const void *codeptr_ra);
```

#### Trace Record

```c
typedef struct ompt_record_mutex_t {
    ompt_mutex_t kind;
    ompt_wait_id_t wait_id;
    const void *codeptr_ra;
} ompt_record_mutex_t;
```

#### Description of Arguments

The **kind** argument indicates the kind of mutual exclusion event.

The **wait_id** argument indicates the object being awaited.

The **codeptr_ra** argument relates the implementation of an OpenMP region to its source code. If a runtime routine implements the region associated with a callback that has type signature **ompt_callback_mutex_t** then **codeptr_ra** contains the return address of the call to that runtime routine. If the implementation of the region is inlined then **codeptr_ra** contains the return address of the callback invocation. If attribution to source code is impossible or inappropriate, **codeptr_ra** may be **NULL**.
Cross References

- **atomic** directive, see Section 16.8.5
- **critical** directive, see Section 16.2
- **omp_destroy_lock** and **omp_destroy_nest_lock**, see Section 19.9.3
- **ompt_wait_id_t**, see Section 20.4.31
- **omp_set_lock** and **omp_set_nest_lock**, see Section 19.9.4
- **omp_test_lock** and **omp_test_nest_lock**, see Section 19.9.6
- **omp_unset_lock** and **omp_unset_nest_lock**, see Section 19.9.5
- **ompt_mutex_t**, see Section 20.4.17
- **ordered** Construct, see Section 16.10

### 20.5.2.16 ompt_callback_nest_lock_t

**Summary**

The **ompt_callback_nest_lock_t** type is used for callbacks that indicate that a thread that owns a nested lock has performed an action related to the lock but has not relinquished ownership.

**Format**

```c
typedef void (*ompt_callback_nest_lock_t) (  
    ompt_scope_endpoint_t endpoint,  
    ompt_wait_id_t wait_id,  
    const void *codeptr_ra  
  );
```

**Trace Record**

```c
typedef struct ompt_record_nest_lock_t {  
    ompt_scope_endpoint_t endpoint;  
    ompt_wait_id_t wait_id;  
    const void *codeptr_ra;  
} ompt_record_nest_lock_t;
```

**Description of Arguments**

The **endpoint** argument indicates that the callback signals the beginning of a scope or the end of a scope.

The **wait_id** argument indicates the object being awaited.
The `codeptr_ra` argument relates the implementation of an OpenMP region to its source code. If a runtime routine implements the region associated with a callback that has type signature `ompt_callback_nest_lock_t` then `codeptr_ra` contains the return address of the call to that runtime routine. If the implementation of the region is inlined then `codeptr_ra` contains the return address of the callback invocation. If attribution to source code is impossible or inappropriate, `codeptr_ra` may be NULL.

**Cross References**
- `ompt_wait_id_t`, see Section 20.4.4.31
- `omp_set_lock` and `omp_set_nest_lock`, see Section 19.9.4
- `omp_test_lock` and `omp_test_nest_lock`, see Section 19.9.6
- `omp_unset_lock` and `omp_unset_nest_lock`, see Section 19.9.5
- `ompt_scope_endpoint_t`, see Section 20.4.4.11

### 20.5.2.17 ompt_callback_flush_t

**Summary**
The `ompt_callback_flush_t` type is used for callbacks that are dispatched when `flush` constructs are encountered.

**Format**
```c
C / C++
typedef void (*ompt_callback_flush_t) (  
  ompt_data_t *thread_data,  
  const void *codeptr_ra  
) ;
```

**Trace Record**
```c
C / C++
typedef struct ompt_record_flush_t {
  const void *codeptr_ra;
} ompt_record_flush_t;
```

**Description of Arguments**
The binding of the `thread_data` argument is the executing thread.

The `codeptr_ra` argument relates the implementation of an OpenMP region to its source code. If a runtime routine implements the region associated with a callback that has type signature `ompt_callback_flush_t` then `codeptr_ra` contains the return address of the call to that...
runtime routine. If the implementation of the region is inlined then `codeptr_ra` contains the return address of the callback invocation. If attribution to source code is impossible or inappropriate, `codeptr_ra` may be `NULL`.

Cross References

- flush directive, see Section 16.8.6
- `ompt_data_t`, see Section 20.4.4.4

20.5.2.18 ompt_callback_cancel_t

Summary

The `ompt_callback_cancel_t` type is used for callbacks that are dispatched for cancellation, cancel and discarded-task events.

Format

```c
typedef void (*ompt_callback_cancel_t) (  
  ompt_data_t *task_data,  
  int flags,  
  const void *codeptr_ra  
);
```

Trace Record

```c
typedef struct ompt_record_cancel_t {  
  ompt_id_t task_id;  
  int flags;  
  const void *codeptr_ra;  
} ompt_record_cancel_t;
```

Description of Arguments

The binding of the `task_data` argument is the task that encounters a `cancel` construct, a cancellation point construct, or a construct defined as having an implicit cancellation point.

The `flags` argument, defined by the `ompt_cancel_flag_t` enumeration type, indicates whether cancellation is activated by the current task or detected as being activated by another task. The construct that is being canceled is also described in the `flags` argument. When several constructs are detected as being concurrently canceled, each corresponding bit in the argument will be set.
The `codeptr_ra` argument relates the implementation of an OpenMP region to its source code. If a runtime routine implements the region associated with a callback that has type signature `ompt_callback_cancel_t` then `codeptr_ra` contains the return address of the call to that runtime routine. If the implementation of the region is inlined then `codeptr_ra` contains the return address of the callback invocation. If attribution to source code is impossible or inappropriate, `codeptr_ra` may be `NULL`.

**Cross References**

- `ompt_cancel_flag_t`, see Section 20.4.4.26

**20.5.2.19 ompt_callback_device_initialize_t**

**Summary**

The `ompt_callback_device_initialize_t` type is used for callbacks that initialize device tracing interfaces.

**Format**

```c
typedef void (*ompt_callback_device_initialize_t) (
    int device_num,
    const char *type,
    ompt_device_t *device,
    ompt_function_lookup_t lookup,
    const char *documentation
);```

**Semantics**

Registration of a callback with type signature `ompt_callback_device_initialize_t` for the `ompt_callback_device_initialize` event enables asynchronous collection of a trace for a device. The OpenMP implementation invokes this callback after OpenMP is initialized for the device but before execution of any OpenMP construct is started on the device.

**Description of Arguments**

The `device_num` argument identifies the logical device that is being initialized.

The `type` argument is a C string that indicates the type of the device. A device type string is a semicolon-separated character string that includes, at a minimum, the vendor and model name of the device. These names may be followed by a semicolon-separated sequence of properties that describe the hardware or software of the device.

The `device` argument is a pointer to an opaque object that represents the target device instance. Functions in the device tracing interface use this pointer to identify the device that is being addressed.
The lookup argument points to a runtime callback that a tool must use to obtain pointers to runtime entry points in the device’s OMPT tracing interface. If a device does not support tracing then lookup is NULL.

The documentation argument is a C string that describes how to use any device-specific runtime entry points that can be obtained through the lookup argument. This documentation string may be a pointer to external documentation, or it may be inline descriptions that include names and type signatures for any device-specific interfaces that are available through the lookup argument along with descriptions of how to use these interface functions to control monitoring and analysis of device traces.

Constraints on Arguments
The type and documentation arguments must be immutable strings that are defined for the lifetime of program execution.

Effect
A device initializer must fulfill several duties. First, the type argument should be used to determine if any special knowledge about the hardware and/or software of a device is employed. Second, the lookup argument should be used to look up pointers to runtime entry points in the OMPT tracing interface for the device. Finally, these runtime entry points should be used to set up tracing for the device. Initialization of tracing for a target device is described in Section 20.2.5.

Cross References
- Lookup Entry Points: ompt_function_lookup_t, see Section 20.6.3

20.5.2.20 ompt_callback_device_finalize_t

Summary
The ompt_callback_device_finalize_t type is used for callbacks that finalize device tracing interfaces.

Format

```
C / C++

typedef void (*ompt_callback_device_finalize_t) (int device_num);
```

Description of Arguments
The device_num argument identifies the logical device that is being finalized.
Semantics
A registered callback with type signature `ompt_callback_device_finalize_t` is dispatched for a device immediately prior to finalizing the device. Prior to dispatching a finalization callback for a device on which tracing is active, the OpenMP implementation stops tracing on the device and synchronously flushes all trace records for the device that have not yet been reported. These trace records are flushed through one or more buffer completion callbacks with type signature `ompt_callback_buffer_complete_t` as needed prior to the dispatch of the callback with type signature `ompt_callback_device_finalize_t`.

Cross References
- `ompt_callback_buffer_complete_t`, see Section 20.5.2.24

20.5.2.21 `ompt_callback_device_load_t`

Summary
The `ompt_callback_device_load_t` type is used for callbacks that the OpenMP runtime invokes to indicate that it has just loaded code onto the specified device.

Format
```c
typedef void (*ompt_callback_device_load_t) (  
    int device_num,  
    const char *filename,  
    int64_t offset_in_file,  
    void *vma_in_file,  
    size_t bytes,  
    void *host_addr,  
    void *device_addr,  
    uint64_t module_id  
);
```

Description of Arguments
The `device_num` argument specifies the device.

The `filename` argument indicates the name of a file in which the device code can be found. A NULL `filename` indicates that the code is not available in a file in the file system.

The `offset_in_file` argument indicates an offset into `filename` at which the code can be found. A value of -1 indicates that no offset is provided.

`ompt_addr_none` is defined as a pointer with the value ~0.

The `vma_in_file` argument indicates a virtual address in `filename` at which the code can be found. A value of `ompt_addr_none` indicates that a virtual address in the file is not available.
The *bytes* argument indicates the size of the device code object in bytes.

The *host_addr* argument indicates the address at which a copy of the device code is available in host memory. A value of *ompt_addr_none* indicates that a host code address is not available.

The *device_addr* argument indicates the address at which the device code has been loaded in device memory. A value of *ompt_addr_none* indicates that a device code address is not available.

The *module_id* argument is an identifier that is associated with the device code object.

**Cross References**
- Device Directives and Clauses, see Chapter 14

### 20.5.2.22 ompt_callback_device_unload_t

**Summary**
The *ompt_callback_device_unload_t* type is used for callbacks that the OpenMP runtime invokes to indicate that it is about to unload code from the specified device.

**Format**

```c
typedef void (*ompt_callback_device_unload_t) (  
    int device_num,  
    uint64_t module_id
);
```

**Description of Arguments**
The *device_num* argument specifies the device.

The *module_id* argument is an identifier that is associated with the device code object.

**Cross References**
- Device Directives and Clauses, see Chapter 14

### 20.5.2.23 ompt_callback_buffer_request_t

**Summary**
The *ompt_callback_buffer_request_t* type is used for callbacks that are dispatched when a buffer to store event records for a device is requested.

**Format**

```c
typedef void (*ompt_callback_buffer_request_t) (  
    int device_num,  
    ompt_buffer_t **buffer,  
    size_t *bytes
);
```
Semantics
A callback with type signature `ompt_callback_buffer_request_t` requests a buffer to
store trace records for the specified device. A buffer request callback may set `*bytes` to 0 if it does
not provide a buffer. If a callback sets `*bytes` to a value less than the minimum requested buffer size
in `*bytes` on entry to the callback, further recording of events for the device may be disabled until
the next invocation of `ompt_start_trace`. This action causes the device to drop future trace
records until recording is restarted. A first party tool may use the `ompt_get_buffer_limits` runtime entry point to determine the recommended number of bytes to provide when fulfilling the
buffer request.

Description of Arguments
The `device_num` argument specifies the device.

The `*buffer` argument points to a buffer where device events may be recorded. The `*bytes` argument
holds the minimum size of the buffer in bytes that is requested, which must not exceed the
recommended buffer size returned by the `ompt_get_buffer_limits` runtime entry point for
the same device. On return, it indicates size of the buffer to which `*buffer` points.

Cross References
- `ompt_buffer_t`, see Section 20.4.4.7
- `ompt_get_buffer_limits_t`, see Section 20.6.2.6

20.5.2.24 ompt_callback_buffer_complete_t

Summary
The `ompt_callback_buffer_complete_t` type is used for callbacks that are dispatched
when devices will not record any more trace records in an event buffer and all records written to the
buffer are valid.

Format
```c
typedef void (*ompt_callback_buffer_complete_t) (  
    int device_num,  
    ompt_buffer_t *buffer,  
    size_t bytes,  
    ompt_buffer_cursor_t begin,  
    int buffer_owned  
) ;
```

Semantics
A callback with type signature `ompt_callback_buffer_complete_t` provides a buffer that
contains trace records for the specified device. Typically, a tool will iterate through the records in
the buffer and process them. The OpenMP implementation makes these callbacks on a thread that
is not an OpenMP primary or worker thread. The callee may not delete the buffer if the
`buffer_owned` argument is 0. The buffer completion callback is not required to be async signal safe.
Description of Arguments

The `device_num` argument indicates the device for which the buffer contains events.

The `buffer` argument is the address of a buffer that was previously allocated by a `buffer request` callback.

The `bytes` argument indicates the full size of the buffer.

The `begin` argument is an opaque cursor that indicates the position of the beginning of the first record in the buffer.

The `buffer_owned` argument is 1 if the data to which the buffer points can be deleted by the callback and 0 otherwise. If multiple devices accumulate trace events into a single buffer, this callback may be invoked with a pointer to one or more trace records in a shared buffer with `buffer_owned = 0`. In this case, the callback may not delete the buffer.

Cross References

- `ompt_buffer_cursor_t`, see Section 20.4.4.8
- `ompt_buffer_t`, see Section 20.4.4.7

20.5.2.25 `ompt_callback_target_data_op_emi_t` and `ompt_callback_target_data_op_t`

Summary

The `ompt_callback_target_data_op_emi_t` and `ompt_callback_target_data_op_t` types are used for callbacks that are dispatched when a thread maps data to a device.

Format

```c
typedef void (*ompt_callback_target_data_op_emi_t) (  
    ompt_scope_endpoint_t  endpoint,  
    ompt_data_t         *target_task_data,  
    ompt_data_t         *target_data,  
    ompt_id_t           *host_op_id,  
    ompt_target_data_op_t  optype,  
    void    *dev1_addr,  
    int     dev1_device_num,  
    void    *dev2_addr,  
    int     dev2_device_num,  
    size_t  bytes,  
    const void *codeptr_ra
);  
```
```c
typedef void (*ompt_callback_target_data_op_t) (
    ompt_id_t target_id,
    ompt_id_t host_op_id,
    ompt_target_data_op_t optype,
    void *dev1_addr,
    int dev1_device_num,
    void *dev2_addr,
    int dev2_device_num,
    size_t bytes,
    const void *codeptr_ra
);  
```

**Trace Record**
```c
typedef struct ompt_record_target_data_op_t {
    ompt_id_t host_op_id;
    ompt_target_data_op_t optype;
    void *dev1_addr;
    int dev1_device_num;
    void *dev2_addr;
    int dev2_device_num;
    size_t bytes;
    ompt_device_time_t end_time;
    const void *codeptr_ra;
} ompt_record_target_data_op_t;
```

**Semantics**
A thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_target_data_op_emi` or `ompt_callback_target_data_op` callback when device memory is allocated or freed, as well as when data is copied to or from a device.

**Note** – An OpenMP implementation may aggregate program variables and data operations upon them. For instance, an OpenMP implementation may synthesize a composite to represent multiple scalars and then allocate, free, or copy this composite as a whole rather than performing data operations on each scalar individually. Thus, callbacks may not be dispatched as separate data operations on each variable.
Description of Arguments
The endpoint argument indicates that the callback signals the beginning or end of a scope.
The binding of the target_task_data argument is the target task region.
The binding of the target_data argument is the target region.
The host_op_id argument points to a tool-controlled integer value, which identifies a data operation on a target device.
The optype argument indicates the kind of data operation.
The dev1_addr argument indicates the data address on the device given by Table 20.4 or NULL for omp_target_alloc and omp_target_free.
The dev1_device_num argument indicates the device number on the device given by Table 20.4.
The dev2_addr argument indicates the data address on the device given by Table 20.4.
The dev2_device_num argument indicates the device number on the device given by Table 20.4.
Whether in some operations dev1_addr or dev2_addr may point to an intermediate buffer is implementation defined.
The bytes argument indicates the size of data.
The codeptr_ra argument relates the implementation of an OpenMP region to its source code. If a runtime routine implements the region associated with a callback that has type signature
ompt_callback_target_data_op_emi_t or ompt_callback_target_data_op_t
then codeptr_ra contains the return address of the call to that runtime routine. If the implementation of the region is inlined then codeptr_ra contains the return address of the callback invocation. If attribution to source code is impossible or inappropriate, codeptr_ra may be NULL.
If ompt_set_trace_ompt has configured the implementation to trace data operations to device memory then the implementation will log an ompt_record_target_data_op_t record in a trace. The fields in the record are as follows:

- The host_op_id field contains a tool-controlled identifier that can be used to correlate a
  ompt_record_target_data_op_t record with its associated
  ompt_callback_target_data_op_emi or
  ompt_callback_target_data_op callback on the host;

- The src_addr, src_device_num, dest_addr, dest_device_num, bytes, and codeptr_ra fields contain the values described above for the associated callback;

- The time when the data operation began execution for the device is recorded in the time field of an enclosing ompt_record_t structure; and

- The time when the data operation completed execution for the device is recorded in the end_time field.
TABLE 20.4: Association of dev1 and dev2 arguments for target data operations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Data op</th>
<th>dev1</th>
<th>dev2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>alloc</td>
<td>host</td>
<td>device</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transfer</td>
<td>from device to device</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>delete</td>
<td>host</td>
<td>device</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>associate</td>
<td>host</td>
<td>device</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>disassociate</td>
<td>host</td>
<td>device</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Restrictions
Restrictions to the `ompt_callback_target_data_op_emi` and `ompt_callback_target_data_op` callbacks are as follows:

- These callbacks must not be registered at the same time.

Cross References
- `map` clause, see Section 6.8.3
- `ompt_data_t`, see Section 20.4.4.4
- `ompt_id_t`, see Section 20.4.3
- `ompt_scope_endpoint_t`, see Section 20.4.11
- `ompt_target_data_op_t`, see Section 20.4.15

20.5.2.26 `ompt_callback_target_emi_t` and `ompt_callback_target_t`

Summary
The `ompt_callback_target_emi_t` and `ompt_callback_target_t` types are used for callbacks that are dispatched when a thread begins to execute a device construct.

Format

```c
typedef void (*ompt_callback_target_emi_t) (  
  ompt_target_t kind,  
  ompt_scope_endpoint_t endpoint,  
  int device_num,  
  ompt_data_t *task_data,  
  ompt_data_t *target_task_data,  
  ompt_data_t *target_data,  
  const void *codeptr_ra
);  
```
typedef void (*ompt_callback_target_t) (  
  ompt_target_t kind,  
  ompt_scope_endpoint_t endpoint,  
  int device_num,  
  ompt_data_t *task_data,  
  ompt_id_t target_id,  
  const void *codeptr_ra  
);  

C / C++

Trace Record

C / C++

typedef struct ompt_record_target_t {
  ompt_target_t kind;  
  ompt_scope_endpoint_t endpoint;  
  int device_num;  
  ompt_id_t task_id;  
  ompt_id_t target_id;  
  const void *codeptr_ra;  
} ompt_record_target_t;

C / C++

Description of Arguments

The kind argument indicates the kind of target region.

The endpoint argument indicates that the callback signals the beginning of a scope or the end of a scope.

The device_num argument indicates the device number of the device that will execute the target region.

The binding of the task_data argument is the encountering task.

The binding of the target_task_data argument is the target task region. If a target region has no target task or if the target task is merged, this argument is NULL.

The binding of the target_data argument is the target region.

The codeptr_ra argument relates the implementation of an OpenMP region to its source code. If a runtime routine implements the region associated with a callback that has type signature ompt_callback_target_emi_t or ompt_callback_target_t then codeptr_ra contains the return address of the call to that runtime routine. If the implementation of the region is inlined then codeptr_ra contains the return address of the callback invocation. If attribution to source code is impossible or inappropriate, codeptr_ra may be NULL.
Restrictions
Restrictions to the `ompt_callback_target_emt` and `ompt_callback_target` callbacks are as follows:

- These callbacks must not be registered at the same time.

Cross References
- `target` directive, see Section 14.8
- `target data` directive, see Section 14.5
- `target enter data` directive, see Section 14.6
- `target exit data` directive, see Section 14.7
- `target update` directive, see Section 14.9
- `ompt_data_t`, see Section 20.4.4.4
- `ompt_id_t`, see Section 20.4.4.3
- `ompt_scope_endpoint_t`, see Section 20.4.11
- `ompt_target_t`, see Section 20.4.21

20.5.2.27 `ompt_callback_target_map_emt` and `ompt_callback_target_map_t`

Summary
The `ompt_callback_target_map_emt` and `ompt_callback_target_map_t` types are used for callbacks that are dispatched to indicate data mapping relationships.

Format
```c
typedef void (*ompt_callback_target_map_emt_t) (  
    ompt_data_t *target_data,  
    unsigned int nitems,  
    void **host_addr,  
    void **device_addr,  
    size_t *bytes,  
    unsigned int *mapping_flags,  
    const void *codeptr_ra  
);```
typedef void (*ompt_callback_target_map_t) (  
    ompt_id_t target_id,  
    unsigned int nitems,  
    void **host_addr,  
    void **device_addr,  
    size_t *bytes,  
    unsigned int *mapping_flags,  
    const void *codeptr_ra  
) ;

C / C++

typedef struct ompt_record_target_map_t {  
    ompt_id_t target_id;  
    unsigned int nitems;  
    void **host_addr;  
    void **device_addr;  
    size_t *bytes;  
    unsigned int *mapping_flags;  
    const void *codeptr_ra;  
} ompt_record_target_map_t;  

C / C++

Semantics
An instance of a target, target data, target enter data, or target exit data  
construct may contain one or more map clauses. An OpenMP implementation may report the set of  
mappings associated with map clauses for a construct with a single  
ompt_callback_target_map_emi or ompt_callback_target_map callback to report  
the effect of all mappings or multiple ompt_callback_target_map_emi or  
ompt_callback_target_map callbacks with each reporting a subset of the mappings.  
Furthermore, an OpenMP implementation may omit mappings that it determines are unnecessary.  
If an OpenMP implementation issues multiple ompt_callback_target_map_emi or  
ompt_callback_target_map callbacks, these callbacks may be interleaved with  
ompt_callback_target_data_op_emi or ompt_callback_target_data_op  
callbacks used to report data operations associated with the mappings.

Description of Arguments
The binding of the target_data argument is the target region.  
The nitems argument indicates the number of data mappings that this callback reports.
The host_addr argument indicates an array of host data addresses.
The device_addr argument indicates an array of device data addresses.
The \textit{bytes} argument indicates an array of sizes of data.

The \textit{mapping\_flags} argument indicates the kind of mapping operations, which may result from explicit \texttt{map} clauses or the implicit data-mapping rules defined in Section 6.8. Flags for the mapping operations include one or more values specified by the \texttt{ompt\_target\_map\_flag\_t} type.

The \textit{codeptr\_ra} argument relates the implementation of an OpenMP region to its source code. If a runtime routine implements the region associated with a callback that has type signature \texttt{ompt\_callback\_target\_map\_t} or \texttt{ompt\_callback\_target\_map\_emi\_t} then \textit{codeptr\_ra} contains the return address of the call to that runtime routine. If the implementation of the region is inlined then \textit{codeptr\_ra} contains the return address of the callback invocation. If attribution to source code is impossible or inappropriate, \textit{codeptr\_ra} may be \texttt{NULL}.

\textbf{Restrictions}

Restrictions to the \texttt{ompt\_callback\_target\_data\_map\_emi} and \texttt{ompt\_callback\_target\_data\_map} callbacks are as follows:

- These callbacks must not be registered at the same time.

\textbf{Cross References}

- \texttt{target} directive, see Section 14.8
- \texttt{target data} directive, see Section 14.5
- \texttt{target enter data} directive, see Section 14.6
- \texttt{target exit data} directive, see Section 14.7
- \texttt{ompt\_callback\_target\_data\_op\_emi\_t} and \texttt{ompt\_callback\_target\_data\_op\_t}, see Section 20.5.2.25
- \texttt{ompt\_data\_t}, see Section 20.4.4.4
- \texttt{ompt\_id\_t}, see Section 20.4.4.3
- \texttt{ompt\_target\_map\_flag\_t}, see Section 20.4.4.23

\texttt{20.5.2.28 ompt\_callback\_target\_submit\_emi\_t and ompt\_callback\_target\_submit\_t}

\textbf{Summary}

The \texttt{ompt\_callback\_target\_submit\_emi\_t} and \texttt{ompt\_callback\_target\_submit\_t} types are used for callbacks that are dispatched before and after the host initiates creation of an initial task on a device.
Format

```c/c++
typedef void (*ompt_callback_target_submit_emi_t) (
    ompt_scope_endpoint_t endpoint,
    ompt_data_t *target_data,
    ompt_id_t *host_op_id,
    unsigned int requested_num_teams
);
```

```c/c++
typedef void (*ompt_callback_target_submit_t) (
    ompt_id_t target_id,
    ompt_id_t host_op_id,
    unsigned int requested_num_teams
);
```

Trace Record

```c/c++
typedef struct ompt_record_target_kernel_t {
    ompt_id_t host_op_id;
    unsigned int requested_num_teams;
    unsigned int granted_num_teams;
    ompt_device_time_t end_time;
} ompt_record_target_kernel_t;
```

Semantics

A thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_target_submit_emi` or `ompt_callback_target_submit` callback on the host before and after a target task initiates creation of an initial task on a device.

Description of Arguments

The `endpoint` argument indicates that the callback signals the beginning or end of a scope.

The binding of the `target_data` argument is the target region.

The `host_op_id` argument points to a tool-controlled integer value, which identifies an initial task on a target device.

The `requested_num_teams` argument is the number of teams that the host requested to execute the kernel. The actual number of teams that execute the kernel may be smaller and generally will not be known until the kernel begins to execute on the device.

If `ompt_set_trace_ompt` has configured the implementation to trace kernel execution for a device then the implementation will log an `ompt_record_target_kernel_t` record in a trace. The fields in the record are as follows:
• The host_op_id field contains a tool-controlled identifier that can be used to correlate a
  ompt_record_target_kernel_t record with its associated
  ompt_callback_target_submit_emi or ompt_callback_target_submit
  callback on the host;

• The requested_num_teams field contains the number of teams that the host requested to
  execute the kernel;

• The granted_num_teams field contains the number of teams that the device actually used to
  execute the kernel;

• The time when the initial task began execution on the device is recorded in the time field of
  an enclosing ompt_record_t structure; and

• The time when the initial task completed execution on the device is recorded in the end_time
  field.

Restrictions
Restrictions to the ompt_callback_target_submit_emi and
ompt_callback_target_submit callbacks are as follows:

• These callbacks must not be registered at the same time.

Cross References
• target directive, see Section 14.8
• ompt_data_t, see Section 20.4.4.4
• ompt_id_t, see Section 20.4.4.3
• ompt_scope_endpoint_t, see Section 20.4.4.11

20.5.2.29 ompt_callback_control_tool_t

Summary
The ompt_callback_control_tool_t type is used for callbacks that dispatch tool-control
events.

Format
C / C++

```c
typedef int (*ompt_callback_control_tool_t) (
  uint64_t command,
  uint64_t modifier,
  void *arg,
  const void *codeptr_ra
);
```

C / C++
typedef struct ompt_record_control_tool_t {
    uint64_t command;
    uint64_t modifier;
    const void *codeptr_ra;
} ompt_record_control_tool_t;

Semantics
Callbacks with type signature ompt_callback_control_tool_t may return any non-negative value, which will be returned to the application as the return value of the omp_control_tool call that triggered the callback.

Description of Arguments
The command argument passes a command from an application to a tool. Standard values for command are defined by omp_control_tool_t in Section 19.14.

The modifier argument passes a command modifier from an application to a tool. The command and modifier arguments may have tool-specific values. Tools must ignore command values that they are not designed to handle.

The arg argument is a void pointer that enables a tool and an application to exchange arbitrary state. The arg argument may be NULL.

The codeptr_ra argument relates the implementation of an OpenMP region to its source code. If a runtime routine implements the region associated with a callback that has type signature ompt_callback_control_tool_t then codeptr_ra contains the return address of the call to that runtime routine. If the implementation of the region is inlined then codeptr_ra contains the return address of the callback invocation. If attribution to source code is impossible or inappropriate, codeptr_ra may be NULL.

Constraints on Arguments
Tool-specific values for command must be ≥ 64.

Cross References
- Tool Control Routine, see Section 19.14

20.5.2.30 ompt_callback_error_t

Summary
The ompt_callback_error_t type is used for callbacks that dispatch runtime-error events.
Format

```c
typedef void (*ompt_callback_error_t) (  
    ompt_severity_t severity,  
    const char *message,  
    size_t length,  
    const void *codeptr_ra 
);
```

Trace Record

```c
typedef struct ompt_record_error_t {  
    ompt_severity_t severity;  
    const char *message;  
    size_t length;  
    const void *codeptr_ra;  
} ompt_record_error_t;
```

Semantics

A thread dispatches a registered `ompt_callback_error_t` callback when an `error` directive is encountered for which the `at(execution)` clause is specified.

Description of Arguments

The `severity` argument passes the specified severity level.

The `message` argument passes the C string from the `message` clause.

The `length` argument provides the length of the C string.

The `codeptr_ra` argument relates the implementation of an OpenMP region to its source code. If a runtime routine implements the region associated with a callback that has type signature `ompt_callback_error_t` then `codeptr_ra` contains the return address of the call to that runtime routine. If the implementation of the region is inlined then `codeptr_ra` contains the return address of the callback invocation. If attribution to source code is impossible or inappropriate, `codeptr_ra` may be `NULL`.

Cross References

- `error` directive, see Section 9.1
- `ompt_severity_t`, see Section 20.4.4.25
20.6 OMPT Runtime Entry Points for Tools

OMPT supports two principal sets of runtime entry points for tools. One set of runtime entry points enables a tool to register callbacks for OpenMP events and to inspect the state of an OpenMP thread while executing in a tool callback or a signal handler. The second set of runtime entry points enables a tool to trace activities on a device. When directed by the tracing interface, an OpenMP implementation will trace activities on a device, collect buffers of trace records, and invoke callbacks on the host to process these records. OMPT runtime entry points should not be global symbols since tools cannot rely on the visibility of such symbols.

OMPT also supports runtime entry points for two classes of lookup routines. The first class of lookup routines contains a single member: a routine that returns runtime entry points in the OMPT callback interface. The second class of lookup routines includes a unique lookup routine for each kind of device that can return runtime entry points in a device’s OMPT tracing interface.

The omp-tools.h C/C++ header file provides the definitions of the types that are specified throughout this subsection.

Binding
The binding thread set for each of the entry points in this section is the encountering thread unless otherwise specified. The binding task set is the task executing on the encountering thread.

Restrictions
Restrictions on OMPT runtime entry points are as follows:

- OMPT runtime entry points must not be called from a signal handler on a native thread before a native-thread-begin or after a native-thread-end event.
- OMPT device runtime entry points must not be called after a device-finalize event for that device.

20.6.1 Entry Points in the OMPT Callback Interface

Entry points in the OMPT callback interface enable a tool to register callbacks for OpenMP events and to inspect the state of an OpenMP thread while executing in a tool callback or a signal handler. Pointers to these runtime entry points are obtained through the lookup function that is provided through the OMPT initializer.

20.6.1.1 omptEnumerateStates_t

Summary
The omptEnumerateStates_t type is the type signature of the omptEnumerateStates runtime entry point, which enumerates the thread states that an OpenMP implementation supports.
typedef int (*omptEnumerateStates_t) (  
    int current_state,  
    int *next_state,  
    const char **next_state_name  
);  

Semantics
An OpenMP implementation may support only a subset of the states that the ompt_state_t enumeration type defines. An OpenMP implementation may also support implementation-specific states. The omptEnumerateStates runtime entry point, which has type signature omptEnumerateStates_t, enables a tool to enumerate the supported thread states.

When a supported thread state is passed as current_state, the runtime entry point assigns the next thread state in the enumeration to the variable passed by reference in next_state and assigns the name associated with that state to the character pointer passed by reference in next_state_name.

Whenever one or more states are left in the enumeration, the omptEnumerateStates runtime entry point returns 1. When the last state in the enumeration is passed as current_state, omptEnumerateStates returns 0, which indicates that the enumeration is complete.

Description of Arguments
The current_state argument must be a thread state that the OpenMP implementation supports. To begin enumerating the supported states, a tool should pass ompt_state_undefined as current_state. Subsequent invocations of omptEnumerateStates should pass the value assigned to the variable that was passed by reference in next_state to the previous call.

The value ompt_state_undefined is reserved to indicate an invalid thread state. ompt_state_undefined is defined as an integer with the value 0x102.

The next_state argument is a pointer to an integer in which omptEnumerateStates returns the value of the next state in the enumeration.

The next_state_name argument is a pointer to a character string pointer through which omptEnumerateStates returns a string that describes the next state.

Constraints on Arguments
Any string returned through the next_state_name argument must be immutable and defined for the lifetime of program execution.

Cross References
  • ompt_state_t, see Section 20.4.4.28
20.6.1.2 ompt Enumerate Mutex Impls Type

Summary

The `ompt Enumerate Mutex Impls` type is the type signature of the `ompt Enumerate Mutex Impls` runtime entry point, which enumerates the kinds of mutual exclusion implementations that an OpenMP implementation employs.

Format

```c
typedef int (*ompt Enumerate Mutex Impls_t) (
    int current_impl,
    int *next_impl,
    const char **next_impl_name
);```

Semantics

Mutual exclusion for locks, critical sections, and atomic regions may be implemented in several ways. The `ompt Enumerate Mutex Impls` runtime entry point, which has type signature `ompt Enumerate Mutex Impls_t`, enables a tool to enumerate the supported mutual exclusion implementations.

When a supported mutex implementation is passed as current_impl, the runtime entry point assigns the next mutex implementation in the enumeration to the variable passed by reference in next_impl and assigns the name associated with that mutex implementation to the character pointer passed by reference in next_impl_name.

Whenever one or more mutex implementations are left in the enumeration, the `ompt Enumerate Mutex Impls` runtime entry point returns 1. When the last mutex implementation in the enumeration is passed as current_impl, the runtime entry point returns 0, which indicates that the enumeration is complete.

Description of Arguments

The `current_impl` argument must be a mutex implementation that an OpenMP implementation supports. To begin enumerating the supported mutex implementations, a tool should pass `ompt Mutex Impl None` as current_impl. Subsequent invocations of `ompt Enumerate Mutex Impls` should pass the value assigned to the variable that was passed in next_impl to the previous call.

The value `ompt Mutex Impl None` is reserved to indicate an invalid mutex implementation. `ompt Mutex Impl None` is defined as an integer with the value 0.

The `next_impl` argument is a pointer to an integer in which `ompt Enumerate Mutex Impls` returns the value of the next mutex implementation in the enumeration.

The `next_impl_name` argument is a pointer to a character string pointer in which `ompt Enumerate Mutex Impls` returns a string that describes the next mutex implementation.
Constraints on Arguments
Any string returned through the next_impl_name argument must be immutable and defined for the lifetime of a program execution.

20.6.1.3 ompt_set_callback_t

Summary
The ompt_set_callback_t type is the type signature of the ompt_set_callback runtime entry point, which registers a pointer to a tool callback that an OpenMP implementation invokes when a host OpenMP event occurs.

Format

```c
typedef ompt_set_result_t (*ompt_set_callback_t) (ompt_callbacks_t event, ompt_callback_t callback);
```

Semantics
OpenMP implementations can use callbacks to indicate the occurrence of events during the execution of an OpenMP program. The ompt_set_callback runtime entry point, which has type signature ompt_set_callback_t, registers a callback for an OpenMP event on the current device. The return value of ompt_set_callback indicates the outcome of registering the callback.

Description of Arguments
The event argument indicates the event for which the callback is being registered.

The callback argument is a tool callback function. If callback is NULL then callbacks associated with event are disabled. If callbacks are successfully disabled then ompt_set_always is returned.

Constraints on Arguments
When a tool registers a callback for an event, the type signature for the callback must match the type signature appropriate for the event.

Restrictions
Restrictions on the ompt_set_callback runtime entry point are as follows:

- The entry point must not return ompt_set_impossible.
Cross References

- Callbacks, see Section 20.4.2
- Monitoring Activity on the Host with OMPT, see Section 20.2.4
- `ompt_callback_t`, see Section 20.4.4.1
- `ompt_get_callback_t`, see Section 20.6.1.4
- `ompt_set_result_t`, see Section 20.4.4.2

20.6.1.4 `ompt_get_callback_t`

Summary

The `ompt_get_callback_t` type is the type signature of the `ompt_get_callback` runtime entry point, which retrieves a pointer to a registered tool callback routine (if any) that an OpenMP implementation invokes when a host OpenMP event occurs.

Format

```
C / C++

typedef int (*ompt_get_callback_t) (ompt_callbacks_t event, ompt_callback_t *callback);
```

Semantics

The `ompt_get_callback` runtime entry point, which has type signature `ompt_get_callback_t`, retrieves a pointer to the tool callback that an OpenMP implementation may invoke when a host OpenMP event occurs. If the tool callback that is registered for the specified `event` is not `NULL`, the pointer to the tool callback is assigned to the variable passed by reference in `callback` and `ompt_get_callback` returns 1; otherwise, it returns 0. If `ompt_get_callback` returns 0, the value of the variable passed by reference as `callback` is undefined.

Description of Arguments

The `event` argument indicates the event for which the callback would be invoked.

The `callback` argument returns a pointer to the callback associated with `event`.

Constraints on Arguments

The `callback` argument cannot be `NULL` and must point to valid storage.
Cross References

- Callbacks, see Section 20.4.2
- ompt_callback_t, see Section 20.4.1
- ompt_set_callback_t, see Section 20.6.1.3

20.6.1.5 ompt_get_thread_data_t

Summary
The ompt_get_thread_data_t type is the type signature of the ompt_get_thread_data runtime entry point, which returns the address of the thread data object for the current thread.

Format

```c
typedef ompt_data_t *(*ompt_get_thread_data_t) (void);
```

Semantics
Each OpenMP thread can have an associated thread data object of type ompt_data_t. The ompt_get_thread_data runtime entry point, which has type signature ompt_get_thread_data_t, retrieves a pointer to the thread data object, if any, that is associated with the current thread. A tool may use a pointer to an OpenMP thread’s data object that ompt_get_thread_data retrieves to inspect or to modify the value of the data object. When an OpenMP thread is created, its data object is initialized with value ompt_data_none. This runtime entry point is async signal safe.

Cross References
- ompt_data_t, see Section 20.4.4.4

20.6.1.6 ompt_get_num_procs_t

Summary
The ompt_get_num_procs_t type is the type signature of the ompt_get_num_procs runtime entry point, which returns the number of processors currently available to the execution environment on the host device.

Format

```c
typedef int (*ompt_get_num_procs_t) (void);
```

Binding
The binding thread set is all threads on the host device.
Semantics
The `ompt_get_num_procs` runtime entry point, which has type signature
`ompt_get_num_procs_t`, returns the number of processors that are available on the host
device at the time the routine is called. This value may change between the time that it is
determined and the time that it is read in the calling context due to system actions outside the
control of the OpenMP implementation. This runtime entry point is async signal safe.

20.6.1.7 `ompt_get_num_places_t`

Summary
The `ompt_get_num_places_t` type is the type signature of the `ompt_get_num_places`
runtime entry point, which returns the number of places currently available to the execution
environment in the place list.

Format

```c
typedef int (*ompt_get_num_places_t) (void);
```

Binding
The binding thread set is all threads on a device.

Semantics
The `ompt_get_num_places` runtime entry point, which has type signature
`ompt_get_num_places_t`, returns the number of places in the place list. This value is
equivalent to the number of places in the `place-partition-var` ICV in the execution environment of
the initial task. This runtime entry point is async signal safe.

Cross References
- `OMP_PLACES`, see Section 3.1.5
- `place-partition-var` ICV, see Table 2.1

20.6.1.8 `ompt_get_place_proc_ids_t`

Summary
The `ompt_get_place_proc_ids_t` type is the type signature of the
`ompt_get_num_place_procs_ids` runtime entry point, which returns the numerical
identifiers of the processors that are available to the execution environment in the specified place.
Format

```c/c++
typedef int (*ompt_get_place_proc_ids_t) (  
  int place_num,  
  int ids_size,  
  int *ids  
);
```

**Binding**
The binding thread set is all threads on a device.

**Semantics**
The `ompt_get_place_proc_ids` runtime entry point, which has type signature `ompt_get_place_proc_ids_t`, returns the numerical identifiers of each processor that is associated with the specified place. These numerical identifiers are non-negative, and their meaning is implementation defined.

**Description of Arguments**
The `place_num` argument specifies the place that is being queried.

The `ids` argument is an array in which the routine can return a vector of processor identifiers in the specified place.

The `ids_size` argument indicates the size of the result array that is specified by `ids`.

**Effect**
If the `ids` array of size `ids_size` is large enough to contain all identifiers then they are returned in `ids` and their order in the array is implementation defined. Otherwise, if the `ids` array is too small, the values in `ids` when the function returns are unspecified. The routine always returns the number of numerical identifiers of the processors that are available to the execution environment in the specified place.

### 20.6.1.9 ompt_get_place_num_t

**Summary**
The `ompt_get_place_num_t` type is the type signature of the `ompt_get_place_num` runtime entry point, which returns the place number of the place to which the current thread is bound.

Format

```c/c++
typedef int (*ompt_get_place_num_t) (void);
```
**Semantics**
When the current thread is bound to a place, `ompt_get_place_num` returns the place number associated with the thread. The returned value is between 0 and one less than the value returned by `ompt_get_num_places`, inclusive. When the current thread is not bound to a place, the routine returns -1. This runtime entry point is *async signal safe*.

**20.6.1.10 ompt_get_partition_place_nums_t**

**Summary**
The `ompt_get_partition_place_nums_t` type is the type signature of the `ompt_get_partition_place_nums` runtime entry point, which returns a list of place numbers that correspond to the places in the *place-partition-var* ICV of the innermost implicit task.

**Format**
```c
typedef int (*ompt_get_partition_place_nums_t) (  
    int place_nums_size,  
    int *place_nums  
) ;
```

**Semantics**
The `ompt_get_partition_place_nums` runtime entry point, which has type signature `ompt_get_partition_place_nums_t`, returns a list of place numbers that correspond to the places in the *place-partition-var* ICV of the innermost implicit task. This runtime entry point is *async signal safe*.

**Description of Arguments**
The `place_nums` argument is an array in which the routine can return a vector of place identifiers.

The `place_nums_size` argument indicates the size of the result array that the `place_nums` argument specifies.

**Effect**
If the `place_nums` array of size `place_nums_size` is large enough to contain all identifiers then they are returned in `place_nums` and their order in the array is implementation defined. Otherwise, if the `place_nums` array is too small, the values in `place_nums` when the function returns are unspecified. The routine always returns the number of places in the *place-partition-var* ICV of the innermost implicit task.

**Cross References**
- `OMP_PLACES`, see Section 3.1.5
- *place-partition-var* ICV, see Table 2.1
20.6.1.11 ompt_get_proc_id_t

Summary
The `ompt_get_proc_id_t` type is the type signature of the `ompt_get_proc_id` runtime entry point, which returns the numerical identifier of the processor of the current thread.

Format

```
typedef int (*ompt_get_proc_id_t) (void);
```

Semantics
The `ompt_get_proc_id` runtime entry point, which has type signature `ompt_get_proc_id_t`, returns the numerical identifier of the processor of the current thread. A defined numerical identifier is non-negative, and its meaning is implementation defined. A negative number indicates a failure to retrieve the numerical identifier. This runtime entry point is async signal safe.

20.6.1.12 ompt_get_state_t

Summary
The `ompt_get_state_t` type is the type signature of the `ompt_get_state` runtime entry point, which returns the state and the wait identifier of the current thread.

Format

```
typedef int (*ompt_get_state_t) (ompt_wait_id_t *wait_id);
```

Semantics
Each thread has an associated state and a wait identifier. If the thread state indicates that the thread is waiting for mutual exclusion then its wait identifier contains a handle that indicates the data object upon which the thread is waiting. The `ompt_get_state` runtime entry point, which has type signature `ompt_get_state_t`, retrieves the state and wait identifier of the current thread. The returned value may be any one of the states predefined by `ompt_state_t` or a value that represents an implementation-specific state. The tool may obtain a string representation for each state with the `omptEnumerateStates` function. If the returned state indicates that the thread is waiting for a lock, nest lock, critical region, atomic region, or ordered region and the wait identifier passed as the wait_id argument is not NULL then the value of the wait identifier is assigned to that argument. This runtime entry point is async signal safe.
**Description of Arguments**

The `wait_id` argument is a pointer to an opaque handle that is available to receive the value of the wait identifier of the thread. If `wait_id` is not `NULL` then the entry point assigns the value of the wait identifier of the thread to the object to which `wait_id` points. If the returned state is not one of the specified wait states then the value of the opaque object to which `wait_id` points is undefined after the call.

**Constraints on Arguments**

The argument passed to the runtime entry point must be a reference to a variable of the specified type or `NULL`.

**Cross References**

- `ompt_wait_id_t`, see Section 20.4.4.31
- `omptEnumerateStates_t`, see Section 20.6.1.1
- `omptState_t`, see Section 20.4.4.28

### 20.6.1.13 ompt_get_parallel_info_t

**Summary**

The `ompt_get_parallel_info_t` type is the type signature of the `ompt_get_parallel_info` runtime entry point, which returns information about the parallel region, if any, at the specified ancestor level for the current execution context.

**Format**

```c
typedef int (*)ompt_get_parallel_info_t) (  
    int ancestor_level,
    ompt_data_t **parallel_data,
    int *team_size
)
```

**Semantics**

During execution, an OpenMP program may employ nested parallel regions. The `ompt_get_parallel_info` runtime entry point, which has type signature `ompt_get_parallel_info_t`, retrieves information about the current parallel region and any enclosing parallel regions for the current execution context. Information about a parallel region may not be available if the ancestor level is 0; otherwise it must be available if the parallel region exists at the specified ancestor level. The entry point returns 2 if a parallel region exists at the specified ancestor level and the information is available, 1 if a parallel region exists at the specified ancestor level but the information is currently unavailable, and 0 otherwise.
A tool may use the pointer to the data object of a parallel region that it obtains from this runtime entry point to inspect or to modify the value of the data object. When a parallel region is created, its data object will be initialized with the value `ompt_data_none`.

This runtime entry point is async signal safe.

Between a _parallel-begin_ event and an _implicit-task-begin_ event, a call to _ompt_get_parallel_info(0,...)_ may return information about the outer parallel team or the new parallel team.

If a thread is in the state _ompt_state_wait_barrier_implicit_parallel_ then a call to _ompt_get_parallel_info_ may return a pointer to a copy of the specified parallel region’s _parallel_data_ rather than a pointer to the data word for the region itself. This convention enables the primary thread for a parallel region to free storage for the region immediately after the region ends, yet avoid having some other thread in the team that is executing the region potentially reference the _parallel_data_ object for the region after it has been freed.

**Description of Arguments**

The _ancestor_level_ argument specifies the parallel region of interest by its ancestor level. Ancestor level 0 refers to the innermost parallel region; information about enclosing parallel regions may be obtained using larger values for _ancestor_level_.

The _parallel_data_ argument returns the parallel data if the argument is not NULL.

The _team_size_ argument returns the team size if the argument is not NULL.

**Effect**

If the runtime entry point returns 0 or 1, no argument is modified. Otherwise, _ompt_get_parallel_info_ has the following effects:

- If a non-null value was passed for _parallel_data_, the value returned in _parallel_data_ is a pointer to a data word that is associated with the parallel region at the specified level; and
- If a non-null value was passed for _team_size_, the value returned in the integer to which _team_size_ point is the number of threads in the team that is associated with the parallel region.

**Constraints on Arguments**

While argument _ancestor_level_ is passed by value, all other arguments to the entry point must be pointers to variables of the specified types or NULL.

**Cross References**

- `ompt_data_t`, see Section 20.4.4.4

20.6.1.14 _ompt_get_task_info_t_

**Summary**

The _ompt_get_task_info_t_ type is the type signature of the _ompt_get_task_info_ runtime entry point, which returns information about the task, if any, at the specified ancestor level in the current execution context.
Format

```
C / C++

typedef int (*ompt_get_task_info_t)(
    int ancestor_level,
    int *flags,
    ompt_data_t **task_data,
    ompt_frame_t **task_frame,
    ompt_data_t **parallel_data,
    int *thread_num
);         
```

Semantics

During execution, a thread may be executing a task. Additionally, the stack of the thread may contain procedure frames that are associated with suspended tasks or OpenMP runtime system routines. To obtain information about any task on the stack of the current thread, a tool uses the `ompt_get_task_info` runtime entry point, which has type signature `ompt_get_task_info_t`.

Ancestor level 0 refers to the active task; information about other tasks with associated frames present on the stack in the current execution context may be queried at higher ancestor levels. Information about a task region may not be available if the ancestor level is 0; otherwise it must be available if the task region exists at the specified ancestor level. The entry point returns 2 if a task region exists at the specified ancestor level and the information is available, 1 if a task region exists at the specified ancestor level but the information is currently unavailable, and 0 otherwise.

If a task exists at the specified ancestor level and the information is available then information is returned in the variables passed by reference to the entry point. If no task region exists at the specified ancestor level or the information is unavailable then the values of variables passed by reference to the entry point are undefined when `ompt_get_task_info` returns.

A tool may use a pointer to a data object for a task or parallel region that it obtains from `ompt_get_task_info` to inspect or to modify the value of the data object. When either a parallel region or a task region is created, its data object will be initialized with the value `ompt_data_none`.

This runtime entry point is async signal safe.

Description of Arguments

The `ancestor_level` argument specifies the task region of interest by its ancestor level. Ancestor level 0 refers to the active task; information about ancestor tasks found in the current execution context may be queried at higher ancestor levels.

The `flags` argument returns the task type if the argument is not `NULL`.

The `task_data` argument returns the task data if the argument is not `NULL`. 
The *task_frame* argument returns the task frame pointer if the argument is not NULL.

The *parallel_data* argument returns the parallel data if the argument is not NULL.

The *thread_num* argument returns the thread number if the argument is not NULL.

**Effect**

If the runtime entry point returns 0 or 1, no argument is modified. Otherwise, `ompt_get_task_info` has the following effects:

- If a non-null value was passed for *flags* then the value returned in the integer to which *flags* points represents the type of the task at the specified level; possible task types include initial, implicit, explicit, and target tasks;

- If a non-null value was passed for *task_data* then the value that is returned in the object to which it points is a pointer to a data word that is associated with the task at the specified level;

- If a non-null value was passed for *task_frame* then the value that is returned in the object to which *task_frame* points is a pointer to the `ompt_frame_t` structure that is associated with the task at the specified level;

- If a non-null value was passed for *parallel_data* then the value that is returned in the object to which *parallel_data* points is a pointer to a data word that is associated with the parallel region that contains the task at the specified level or, if the task at the specified level is an initial task, NULL; and

- If a non-null value was passed for *thread_num*, then the value that is returned in the object to which *thread_num* points indicates the number of the thread in the parallel region that is executing the task at the specified level.

**Constraints on Arguments**

While argument *ancestor_level* is passed by value, all other arguments to `ompt_get_task_info` must be pointers to variables of the specified types or NULL.

**Cross References**

- `ompt_data_t`, see Section 20.4.4.4
- `ompt_frame_t`, see Section 20.4.4.29
- `ompt_task_flag_t`, see Section 20.4.4.19

**20.6.1.15 ompt_get_task_memory_t**

**Summary**

The `ompt_get_task_memory_t` type is the type signature of the `ompt_get_task_memory` runtime entry point, which returns information about memory ranges that are associated with the task.
Semantics
During execution, an OpenMP thread may be executing an OpenMP task. The OpenMP implementation must preserve the data environment from the creation of the task for the execution of the task. The `ompt_get_task_memory` runtime entry point, which has type signature `ompt_get_task_memory_t`, provides information about the memory ranges used to store the data environment for the current task. Multiple memory ranges may be used to store these data. The `block` argument supports iteration over these memory ranges. The `ompt_get_task_memory` runtime entry point returns 1 if more memory ranges are available, and 0 otherwise. If no memory is used for a task, `size` is set to 0. In this case, `addr` is unspecified. This runtime entry point is async signal safe.

Description of Arguments
The `addr` argument is a pointer to a void pointer return value to provide the start address of a memory block.

The `size` argument is a pointer to a size type return value to provide the size of the memory block.

The `block` argument is an integer value to specify the memory block of interest.

### 20.6.1.16 ompt_get_target_info_t

**Summary**
The `ompt_get_target_info_t` type is the type signature of the `ompt_get_target_info` runtime entry point, which returns identifiers that specify a thread’s current target region and target operation ID, if any.

**Format**
```
typedef int (*ompt_get_target_info_t)(
    uint64_t *device_num,
    ompt_id_t *target_id,
    ompt_id_t *host_op_id
);
```
Semantics
The `ompt_get_target_info` entry point, which has type signature
`ompt_get_target_info_t`, returns 1 if the current thread is in a `target` region and 0
otherwise. If the entry point returns 0 then the values of the variables passed by reference as its
arguments are undefined. If the current thread is in a `target` region then
`ompt_get_target_info` returns information about the current device, active `target` region,
and active host operation, if any. This runtime entry point is async signal safe.

Description of Arguments
The `device_num` argument returns the device number if the current thread is in a `target` region.

The `target_id` argument returns the `target` region identifier if the current thread is in a `target`
region.

If the current thread is in the process of initiating an operation on a target device (for example,
copying data to or from an accelerator or launching a kernel), then `host_op_id` returns the identifier
for the operation; otherwise, `host_op_id` returns `ompt_id_none`.

Constraints on Arguments
Arguments passed to the entry point must be valid references to variables of the specified types.

Cross References
- `ompt_id_t`, see Section 20.4.4.3

20.6.1.17 ompt_get_num_devices_t

Summary
The `ompt_get_num_devices_t` type is the type signature of the
`ompt_get_num_devices` runtime entry point, which returns the number of available devices.

Format
```c
typedef int (*ompt_get_num_devices_t) (void);
```

Semantics
The `ompt_get_num_devices` runtime entry point, which has type signature
`ompt_get_num_devices_t`, returns the number of devices available to an OpenMP program.
This runtime entry point is async signal safe.

20.6.1.18 ompt_get_unique_id_t

Summary
The `ompt_get_unique_id_t` type is the type signature of the `ompt_get_unique_id`
runtime entry point, which returns a unique number.
Format

C / C++

```c
typedef uint64_t (*ompt_get_unique_id_t) (void);
```

Semantics
The `ompt_get_unique_id` runtime entry point, which has type signature
`ompt_get_unique_id_t`, returns a number that is unique for the duration of an OpenMP
program. Successive invocations may not result in consecutive or even increasing numbers. This
runtime entry point is async signal safe.

20.6.1.19 ompt_finalize_tool_t

Summary
The `ompt_finalize_tool_t` type is the type signature of the `ompt_finalize_tool`
runtime entry point, which enables a tool to finalize itself.

Format

C / C++

```c
typedef void (*ompt_finalize_tool_t) (void);
```

Semantics
A tool may detect that the execution of an OpenMP program is ending before the OpenMP
implementation does. To facilitate clean termination of the tool, the tool may invoke the
`ompt_finalize_tool` runtime entry point, which has type signature
`ompt_finalize_tool_t`. Upon completion of `ompt_finalize_tool`, no OMPT
callbacks are dispatched.

Effect
The `ompt_finalize_tool` routine detaches the tool from the runtime, unregisters all callbacks
and invalidates all OMPT entry points passed to the tool in the `lookup-function`. Upon completion
of `ompt_finalize_tool`, no further callbacks will be issued on any thread. Before the
callbacks are unregistered, the OpenMP runtime will dispatch all callbacks as if the program were
exiting.

Restrictions
Restrictions to the `ompt_finalize_tool` routine are as follows:

- The `ompt_finalize_tool` routine must not be called from inside an `explicit region`.
- As the `ompt_finalize_tool` routine should only be called when a tool detects that the
  execution of an OpenMP program is ending, a thread encountering an `explicit region` after
  the `ompt_finalize_tool` routine has completed results in unspecified behavior.
20.6.2 Entry Points in the OMPT Device Tracing Interface

The runtime entry points with type signatures of the types that are specified in this section enable a tool to trace activities on a device.

20.6.2.1 ompt_get_device_num_procs_t

Summary
The ompt_get_device_num_procs_t type is the type signature of the ompt_get_device_num_procs runtime entry point, which returns the number of processors currently available to the execution environment on the specified device.

Format

```c
typedef int (*ompt_get_device_num_procs_t) (ompt_device_t *device);
```

Semantics
The ompt_get_device_num_procs runtime entry point, which has type signature ompt_get_device_num_procs_t, returns the number of processors that are available on the device at the time the routine is called. This value may change between the time that it is determined and the time that it is read in the calling context due to system actions outside the control of the OpenMP implementation.

Description of Arguments
The device argument is a pointer to an opaque object that represents the target device instance. The pointer to the device instance object is used by functions in the device tracing interface to identify the device being addressed.

Cross References
- ompt_device_t, see Section 20.4.4.5

20.6.2.2 ompt_get_device_time_t

Summary
The ompt_get_device_time_t type is the type signature of the ompt_get_device_time runtime entry point, which returns the current time on the specified device.
typedef ompt_device_time_t (*ompt_get_device_time_t) (ompt_device_t *device);

Semantics
Host and target devices are typically distinct and run independently. If host and target devices are different hardware components, they may use different clock generators. For this reason, a common time base for ordering host-side and device-side events may not be available. The ompt_get_device_time runtime entry point, which has type signature ompt_get_device_time_t, returns the current time on the specified device. A tool can use this information to align time stamps from different devices.

Description of Arguments
The device argument is a pointer to an opaque object that represents the target device instance. The pointer to the device instance object is used by functions in the device tracing interface to identify the device being addressed.

Cross References
- ompt_device_t, see Section 20.4.4.5
- ompt_device_time_t, see Section 20.4.4.6

20.6.2.3 ompt_translate_time_t

Summary
The ompt_translate_time_t type is the type signature of the ompt_translate_time runtime entry point, which translates a time value that is obtained from the specified device to a corresponding time value on the host device.

Format
typedef double (*ompt_translate_time_t) (ompt_device_t *device,
ompt_device_time_t time);

Semantics
The ompt_translate_time runtime entry point, which has type signature ompt_translate_time_t, translates a time value obtained from the specified device to a corresponding time value on the host device. The returned value for the host time has the same meaning as the value returned from omp_get_wtime.
Description of Arguments
The `device` argument is a pointer to an opaque object that represents the target device instance. The pointer to the device instance object is used by functions in the device tracing interface to identify the device being addressed.

The `time` argument is a time from the specified device.

Cross References
- `omp_get_wtime`, see Section 19.10.1
- `ompt_device_t`, see Section 20.4.4.5
- `ompt_device_time_t`, see Section 20.4.4.6

20.6.2.4 `ompt_set_trace_ompt_t`

Summary
The `ompt_set_trace_ompt_t` type is the type signature of the `ompt_set_trace_ompt` runtime entry point, which enables or disables the recording of trace records for one or more types of OMPT events.

Format
```
C / C++
typedef ompt_set_result_t (*ompt_set_trace_ompt_t) (  
  ompt_device_t *device,
  unsigned int enable,
  unsigned int etype
);
```

Description of Arguments
The `device` argument points to an opaque object that represents the target device instance. Functions in the device tracing interface use this pointer to identify the device that is being addressed.

The `etype` argument indicates the events to which the invocation of `ompt_set_trace_ompt` applies. If the value of `etype` is 0 then the invocation applies to all events. If `etype` is positive then it applies to the event in `ompt_callbacks_t` that matches that value.

The `enable` argument indicates whether tracing should be enabled or disabled for the event or events that the `etype` argument specifies. A positive value for `enable` indicates that recording should be enabled; a value of 0 for `enable` indicates that recording should be disabled.

If any of the events that correspond to the `ompt_callback_target_data_op`, `ompt_callback_data_op_emi`, `ompt_callback_target_submit` or `ompt_callback_target_submit_emi` callbacks are specified by `etype` then tracing, if supported, is enabled or disabled for those events when they occur on the host device. If any other event corresponds to the callback specified by `etype` then tracing, if supported, is enabled or disabled for the specified events when they occur on a target device.
Restrictions
Restrictions on the `ompt_set_trace_ompt` runtime entry point are as follows:

- The entry point must not return `ompt_set_sometimes_paired`.

Cross References
- Callbacks, see Section 20.4.2
- Tracing Activity on Target Devices with OMPT, see Section 20.2.5
- `ompt_device_t`, see Section 20.4.4.5
- `ompt_set_result_t`, see Section 20.4.4.2

20.6.2.5 `ompt_set_trace_native_t`

Summary
The `ompt_set_trace_native_t` type is the type signature of the `ompt_set_trace_native` runtime entry point, which enables or disables the recording of native trace records for a device.

Format
```
C / C++
typedef ompt_set_result_t (*ompt_set_trace_native_t) (
    ompt_device_t *device,
    int enable,
    int flags
);
```

Semantics
This interface is designed for use by a tool that cannot directly use native control functions for the device. If a tool can directly use the native control functions then it can invoke native control functions directly using pointers that the `lookup` function associated with the device provides and that are described in the `documentation` string that is provided to the device initializer callback.

Description of Arguments
The `device` argument points to an opaque object that represents the target device instance. Functions in the device tracing interface use this pointer to identify the device that is being addressed.

The `enable` argument indicates whether this invocation should enable or disable recording of events.

The `flags` argument specifies the kinds of native device monitoring to enable or to disable. Each kind of monitoring is specified by a flag bit. Flags can be composed by using logical `or` to combine enumeration values from type `ompt_native_mon_flag_t`.
Restrictions
Restrictions on the `ompt_set_trace_native` runtime entry point are as follows:

- The entry point must not return `ompt_set_sometimes_paired`.

Cross References
- Tracing Activity on Target Devices with OMPT, see Section 20.2.5
- `ompt_device_t`, see Section 20.4.4.5
- `ompt_native_mon_flag_t`, see Section 20.4.4.18
- `ompt_set_result_t`, see Section 20.4.4.2

20.6.2.6 `ompt_get_buffer_limits_t`

Summary
The `ompt_get_buffer_limits_t` type is the type signature of the `ompt_get_buffer_limits` runtime entry point, which returns the maximum number of concurrent buffer allocations and the recommended size of any buffer allocation that will be requested of the tool for a given device.

Format

```
C / C++
#define void (*ompt_get_buffer_limits_t) (    
    ompt_device_t *device,    
    int *max_concurrent_allocs,  
    size_t *recommended_bytes    
);
```

Semantics
The `ompt_get_buffer_limits` runtime entry point, which has type signature `ompt_get_buffer_limits_t`, returns the maximum number of concurrent buffer allocations and the recommended size of any buffer allocation that will be requested of the tool for a given device. A first party tool may use this entry point prior to a call to the `ompt_start_trace` entry point to determine the total size of the buffers that the implementation would need for tracing activity on the device at any given time.

The limits returned by this entry point remain the same on each successive call unless the `ompt_stop_trace` entry point is called for the same target device between the successive calls.
Description of Arguments

The *device argument points to an opaque object that represents the target device instance. Functions in the device tracing interface use this pointer to identify the device that is being addressed.

The *max_concurrent Allocs argument indicates the maximum number of buffer allocations that may be requested by an implementation for tracing activity on the target device without the implementation performing callback dispatch with the type signature ompt_callback_buffer_complete_t and the buffer_owned argument set to a non-zero value for any of the buffers.

The *recommended_bytes argument indicates the recommended buffer size of the buffer to be returned by the first party tool when the implementation dispatches a callback with the type signature ompt_callback_buffer_request_t for the target device.

Cross References

- ompt_callback_buffer_complete_t, see Section 20.5.2.24
- ompt_callback_buffer_request_t, see Section 20.5.2.23
- ompt_device_t, see Section 20.4.4.5
- ompt_start_trace_t, see Section 20.6.2.7
- ompt_stop_trace_t, see Section 20.6.2.10

20.6.2.7 ompt_start_trace_t

Summary

The ompt_start_trace_t type is the type signature of the ompt_start_trace runtime entry point, which starts tracing of activity on a specific device.

Format

```c
typedef int (*ompt_start_trace_t) (
    ompt_device_t *device,
    ompt_callback_buffer_request_t request,
    ompt_callback_buffer_complete_t complete
);
```

Semantics

A device’s ompt_start_trace runtime entry point, which has type signature ompt_start_trace_t, initiates tracing on the device. Under normal operating conditions, every event buffer provided to a device by a tool callback is returned to the tool before the OpenMP runtime shuts down. If an exceptional condition terminates execution of an OpenMP program, the OpenMP runtime may not return buffers provided to the device. An invocation of ompt_start_trace returns 1 if the command succeeds and 0 otherwise.
Description of Arguments

The *device* argument points to an opaque object that represents the target device instance. Functions in the device tracing interface use this pointer to identify the device that is being addressed.

The *request* argument specifies a tool callback that supplies a buffer in which a device can deposit events.

The *complete* argument specifies a tool callback that is invoked by the OpenMP implementation to empty a buffer that contains event records.

Cross References

- `ompt_callback_buffer_complete_t`, see Section 20.5.2.24
- `ompt_callback_buffer_request_t`, see Section 20.5.2.23
- `ompt_device_t`, see Section 20.4.4.5

20.6.2.8 `ompt_pause_trace_t`

Summary

The `ompt_pause_trace_t` type is the type signature of the `ompt_pause_trace` runtime entry point, which pauses or restarts activity tracing on a specific device.

Format

```
C / C++

typedef int (*ompt_pause_trace_t) (ompt_device_t *device,
                                   int begin_pause
                                  );
```

Semantics

A device’s `ompt_pause_trace` runtime entry point, which has type signature `ompt_pause_trace_t`, pauses or resumes tracing on a device. An invocation of `ompt_pause_trace` returns 1 if the command succeeds and 0 otherwise. Redundant pause or resume commands are idempotent and will return the same value as the prior command.

Description of Arguments

The *device* argument points to an opaque object that represents the target device instance. Functions in the device tracing interface use this pointer to identify the device that is being addressed.

The *begin_pause* argument indicates whether to pause or to resume tracing. To resume tracing, zero should be supplied for *begin_pause*; to pause tracing, any other value should be supplied.

Cross References

- `ompt_device_t`, see Section 20.4.4.5
20.6.2.9 ompt_flush_trace_t

Summary
The ompt_flush_trace_t type is the type signature of the ompt_flush_trace runtime entry point, which causes all pending trace records for the specified device to be delivered.

Format

```c
typedef int (*ompt_flush_trace_t) (ompt_device_t *device);
```

Semantics
A device’s ompt_flush_trace runtime entry point, which has type signature ompt_flush_trace_t, causes the OpenMP implementation to issue a sequence of zero or more buffer completion callbacks to deliver all trace records that have been collected prior to the flush. An invocation of ompt_flush_trace returns 1 if the command succeeds and 0 otherwise.

Description of Arguments
The device argument points to an opaque object that represents the target device instance. Functions in the device tracing interface use this pointer to identify the device that is being addressed.

Cross References
- ompt_device_t, see Section 20.4.4.5

20.6.2.10 ompt_stop_trace_t

Summary
The ompt_stop_trace_t type is the type signature of the ompt_stop_trace runtime entry point, which stops tracing for a device.

Format

```c
typedef int (*ompt_stop_trace_t) (ompt_device_t *device);
```

Semantics
A device’s ompt_stop_trace runtime entry point, which has type signature ompt_stop_trace_t, halts tracing on the device and requests that any pending trace records be flushed. An invocation of ompt_stop_trace returns 1 if the command succeeds and 0 otherwise.
**Description of Arguments**

The *device* argument points to an opaque object that represents the target device instance. Functions in the device tracing interface use this pointer to identify the device that is being addressed.

**Cross References**

- *ompt_device_t*, see Section 20.4.4.5

### 20.6.2.11 ompt_advance_buffer_cursor_t

**Summary**

The *ompt_advance_buffer_cursor_t* type is the type signature of the *ompt_advance_buffer_cursor* runtime entry point, which advances a trace buffer cursor to the next record.

**Format**

```c
typedef int (*ompt_advance_buffer_cursor_t) (
    ompt_device_t *device,
    ompt_buffer_t *buffer,
    size_t size,
    ompt_buffer_cursor_t current,
    ompt_buffer_cursor_t *next
);
```

**Semantics**

A device’s *ompt_advance_buffer_cursor* runtime entry point, which has type signature *ompt_advance_buffer_cursor_t*, advances a trace buffer pointer to the next trace record. An invocation of *ompt_advance_buffer_cursor* returns *true* if the advance is successful and the next position in the buffer is valid.

**Description of Arguments**

The *device* argument points to an opaque object that represents the target device instance. Functions in the device tracing interface use this pointer to identify the device that is being addressed.

The *buffer* argument indicates a trace buffer that is associated with the cursors.

The argument *size* indicates the size of *buffer* in bytes.

The *current* argument is an opaque buffer cursor.

The *next* argument returns the next value of an opaque buffer cursor.

**Cross References**

- *ompt_buffer_cursor_t*, see Section 20.4.4.8
- *ompt_device_t*, see Section 20.4.4.5
20.6.2.12 ompt_get_record_type_t

Summary
The ompt_get_record_type_t type is the type signature of the
ompt_get_record_type runtime entry point, which inspects the type of a trace record.

Format

```
C / C++
typedef ompt_record_t (*ompt_get_record_type_t) (  
    ompt_buffer_t *buffer,  
    ompt_buffer_cursor_t current  
);  
```

Semantics
Trace records for a device may be in one of two forms: native record format, which may be
device-specific, or OMPT record format, in which each trace record corresponds to an OpenMP
event and most fields in the record structure are the arguments that would be passed to the OMPT
callback for the event. A device’s ompt_get_record_type runtime entry point, which has
type signature ompt_get_record_type_t, inspects the type of a trace record and indicates
whether the record at the current position in the trace buffer is an OMPT record, a native record, or
an invalid record. An invalid record type is returned if the cursor is out of bounds.

Description of Arguments
The buffer argument indicates a trace buffer.
The current argument is an opaque buffer cursor.

Cross References
- Record Type, see Section 20.4.3.1
- ompt_buffer_cursor_t, see Section 20.4.4.8
- ompt_buffer_t, see Section 20.4.4.7

20.6.2.13 ompt_get_record_ompt_t

Summary
The ompt_get_record_ompt_t type is the type signature of the
ompt_get_record_ompt runtime entry point, which obtains a pointer to an OMPT trace
record from a trace buffer associated with a device.

Format

```
C / C++
typedef ompt_record_ompt_t *(*ompt_get_record_ompt_t) (  
    ompt_buffer_t *buffer,  
    ompt_buffer_cursor_t current  
);  
```
Semantics
A device’s \texttt{ompt\_get\_record\_ompt} runtime entry point, which has type signature \texttt{ompt\_get\_record\_ompt\_t}, returns a pointer that may point to a record in the trace buffer, or it may point to a record in thread-local storage in which the information extracted from a record was assembled. The information available for an event depends upon its type. The return value of the \texttt{ompt\_record\_ompt\_t} type includes a field of a union type that can represent information for any OMPT event record type. Another call to the runtime entry point may overwrite the contents of the fields in a record returned by a prior invocation.

Description of Arguments
The \texttt{buffer} argument indicates a trace buffer.

The \texttt{current} argument is an opaque buffer cursor.

Cross References
- Standard Trace Record Type, see Section 20.4.3.4
- \texttt{ompt\_buffer\_cursor\_t}, see Section 20.4.4.8
- \texttt{ompt\_device\_t}, see Section 20.4.4.5

20.6.2.14 \texttt{ompt\_get\_record\_native\_t}

Summary
The \texttt{ompt\_get\_record\_native\_t} type is the type signature of the \texttt{ompt\_get\_record\_native} runtime entry point, which obtains a pointer to a native trace record from a trace buffer associated with a device.

Format
\begin{verbatim}
typedef void *(*ompt_get_record_native_t) ( 
    ompt_buffer_t *buffer, 
    ompt_buffer_cursor_t current, 
    ompt_id_t *host_op_id 
); 
\end{verbatim}

Semantics
A device’s \texttt{ompt\_get\_record\_native} runtime entry point, which has type signature \texttt{ompt\_get\_record\_native\_t}, returns a pointer that may point into the specified trace buffer, or into thread-local storage in which the information extracted from a trace record was assembled. The information available for a native event depends upon its type. If the function returns a non-null value result, it will also set the object to which \texttt{host_op_id} points to a host-side identifier for the operation that is associated with the record. A subsequent call to \texttt{ompt\_get\_record\_native} may overwrite the contents of the fields in a record returned by a prior invocation.
Description of Arguments

1. The buffer argument indicates a trace buffer.
2. The current argument is an opaque buffer cursor.
3. The host_op_id argument is a pointer to an identifier that is returned by the function. The entry point sets the identifier to which host_op_id points to the value of a host-side identifier for an operation on a target device that was created when the operation was initiated by the host.

Cross References
- ompt_buffer_cursor_t, see Section 20.4.4.8
- ompt_buffer_t, see Section 20.4.4.7
- ompt_id_t, see Section 20.4.4.3

20.6.2.15 ompt_get_record_abstract_t

Summary
The ompt_get_record_abstract_t type is the type signature of the ompt_get_record_abstract runtime entry point, which summarizes the context of a native (device-specific) trace record.

Format

C / C++

```c
typedef ompt_record_abstract_t *(*ompt_get_record_abstract_t) (void *native_record);
```

Semantics
An OpenMP implementation may execute on a device that logs trace records in a native (device-specific) format that a tool cannot interpret directly. The ompt_get_record_abstract runtime entry point of a device, which has type signature ompt_get_record_abstract_t, translates a native trace record into a standard form.

Description of Arguments
The native_record argument is a pointer to a native trace record.

Cross References
- Native Record Abstract Type, see Section 20.4.3.3

20.6.3 Lookup Entry Points: ompt_function_lookup_t

Summary
The ompt_function_lookup_t type is the type signature of the lookup runtime entry points that provide pointers to runtime entry points that are part of the OMPT interface.
Format

```c
typedef void (*ompt_interface_fn_t) (void);

typedef ompt_interface_fn_t (*ompt_function_lookup_t) (
    const char *interface_function_name
);
```

Semantics

An OpenMP implementation provides pointers to lookup routines that provide pointers to OMPT runtime entry points. When the implementation invokes a tool initializer to configure the OMPT callback interface, it provides a lookup function that provides pointers to runtime entry points that implement routines that are part of the OMPT callback interface. Alternatively, when it invokes a tool initializer to configure the OMPT tracing interface for a device, it provides a lookup function that provides pointers to runtime entry points that implement tracing control routines appropriate for that device.

If the provided function name is unknown to the OpenMP implementation, the function returns NULL. In a compliant implementation, the lookup function provided by the tool initializer for the OMPT callback interface returns a valid function pointer for any OMPT runtime entry point name listed in Table 20.1.

A compliant implementation of a lookup function passed to a tool’s `ompt_device_initialize` callback must provide non-NULL function pointers for all strings in Table 20.3, except for `ompt_set_trace_ompt` and `ompt_get_record_ompt`, as described in Section 20.2.5.

Description of Arguments

The `interface_function_name` argument is a C string that represents the name of a runtime entry point.

Cross References

- Entry Points in the OMPT Callback Interface, see Section 20.6.1
- Entry Points in the OMPT Device Tracing Interface, see Section 20.6.2
- Tracing Activity on Target Devices with OMPT, see Section 20.2.5
- `ompt_initialize_t`, see Section 20.5.1.1
This chapter describes OMPD, which is an interface for third-party tool. third-party tool exist in separate processes from the OpenMP program. To provide OMPD support, an OpenMP implementation must provide an OMPD library that the third-party tool can load. An OpenMP implementation does not need to maintain any extra information to support OMPD inquiries from third-party tools unless it is explicitly instructed to do so.

OMPD allows third-party tools such as debuggers to inspect the OpenMP state of a live OpenMP program or core file in an implementation-agnostic manner. That is, a third-party tool that uses OMPD should work with any compliant implementation. An OpenMP implementer provides a library for OMPD that a third-party tool can dynamically load. The third-party tool can use the interface exported by the OMPD library to inspect the OpenMP state of a OpenMP program. In order to satisfy requests from the third-party tool, the OMPD library may need to read data from the OpenMP program, or to find the addresses of symbols in it. The OMPD library provides this functionality through a callback interface that the third-party tool must instantiate for the OMPD library.

To use OMPD, the third-party tool loads the OMPD library. The OMPD library exports the API that is defined throughout this section, and the third-party tool uses the API to determine OpenMP information about the OpenMP program. The OMPD library must look up the symbols and read data out of the program. It does not perform these operations directly but instead directs the third-party tool to perform them by using the callback interface that the third-party tool exports.

The OMPD design insulates third-party tools from the internal structure of the OpenMP runtime, while the OMPD library is insulated from the details of how to access the OpenMP program. This decoupled design allows for flexibility in how the OpenMP program and third-party tool are deployed, so that, for example, the third-party tool and the OpenMP program are not required to execute on the same machine.

Generally, the third-party tool does not interact directly with the OpenMP runtime but instead interacts with the runtime through the OMPD library. However, a few cases require the third-party tool to access the OpenMP runtime directly. These cases fall into two broad categories. The first is during initialization where the third-party tool must look up symbols and read variables in the OpenMP runtime in order to identify the OMPD library that it should use, which is discussed in Section 21.2.2 and Section 21.2.3. The second category relates to arranging for the third-party tool to be notified when certain events occur during the execution of the OpenMP program. For this purpose, the OpenMP implementation must define certain symbols in the runtime code, as is discussed in Section 21.6. Each of these symbols corresponds to an event type. The OpenMP runtime must ensure that control passes through the appropriate named location when events occur.
If the third-party tool requires notification of an event, it can plant a breakpoint at the matching location. The location can, but may not, be a function. It can, for example, simply be a label. However, the names of the locations must have external C linkage.

### 21.1 OMPD Interfaces Definitions

C / C++

A compliant implementation must supply a set of definitions for the OMPD runtime entry points, OMPD third-party tool callback signatures, third-party tool interface functions and the special data types of their parameters and return values. These definitions, which are listed throughout this chapter, and their associated declarations shall be provided in a header file named `omp-tools.h`. In addition, the set of definitions may specify other implementation-specific values.

The `ompd_dll_locations` variable, all OMPD third-party tool interface functions, and all OMPD runtime entry points are external symbols with C linkage.

### 21.2 Activating a Third-Party Tool

The third-party tool and the OpenMP program exist as separate processes. Thus, coordination is required between the OpenMP runtime and the third-party tool for OMPD.

### 21.2.1 Enabling Runtime Support for OMPD

In order to support third-party tools, the OpenMP runtime may need to collect and to store information that it may not otherwise maintain. The OpenMP runtime collects whatever information is necessary to support OMPD if the environment variable `OMP_DEBUG` is set to `enabled`.

Cross References

- OMP_DEBUG, see Section 3.4.1

### 21.2.2 ompd_dll_locations

Summary

The `ompd_dll_locations` global variable points to the locations of OMPD libraries that are compatible with the OpenMP implementation.

Format

C

```c
extern const char **ompd_dll_locations;
```

C
Semantics

An OpenMP runtime may have more than one OMPD library. The third-party tool must be able to locate the right library to use for the OpenMP program that it is examining. The OpenMP runtime system must provide a public variable `ompd_dll_locations`, which is an `argv`-style vector of pathname string pointers that provides the names of any compatible OMPD libraries. This variable must have C linkage. The third-party tool uses the name of the variable verbatim and, in particular, does not apply any name mangling before performing the look up.

The architecture on which the third-party tool and, thus, the OMPD library execute does not have to match the architecture on which the OpenMP program that is being examined executes. The third-party tool must interpret the contents of `ompd_dll_locations` to find a suitable OMPD library that matches its own architectural characteristics. On platforms that support different architectures (for example, 32-bit vs 64-bit), OpenMP implementations are encouraged to provide an OMPD library for each supported architecture that can handle OpenMP programs that run on any supported architecture. Thus, for example, a 32-bit debugger that uses OMPD should be able to debug a 64-bit OpenMP program by loading a 32-bit OMPD implementation that can manage a 64-bit OpenMP runtime.

The `ompd_dll_locations` variable points to a NULL-terminated vector of zero or more null-terminated pathname strings that do not have any filename conventions. This vector must be fully initialized before `ompd_dll_locations` is set to a non-null value. Thus, if a third-party tool, such as a debugger, stops execution of the OpenMP program at any point at which `ompd_dll_locations` is a non-null value, the vector of strings to which it points shall be valid and complete.

Cross References

- `ompd_dll_locations_valid`, see Section 21.2.3

21.2.3 ompd_dll_locations_valid

Summary

The OpenMP runtime notifies third-party tools that `ompd_dll_locations` is valid by allowing execution to pass through a location that the symbol `ompd_dll_locations_valid` identifies.

Format

```c
void ompd_dll_locations_valid(void);
```
Semantics
Since `ompd_dll_locations` may not be a static variable, it may require runtime initialization. The OpenMP runtime notifies third-party tools that `ompd_dll_locations` is valid by having execution pass through a location that the symbol `ompd_dll_locations_valid` identifies. If `ompd_dll_locations` is NULL, a third-party tool can place a breakpoint at `ompd_dll_locations_valid` to be notified that `ompd_dll_locations` is initialized. In practice, the symbol `ompd_dll_locations_valid` may not be a function; instead, it may be a labeled machine instruction through which execution passes once the vector is valid.

21.3 OMPD Data Types

This section defines OMPD data types.

21.3.1 Size Type

Summary
The `ompd_size_t` type specifies the number of bytes in opaque data objects that are passed across the OMPD API.

Format

```c
typedef uint64_t ompd_size_t;
```

21.3.2 Wait ID Type

Summary
A variable of `ompd_wait_id_t` type identifies the object on which a thread waits.

Format

```c
typedef uint64_t ompd_wait_id_t;
```

Semantics
The values and meaning of `ompd_wait_id_t` are the same as those defined for the `ompt_wait_id_t` type.

Cross References
- `ompt_wait_id_t`, see Section 20.4.4.31
21.3.3 Basic Value Types

Summary
These definitions represent word, address, and segment value types.

Format
```
C / C++
typedef uint64_t ompd_addr_t;
typedef int64_t  ompd_word_t;
typedef uint64_t ompd_seg_t;
```

Semantics
The `ompd_addr_t` type represents an address in an OpenMP process with an unsigned integer type. The `ompd_word_t` type represents a data word from the OpenMP runtime with a signed integer type. The `ompd_seg_t` type represents a segment value with an unsigned integer type.

21.3.4 Address Type

Summary
The `ompd_address_t` type is used to specify device addresses.

Format
```
C / C++
typedef struct ompd_address_t {
    ompd_seg_t segment;
    ompd_addr_t address;
} ompd_address_t;
```

Semantics
The `ompd_address_t` type is a structure that OMPD uses to specify device addresses, which may or may not be segmented. For non-segmented architectures, `ompd_segment_none` is used in the `segment` field of `ompd_address_t`; it is an instance of the `ompd_seg_t` type that has the value 0.

Cross References
- Basic Value Types, see Section 21.3.3

21.3.5 Frame Information Type

Summary
The `ompd_frame_info_t` type is used to specify frame information.
```c
typedef struct ompd_frame_info_t {
    ompd_address_t frame_address;
    ompd_word_t frame_flag;
} ompd_frame_info_t;
```

**Semantics**

The `ompd_frame_info_t` type is a structure that OMPD uses to specify frame information. The `frame_address` field of `ompd_frame_info_t` identifies a frame. The `frame_flag` field of `ompd_frame_info_t` indicates what type of information is provided in `frame_address`. The values and meaning is the same as defined for the `ompt_frame_flag_t` enumeration type.

**Cross References**

- Address Type, see Section 21.3.4
- Basic Value Types, see Section 21.3.3
- `ompt_frame_flag_t`, see Section 20.4.4.30

### 21.3.6 System Device Identifiers

**Summary**

The `ompd_device_t` type provides information about OpenMP devices.

```c
typedef uint64_t ompd_device_t;
```

**Semantics**

OpenMP runtimes may utilize different underlying devices, each represented by a device identifier. The device identifiers can vary in size and format and, thus, are not explicitly represented in the OMPD interface. Instead, a device identifier is passed across the interface via its `ompd_device_t` kind, its size in bytes and a pointer to where it is stored. The OMPD library and the third-party tool use the `ompd_device_t` kind to interpret the format of the device identifier that is referenced by the pointer argument. Each different device identifier kind is represented by a unique unsigned 64-bit integer value. Recommended values of `ompd_device_t` kinds are defined in the `ompd-types.h` header file, which is contained in the Supplementary Source Code package available via https://www.openmp.org/specifications/.
21.3.7 Native Thread Identifiers

Summary
The ompd_thread_id_t type provides information about native threads.

Format
\begin{verbatim}
typedef uint64_t ompd_thread_id_t;
\end{verbatim}

Semantics
OpenMP runtimes may use different native thread implementations. Native thread identifiers for these implementations can vary in size and format and, thus, are not explicitly represented in the OMPD interface. Instead, a native thread identifier is passed across the interface via its ompd_thread_id_t kind, its size in bytes and a pointer to where it is stored. The OMPD library and the third-party tool use the ompd_thread_id_t kind to interpret the format of the native thread identifier that is referenced by the pointer argument. Each different native thread identifier kind is represented by a unique unsigned 64-bit integer value. Recommended values of ompd_thread_id_t kinds, and formats for some corresponding native thread identifiers, are defined in the ompd-types.h header file, which is contained in the Supplementary Source Code package available via \url{https://www.openmp.org/specifications/}.

21.3.8 OMPD Handle Types

Summary
The OMPD library defines handles for referring to address spaces, threads, parallel regions and tasks that are managed by the OpenMP runtime. The internal structures that these handles represent are opaque to the third-party tool.

Format
\begin{verbatim}
typedef struct _ompd_aspace_handle ompd_address_space_handle_t;
typedef struct _ompd_thread_handle ompd_thread_handle_t;
typedef struct _ompd_parallel_handle ompd_parallel_handle_t;
typedef struct _ompd_task_handle ompd_task_handle_t;
\end{verbatim}
**Semantics**

OMPD uses handles for the following entities that are managed by the OpenMP runtime: address spaces (`ompd_address_space_handle_t`), threads (`ompd_thread_handle_t`), parallel regions (`ompd_parallel_handle_t`), and tasks (`ompd_task_handle_t`). Each operation of the OMPD interface that applies to a particular address space, thread, parallel region or task must explicitly specify a corresponding handle. Handles are defined by the OMPD library and are opaque to the third-party tool. A handle remains constant and valid while the associated entity is managed by the OpenMP runtime or until it is released with the corresponding third-party tool interface routine for releasing handles of that type. If a tool receives notification of the end of the lifetime of a managed entity (see Section 21.6) or it releases the handle, the handle may no longer be referenced.

Defining externally visible type names in this way introduces type safety to the interface, and helps to catch instances where incorrect handles are passed by the third-party tool to the OMPD library. The structures do not need to be defined; instead, the OMPD library must cast incoming (pointers to) handles to the appropriate internal, private types.

### 21.3.9 OMPD Scope Types

**Summary**

The `ompd_scope_t` type identifies OMPD scopes.

**Format**

```c
typedef enum ompd_scope_t {
    ompd_scope_global    = 1,
    ompd_scope_address_space = 2,
    ompd_scope_thread     = 3,
    ompd_scope_parallel   = 4,
    ompd_scope_implicit_task = 5,
    ompd_scope_task       = 6,
    ompd_scope_teams      = 7,
    ompd_scope_target     = 8
} ompd_scope_t;
```

**Semantics**

The `ompd_scope_t` type identifies OpenMP scopes, including those related to parallel regions and tasks. When used in an OMPD interface function call, the scope type and the OMPD handle must match according to Table 21.1.
**Table 21.1: Mapping of Scope Type and OMPD Handles**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Scope types</th>
<th>Handles</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>ompd_scope_global</code></td>
<td>Address space handle for the host device</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>ompd_scope_address_space</code></td>
<td>Any address space handle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>ompd_scope_thread</code></td>
<td>Any native thread handle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>ompd_scope_parallel</code></td>
<td>Any parallel handle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>ompd_scope_implicit_task</code></td>
<td>Task handle for an implicit task</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>ompd_scope_teams</code></td>
<td>Parallel handle for an implicit parallel region generated from a <code>teams</code> construct</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>ompd_scope_target</code></td>
<td>Parallel handle for an implicit parallel region generated from a <code>target</code> construct</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>ompd_scope_task</code></td>
<td>Any task handle</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**21.3.10 Team Generator Types**

**Summary**
The `ompd_team_generator_t` type identifies the generator of a given team.

**Format**

```c
typedef enum ompd_team_generator_t {
  ompd_generator_program = 0,
  ompd_generator_parallel = 1,
  ompd_generator_teams = 2,
  ompd_generator_target = 3
} ompd_team_generator_t;
```

**Semantics**
The `ompd_team_generator_t` type represents the value of the `team-generator-var` ICV. The `ompd_generator_program` value indicates that the team is the initial team created at the start of the OpenMP program. The `ompd_generator_parallel`, `ompd_generator_teams`, and `ompd_generator_target` values indicate that the team was created by an encountered parallel construct, `teams` construct, or `target` construct, respectively.
21.3.11 ICV ID Type

Summary
The `ompd_icv_id_t` type identifies an OpenMP implementation ICV.

Format
```
C / C++
typedef uint64_t ompd_icv_id_t;
```

Semantics
The `ompd_icv_id_t` type identifies OpenMP implementation ICVs. `ompd_icv_undefined` is an instance of this type with the value 0.

21.3.12 Tool Context Types

Summary
A third-party tool defines contexts to identify abstractions uniquely. The internal structures that these contexts represent are opaque to the OMPD library.

Format
```
C / C++
typedef struct _ompd_aspace_cont ompd_address_space_context_t;
typedef struct _ompd_thread_cont ompd_thread_context_t;
```

Semantics
A third-party tool uniquely defines an address space context to identify the address space for the OpenMP process that it is monitoring. Similarly, it uniquely defines a native thread context to identify a native thread of the OpenMP process that it is monitoring. These tool contexts are opaque to the OMPD library.

21.3.13 Return Code Types

Summary
The `ompd_rc_t` type is the return code type of an OMPD operation.

Format
```
C / C++
typedef enum ompd_rc_t {
    ompd_rc_ok = 0,
    ompd_rc_unavailable = 1,
    ompd_rc_stale_handle = 2,
    ompd_rc_bad_input = 3,
    ompd_rc_error = 4,
    ompd_rc_unsupported = 5,
};
```
ompd_rc_needs_state_tracking = 6,
ompd_rc_incompatible = 7,
ompd_rc_device_read_error = 8,
ompd_rc_device_write_error = 9,
ompd_rc_nomem = 10,
ompd_rc_incomplete = 11,
ompd_rc_callback_error = 12,
ompd_rc_incompatible_handle = 13
ompd_rc_t;

Semantics
Theompd_rc_t type is used for the return codes of OMPD operations. The return code types and
their semantics are defined as follows:

- **ompd_rc_ok** is returned when the operation is successful;
- **ompd_rc_unavailable** is returned when information is not available for the specified
  context;
- **ompd_rc_stale_handle** is returned when the specified handle is no longer valid;
- **ompd_rc_incompatible_handle** is returned when the specified handle is
  incompatible with the query function;
- **ompd_rc_bad_input** is returned when the input parameters (other than handle) are
  invalid;
- **ompd_rc_error** is returned when a fatal error occurred;
- **ompd_rc_unsupported** is returned when the requested operation is not supported;
- **ompd_rc_needs_state_tracking** is returned when the state tracking operation failed
  because state tracking is not currently enabled;
- **ompd_rc_device_read_error** is returned when a read operation failed on the device;
- **ompd_rc_device_write_error** is returned when a write operation failed on the
  device;
- **ompd_rc_incompatible** is returned when this OMPD library is incompatible with the
  OpenMP program or is not capable of handling it;
- **ompd_rc_nomem** is returned when a memory allocation fails;
- **ompd_rc_incomplete** is returned when the information provided on return is
  incomplete, while the arguments are still set to valid values; and
- **ompd_rc_callback_error** is returned when the callback interface or any one of the
  required callback routines provided by the third-party tool is invalid.
21.3.14 Primitive Type Sizes

Summary
The `ompd_device_type_sizes_t` type provides the size of primitive types in the OpenMP architecture address space.

Format

```c
typedef struct ompd_device_type_sizes_t {
    uint8_t sizeof_char;
    uint8_t sizeof_short;
    uint8_t sizeof_int;
    uint8_t sizeof_long;
    uint8_t sizeof_long_long;
    uint8_t sizeof_pointer;
} ompd_device_type_sizes_t;
```

Semantics
The `ompd_device_type_sizes_t` type is used in operations through which the OMPD library can interrogate the third-party tool about the size of primitive types for the target architecture of the OpenMP runtime, as returned by the `sizeof` operator. The fields of `ompd_device_type_sizes_t` give the sizes of the eponymous basic types used by the OpenMP runtime. As the third-party tool and the OMPD library, by definition, execute on the same architecture, the size of the fields can be given as `uint8_t`.

Cross References
- `ompd_callback_sizeof_fn_t`, see Section 21.4.2.2

21.4 OMPD Third-Party Tool Callback Interface

For the OMPD library to provide information about the internal state of the OpenMP runtime system in an OpenMP process or core file, it must have a means to extract information from the OpenMP process that the third-party tool is examining. The OpenMP process on which the third-party tool is operating may be either a “live” process or a core file, and a thread may be either a “live” thread in an OpenMP process or a thread in a core file. To enable the OMPD library to extract state information from an OpenMP process or core file, the third-party tool must supply the OMPD library with callback functions to inquire about the size of primitive types in the device of the OpenMP process, to look up the addresses of symbols, and to read and to write memory in the device. The OMPD library uses these callbacks to implement its interface operations. The OMPD library only invokes the callback functions in direct response to calls made by the third-party tool to the OMPD library.
Description of Return Codes
All of the OMPD callback functions must return the following return codes or function-specific return codes:

- `ompd_rc_ok` on success; or
- `ompd_rc_stale_handle` if an invalid context argument is provided.

21.4.1 Memory Management of OMPD Library

`ompd_callback_memory_alloc_fn_t` (see Section 21.4.1.1) and `ompd_callback_memory_free_fn_t` (see Section 21.4.1.2) are provided by the third-party tool to obtain and to release heap memory. This mechanism ensures that the library does not interfere with any custom memory management scheme that the third-party tool may use.

If the OMPD library is implemented in C++ then memory management operators, like `new` and `delete` and their variants, must all be overloaded and implemented in terms of the callbacks that the third-party tool provides. The OMPD library must be implemented in a manner such that any of its definitions of `new` or `delete` do not interfere with any that the third-party tool defines.

In some cases, the OMPD library must allocate memory to return results to the third-party tool. The third-party tool then owns this memory and has the responsibility to release it. Thus, the OMPD library and the third-party tool must use the same memory manager.

The OMPD library creates OMPD handles, which are opaque to the third-party tool and may have a complex internal structure. The third-party tool cannot determine if the handle pointers that the API returns correspond to discrete heap allocations. Thus, the third-party tool must not simply deallocate a handle by passing an address that it receives from the OMPD library to its own memory manager. Instead, the OMPD API includes functions that the third-party tool must use when it no longer needs a handle.

A third-party tool creates contexts and passes them to the OMPD library. The OMPD library does not release contexts; instead the third-party tool releases them after it releases any handles that may reference the contexts.

21.4.1.1 ompd_callback_memory_alloc_fn_t

Summary
The `ompd_callback_memory_alloc_fn_t` type is the type signature of the callback routine that the third-party tool provides to the OMPD library to allocate memory.

Format

```c
typedef ompd_rc_t (*ompd_callback_memory_alloc_fn_t) (ompd_size_t nbytes, void **ptr);
```
The `ompd_callback_memory_alloc_fn_t` type is the type signature of the memory allocation callback routine that the third-party tool provides. The OMPD library may call the `ompd_callback_memory_alloc_fn_t` callback function to allocate memory.

**Description of Arguments**

The `nbytes` argument is the size in bytes of the block of memory to allocate.

The address of the newly allocated block of memory is returned in the location to which the `ptr` argument points. The newly allocated block is suitably aligned for any type of variable and is not guaranteed to be set to zero.

**Description of Return Codes**

Routines that use the `ompd_callback_memory_alloc_fn_t` type may return the general return codes listed at the beginning of Section 21.4.

**Cross References**

- Return Code Types, see Section 21.3.13
- Size Type, see Section 21.3.1
- The Callback Interface, see Section 21.4.6

### 21.4.1.2 ompd_callback_memory_free_fn_t

**Summary**

The `ompd_callback_memory_free_fn_t` type is the type signature of the callback routine that the third-party tool provides to the OMPD library to deallocate memory.

**Format**

```c
typedef ompd_rc_t (*ompd_callback_memory_free_fn_t) (void *ptr);
```

**Semantics**

The `ompd_callback_memory_free_fn_t` type is the type signature of the memory deallocation callback routine that the third-party tool provides. The OMPD library may call the `ompd_callback_memory_free_fn_t` callback function to deallocate memory that was obtained from a prior call to the `ompd_callback_memory_alloc_fn_t` callback function.

**Description of Arguments**

The `ptr` argument is the address of the block to be deallocated.
Description of Return Codes
Routines that use the `ompd_callback_memory_free_fn_t` type may return the general return codes listed at the beginning of Section 21.4.

Cross References
- Return Code Types, see Section 21.3.13
- The Callback Interface, see Section 21.4.6
  - `ompd_callback_memory_alloc_fn_t`, see Section 21.4.1.1

21.4.2 Context Management and Navigation

Summary
The third-party tool provides the OMPD library with callbacks to manage and to navigate context relationships.

21.4.2.1 `ompd_callback_get_thread_context_for_thread_id_fn_t`

Summary
The `ompd_callback_get_thread_context_for_thread_id_fn_t` is the type signature of the callback routine that the third-party tool provides to the OMPD library to map a native thread identifier to a third-party tool native thread context.

Format

```c
typedef ompd_rc_t
(*ompd_callback_get_thread_context_for_thread_id_fn_t) (  
    ompd_address_space_context_t *address_space_context,
    ompd_thread_id_t kind,
    ompd_size_t sizeof_thread_id,
    const void *thread_id,
    ompd_thread_context_t **thread_context
);
```

Semantics
The `ompd_callback_get_thread_context_for_thread_id_fn_t` is the type signature of the tool context that maps a callback that the third-party tool provides. This callback maps a native thread identifier to a third-party tool native thread context. The native thread identifier is within the address space that `address_space_context` identifies. The OMPD library can use the native thread context, for example, to access thread local storage.
**Description of Arguments**

The `address_space_context` argument is an opaque handle that the third-party tool provides to reference an address space. The `kind`, `sizeof_thread_id`, and `thread_id` arguments represent a native thread identifier. On return, the `thread_context` argument provides an opaque handle that maps a native thread identifier to a third-party tool native thread context.

**Description of Return Codes**

In addition to the general return codes listed at the beginning of Section 21.4, routines that use the `ompd_callback_get_thread_context_for_thread_id_fn_t` type may also return the following return codes:

- `ompd_rc_bad_input` if a different value in `sizeof_thread_id` is expected for the native thread identifier kind given by `kind`; or
- `ompd_rc_unsupported` if the native thread identifier `kind` is not supported.

**Restrictions**

Restrictions on routines that use `ompd_callback_get_thread_context_for_thread_id_fn_t` are as follows:

- The provided `thread_context` must be valid until the OMPD library returns from the OMPD third-party tool interface routine.

**Cross References**

- Native Thread Identifiers, see Section 21.3.7
- Return Code Types, see Section 21.3.13
- Size Type, see Section 21.3.1
- The Callback Interface, see Section 21.4.6
- Tool Context Types, see Section 21.3.12

### 21.4.2.2 ompd_callback_sizeof_fn_t

**Summary**

The `ompd_callback_sizeof_fn_t` type is the type signature of the callback routine that the third-party tool provides to the OMPD library to determine the sizes of the primitive types in an address space.

**Format**

```c
typedef ompd_rc_t (*ompd_callback_sizeof_fn_t) (ompd_address_space_context_t *address_space_context,
                                               ompd_device_type_sizes_t *sizes);
```
**Semantics**

The `ompd_callback_sizeof_fn_t` is the type signature of the type-size query callback routine that the third-party tool provides. This callback provides the sizes of the basic primitive types for a given address space.

**Description of Arguments**

The callback returns the sizes of the basic primitive types used by the address space context that the `address_space_context` argument specifies in the location to which the `sizes` argument points.

**Description of Return Codes**

Routines that use the `ompd_callback_sizeof_fn_t` type may return the general return codes listed at the beginning of Section 21.4.

**Cross References**

- Primitive Type Sizes, see Section 21.3.14
- Return Code Types, see Section 21.3.13
- The Callback Interface, see Section 21.4.6
- Tool Context Types, see Section 21.3.12

### 21.4.3 Accessing Memory in the OpenMP Program or Runtime

The OMPD library cannot directly read from or write to memory of the OpenMP program. Instead the OMPD library must use callbacks that the third-party tool provides so that the third-party tool performs the operation.

#### 21.4.3.1 ompd_callback_symbol_addr_fn_t

**Summary**

The `ompd_callback_symbol_addr_fn_t` type is the type signature of the callback that the third-party tool provides to look up the addresses of symbols in an OpenMP program.

**Format**

```c
typedef ompd_rc_t (*ompd_callback_symbol_addr_fn_t) (  
    ompd_address_space_context_t *address_space_context,  
    ompd_thread_context_t *thread_context,  
    const char *symbol_name,  
    ompd_address_t *symbol_addr,  
    const char *file_name  
);  
```
**Semantics**

The `ompd_callback_symbol_addr_fn_t` is the type signature of the symbol-address query callback routine that the third-party tool provides. This callback looks up addresses of symbols within a specified address space.

**Description of Arguments**

This callback looks up the symbol provided in the `symbol_name` argument.

The `address_space_context` argument is the third-party tool’s representation of the address space of the process, core file, or device.

The `thread_context` argument is NULL for global memory accesses. If `thread_context` is not NULL, `thread_context` gives the native thread context for the symbol lookup for the purpose of calculating thread local storage addresses. In this case, the native thread to which `thread_context` refers must be associated with either the OpenMP process or the device that corresponds to the `address_space_context` argument.

The third-party tool uses the `symbol_name` argument that the OMPD library supplies verbatim. In particular, no name mangling, demangling or other transformations are performed prior to the lookup. The `symbol_name` parameter must correspond to a statically allocated symbol within the specified address space. The symbol can correspond to any type of object, such as a variable, thread local storage variable, function, or untyped label. The symbol can have local, global, or weak binding.

The `file_name` argument is an optional input parameter that indicates the name of the shared library in which the symbol is defined, and it is intended to help the third-party tool disambiguate symbols that are defined multiple times across the executable or shared library files. The shared library name may not be an exact match for the name seen by the third-party tool. If `file_name` is NULL then the third-party tool first tries to find the symbol in the executable file, and, if the symbol is not found, the third-party tool tries to find the symbol in the shared libraries in the order in which the shared libraries are loaded into the address space. If `file_name` is a non-null value then the third-party tool first tries to find the symbol in the libraries that match the name in the `file_name` argument, and, if the symbol is not found, the third-party tool then uses the same procedure as when `file_name` is NULL.

The callback does not support finding either symbols that are dynamically allocated on the call stack or statically allocated symbols that are defined within the scope of a function or subroutine.

The callback returns the address of the symbol in the location to which `symbol_addr` points.

**Description of Return Codes**

In addition to the general return codes listed at the beginning of Section 21.4, routines that use the `ompd_callback_symbol_addr_fn_t` type may also return the following return codes:

- `ompd_rc_error` if the requested symbol is not found; or
- `ompd_rc_bad_input` if no symbol name is provided.
Restrictions
Restrictions on routines that use the `ompd_callback_symbol_addr_fn_t` type are as follows:

- The `address_space_context` argument must be a non-null value.
- The symbol that the `symbol_name` argument specifies must be defined.

Cross References
- Address Type, see Section 21.3.4
- Return Code Types, see Section 21.3.13
- The Callback Interface, see Section 21.4.6
- Tool Context Types, see Section 21.3.12

21.4.3.2 `ompd_callback_memory_read_fn_t`

Summary
The `ompd_callback_memory_read_fn_t` type is the type signature of the callback that the third-party tool provides to read data (`read_memory`) or a string (`read_string`) from an OpenMP program.

Format

```c
typedef ompd_rc_t (*ompd_callback_memory_read_fn_t) (
    ompd_address_space_context_t *address_space_context,
    ompd_thread_context_t *thread_context,
    const ompd_address_t *addr,
    ompd_size_t nbytes,
    void *buffer
);
```

Semantics
The `ompd_callback_memory_read_fn_t` is the type signature of the read callback routines that the third-party tool provides.

The `read_memory` callback copies a block of data from `addr` within the address space given by `address_space_context` to the third-party tool `buffer`.

The `read_string` callback copies a string to which `addr` points, including the terminating null byte (`'\0'`), to the third-party tool `buffer`. At most `nbytes` bytes are copied. If a null byte is not among the first `nbytes` bytes, the string placed in `buffer` is not null-terminated.
Description of Arguments
The address from which the data are to be read in the OpenMP program that
\textit{address\_space\_context} specifies is given by \textit{addr}. The \textit{nbytes} argument is the number of bytes to
be transferred. The \textit{thread\_context} argument for global memory accesses should be \texttt{NULL}. If it is a
\texttt{non-null value}, \textit{thread\_context} identifies the native thread context for the memory access for the
purpose of accessing thread local storage.

The data are returned through \textit{buffer}, which is allocated and owned by the OMPD library. The
contents of the buffer are unstructured, raw bytes. The OMPD library must arrange for any
transformations such as byte-swapping that may be necessary (see Section 21.4.4) to interpret the
data.

Description of Return Codes
In addition to the general return codes listed at the beginning of Section 21.4, routines that use the
\texttt{ompd\_callback\_memory\_read\_fn\_t} type may also return the following return codes:

- \texttt{ompd\_rc\_incomplete} if no terminating null byte is found while reading \textit{nbytes} using the
  \texttt{read\_string} callback; or

- \texttt{ompd\_rc\_error} if unallocated memory is reached while reading \textit{nbytes} using either the
  \texttt{read\_memory} or \texttt{read\_string} callback.

Cross References
- Address Type, see Section 21.3.4
- Return Code Types, see Section 21.3.13
- Size Type, see Section 21.3.1
- The Callback Interface, see Section 21.4.6
- Tool Context Types, see Section 21.3.12
- Data Format Conversion: \texttt{ompd\_callback\_device\_host\_fn\_t}, see Section 21.4.4

21.4.3.3 \texttt{ompd\_callback\_memory\_write\_fn\_t}

Summary
The \texttt{ompd\_callback\_memory\_write\_fn\_t} type is the type signature of the callback that
the third-party tool provides to write data to an OpenMP program.

Format

```c
typedef ompd_rc_t (*ompd_callback_memory_write_fn_t) (
    ompd_address_space_context_t *address_space_context,
    ompd_thread_context_t *thread_context,
    const ompd_address_t *addr,
    ompd_size_t nbytes,
    const void *buffer
);```

OpenMP API – Version 6.0 Preview 2 November 2023
Semantics
The `ompd_callback_memory_write_fn_t` is the type signature of the write callback routine that the third-party tool provides. The OMPD library may call this callback to have the third-party tool write a block of data to a location within an address space from a provided buffer.

Description of Arguments
The address to which the data are to be written in the OpenMP program that `address_space_context` specifies is given by `addr`. The `nbytes` argument is the number of bytes to be transferred. The `thread_context` argument for global memory accesses should be `NULL`. If it is a non-null value, then `thread_context` identifies the native thread context for the memory access for the purpose of accessing thread local storage.

The data to be written are passed through `buffer`, which is allocated and owned by the OMPD library. The contents of the buffer are unstructured, raw bytes. The OMPD library must arrange for any transformations such as byte-swapping that may be necessary (see Section 21.4.4) to render the data into a form that is compatible with the OpenMP runtime.

Description of Return Codes
Routines that use the `ompd_callback_memory_write_fn_t` type may return the general return codes listed at the beginning of Section 21.4.

Cross References
- Address Type, see Section 21.3.4
- Return Code Types, see Section 21.3.13
- Size Type, see Section 21.3.1
- The Callback Interface, see Section 21.4.6
- Tool Context Types, see Section 21.3.12
- Data Format Conversion: `ompd_callback_device_host_fn_t`, see Section 21.4.4

21.4.4 Data Format Conversion:
`ompd_callback_device_host_fn_t`

Summary
The `ompd_callback_device_host_fn_t` type is the type signature of the callback that the third-party tool provides to convert data between the formats that the third-party tool and the OMPD library use and that the OpenMP program uses.
```c
typedef ompd_rc_t (*ompd_callback_device_host_fn_t) (  
    ompd_address_space_context_t *address_space_context,  
    const void *input,  
    ompd_size_t unit_size,  
    ompd_size_t count,  
    void *output  
);
```

**Semantics**

The architecture on which the third-party tool and the OMPD library execute may be different from the architecture on which the OpenMP program that is being examined executes. Thus, the conventions for representing data may differ. The callback interface includes operations to convert between the conventions, such as the byte order (endianness), that the third-party tool and OMPD library use and the ones that the OpenMP program use. The callback with the `ompd_callback_device_host_fn_t` type signature converts data between the formats.

**Description of Arguments**

The `address_space_context` argument specifies the OpenMP address space that is associated with the data. The `input` argument is the source buffer and the `output` argument is the destination buffer. The `unit_size` argument is the size of each of the elements to be converted. The `count` argument is the number of elements to be transformed.

The OMPD library allocates and owns the input and output buffers. It must ensure that the buffers have the correct size and are eventually deallocated when they are no longer needed.

**Description of Return Codes**

Routines that use the `ompd_callback_device_host_fn_t` type may return the general return codes listed at the beginning of Section 21.4.

**Cross References**

- Return Code Types, see Section 21.3.13
- Size Type, see Section 21.3.1
- The Callback Interface, see Section 21.4.6
- Tool Context Types, see Section 21.3.12

**21.4.5 ompd_callback_print_string_fn_t**

**Summary**

The `ompd_callback_print_string_fn_t` type is the type signature of the callback that the third-party tool provides so that the OMPD library can emit output.
typedef ompd_rc_t (*ompd_callback_print_string_fn_t) (const char *string, int category);

Semantics
The OMPD library may call the `ompd_callback_print_string_fn_t` callback function to emit output, such as logging or debug information. The third-party tool may set the `ompd_callback_print_string_fn_t` callback function to NULL to prevent the OMPD library from emitting output. The OMPD library may not write to file descriptors that it did not open.

Description of Arguments
The `string` argument is the null-terminated string to be printed. No conversion or formatting is performed on the string.

The `category` argument is the implementation-defined category of the string to be printed.

Description of Return Codes
Routines that use the `ompd_callback_print_string_fn_t` type may return the general return codes listed at the beginning of Section 21.4.

Cross References
- Return Code Types, see Section 21.3.13
- The Callback Interface, see Section 21.4.6

21.4.6 The Callback Interface

Summary
All OMPD library interactions with the OpenMP program must be through a set of callbacks that the third-party tool provides. These callbacks must also be used for allocating or releasing resources, such as memory, that the OMPD library needs.
ompd_callback_memory_write_fn_t write_memory;
ompd_callback_memory_read_fn_t read_string;
ompd_callback_device_host_fn_t device_to_host;
ompd_callback_device_host_fn_t host_to_device;
ompd_callback_get_thread_context_for_thread_id_fn_t
get_thread_context_for_thread_id;
ompd_callbacks_t;

Semantics
The set of callbacks that the OMPD library must use is collected in the `ompd_callbacks_t` structure. An instance of this type is passed to the OMPD library as a parameter to `ompd_initialize` (see Section 21.5.1.1). Each field points to a function that the OMPD library must use either to interact with the OpenMP program or for memory operations.

The `alloc_memory` and `free_memory` fields are pointers to functions the OMPD library uses to allocate and to release dynamic memory.

The `print_string` field points to a function that prints a string.

The architecture on which the OMPD library and third-party tool execute may be different from the architecture on which the OpenMP program that is being examined executes. The `sizeof_type` field points to a function that allows the OMPD library to determine the sizes of the basic integer and pointer types that the OpenMP program uses. Because of the potential differences in the targeted architectures, the conventions for representing data in the OMPD library and the OpenMP program may be different. The `device_to_host` field points to a function that translates data from the conventions that the OpenMP program uses to those that the third-party tool and OMPD library use. The reverse operation is performed by the function to which the `host_to_device` field points.

The `symbol_addr_lookup` field points to a callback that the OMPD library can use to find the address of a global or thread local storage symbol. The `read_memory`, `read_string` and `write_memory` fields are pointers to functions for reading from and writing to global memory or thread local storage in the OpenMP program.

The `get_thread_context_for_thread_id` field is a pointer to a function that the OMPD library can use to obtain a native thread context that corresponds to a native thread identifier.

Cross References
- Data Format Conversion: `ompd_callback_device_host_fn_t`, see Section 21.4.4
- `ompd_callback_get_thread_context_for_thread_id_fn_t`, see Section 21.4.2.1
- `ompd_callback_memory_alloc_fn_t`, see Section 21.4.1.1
- `ompd_callback_memory_free_fn_t`, see Section 21.4.1.2
- `ompd_callback_memory_read_fn_t`, see Section 21.4.3.2
ompd_callback_memory_write_fn_t, see Section 21.4.3.3
ompd_callback_print_string_fn_t, see Section 21.4.5
ompd_callback_sizeof_fn_t, see Section 21.4.2.2
ompd_callback_symbol_addr_fn_t, see Section 21.4.3.1

21.5 OMPD Tool Interface Routines

This section defines the interface provided by the OMPD library to be used by the third-party tool. Some interface routines require one or more specified threads to be stopped for the returned values to be meaningful. In this context, a stopped thread is a thread that is not modifying the observable OpenMP runtime state.

Description of Return Codes
All of the OMPD Tool Interface Routines must return function-specific return codes or any of the following return codes:

- ompd_rc_stale_handle if a provided handle is stale;
- ompd_rc_bad_input if an invalid value is provided for any input argument;
- ompd_rc_callback if a callback returned an unexpected error, which leads to a failure of the query;
- ompd_rc_needs_state_tracking if the information cannot be provided while the debug-var is disabled;
- ompd_rc_ok on success; or
- ompd_rc_error for any other error.

21.5.1 Per OMPD Library Initialization and Finalization

The OMPD library must be initialized exactly once after it is loaded, and finalized exactly once before it is unloaded. Per OpenMP process or core file initialization and finalization are also required. Once loaded, the tool can determine the version of the OMPD API that the library supports by calling ompd_get_api_version (see Section 21.5.1.2). If the tool supports the version that ompd_get_api_version returns, the tool starts the initialization by calling ompd_initialize (see Section 21.5.1.1) using the version of the OMPD API that the library supports. If the tool does not support the version that ompd_get_api_version returns, it may attempt to call ompd_initialize with a different version.
21.5.1.1 ompd_initialize

Summary

The `ompd_initialize` function initializes the OMPD library.

Format

```c
ompd_rc_t ompd_initialize(
    ompd_word_t api_version,
    const ompd_callbacks_t *callbacks
);
```

Semantics

A tool that uses OMPD calls `ompd_initialize` to initialize each OMPD library that it loads. More than one library may be present in a third-party tool, such as a debugger, because the tool may control multiple devices, which may use different runtime systems that require different OMPD libraries. This initialization must be performed exactly once before the tool can begin to operate on an OpenMP process or core file.

Description of Arguments

The `api_version` argument is the OMPD API version that the tool requests to use. The tool may call `ompd_get_api_version` to obtain the latest OMPD API version that the OMPD library supports.

The tool provides the OMPD library with a set of callback functions in the `callbacks` input argument which enables the OMPD library to allocate and to deallocate memory in the tool’s address space, to lookup the sizes of basic primitive types in the device, to lookup symbols in the device, and to read and to write memory in the device.

Description of Return Codes

This routine must return any of the general return codes listed at the beginning of Section 21.5 or any of the following return codes:

- `ompd_rc_bad_input` if invalid callbacks are provided; or
- `ompd_rc_unsupported` if the requested API version cannot be provided.

Cross References

- Return Code Types, see Section 21.3.13
- The Callback Interface, see Section 21.4.6
- `ompd_get_api_version`, see Section 21.5.1.2
21.5.1.2 ompd_get_api_version

Summary

The `ompd_get_api_version` function returns the OMPD API version.

Format

```c
ompd_rc_t ompd_get_api_version(ompd_word_t *version);
```

Semantics

The tool may call the `ompd_get_api_version` function to obtain the latest OMPD API version number of the OMPD library. The OMPD API version number is equal to the value of the `_OPENMP` macro defined in the associated OpenMP implementation, if the C preprocessor is supported. If the associated OpenMP implementation compiles Fortran codes without the use of a C preprocessor, the OMPD API version number is equal to the value of the Fortran integer parameter `openmp_version`.

Description of Arguments

The latest version number is returned into the location to which the `version` argument points.

Description of Return Codes

This routine must return any of the general return codes listed at the beginning of Section 21.5.

Cross References

- Return Code Types, see Section 21.3.13

21.5.1.3 ompd_get_version_string

Summary

The `ompd_get_version_string` function returns a descriptive string for the OMPD library version.

Format

```c
ompd_rc_t ompd_get_version_string(const char **string);
```

Semantics

The tool may call this function to obtain a pointer to a descriptive version string of the OMPD library vendor, implementation, internal version, date, or any other information that may be useful to a tool user or vendor. An implementation should provide a different string for every change to its source code or build that could be visible to the interface user.
Description of Arguments
A pointer to a descriptive version string is placed into the location to which the string output
argument points. The OMPD library owns the string that the OMPD library returns; the tool must
not modify or release this string. The string remains valid for as long as the library is loaded. The
`ompd_get_version_string` function may be called before `ompd_initialize` (see
Section 21.5.1.1). Accordingly, the OMPD library must not use heap or stack memory for the string.

The signatures of `ompd_get_api_version` (see Section 21.5.1.2) and
`ompd_get_version_string` are guaranteed not to change in future versions of the API. In
contrast, the type definitions and prototypes in the rest of the API do not carry the same guarantee.
Therefore a tool that uses OMPD should check the version of the API of the loaded OMPD library
before it calls any other function of the API.

Description of Return Codes
This routine must return any of the general return codes listed at the beginning of Section 21.5.

Cross References
• Return Code Types, see Section 21.3.13

21.5.1.4 ompd_finalize

Summary
When the tool is finished with the OMPD library it should call `ompd_finalize` before it
unloads the library.

Format
```c
ompd_rc_t ompd_finalize(void);
```

Semantics
The call to `ompd_finalize` must be the last OMPD call that the tool makes before it unloads the
library. This call allows the OMPD library to free any resources that it may be holding. The OMPD
library may implement a finalizer section, which executes as the library is unloaded and therefore
after the call to `ompd_finalize`. During finalization, the OMPD library may use the callbacks
that the tool provided earlier during the call to `ompd_initialize`.

Description of Return Codes
This routine must return any of the general return codes listed at the beginning of Section 21.5 or
the following return code:

• `ompd_rc_unsupported` if the OMPD library is not initialized.

Cross References
• Return Code Types, see Section 21.3.13
21.5.2 Per OpenMP Process Initialization and Finalization

21.5.2.1 ompd_process_initialize

Summary

A tool calls ompd_process_initialize to obtain an address space handle for the host device when it initializes a session on a live process or core file.

Format

```c
ompd_rc_t ompd_process_initialize(
    ompd_address_space_context_t *context,
    ompd_address_space_handle_t **host_handle
);
```

Semantics

A tool calls ompd_process_initialize to obtain an address space handle for the host device when it initializes a session on a live process or core file. On return from ompd_process_initialize, the tool owns the address space handle, which it must release with ompd_rel_address_space_handle. The initialization function must be called before any OMPD operations are performed on the OpenMP process or core file. This call allows the OMPD library to confirm that it can handle the OpenMP process or core file that context identifies.

Description of Arguments

The context argument is an opaque handle that the tool provides to address an address space from the host device. On return, the host_handle argument provides an opaque handle to the tool for this address space, which the tool must release when it is no longer needed.

Description of Return Codes

This routine must return any of the general return codes listed at the beginning of Section 21.5 or the following return code:

- `ompd_rc_incompatible` if the OMPD library is incompatible with the runtime library loaded in the process.

Cross References

- OMPD Handle Types, see Section 21.3.8
- Return Code Types, see Section 21.3.13
- Tool Context Types, see Section 21.3.12
- `ompd_rel_address_space_handle`, see Section 21.5.2.3
## 21.5.2.2 ompd_device_initialize

### Summary
A tool calls `ompd_device_initialize` to obtain an address space handle for a non-host device that has at least one active target region.

### Format
```
ompd_rc_t ompd_device_initialize(
    ompd_address_space_handle_t *host_handle,
    ompd_address_space_context_t *device_context,
    ompd_device_t kind,
    ompd_size_t sizeof_id,
    void *id,
    ompd_address_space_handle_t **device_handle
);
```

### Semantics
A tool calls `ompd_device_initialize` to obtain an address space handle for a non-host device that has at least one active target region. On return from `ompd_device_initialize`, the tool owns the address space handle.

### Description of Arguments
The `host_handle` argument is an opaque handle that the tool provides to reference the host device address space associated with an OpenMP process or core file. The `device_context` argument is an opaque handle that the tool provides to reference a non-host device address space. The `kind`, `sizeof_id`, and `id` arguments represent a device identifier. On return the `device_handle` argument provides an opaque handle to the tool for this address space.

### Description of Return Codes
This routine must return any of the general return codes listed at the beginning of Section 21.5 or the following return code:

- `ompd_rc_unsupported` if the OMPD library has no support for the specific device.

### Cross References
- OMPD Handle Types, see Section 21.3.8
- Return Code Types, see Section 21.3.13
- Size Type, see Section 21.3.1
- System Device Identifiers, see Section 21.3.6
- Tool Context Types, see Section 21.3.12
21.5.2.3 ompd_rel_address_space_handle

Summary
A tool calls `ompd_rel_address_space_handle` to release an address space handle.

Format
```c
ompd_rc_t ompd_rel_address_space_handle(
    ompd_address_space_handle_t *handle
);
```

Semantics
When the tool is finished with the OpenMP process address space handle it should call `ompd_rel_address_space_handle` to release the handle, which allows the OMPD library to release any resources that it has related to the address space.

Description of Arguments
The `handle` argument is an opaque handle for the address space to be released.

Restrictions
Restrictions to the `ompd_rel_address_space_handle` routine are as follows:

- An address space context must not be used after the corresponding address space handle is released.

Description of Return Codes
This routine must return any of the general return codes listed at the beginning of Section 21.5.

Cross References
- OMPD Handle Types, see Section 21.3.8
- Return Code Types, see Section 21.3.13

21.5.2.4 ompd_get_device_thread_id_kinds

Summary
The `ompd_get_device_thread_id_kinds` function returns a list of supported native thread identifier kinds and a corresponding list of their respective sizes.

Format
```c
ompd_rc_t ompd_get_device_thread_id_kinds(
    ompd_address_space_handle_t *device_handle,
    ompd_thread_id_t **kinds,
    ompd_size_t **thread_id_sizes,
    int *count
);
```
Semantics

The `ompd_get_device_thread_id_kinds` function returns an array of supported native thread identifier kinds and a corresponding array of their respective sizes for a given device. The OMPD library allocates storage for the arrays with the memory allocation callback that the tool provides. Each supported native thread identifier kind is guaranteed to be recognizable by the OMPD library and may be mapped to and from any OpenMP thread that executes on the device. The third-party tool owns the storage for the array of kinds and the array of sizes that is returned via the `kinds` and `thread_id_sizes` arguments, and it is responsible for freeing that storage.

Description of Arguments

The `device_handle` argument is a pointer to an opaque address space handle that represents a host device (returned by `ompd_process_initialize`) or a non-host device (returned by `ompd_device_initialize`). On return, the `kinds` argument is the address of a pointer to an array of native thread identifier kinds, the `thread_id_sizes` argument is the address of a pointer to an array of the corresponding native thread identifier sizes used by the OMPD library, and the `count` argument is the address of a variable that indicates the sizes of the returned arrays.

Description of Return Codes

This routine must return any of the general return codes listed at the beginning of Section 21.5.

Cross References

- Native Thread Identifiers, see Section 21.3.7
- OMPD Handle Types, see Section 21.3.8
- Return Code Types, see Section 21.3.13
- Size Type, see Section 21.3.1

21.5.3 Thread and Signal Safety

The OMPD library does not need to be reentrant. The tool must ensure that only one native thread enters the OMPD library at a time. The OMPD library must not install signal handlers or otherwise interfere with the signal configuration of the tool.

21.5.4 Address Space Information

21.5.4.1 `ompd_get_omp_version`

Summary

The tool may call the `ompd_get_omp_version` function to obtain the version of the OpenMP API that is associated with an address space.
ompd_rc_t ompd_get_omp_version(
    ompd_address_space_handle_t *address_space,
    ompd_word_t *omp_version
);

Semantics
The tool may call the `ompd_get_omp_version` function to obtain the version of the OpenMP API that is associated with the address space.

Description of Arguments
The `address_space` argument is an opaque handle that the tool provides to reference the address space of the OpenMP process or device.

Upon return, the `omp_version` argument contains the version of the OpenMP runtime in the `_OPENMP` version macro format.

Description of Return Codes
This routine must return any of the general return codes listed at the beginning of Section 21.5.

Cross References
- OMPD Handle Types, see Section 21.3.8
- Return Code Types, see Section 21.3.13

21.5.4.2 `ompd_get_omp_version_string`

Summary
The `ompd_get_omp_version_string` function returns a descriptive string for the OpenMP API version that is associated with an address space.

ompd_rc_t ompd_get_omp_version_string(
    ompd_address_space_handle_t *address_space,
    const char **string
);

Semantics
After initialization, the tool may call the `ompd_get_omp_version_string` function to obtain the version of the OpenMP API that is associated with an address space.
Description of Arguments

The *address_space* argument is an opaque handle that the tool provides to reference the address space of the OpenMP process or device. A pointer to a descriptive version string is placed into the location to which the *string* output argument points. After returning from the call, the tool owns the string. The OMPD library must use the memory allocation callback that the tool provides to allocate the string storage. The tool is responsible for releasing the memory.

Description of Return Codes

This routine must return any of the general return codes listed at the beginning of Section 21.5.

Cross References

- OMPD Handle Types, see Section 21.3.8
- Return Code Types, see Section 21.3.13

21.5.5 Thread Handles

21.5.5.1 ompd_get_thread_in_parallel

Summary

The *ompd_get_thread_in_parallel* function enables a tool to obtain handles for OpenMP threads that are associated with a parallel region.

Format

```
ompd_rc_t ompd_get_thread_in_parallel( 
    ompd_parallel_handle_t *parallel_handle, 
    int thread_num, 
    ompd_thread_handle_t **thread_handle 
);
```

Semantics

A successful invocation of *ompd_get_thread_in_parallel* returns a pointer to a native thread handle in the location to which *thread_handle* points. This call yields meaningful results only if all OpenMP threads in the team that is executing the parallel region are stopped.

Description of Arguments

The *parallel_handle* argument is an opaque handle for a parallel region and selects the parallel region on which to operate. The *thread_num* argument represents the thread number and selects the thread, the handle for which is to be returned. On return, the *thread_handle* argument is a handle for the selected thread.
Description of Return Codes
This routine must return any of the general return codes listed at the beginning of Section 21.5 or the following return code:

- \texttt{ompd\_rc\_bad\_input} if the \texttt{thread\_num} argument is greater than or equal to the \texttt{team-size-var} ICV or negative.

Restrictions
Restrictions on the \texttt{ompd\_get\_thread\_in\_parallel} function are as follows:

- The value of \texttt{thread\_num} must be a non-negative integer smaller than the team size that was provided as the \texttt{team-size-var} ICV from \texttt{ompd\_get\_icv\_from\_scope}.

Cross References
- OMPD Handle Types, see Section 21.3.8
- Return Code Types, see Section 21.3.13
- \texttt{ompd\_get\_icv\_from\_scope}, see Section 21.5.10.2

21.5.5.2 ompd\_get\_thread\_handle

Summary
The \texttt{ompd\_get\_thread\_handle} function maps a native thread to a native thread handle.

Format

\begin{verbatim}
ompd\_rc\_t ompd\_get\_thread\_handle(
    ompd\_address\_space\_handle\_t \*handle,
    ompd\_thread\_id\_t kind,
    ompd\_size\_t sizeof\_thread\_id,
    const void \*thread\_id,
    ompd\_thread\_handle\_t \**thread\_handle
);
\end{verbatim}

Semantics
The \texttt{ompd\_get\_thread\_handle} function determines if the native thread identifier to which \texttt{thread\_id} points represents an OpenMP thread. If so, the function returns \texttt{ompd\_rc\_ok} and the location to which \texttt{thread\_handle} points is set to the native thread handle for the native thread to which the OpenMP thread is mapped.
Description of Arguments
The handle argument is a handle that the tool provides to reference an address space. The kind, sizeof_thread_id, and thread_id arguments represent a native thread identifier. On return, the thread_handle argument provides a handle to the native thread within the provided address space.

The native thread identifier to which thread_id points is guaranteed to be valid for the duration of the call. If the OMPD library must retain the native thread identifier, it must copy it.

Description of Return Codes
This routine must return any of the general return codes listed at the beginning of Section 21.5 or any of the following return codes:

- **ompd_rc_bad_input** if a different value in sizeof_thread_id is expected for a thread kind of kind.
- **ompd_rc_unsupported** if the kind of thread is not supported.
- **ompd_rc_unavailable** if the native thread is not an OpenMP thread.

Cross References
- Native Thread Identifiers, see Section 21.3.7
- OMPD Handle Types, see Section 21.3.8
- Return Code Types, see Section 21.3.13
- Size Type, see Section 21.3.1

21.5.5.3 ompd_rel_thread_handle

Summary
The **ompd_rel_thread_handle** function releases a native thread handle.

Format
```
C

ompd_rc_t ompd_rel_thread_handle(
    ompd_thread_handle_t *thread_handle
);
```

Semantics
Thread handles are opaque to tools, which therefore cannot release them directly. Instead, when the tool is finished with a native thread handle it must pass it to **ompd_rel_thread_handle** for disposal.

Description of Arguments
The thread_handle argument is an opaque handle for a thread to be released.
Description of Return Codes
This routine must return any of the general return codes listed at the beginning of Section 21.5.

Cross References
- OMPD Handle Types, see Section 21.3.8
- Return Code Types, see Section 21.3.13

21.5.5.4 ompd_thread_handle_compare

Summary
The ompd_thread_handle_compare function allows tools to compare two native thread handles.

Format

```c
ompd_rc_t ompd_thread_handle_compare(
    ompd_thread_handle_t *thread_handle_1,
    ompd_thread_handle_t *thread_handle_2,
    int *cmp_value
);
```

Semantics
The internal structure of native thread handles is opaque to a tool. While the tool can easily compare pointers to native thread handles, it cannot determine whether handles of two different addresses refer to the same underlying native thread. The ompd_thread_handle_compare function compares native thread handles.

On success, ompd_thread_handle_compare returns in the location to which cmp_value points a signed integer value that indicates how the underlying native threads compare: a value less than, equal to, or greater than 0 indicates that the native thread corresponding to thread_handle_1 is, respectively, less than, equal to, or greater than that corresponding to thread_handle_2.

Description of Arguments
The thread_handle_1 and thread_handle_2 arguments are handles for native threads. On return the cmp_value argument is set to a signed integer value.

Description of Return Codes
This routine must return any of the general return codes listed at the beginning of Section 21.5.

Cross References
- OMPD Handle Types, see Section 21.3.8
- Return Code Types, see Section 21.3.13
21.5.5.5 ompd_get_thread_id

Summary
The ompd_get_thread_id function maps a native thread handle to a native thread.

Format

```c
ompd_rc_t ompd_get_thread_id(  
ompd_thread_handle_t *thread_handle,
ompd_thread_id_t kind,
ompd_size_t sizeof_thread_id,
void *thread_id
);
```

Semantics
The ompd_get_thread_id function maps a native thread handle to a native thread identifier. This call yields meaningful results only if the referenced OpenMP thread is stopped.

Description of Arguments
The thread_handle argument is a native thread handle. The kind argument represents the native thread identifier. The sizeof_thread_id argument represents the size of the native thread identifier. On return, the thread_id argument is a buffer that represents a native thread identifier.

Description of Return Codes
This routine must return any of the general return codes listed at the beginning of Section 21.5 or any of the following return codes:

- **ompd_rc_bad_input** if a different value in sizeof_thread_id is expected for a thread kind of kind; or
- **ompd_rc_unsupported** if the kind of native thread is not supported.

Cross References
- Native Thread Identifiers, see Section 21.3.7
- OMPD Handle Types, see Section 21.3.8
- Return Code Types, see Section 21.3.13
- Size Type, see Section 21.3.1

21.5.5.6 ompd_get_device_from_thread

Summary
The ompd_get_device_from_thread function obtains a pointer to the address space handle for a device on which an OpenMP thread is executing.
ompd_get_device_from_thread

ompd_get_device_from_thread

ompd_get_device_from_thread

ompd_get_device_from_thread

ompd_process_initialize

ompd_device_initialize

ompd_process_initialize

ompd_device_initialize

ompd_process_initialize

ompd_device_initialize

ompd_process_initialize

ompd_device_initialize

ompd_process_initialize

ompd_device_initialize

ompd_process_initialize

ompd_device_initialize

ompd_process_initialize

ompd_device_initialize

ompd_process_initialize

ompd_device_initialize

ompd_process_initialize

ompd_device_initialize

ompd_process_initialize

ompd_device_initialize

ompd_process_initialize

ompd_device_initialize

ompd_process_initialize

ompd_device_initialize

ompd_process_initialize

ompd_device_initialize

ompd_process_initialize

ompd_device_initialize

ompd_process_initialize

ompd_device_initialize

ompd_process_initialize

ompd_device_initialize

ompd_process_initialize

ompd_device_initialize

ompd_process_initialize

ompd_device_initialize

ompd_process_initialize

ompd_device_initialize

ompd_process_initialize

ompd_device_initialize

ompd_process_initialize

ompd_device_initialize

ompd_process_initialize

ompd_device_initialize

ompd_process_initialize

ompd_device_initialize

ompd_process_initialize

ompd_device_initialize

ompd_process_initialize

ompd_device_initialize

ompd_process_initialize

ompd_device_initialize

ompd_process_initialize

ompd_device_initialize

ompd_process_initialize

ompd_device_initialize

ompd_process_initialize

ompd_device_initialize

ompd_process_initialize

ompd_device_initialize

ompd_process_initialize

ompd_device_initialize

ompd_process_initialize

ompd_device_initialize

ompd_process_initialize

ompd_device_initialize

ompd_process_initialize

ompd_device_initialize

ompd_process_initialize

ompd_device_initialize

ompd_process_initialize

ompd_device_initialize

ompd_process_initialize

ompd_device_initialize

ompd_process_initialize

ompd_device_in
The `ompd_get_curr_parallel_handle` function enables the tool to obtain a pointer to the parallel handle for the innermost parallel region that is associated with an OpenMP thread. This call yields meaningful results only if the referenced OpenMP thread is stopped. The parallel handle is owned by the tool and it must be released by calling `ompd_rel_parallel_handle`.

### Description of Arguments

The `thread_handle` argument is an opaque handle for a thread and selects the thread on which to operate. On return, the `parallel_handle` argument is set to a handle for the parallel region that the associated thread is currently executing, if any.

### Description of Return Codes

This routine must return any of the general return codes listed at the beginning of Section 21.5 or the following return code:

- `ompd_rc_unavailable` if the thread is not currently part of a team.

### Cross References

- OMPD Handle Types, see Section 21.3.8
- Return Code Types, see Section 21.3.13
- `ompd_rel_parallel_handle`, see Section 21.5.6.4

### 21.5.6.2 ompd_get_enclosing_parallel_handle

#### Summary

The `ompd_get_enclosing_parallel_handle` function obtains a pointer to the parallel handle for an enclosing parallel region.

#### Format

```
C
ompd_rc_t ompd_get_enclosing_parallel_handle(
    ompd_parallel_handle_t *parallel_handle,
    ompd_parallel_handle_t **enclosing_parallel_handle
);
```

#### Semantics

The `ompd_get_enclosing_parallel_handle` function enables a tool to obtain a pointer to the parallel handle for the parallel region that encloses the parallel region that `parallel_handle` specifies. This call is meaningful only if at least one thread in the team that is executing the parallel region is stopped. A pointer to the parallel handle for the enclosing region is returned in the location to which `enclosing_parallel_handle` points. After the call, the tool owns the handle; the tool must release the handle with `ompd_rel_parallel_handle` when it is no longer required.
Description of Arguments
The *parallel_handle* argument is an opaque handle for a parallel region that selects the parallel region on which to operate. On return, the *enclosing_parallel_handle* argument is set to a handle for the parallel region that encloses the selected parallel region.

Description of Return Codes
This routine must return any of the general return codes listed at the beginning of Section 21.5 or the following return code:

- `ompd_rc_unavailable` if no enclosing parallel region exists.

Cross References
- OMPD Handle Types, see Section 21.3.8
- Return Code Types, see Section 21.3.13
- `ompd_rel_parallel_handle`, see Section 21.5.6.4

21.5.6.3 ompd_get_task_parallel_handle

Summary
The *ompd_get_task_parallel_handle* function obtains a pointer to the parallel handle for the parallel region that encloses a task region.

Format
```c
ompd_rc_t ompd_get_task_parallel_handle(
   ompd_task_handle_t *task_handle,
   ompd_parallel_handle_t **task_parallel_handle
);
```

Semantics
The *ompd_get_task_parallel_handle* function enables a tool to obtain a pointer to the parallel handle for the parallel region that encloses the task region that *task_handle* specifies. This call yields meaningful results only if at least one thread in the team that is executing the parallel region is stopped. A pointer to the parallel handle is returned in the location to which *task_parallel_handle* points. The tool owns that parallel handle, which it must release with *ompd_rel_parallel_handle*.

Description of Arguments
The *task_handle* argument is an opaque handle that selects the task on which to operate. On return, the *parallel_handle* argument is set to a handle for the parallel region that encloses the selected task.

Description of Return Codes
This routine must return any of the general return codes listed at the beginning of Section 21.5.
Cross References

- OMPD Handle Types, see Section 21.3.8
- Return Code Types, see Section 21.3.13
- ompd_rel_parallel_handle, see Section 21.5.6.4

21.5.6.4 ompd_rel_parallel_handle

Summary
The ompd_rel_parallel_handle function releases a parallel handle.

Format

```c
ompd_rc_t ompd_rel_parallel_handle(
    ompd_parallel_handle_t *parallel_handle
);
```

Semantics
Parallel handles are opaque so tools cannot release them directly. Instead, a tool must pass a parallel handle to the ompd_rel_parallel_handle function for disposal when finished with it.

Description of Arguments
The parallel_handle argument is an opaque handle to be released.

Description of Return Codes
This routine must return any of the general return codes listed at the beginning of Section 21.5.

Cross References
- OMPD Handle Types, see Section 21.3.8
- Return Code Types, see Section 21.3.13

21.5.6.5 ompd_parallel_handle_compare

Summary
The ompd_parallel_handle_compare function compares two parallel handles.

Format

```c
ompd_rc_t ompd_parallel_handle_compare(
    ompd_parallel_handle_t *parallel_handle_1,
    ompd_parallel_handle_t *parallel_handle_2,
    int *cmp_value
);
```
The internal structure of parallel handles is opaque to tools. While tools can easily compare pointers to parallel handles, they cannot determine whether handles at two different addresses refer to the same underlying parallel region and, instead must use the `ompd_parallel_handle_compare` function.

On success, `ompd_parallel_handle_compare` returns a signed integer value in the location to which `cmp_value` points that indicates how the underlying parallel regions compare. A value less than, equal to, or greater than 0 indicates that the region corresponding to `parallel_handle_1` is, respectively, less than, equal to, or greater than that corresponding to `parallel_handle_2`. This function is provided since the means by which parallel handles are ordered is implementation defined.

Description of Arguments

The `parallel_handle_1` and `parallel_handle_2` arguments are opaque handles that correspond to parallel regions. On return the `cmp_value` argument points to a signed integer value that indicates how the underlying parallel regions compare.

Description of Return Codes

This routine must return any of the general return codes listed at the beginning of Section 21.5.

Cross References

- OMPD Handle Types, see Section 21.3.8
- Return Code Types, see Section 21.3.13

21.5.7 Task Handles

21.5.7.1 ompd_get_curr_task_handle

Summary

The `ompd_get_curr_task_handle` function obtains a pointer to the task handle for the current task region that is associated with an OpenMP thread.

Format

```c
ompd_rc_t ompd_get_curr_task_handle(
    ompd_thread_handle_t *thread_handle,
    ompd_task_handle_t **task_handle
    );
```

Semantics

The `ompd_get_curr_task_handle` function obtains a pointer to the task handle for the current task region that is associated with an OpenMP thread. This call yields meaningful results only if the thread for which the handle is provided is stopped. The task handle must be released with `ompd_rel_task_handle`. 
Description of Arguments
The `thread_handle` argument is an opaque handle that selects the thread on which to operate. On return, the `task_handle` argument points to a location that points to a handle for the task that the thread is currently executing.

Description of Return Codes
This routine must return any of the general return codes listed at the beginning of Section 21.5 or the following return code:

- `ompd_rc_unavailable` if the thread is currently not executing a task.

Cross References
- OMPD Handle Types, see Section 21.3.8
- Return Code Types, see Section 21.3.13
- `ompd_rel_task_handle`, see Section 21.5.7.5

21.5.7.2 `ompd_get_generating_task_handle`

Summary
The `ompd_get_generating_task_handle` function obtains a pointer to the task handle of the generating task region.

Format
```
ompd_rc_t ompd_get_generating_task_handle(
    ompd_task_handle_t *task_handle,
    ompd_task_handle_t **generating_task_handle
);
```

Semantics
The `ompd_get_generating_task_handle` function obtains a pointer to the task handle for the task that encountered the task construct that generated the task represented by `task_handle`. The generating task is the task that was active when the task specified by `task_handle` was created. This call yields meaningful results only if the thread that is executing the task that `task_handle` specifies is stopped while executing the task. The generating task handle must be released with `ompd_rel_task_handle`.

Description of Arguments
The `task_handle` argument is an opaque handle that selects the task on which to operate. On return, the `generating_task_handle` argument points to a location that points to a handle for the generating task.
**Description of Return Codes**

This routine must return any of the general return codes listed at the beginning of Section 21.5 or the following return code:

- `ompd_rc_unavailable` if no generating task region exists.

**Cross References**

- OMPD Handle Types, see Section 21.3.8
- Return Code Types, see Section 21.3.13
- `ompd_rel_task_handle`, see Section 21.5.7.5

### 21.5.7.3 `ompd_get_scheduling_task_handle`

**Summary**

The `ompd_get_scheduling_task_handle` function obtains a task handle for the task that was active at a task scheduling point.

**Format**

```c
ompd_rc_t ompd_get_scheduling_task_handle(
    ompd_task_handle_t *task_handle,
    ompd_task_handle_t **scheduling_task_handle
);
```

**Semantics**

The `ompd_get_scheduling_task_handle` function obtains a task handle for the task that was active when the task that `task_handle` represents was scheduled. An implicit task does not have a scheduling task. This call yields meaningful results only if the thread that is executing the task that `task_handle` specifies is stopped while executing the task. The scheduling task handle must be released with `ompd_rel_task_handle`.

**Description of Arguments**

The `task_handle` argument is an opaque handle for a task and selects the task on which to operate. On return, the `scheduling_task_handle` argument points to a location that points to a handle for the task that is still on the stack of execution on the same thread and was deferred in favor of executing the selected task.

**Description of Return Codes**

This routine must return any of the general return codes listed at the beginning of Section 21.5 or the following return code:

- `ompd_rc_unavailable` if no scheduling task exists.
Cross References

- OMPD Handle Types, see Section 21.3.8
- Return Code Types, see Section 21.3.13
- ompd_rel_task_handle, see Section 21.5.7.5

21.5.7.4 ompd_get_task_in_parallel

Summary

The `ompd_get_task_in_parallel` function obtains handles for the implicit tasks that are associated with a parallel region.

Format

```c
ompd_rc_t ompd_get_task_in_parallel(
        ompd_parallel_handle_t *parallel_handle,
        int thread_num,
        ompd_task_handle_t **task_handle
    );
```

Semantics

The `ompd_get_task_in_parallel` function obtains handles for the implicit tasks that are associated with a parallel region. A successful invocation of `ompd_get_task_in_parallel` returns a pointer to a task handle in the location to which `task_handle` points. This call yields meaningful results only if all OpenMP threads in the parallel region are stopped.

Description of Arguments

The `parallel_handle` argument is an opaque handle that selects the parallel region on which to operate. The `thread_num` argument selects the implicit task of the team to be returned. The `thread_num` argument is equal to the `thread-num-var` ICV value of the selected implicit task. On return, the `task_handle` argument points to a location that points to an opaque handle for the selected implicit task.

Description of Return Codes

This routine must return any of the general return codes listed at the beginning of Section 21.5 or the following return code:

- `ompd_rc_bad_input` if the `thread_num` argument is greater than or equal to the `team-size-var` ICV or negative.

Restrictions

Restrictions on the `ompd_get_task_in_parallel` function are as follows:

- The value of `thread_num` must be a non-negative integer that is smaller than the size of the team size that is the value of the `team-size-var` ICV that `ompd_get_icv_from_scope` returns.
Cross References

- OMPD Handle Types, see Section 21.3.8
- Return Code Types, see Section 21.3.13
- `ompd_get_icv_from_scope`, see Section 21.5.10.2

21.5.7.5 ompd_rel_task_handle

Summary
This `ompd_rel_task_handle` function releases a task handle.

Format

```c
ompd_rc_t ompd_rel_task_handle(
    ompd_task_handle_t *task_handle
);
```

Semantics
Task handles are opaque to tools; thus tools cannot release them directly. Instead, when a tool is finished with a task handle it must use the `ompd_rel_task_handle` function to release it.

Description of Arguments
The `task_handle` argument is an opaque task handle to be released.

Description of Return Codes
This routine must return any of the general return codes listed at the beginning of Section 21.5.

Cross References
- OMPD Handle Types, see Section 21.3.8
- Return Code Types, see Section 21.3.13

21.5.7.6 ompd_task_handle_compare

Summary
The `ompd_task_handle_compare` function compares task handles.

Format

```c
ompd_rc_t ompd_task_handle_compare(
    ompd_task_handle_t *task_handle_1,
    ompd_task_handle_t *task_handle_2,
    int *cmp_value
);
```
**Semantics**
The internal structure of task handles is opaque; so tools cannot directly determine if handles at two different addresses refer to the same underlying task. The `ompd_task_handle_compare` function compares task handles. After a successful call to `ompd_task_handle_compare`, the value of the location to which `cmp_value` points is a signed integer that indicates how the underlying tasks compare: a value less than, equal to, or greater than 0 indicates that the task that corresponds to `task_handle_1` is, respectively, less than, equal to, or greater than the task that corresponds to `task_handle_2`. The means by which task handles are ordered is implementation defined.

**Description of Arguments**
The `task_handle_1` and `task_handle_2` arguments are opaque handles that correspond to tasks. On return, the `cmp_value` argument points to a location in which a signed integer value indicates how the underlying tasks compare.

**Description of Return Codes**
This routine must return any of the general return codes listed at the beginning of Section 21.5.

**Cross References**
- OMPD Handle Types, see Section 21.3.8
- Return Code Types, see Section 21.3.13

### 21.5.7.7 `ompd_get_task_function`

**Summary**
This `ompd_get_task_function` function returns the entry point of the code that corresponds to the body of a task.

**Format**

```
ompd_rc_t ompd_get_task_function (  
  ompd_task_handle_t *task_handle,  
  ompd_address_t *entry_point
);
```

**Semantics**
The `ompd_get_task_function` function returns the entry point of the code that corresponds to the body of code that the task executes. This call is meaningful only if the thread that is executing the task that `task_handle` specifies is stopped while executing the task.

**Description of Arguments**
The `task_handle` argument is an opaque handle that selects the task on which to operate. On return, the `entry_point` argument is set to an address that describes the beginning of application code that executes the task region.
Description of Return Codes
This routine must return any of the general return codes listed at the beginning of Section 21.5.

Cross References
- Address Type, see Section 21.3.4
- OMPD Handle Types, see Section 21.3.8
- Return Code Types, see Section 21.3.13

21.5.7.8 ompd_get_task_frame

Summary
The ompd_get_task_frame function extracts the frame pointers of a task.

Format

```c
ompd_rc_t ompd_get_task_frame ( ompd_task_handle_t *task_handle,
        ompd_frame_info_t *exit_frame,
        ompd_frame_info_t *enter_frame
    );
```

Semantics
An OpenMP implementation maintains an ompt_frame_t object for every implicit or explicit task. The ompd_get_task_frame function extracts the enter_frame and exit_frame fields of the ompt_frame_t object of the task that task_handle identifies. This call yields meaningful results only if the thread that is executing the task that task_handle specifies is stopped while executing the task.

Description of Arguments
The task_handle argument specifies an OpenMP task. On return, the exit_frame argument points to an ompd_frame_info_t object that has the frame information with the same semantics as the exit_frame field in the ompt_frame_t object that is associated with the specified task. On return, the enter_frame argument points to an ompd_frame_info_t object that has the frame information with the same semantics as the enter_frame field in the ompt_frame_t object that is associated with the specified task.

Description of Return Codes
This routine must return any of the general return codes listed at the beginning of Section 21.5.
Cross References
- Address Type, see Section 21.3.4
- Frame Information Type, see Section 21.3.5
- OMPD Handle Types, see Section 21.3.8
- Return Code Types, see Section 21.3.13
- ompt_frame_t, see Section 20.4.4.29

21.5.8 Querying Thread States

21.5.8.1 ompd enumerate_states

Summary
The ompd enumerate_states function enumerates thread states that an OpenMP implementation supports.

Format

```
ompd_rc_t ompd enumerate states (  
    ompd address space handle_t *address space handle,  
    ompd word_t current state,  
    ompd word_t *next state,  
    const char **next state name,  
    ompd word_t *more enums  
);  
```

Semantics
An OpenMP implementation may support only a subset of the states that the ompt_state_t enumeration type defines. In addition, an OpenMP implementation may support implementation-specific states. The ompd enumerate_states call enables a tool to enumerate the thread states that an OpenMP implementation supports.

When the current_state argument is a thread state that an OpenMP implementation supports, the call assigns the value and string name of the next thread state in the enumeration to the locations to which the next_state and next_state_name arguments point.

On return, the third-party tool owns the next_state_name string. The OMPD library allocates storage for the string with the memory allocation callback that the tool provides. The tool is responsible for releasing the memory.

On return, the location to which the moreEnums argument points has the value 1 whenever one or more states are left in the enumeration. On return, the location to which the moreEnums argument points has the value 0 when current_state is the last state in the enumeration.
Description of Arguments
The \textit{address\_space\_handle} argument identifies the address space. The \textit{current\_state} argument must be a thread state that the OpenMP implementation supports. To begin enumerating the supported states, a tool should pass \texttt{ompt\_state\_undefined} as the value of \textit{current\_state}. Subsequent calls to \texttt{ompd\_enumerate\_states} by the tool should pass the value that the call returned in the \textit{next\_state} argument. On return, the \textit{next\_state} argument points to an integer with the value of the next state in the enumeration. On return, the \textit{next\_state\_name} argument points to a character string that describes the next state. On return, the \textit{more\_enums} argument points to an integer with a value of 1 when more states are left to enumerate and a value of 0 when no more states are left.

Description of Return Codes
This routine must return any of the general return codes listed at the beginning of Section 21.5 or the following return code:

- \texttt{ompd\_rc\_bad\_input} if an unknown value is provided in \textit{current\_state}.

Cross References
- OMPD Handle Types, see Section 21.3.8
- Return Code Types, see Section 21.3.13
- \texttt{ompt\_state\_t}, see Section 20.4.28

21.5.8.2 \texttt{ompd\_get\_state}

Summary
The \texttt{ompd\_get\_state} function obtains the state of a thread.

Format

\begin{verbatim}
ompd\_rc\_t ompd\_get\_state (  
  ompd\_thread\_handle\_t \*thread\_handle,  
  ompd\_word\_t \*state,  
  ompd\_wait\_id\_t \*wait\_id
);
\end{verbatim}

Semantics
The \texttt{ompd\_get\_state} function returns the state of an OpenMP thread. This call yields meaningful results only if the referenced OpenMP thread is stopped.

Description of Arguments
The \texttt{thread\_handle} argument identifies the thread. The \texttt{state} argument represents the state of that thread as represented by a value that \texttt{ompd\_enumerate\_states} returns. On return, if the \texttt{wait\_id} argument is a non-null value then it points to a handle that corresponds to the \texttt{wait\_id} wait identifier of the thread. If the thread state is not one of the specified wait states, the value to which \texttt{wait\_id} points is undefined.
Description of Return Codes
This routine must return any of the general return codes listed at the beginning of Section 21.5.

Cross References
- OMPD Handle Types, see Section 21.3.8
- Return Code Types, see Section 21.3.13
- Wait ID Type, see Section 21.3.2
- ompd_enumerate_states, see Section 21.5.8.1

21.5.9 Display Control Variables
21.5.9.1 ompd_get_display_control_vars

Summary
The ompd_get_display_control_vars function returns a list of name/value pairs for OpenMP control variables.

Format
C

```c
ompd_rc_t ompd_get_display_control_vars ( 
    ompd_address_space_handle_t *address_space_handle, 
    const char * const **control_vars 
);
```

Semantics
The ompd_get_display_control_vars function returns a NULL-terminated vector of null-terminated strings of name/value pairs of control variables that have user controllable settings and are important to the operation or performance of an OpenMP runtime system. The control variables that this interface exposes include all OpenMP environment variables, settings that may come from vendor or platform-specific environment variables, and other settings that affect the operation or functioning of an OpenMP runtime.

The format of the strings is "icv-name=icv-value".

On return, the third-party tool owns the vector and the strings. The OMPD library must satisfy the termination constraints; it may use static or dynamic memory for the vector and/or the strings and is unconstrained in how it arranges them in memory. If it uses dynamic memory then the OMPD library must use the allocate callback that the tool provides to ompd_initialize. The tool must use the ompd_rel_display_control_vars function to release the vector and the strings.

Description of Arguments
The address_space_handle argument identifies the address space. On return, the control_vars argument points to the vector of display control variables.
Description of Return Codes
This routine must return any of the general return codes listed at the beginning of Section 21.5.

Cross References
- OMPD Handle Types, see Section 21.3.8
- Return Code Types, see Section 21.3.13
- ompd_initialize, see Section 21.5.1.1
- ompd_rel_display_control_vars, see Section 21.5.9.2

21.5.9.2 ompd_rel_display_control_vars

Summary
The ompd_rel_display_control_vars releases a list of name/value pairs of OpenMP control variables previously acquired with ompd_get_display_control_vars.

Format

```c
ompd_rc_t ompd_rel_display_control_vars (const char * const **control_vars);
```

Semantics
The third-party tool owns the vector and strings that ompd_get_display_control_vars returns. The tool must call ompd_rel_display_control_vars to release the vector and the strings.

Description of Arguments
The control_vars argument is the vector of display control variables to be released.

Description of Return Codes
This routine must return any of the general return codes listed at the beginning of Section 21.5.

Cross References
- Return Code Types, see Section 21.3.13
- ompd_get_display_control_vars, see Section 21.5.9.1
21.5.10 Accessing Scope-Specific Information

21.5.10.1 ompdEnumerateIcvs

Summary

The `ompdEnumerateIcvs` function enumerates ICVs.

Format

```c
ompd_rc_t ompdEnumerateIcvs (  
    ompd_address_space_handle_t *handle,  
    ompd_icv_id_t current,  
    ompd_icv_id_t *next_id,  
    const char **next_icv_name,  
    ompd_scope_t *next_scope,  
    int *more  
);  
```

Semantics

An OpenMP implementation must support all ICVs listed in Section 2.1. An OpenMP implementation may support additional implementation-specific variables. An implementation may store ICVs in a different scope than Table 2.1 indicates. The `ompdEnumerateIcvs` function enables a tool to enumerate the ICVs that an OpenMP implementation supports and their related scopes.

When the `current` argument is set to the identifier of a supported ICV, `ompdEnumerateIcvs` assigns the value, string name, and scope of the next ICV in the enumeration to the locations to which the `next_id`, `next_icv_name`, and `next_scope` arguments point. On return, the third-party tool owns the `next_icv_name` string. The OMPD library uses the memory allocation callback that the tool provides to allocate the string storage; the tool is responsible for releasing the memory.

On return, the location to which the `more` argument points has the value of 1 whenever one or more ICV are left in the enumeration. On return, that location has the value 0 when `current` is the last ICV in the enumeration.

Description of Arguments

The `address_space_handle` argument identifies the address space. The `current` argument must be an ICV that the OpenMP implementation supports. To begin enumerating the ICVs, a tool should pass `ompd_icv_undefined` as the value of `current`. Subsequent calls to `ompdEnumerateIcvs` should pass the value returned by the call in the `next_id` output argument. On return, the `next_id` argument points to an integer with the value of the ID of the next ICV in the enumeration. On return, the `next_icv_name` argument points to a character string with the name of the next ICV. On return, the `next_scope` argument points to the scope enum value of the scope of the next ICV. On return, the `more_enums` argument points to an integer with the value of 1 when more ICVs are left to enumerate and the value of 0 when no more ICVs are left.
Description of Return Codes

This routine must return any of the general return codes listed at the beginning of Section 21.5 or the following return code:

- `ompd_rc_bad_input` if an unknown value is provided in `current`.

Cross References

- ICV ID Type, see Section 21.3.11
- OMPD Handle Types, see Section 21.3.8
- OMPD Scope Types, see Section 21.3.9
- Return Code Types, see Section 21.3.13

21.5.10.2 `ompd_get_icv_from_scope`

Summary

The `ompd_get_icv_from_scope` function returns the value of an ICV.

Format

```c
ompd_rc_t ompd_get_icv_from_scope (  
    void *handle,  
    ompd_scope_t scope,  
    ompd_icv_id_t icv_id,  
    ompd_word_t *icv_value  
) ;
```

Semantics

The `ompd_get_icv_from_scope` function provides access to the ICVs that `ompdEnumerateICVs` identifies.

Description of Arguments

The `handle` argument provides an OpenMP scope handle. The `scope` argument specifies the kind of scope provided in `handle`. The `icv_id` argument specifies the ID of the requested ICV. On return, the `icv_value` argument points to a location with the value of the requested ICV.

Constraints on Arguments

The provided `handle` must match the `scope` as defined in Section 21.3.11.

The provided `scope` must match the scope for `icv_id` as requested by `ompdEnumerateICVs`. 
Description of Return Codes
This routine must return any of the general return codes listed at the beginning of Section 21.5 or any of the following return codes:

- `ompd_rc_incompatible_handle` if the scope of the handle does not match the constraint;
- `ompd_rc_incompatible` if the ICV cannot be represented as an integer;
- `ompd_rc_incomplete` if only the first item of the ICV is returned in the integer (e.g., if `nthreads-var` is a list); or
- `ompd_rc_bad_input` if an unknown value is provided in `icv_id`.

Cross References
- ICV ID Type, see Section 21.3.11
- OMPD Handle Types, see Section 21.3.8
- OMPD Scope Types, see Section 21.3.9
- Return Code Types, see Section 21.3.13
- `ompdEnumerateICVs`, see Section 21.5.10.1

21.5.10.3 `ompd_get_icv_string_from_scope`

Summary
The `ompd_get_icv_string_from_scope` function returns the value of an ICV.

Format

```c
ompd_rc_t ompd_get_icv_string_from_scope (  
  void *handle,  
  ompd_scope_t scope,  
  ompd_icv_id_t icv_id,  
  const char **icv_string  
 );
```

Semantics
The `ompd_get_icv_string_from_scope` function provides access to the ICVs that `ompdEnumerateICVs` identifies.
Description of Arguments
The handle argument provides an OpenMP scope handle. The scope argument specifies the kind of
scope provided in handle. The icv_id argument specifies the ID of the requested ICV. On return,
the icv_string argument points to a string representation of the requested ICV.

On return, the third-party tool owns the icv_string string. The OMPD library allocates the string
storage with the memory allocation callback that the tool provides. The tool is responsible for
releasing the memory.

Constraints on Arguments
The provided handle must match the scope as defined in Section 21.3.11.

The provided scope must match the scope for icv_id as requested by ompd enumerate icvs.

Description of Return Codes
This routine must return any of the general return codes listed at the beginning of Section 21.5 or
the following return code:

• ompd rc incompatible handle if the scope of the handle does not match the
  constraint;

• ompd rc bad input if an unknown value is provided in icv id.

Cross References
• ICV ID Type, see Section 21.3.11
• OMPD Handle Types, see Section 21.3.8
• OMPD Scope Types, see Section 21.3.9
• Return Code Types, see Section 21.3.13
• ompd enumerate icvs, see Section 21.5.10.1

21.5.10.4 ompd get tool data

Summary
The ompd get tool data function provides access to the OMPT data variable stored for each
OpenMP scope.

Format

C

```c
ompd rc_t ompd get tool data(
    void* handle,
    ompd scope_t scope,
    ompd word_t *value,
    ompd address_t *ptr
);
```

C

```c
```
**Semantics**
The `ompd_get_tool_data` function provides access to the OMPT tool data stored for each scope. If the runtime library does not support OMPT then the function returns `ompd_rc_unsupported`.

**Description of Arguments**
The `handle` argument provides an OpenMP scope handle. The `scope` argument specifies the kind of scope provided in `handle`. On return, the `value` argument points to the `value` field of the `ompt_data_t` union stored for the selected scope. On return, the `ptr` argument points to the `ptr` field of the `ompt_data_t` union stored for the selected scope.

**Description of Return Codes**
This routine must return any of the general return codes listed at the beginning of Section 21.5 or the following return code:

- `ompd_rc_unsupported` if the runtime library does not support OMPT.

**Cross References**
- OMPD Handle Types, see Section 21.3.8
- OMPD Scope Types, see Section 21.3.9
- Return Code Types, see Section 21.3.13
- `ompt_data_t`, see Section 20.4.4.4

## 21.6 Breakpoint Symbol Names for OMPD

The OpenMP implementation must define several entry point symbols through which execution must pass when particular events occur and data collection for OMPT is enabled. A tool can enable notification of an event by setting a breakpoint at the address of the entry point symbol.

Entry point symbols have external C linkage and do not require demangling or other transformations to look up their names to obtain the address in the OpenMP program. While each entry point symbol conceptually has a function type signature, it may not be a function. It may be a labeled location.

### 21.6.1 Beginning Parallel Regions

**Summary**
Before starting the execution of an OpenMP parallel region, the implementation executes `ompd_bp_parallel_begin`. 
### 21.6.2 Ending Parallel Regions

#### Summary
After finishing the execution of an OpenMP parallel region, the implementation executes `ompd_bp_parallel_end`.

#### Format
```
void ompd_bp_parallel_end(void);
```

#### Semantics
The OpenMP implementation must execute `ompd_bp_parallel_end` at every `parallel-end` event. At the point that the implementation reaches `ompd_bp_parallel_end`, the binding for `ompd_get_curr_parallel_handle` is the parallel region that is ending and the binding for `ompd_get_curr_task_handle` is the task that encountered the `parallel` construct.

#### Cross References
- `parallel` directive, see Section 11.2
- `ompd_get_curr_parallel_handle`, see Section 21.5.6.1
- `ompd_get_curr_task_handle`, see Section 21.5.7.1
- `ompd_rel_parallel_handle`, see Section 21.5.6.4
21.6.3 Beginning Teams Regions

Summary
Before starting the execution of an OpenMP teams region, the implementation executes
ompd_bp_teams_begin.

Format

```c
void ompd_bp_teams_begin(void);
```

Semantics
The OpenMP implementation must execute ompd_bp_teams_begin at every teams-begin
event. At the point that the implementation reaches ompd_bp_teams_begin, the binding for
ompd_get_curr_parallel_handle is the teams region that is beginning and the binding
for ompd_get_curr_task_handle is the task that encountered the teams construct.

Cross References
- teams directive, see Section 11.3
- ompd_get_curr_parallel_handle, see Section 21.5.6.1
- ompd_get_curr_task_handle, see Section 21.5.7.1

21.6.4 Ending Teams Regions

Summary
After finishing the execution of an OpenMP teams region, the implementation executes
ompd_bp_teams_end.

Format

```c
void ompd_bp_teams_end(void);
```

Semantics
The OpenMP implementation must execute ompd_bp_teams_end at every teams-end event. At
the point that the implementation reaches ompd_bp_teams_end, the binding for
ompd_get_curr_parallel_handle is the teams region that is ending and the binding for
ompd_get_curr_task_handle is the task that encountered the teams construct. After
execution of ompd_bp_teams_end, any parallel_handle that was acquired for the teams
region is invalid and should be released.
21.6.5 Beginning Task Regions

Summary
Before starting the execution of an OpenMP task region, the implementation executes `ompd_bp_task_begin`.

Format
```c
void ompd_bp_task_begin(void);
```

Semantics
The OpenMP implementation must execute `ompd_bp_task_begin` immediately before starting execution of a *structured-block* that is associated with a non-merged task. At the point that the implementation reaches `ompd_bp_task_begin`, the binding for `ompd_get_curr_task_handle` is the task that is scheduled to execute.

Cross References
- `ompd_get_curr_task_handle`, see Section 21.5.7.1

21.6.6 Ending Task Regions

Summary
After finishing the execution of an OpenMP task region, the implementation executes `ompd_bp_task_end`.

Format
```c
void ompd_bp_task_end(void);
```

Semantics
The OpenMP implementation must execute `ompd_bp_task_end` immediately after completion of a *structured-block* that is associated with a non-merged task. At the point that the implementation reaches `ompd_bp_task_end`, the binding for `ompd_get_curr_task_handle` is the task that finished execution. After execution of `ompd_bp_task_end`, any `task_handle` that was acquired for the task region is invalid and should be released.
21.6.7 Beginning OpenMP Threads

Summary
When starting an OpenMP thread, the implementation executes `ompd_bp_thread_begin`.

Format

```c
void ompd_bp_thread_begin(void);
```

Semantics
The OpenMP implementation must execute `ompd_bp_thread_begin` at every `native-thread-begin` and `initial-thread-begin` event. This execution occurs before the thread starts the execution of any OpenMP region.

Cross References
- `parallel` directive, see Section 11.2
- Initial Task, see Section 13.9

21.6.8 Ending OpenMP Threads

Summary
When terminating an OpenMP thread, the implementation executes `ompd_bp_thread_end`.

Format

```c
void ompd_bp_thread_end(void);
```

Semantics
The OpenMP implementation must execute `ompd_bp_thread_end` at every `native-thread-end` and `initial-thread-end` event. This execution occurs after the thread completes the execution of all OpenMP regions. After executing `ompd_bp_thread_end`, any `thread_handle` that was acquired for this thread is invalid and should be released.
Cross References
• parallel directive, see Section 11.2
• Initial Task, see Section 13.9
• ompd_rel_thread_handle, see Section 21.5.5.3

21.6.9 Beginning Target Regions

Summary
Before starting the execution of an OpenMP target region, the implementation executes
ompd_bp_target_begin.

Format

```c
void ompd_bp_target_begin(void);
```

Semantics
The OpenMP implementation must execute ompd_bp_target_begin at every
initial-task-begin event that results from the execution of an initial task enclosing a target
region. At the point that the implementation reaches ompd_bp_target_begin, the binding for
ompd_get_curr_parallel_handle is the target region that is beginning and the binding
for ompd_get_curr_task_handle is the initial task on the device.

Cross References
• target directive, see Section 14.8
• ompd_get_curr_parallel_handle, see Section 21.5.6.1
• ompd_get_curr_task_handle, see Section 21.5.7.1

21.6.10 Ending Target Regions

Summary
After finishing the execution of an OpenMP target region, the implementation executes
ompd_bp_target_end.

Format

```c
void ompd_bp_target_end(void);
```
The OpenMP implementation must execute `ompd_bp_target_end` at every `initial-task-end` event that results from the execution of an initial task enclosing a `target` region. At the point that the implementation reaches `ompd_bp_target_end`, the binding for `ompd_get_curr_parallel_handle` is the `target` region that is ending and the binding for `ompd_get_curr_task_handle` is the initial task on the device. After execution of `ompd_bp_target_end`, any `parallel_handle` that was acquired for the `target` region is invalid and should be released.

Cross References
- `target` directive, see Section 14.8
- `ompd_get_curr_parallel_handle`, see Section 21.5.6.1
- `ompd_get_curr_task_handle`, see Section 21.5.7.1
- `ompd_rel_parallel_handle`, see Section 21.5.6.4

### 21.6.11 Initializing OpenMP Devices

**Summary**
The OpenMP implementation must execute `ompd_bp_device_begin` at every `device-initialize` event.

**Format**
```
C
void ompd_bp_device_begin(void);
```

**Semantics**
When initializing a device for execution of a `target` region, the implementation must execute `ompd_bp_device_begin`. This execution occurs before the work associated with any OpenMP region executes on the device.

Cross References
- Device Initialization, see Section 14.4

### 21.6.12 Finalizing OpenMP Devices

**Summary**
When terminating an OpenMP thread, the implementation executes `ompd_bp_device_end`.

**Format**
```
C
void ompd_bp_device_end(void);
```
Semantics
The OpenMP implementation must execute \texttt{ompd_bp_device_end} at every \textit{device-finalize} event. This execution occurs after the thread executes all OpenMP regions. After execution of \texttt{ompd_bp_device_end}, any \texttt{address_space_handle} that was acquired for this device is invalid and should be released.

Cross References
- Device Initialization, see Section 14.4
- \texttt{ompd_rel_address_space_handle}, see Section 21.5.2.3
Part V

Appendices
A OpenMP Implementation-Defined Behaviors

This appendix summarizes the behaviors that are described as implementation defined in the OpenMP API. Each behavior is cross-referenced back to its description in the main specification. An implementation is required to define and to document its behavior in these cases.

Chapter 1:
- **Processor**: A hardware unit that is implementation defined (see Section 1.2).
- **Device**: An implementation-defined logical execution engine (see Section 1.2).
- **Device pointer**: An implementation-defined handle that refers to a device address (see Section 1.2).
- **Supported active levels of parallelism**: The maximum number of active parallel regions that may enclose any region of code in an OpenMP program is implementation defined (see Section 1.2).
- **Deprecated features**: For any deprecated feature, whether any modifications provided by its replacement feature (if any) apply to the deprecated feature is implementation defined (see Section 1.2).
- **Memory model**: The minimum size at which a memory update may also read and write back adjacent variables that are part of an aggregate variable is implementation defined but is no larger than the base language requires. The manner in which a program can obtain the referenced device address from a device pointer, outside the mechanisms specified by OpenMP, is implementation defined (see Section 1.4.1).
- **Device Data Environments**: Whether a variable with static storage duration that is accessible on a device and is not a device local variable is mapped with a persistent self map at the beginning of the program is implementation defined (see Section 1.4.2).

Chapter 2:
- **Internal control variables**: The initial values of dyn-var, nthreads-var, run-sched-var, bind-var, stacksize-var, wait-policy-var, thread-limit-var, max-active-levels-var, place-partition-var, affinity-format-var, default-device-var, num-procs-var and def-allocator-var are implementation defined (see Section 2.2).
Chapter 3:

- **OMP_DYNAMIC** environment variable: If the value is neither **true** nor **false**, the behavior of the program is implementation defined (see Section 3.1.1).

- **OMP_NUM_THREADS** environment variable: If any value of the list specified leads to a number of threads that is greater than the implementation can support, or if any value is not a positive integer, then the behavior of the program is implementation defined (see Section 3.1.2).

- **OMP_THREAD_LIMIT** environment variable: If the requested value is greater than the number of threads that an implementation can support, or if the value is not a positive integer, the behavior of the program is implementation defined (see Section 3.1.3).

- **OMP_MAX_ACTIVE_LEVELS** environment variable: If the value is a negative integer or is greater than the maximum number of nested active levels that an implementation can support then the behavior of the program is implementation defined (see Section 3.1.4).

- **OMP_PLACES** environment variable: The meaning of the numbers specified in the environment variable and how the numbering is done are implementation defined. The precise definitions of the abstract names are implementation defined. An implementation may add implementation defined abstract names as appropriate for the target platform. When creating a place list of n elements by appending the number n to an abstract name, the determination of which resources to include in the place list is implementation defined. When requesting more resources than available, the length of the place list is also implementation defined. The behavior of the program is implementation defined when the execution environment cannot map a numerical value (either explicitly defined or implicitly derived from an interval) within the **OMP_PLACES** list to a processor on the target platform, or if it maps to an unavailable processor. The behavior is also implementation defined when the **OMP_PLACES** environment variable is defined using an abstract name (see Section 3.1.5).

- **OMP_PROC_BIND** environment variable: If the value is not **true**, **false**, or a comma separated list of **primary**, **close**, or **spread**, the behavior is implementation defined. The behavior is also implementation defined if an initial thread cannot be bound to the first place in the OpenMP place list. The thread affinity policy is implementation defined if the value is **true** (see Section 3.1.6).

- **OMP_SCHEDULE** environment variable: If the value does not conform to the specified format then the behavior of the program is implementation defined (see Section 3.2.1).

- **OMP_STACKSIZE** environment variable: If the value does not conform to the specified format or the implementation cannot provide a stack of the specified size then the behavior is implementation defined (see Section 3.2.2).

- **OMP_WAIT_POLICY** environment variable: The details of the active and passive behaviors are implementation defined (see Section 3.2.3).

- **OMP_DISPLAY_AFFINITY** environment variable: For all values of the environment variables other than **true** or **false**, the display action is implementation defined (see
Section 3.2.4).

- **OMP_AFFINITY_FORMAT** environment variable: Additional implementation defined field types can be added (see Section 3.2.5).

- **OMP_CANCELLATION** environment variable: If the value is set to neither `true` nor `false`, the behavior of the program is implementation defined (see Section 3.2.6).

- **OMP_TARGET_OFFLOAD** environment variable: The support of `disabled` is implementation defined (see Section 3.2.9).

- **OMP_THREADS_RESERVE** environment variable: If the requested values are greater than **OMP_THREAD_LIMIT**, the behavior of the program is implementation defined (see Section 3.2.10).

- **OMP_TOOL_LIBRARIES** environment variable: Whether the value of the environment variable is case sensitive is implementation defined (see Section 3.3.2).

- **OMP_TOOL_VERBOSE_INIT** environment variable: Support for logging to `stdout` or `stderr` is implementation defined. Whether the value of the environment variable is case sensitive when it is treated as a filename is implementation defined. The format and detail of the log is implementation defined (see Section 3.3.3).

- **OMP_DEBUG** environment variable: If the value is neither `disabled` nor `enabled`, the behavior is implementation defined (see Section 3.4.1).

- **OMP_NUM_TEAMS** environment variable: If the value is not a positive integer or is greater than the number of teams that an implementation can support, the behavior of the program is implementation defined (see Section 3.6.1).

- **OMP_TEAMS_THREAD_LIMIT** environment variable: If the value is not a positive integer or is greater than the number of threads that an implementation can support, the behavior of the program is implementation defined (see Section 3.6.2).

**Chapter 4:**

- **C / C++**

  - A pragma directive that uses `ompx` as the first processing token is implementation defined (see Section 4.1).

  - The attribute namespace of an attribute specifier or the optional namespace qualifier within a `sequence` attribute that uses `ompx` is implementation defined (see Section 4.1).

- **C / C++**

  - `C++`

  - Whether a `throw` executed inside a `region` that arises from an exception-aborting directive results in runtime error termination is implementation defined (see Section 4.1).

- **C++**
• Any directive that uses `omx` or `ompx` in the sentinel is implementation defined (see Section 4.1).

Chapter 5:
• Loop-iteration spaces and vectors: The particular integer type used to compute the iteration count for the collapsed loop is implementation defined (see Section 5.4.2).

Chapter 6:
• Data-sharing attributes: The data-sharing attributes of dummy arguments that do not have the `VALUE` attribute are implementation defined if the associated actual argument is shared unless the actual argument is a scalar variable, structure, an array that is not a pointer or assumed-shape array, or a simply contiguous array section (see Section 6.1.2).
• `threadprivate` directive: If the conditions for values of data in the threadprivate objects of threads (other than an initial thread) to persist between two consecutive active parallel regions do not all hold, the allocation status of an allocatable variable in the second region is implementation defined (see Section 6.2).
• `is_device_ptr` clause: Support for pointers created outside of the OpenMP device data management routines is implementation defined (see Section 6.4.7).
• `has_device_addr` and `use_device_addr` clauses: The result of inquiring about list item properties other than the `CONTIGUOUS` attribute, storage location, storage size, array bounds, character length, association status and allocation status is implementation defined (see Section 6.4.9 and Section 6.4.10).
• `aligned` clause: If the `alignment` modifier is not specified, the default alignments for SIMD instructions on the target platforms are implementation defined (see Section 6.11).

Chapter 7:
• Memory spaces: The actual storage resources that each memory space defined in Table 7.1 represents are implementation defined. The mechanism that provides the constant value of the variables allocated in the `omp_const_mem_space` memory space is implementation defined (see Section 7.1).
• Memory allocators: The minimum size for partitioning allocated memory over storage resources is implementation defined. The default value for the `pool_size` allocator trait (see Table 7.2) is implementation defined. The memory spaces associated with the predefined `omp_cgroup_mem_alloc`, `omp_pteam_mem_alloc` and `omp_thread_mem_alloc` allocators (see Table 7.3) are implementation defined (see Section 7.2).
Chapter 8:

- **OpenMP context**: The accepted *isa-name* values for the *isa* trait, the accepted *arch-name* values for the *arch* trait and the accepted *extension-name* values for the *extension* trait are implementation defined (see Section 8.1).

- **Metadirectives**: The number of times that each expression of the context selector of a *when* clause is evaluated is implementation defined (see Section 8.4.1).

- **Declare variant directives**: If two replacement candidates have the same score then their order is implementation defined. The number of times each expression of the context selector of a *match* clause is evaluated is implementation defined. For calls to *constexpr* base functions that are evaluated in constant expressions, whether any variant replacement occurs is implementation defined. Any differences that the specific OpenMP context requires in the prototype of the variant from the base function prototype are implementation defined (see Section 8.5).

- **declare simd directive**: If a SIMD version is created and the *simdlen* clause is not specified, the number of concurrent arguments for the function is implementation defined (see Section 8.7).

- **Declare target directives**: Whether the same version is generated for different devices, or whether a version that is called in a *target* region differs from the version that is called outside a *target* region, is implementation defined (see Section 8.8).

Chapter 9:

- **requires directive**: Support for any feature specified by a requirement clause on a *requires* directive is implementation defined (see Section 9.5).

Chapter 10:

- **unroll construct**: If no clauses are specified, if and how the loop is unrolled is implementation defined. If the *partial* clause is specified without an *unroll-factor* argument then the unroll factor is a positive integer that is implementation defined (see Section 10.2).

Chapter 11:

- **Dynamic adjustment of threads**: Providing the ability to adjust the number of threads dynamically is implementation defined (see Section 11.2.1).

- **Compile-time message**: If the implementation determines that the requested number of threads can never be provided and therefore performs compile-time error termination, the effect of any *message* clause associated with the directive is implementation defined (see Section 11.2.2).

- **Thread affinity**: If another OpenMP thread is bound to the *place* associated with its position, the *place* to which a free-agent thread is bound is implementation defined. For the *spread* thread affinity, if $T \leq P$ and $T$ does not divide $P$ evenly, which subpartitions contain $\lceil P/T \rceil$ places is implementation defined. For the *close* and *spread* thread affinity policies, if
ET is not zero, which sets have AT positions and which sets have BT positions is implementation defined. Further, the positions assigned to the groups that are assigned sets with BT positions to make the number of positions assigned to each group AT is implementation defined. The determination of whether the thread affinity request can be fulfilled is implementation defined. If the thread affinity request cannot be fulfilled, then the thread affinity of threads in the team is implementation defined (see Section 11.2.3).

- **teams construct**: The number of teams that are created is implementation defined, but it is greater than or equal to the lower bound and less than or equal to the upper bound values of the num_teams clause if specified. If the num_teams clause is not specified, the number of teams is less than or equal to the value of the nteams-var ICV if its value is greater than zero. Otherwise it is an implementation defined value greater than or equal to one (see Section 11.3).

- **simd construct**: The number of iterations that are executed concurrently at any given time is implementation defined (see Section 11.5).

**Chapter 12:**
- **single construct**: The method of choosing a thread to execute the structured block each time the team encounters the construct is implementation defined (see Section 12.1).

- **sections construct**: The method of scheduling the structured block sequences among threads in the team is implementation defined (see Section 12.3).

- **Worksharing-loop directive**: The schedule that is used is implementation defined if the schedule clause is not specified or if the specified schedule has the kind auto. The value of simd_width for the simd schedule modifier is implementation defined (see Section 12.6).

- **distribute construct**: If no dist_schedule clause is specified then the schedule for the distribute construct is implementation defined (see Section 12.7).

**Chapter 13:**
- **taskloop construct**: The number of loop iterations assigned to a task created from a taskloop construct is implementation defined, unless the grainsize or num_tasks clause is specified (see Section 13.7).

- **taskloop construct**: For firstprivate variables of class type, the number of invocations of copy constructors to perform the initialization is implementation defined (see Section 13.7).

**Chapter 14:**
- **thread_limit clause**: The maximum number of threads that participate in executing tasks in the contention group that each team initiates is implementation defined if no thread_limit clause is specified on the construct. Otherwise, it has the implementation defined upper bound of the teams-thread-limit-var ICV, if the value of this ICV is greater than zero (see Section 14.3).
Chapter 15:
• **interop Construct**: The *foreign-runtime-id* values for the `prefer_type` clause that the implementation supports, including non-standard names compatible with this clause, and the default choice when the implementation supports multiple values are implementation defined (see Section 15.1).

Chapter 16:
• **atomic construct**: A compliant implementation may enforce exclusive access between atomic regions that update different storage locations. The circumstances under which this occurs are implementation defined. If the storage location designated by \( x \) is not size-aligned (that is, if the byte alignment of \( x \) is not a multiple of the size of \( x \)), then the behavior of the atomic region is implementation defined (see Section 16.8.5).

Chapter 17:
• None.

Chapter 18:
• None.

Chapter 19:
• Runtime Routine names that begin with the `ompx_` prefix are implementation-defined extensions to the OpenMP Runtime API (see Chapter 19).

  -- C / C++ --

  • **Runtime library definitions**: The enum types for `omp_allocator_handle_t`, `omp_event_handle_t`, `omp.InteropFr_t` and `omp_memspace_handle_t` are implementation defined. The integral or pointer type for `omp_interp_t` is implementation defined. The value of the `omp_invalid_device` enumerator is implementation defined. The value of the `omp_unknown_thread` enumerator is implementation defined (see Section 19.1).

  -- C / C++ --

  -- Fortran --

  • **Runtime library definitions**: Whether the include file `omp_lib.h` or the module `omp_lib` (or both) is provided is implementation defined. Whether the `omp_lib.h` file provides derived-type definitions or those routines that require an explicit interface is implementation defined. Whether any of the OpenMP runtime library routines that take an argument are extended with a generic interface so arguments of different KIND type can be accommodated is implementation defined. The value of the `omp_invalid_device` named constant is implementation defined (see Section 19.1).
• **omp_set_num_threads routine**: If the argument is not a positive integer, the behavior is implementation defined (see Section 19.2.1).

• **omp_set_schedule routine**: For implementation-specific schedule kinds, the values and associated meanings of the second argument are implementation defined (see Section 19.2.9).

• **omp_get_schedule routine**: The value returned by the second argument is implementation defined for any schedule kinds other than static, dynamic and guided (see Section 19.2.10).

• **omp_get_supported_active_levels routine**: The number of active levels of parallelism supported by the implementation is implementation defined, but must be positive (see Section 19.2.12).

• **omp_set_max_active_levels routine**: If the argument is a negative integer then the behavior is implementation defined. If the argument is less than the active-levels-var ICV, the max-active-levels-var ICV is set to an implementation-defined value between the value of the argument and the value of active-levels-var, inclusive (see Section 19.2.13).

• **omp_get_place_proc_ids routine**: The meaning of the non-negative numerical identifiers returned by the omp_get_place_proc_ids routine is implementation defined. The order of the numerical identifiers returned in the array ids is implementation defined (see Section 19.3.4).

• **omp_set_affinity_format routine**: When called from within any parallel or teams region, the binding thread set (and binding region, if required) for the omp_set_affinity_format region and the effect of this routine are implementation defined (see Section 19.3.8).

• **omp_get_affinity_format routine**: When called from within any parallel or teams region, the binding thread set (and binding region, if required) for the omp_get_affinity_format region is implementation defined (see Section 19.3.9).

• **omp_display_affinity routine**: If the format argument does not conform to the specified format then the result is implementation defined (see Section 19.3.10).

• **omp_capture_affinity routine**: If the format argument does not conform to the specified format then the result is implementation defined (see Section 19.3.11).

• **omp_set_num_teams routine**: If the argument does not evaluate to a positive integer, the behavior of this routine is implementation defined (see Section 19.4.3).

• **omp_set_teams_thread_limit routine**: If the argument is not a positive integer, the behavior is implementation defined (see Section 19.4.5).

• **omp_pause_resource_all routine**: The behavior of this routine is implementation defined if the argument kind is not listed in Section 19.6.1 (see Section 19.6.2).

• **omp_target_memcpy_rect and omp_target_memcpy_rect_async routines**: The maximum number of dimensions supported is implementation defined, but must be at
least three (see Section 19.8.6 and Section 19.8.8).

- **Lock routines**: If a lock contains a synchronization hint, the effect of the hint is
  implementation defined (see Section 19.9).

- **Interoperability routines**: Implementation-defined properties may use zero and positive
  values for properties associated with an `omp_interop_t` object (see Section 19.12).

**Chapter 20:**

- **Tool callbacks**: If a tool attempts to register a callback not listed in Table 20.2, whether the
  registered callback may never, sometimes or always invoke this callback for the associated
  events is implementation defined (see Section 20.2.4).

- **Device tracing**: Whether a target device supports tracing or not is implementation defined; if
  a target device does not support tracing, a NULL may be supplied for the `lookup` function to
  the device initializer of a tool (see Section 20.2.5).

- **ompt_set_trace_ompt and ompt_get_record_ompt runtime entry points**: Whether a device-specific tracing interface defines this runtime entry point, indicating that it
  can collect traces in OMPT format, is implementation defined. The kinds of trace records
  available for a device is implementation defined (see Section 20.2.5).

- **Native record abstract type**: The meaning of a `hwid` value for a device is implementation
  defined (see Section 20.4.3.3).

- **ompt_dispatch_chunk_t type**: Whether the chunk of a taskloop is contiguous is
  implementation defined (see Section 20.4.4.13).

- **ompt_record_abstract_t type**: The set of OMPT thread states supported is
  implementation defined (see Section 20.4.4.28).

- **ompt_callback_sync_region_t callback type**: For the `implicit-barrier-wait-begin`
  and `implicit-barrier-wait-end` events at the end of a parallel region, whether the
  `parallel_data` argument is NULL or points to the parallel data of the current parallel
  region is implementation defined (see Section 20.5.2.13).

- **ompt_callback_target_data_op_emi_t and ompt_callback_target_data_op_t callback types**: Whether in some operations
  `src_addr` or `dest_addr` might point to an intermediate buffer is implementation defined (see
  Section 20.5.2.25).

- **ompt_get_place_proc_ids_t entry point type**: The meaning of the numerical
  identifiers returned is implementation defined. The order of `ids` returned in the array is
  implementation defined (see Section 20.6.1.8).

- **ompt_get_partition_place_nums_t entry point type**: The order of the identifiers
  returned in the array `place_nums` is implementation defined (see Section 20.6.1.10).

- **ompt_get_proc_id_t entry point type**: The meaning of the numerical identifier
  returned is implementation defined (see Section 20.6.1.11).
Chapter 21:

- **ompd_callback_print_string_fn_t callback type**: The value of category is implementation defined (see Section 21.4.5).

- **ompd_parallel_handle_compare operation**: The means by which parallel region handles are ordered is implementation defined (see Section 21.5.6.5).

- **ompd_task_handle_compare operation**: The means by which task handles are ordered is implementation defined (see Section 21.5.7.6).
B Features History

This appendix summarizes the major changes between OpenMP API versions since version 2.5.

B.1 Deprecated Features

The following features were deprecated in Version 6.0:

- The syntax of the `declare reduction` directive that specifies the combiner expression in the directive argument was deprecated.

- The `ompt_target_data_transfer_to_device`, `ompt_target_data_transfer_from_device`, `ompt_target_data_transfer_to_device_async`, and `ompt_target_data_transfer_from_device_async` values in `ompt_target_data_op_t` enum were deprecated (see Section 20.4.4.15).

B.2 Version 5.2 to 6.0 Differences

- All features deprecated in versions 5.2, 5.1 and 5.0 were removed.

- Full support for C23 was added (see Section 1.7).

- Full support for C++23 was added (see Section 1.7).

- The environment variable syntax was extended to support initializing ICVs for host and non-host devices with a single environment variable (see Section 2.2 and Chapter 3).

- The handling of the `nthreads-var` ICV was updated (see Section 2.4) and the `nthreads` argument of the `num_threads` clause was changed to a list (see Section 11.2.2) to support context-specific reservation of inner parallelism.

- The environment variable `OMP_PLACES` was extended to support an increment between consecutive `places` when creating a `place list` from an abstract name (see Section 3.1.5).

- The environment variable `OMP_AVAILABLE_DEVICES` was added and the environment variable `OMP_DEFAULT_DEVICE` was extended to support `device` selection by `traits` (see Section 3.2.7 and Section 3.2.8).
- The environment variable `OMP_THREADS_RESERVE` was added to reserve a number of structured threads and free-agent threads (see Section 3.2.10).

- The `decl` attribute was added to improve the attribute syntax for declarative directives (see Section 4.1).

- The OpenMP directive syntax was extended to include C attribute specifiers (see Section 4.1).

- To improve consistency in clause format, all inarguable clauses were extended to take an optional argument for which the default value yields equivalent semantics to the existing inarguable semantics (see Section 4.2).

- The definitions of locator list items and assignable OpenMP types were extended to include function references that have data pointer results (see Section 4.2.1).

- Array section definition was extended to permit, where explicitly allowed, omission of length when the size of the array dimension is not known (see Section 4.2.5).

- To support greater specificity on combined and composite constructs, all clauses were extended to accept the `directive-name-modifier`, which identifies the constituent directives to which the clause applies (see Section 4.4).

- OpenMP atomic structured blocks were extended to allow `BLOCK` constructs (see Section 5.3.3).

- `conditional-update-statement` was extended to allow more forms and comparisons (see Section 5.3.3).

- The concept of canonical loop sequences and the `looprange` clause were defined (see Section 5.4.6 and Section 5.4.7).

- The semantics of the `use_device_ptr` and `use_device_addr` clauses on a `target data` construct were altered to imply a reference count update on entry and exit from the region for the corresponding objects that they reference in the device data environment (see Section 6.4.8 and Section 6.4.10).
• Support for induction operations was added (see Section 6.5) through the `induction` clause (see Section 6.5.12) and the `declare induction` directive (see Section 6.5.16), which supports user-defined induction operators.

• The circumstances under which implicitly declared reduction identifiers are supported for variables of class type were clarified (see Section 6.5.3 and Section 6.5.6).

• The property of the `map-type` modifier was changed to “default” such that it can be freely placed and omitted even if other modifiers are used (see Section 6.8.3).

• The `self map-type-modifier` was added to the `map` clause and the `self implicit-behavior` was added to the `defaultmap` clause to explicitly request that the corresponding list item refer to the same object as the original list item (see Section 6.8.3 and Section 6.8.6).

• The `map` clause was extended to permit mapping of assumed-size arrays (see Section 6.8.3).

• The `groupprivate` directive was added to specify that variables should be privatized with respect to a contention group (see Section 6.12).

• The `local` clause was added to the declare target directive to specify that variables should be replicated locally for each device (see Section 6.13).

• The allocator trait `part_size` was added to specify the size of the `interleaved` allocator partitions (see Section 7.2).

• The `pin_device`, `preferred_device` and `target_access` memory allocator traits were defined to provide greater control of memory allocations that may be accessible from multiple devices (see Section 7.2).

• The `device` value of the `access` allocator trait was defined as the default `access` allocator trait and to provide the semantics that an allocator with the trait corresponds to memory that all threads on a specific device can access. The semantics of an allocator with the `all` value were updated to correspond to memory that all threads in the system can access (see Section 7.2).

• The `interop` operation of the `append_args` clause was extended to allow specification of all modifiers of the `init` clause (see Section 8.5.3 and Section 15.1.2).

• The `dispatch` construct was extended with the `interop` clause to support appending arguments specific to a call site (see Section 8.6 and Section 8.6.1).

• The `message` and `severity` clauses were added to the `parallel` directive to support customization of any error termination associated with the directive (see Section 9.3, Section 9.4, and Section 11.2).

• The `self_maps requirement` clause was added to require that all mapping operations are self maps (see Section 9.5.1.6).
• The **assumption clause group** was extended with the **no_openmp_constructs clause** to support identification of **regions** in which no **constructs** will be encountered (see Section 9.6.1 and Section 9.6.1.5).

• The **reverse** construct was added to reverse the iteration order of a loop (see Section 10.3).

• The **interchange** construct was added to permute the order of loops in a loop nest (see Section 10.4).

• The **fuse** construct was added to fuse two or more loops in a **canonical loop sequences** (see Section 10.5).

• The **apply** clause was added to enable more flexible composition of loop-transforming constructs (see Section 10.6).

• The **omp_curr_progress_width** identifier (see Section 11.1), **safesync** clause on the **parallel** construct (see Section 11.2.5) and the **omp_get_max_progress_width** runtime routine (see Section 19.7.2) were added to control which synchronizing threads are guaranteed to make progress eventually.

• The **prescriptiveness** modifier was added to the **num_threads clause** and **strict** semantics were defined for the clause (see Section 11.2.2).

• To support a wider range of synchronization choices, the **atomic construct** was added to the **constructs** that may be encountered inside a **region** that corresponds to a **construct** with an **order clause** that specifies **concurrent** (see Section 11.4).

• The **coexecute directive** was added to support Fortran array expressions in **teams** constructs (see Section 12.5).

---

**Fortran**

• The **loop construct** was extended to allow **DO CONCURRENT** loops as the associated loops (see Section 12.8).

---

**Fortran**

• The **threadset clause** was added to task-generating constructs to specify the **binding thread set** of the generated task (see Section 13.4).

• The **nowait clause** was added to the clauses that may appear on the **target construct** when the **device clause** is specified with the **ancestor device-modifier** (see Section 14.8).

• The **do_not_synchronize argument** for the **nowait clause** (see Section 16.6) and **nogroup clause** (see Section 16.7) was updated to permit non-constant expressions.

• The **memscope clause** was added to the **atomic and flush constructs** to allow the binding thread set to span multiple devices (see Section 16.8.4).
• The `omp_is_free_agent` and `omp_ancestor_is_free_agent` routines were added to test whether the encountering thread, or the ancestor thread, is a free-agent thread (see Section 19.5.4 and Section 19.5.5).

• The `omp_target_memset` and `omp_target_memset_rect_async` routine were added to fill memory in a device data environment of a device (see Section 19.8.9 and Section 19.8.10).

• New routines were added to obtain memory spaces and memory allocators to allocate remote and shared memory (see Section 19.13).

• The `omp_get_memspace_num_resources` routine was added to be able to query the number of available resources of a memory space (see Section 19.13.12).

• The `omp_get_submemspace` routine was added to obtain a memory space with a subset of the original memory space resources (see Section 19.13).

• The more general values `ompt_target_data_transfer` and `ompt_target_data_transfer_async` were added to the `ompt_target_data_op_t` enum and supersede the values `ompt_target_data_transfer_to_device`, `ompt_target_data_transfer_from_device`, `ompt_target_data_transfer_to_device_async`, and `ompt_target_data_transfer_from_device_async` (see Section 20.4.4.15). The superseded values were deprecated.

• The `ompt_get_buffer_limits` runtime entry point was added to the OMPT device tracing interface so that a first party tool can obtain an upper limit on the sizes of the trace buffers that it should make available to the implementation (see Section 20.5.2.23 and Section 20.6.2.6).

### B.3 Version 5.1 to 5.2 Differences

• The `explicit-task-var` ICV has replaced the `implicit-task-var` ICV and has the opposite meaning and semantics (see Chapter 2). The `omp_in_explicit_task` routine was added to query if a code region is executed from an explicit task region (see Section 19.5.2).

• Major reorganization and numerous changes were made to improve the quality of the specification of OpenMP syntax and to increase consistency of restrictions and their wording. These changes frequently result in the possible perception of differences to preceding versions of the OpenMP specification. However, those differences almost always resolve ambiguities, which may nonetheless have implications for existing implementations and programs.

• For OpenMP directives, reserved the `omp` sentinel (see Section 4.1, Section 4.1.1 and Section 4.1.2) and, for implementation-defined directives that extend the OpenMP directives reserved the `ompx` sentinel for C/C++ and free source form Fortran (see Section 4.1 and Section 4.1.2).
Section 4.1.2) and the omx sentinel for fixed source form Fortran to accommodate character position requirements (see Section 4.1.1). Reserved clause names that begin with the ompx_ prefix for implementation-defined clauses on OpenMP directives (see Section 4.2). Reserved names in the base language that start with the omp_ and ompx_ prefix and reserved the omp and ompx namespaces (see Chapter 5) for the OpenMP runtime API and for implementation-defined extensions to that API (see Chapter 19).

- Allowed any clause that can be specified on a paired end directive to be specified on the directive (see Section 4.1), including the copyprivate clause (see Section 6.7.2) and the nowait clause in Fortran (see Section 16.6).
- Allowed if clause on teams construct (see Section 4.5 and Section 11.3).
- For consistency with the syntax of other definitions of the clause, the syntax of the destroy clause on the depobj construct with no argument was deprecated (see Section 4.6).
- For consistency with the syntax of other clauses, the syntax of the linear clause that specifies its argument and linear-modifier as linear-modifier (list) was deprecated and the step modifier was added for specifying the linear step (see Section 6.4.6).
- The minus (−) operator for reductions was deprecated (see Section 6.5.6).
- The syntax of modifiers without comma separators in the map clause was deprecated (see Section 6.8.3).
- To support the complete range of user-defined mappers and to improve consistency of map clause usage, the declare mapper directive was extended to accept iterator-modifier and the present map-type-modifier (see Section 6.8.3 and Section 6.8.7).
- Mapping of a pointer list item was updated such that if a matched candidate is not found in the data environment, firstprivate semantics apply and the pointer retains its original value (see Section 6.8.3).
- The enter clause was added as a synonym for the to clause on the declare target directive, and the corresponding to clause was deprecated to reduce parsing ambiguity (see Section 6.8.4 and Section 8.8).

Fortran

- Metadirectives (see Section 8.4), assumption directives (see Section 9.6), nothing directives (see Section 9.7), error directives (see Section 9.1) and loop transformation constructs (see Chapter 10) were added to the list of directives that are allowed in a pure procedure (see Chapter 4).
- The allocators construct was added to support the use of OpenMP allocators for variables that are allocated by a Fortran ALLOCATE statement, and the application of allocate directives to an ALLOCATE statement was deprecated (see Section 7.7).
• For consistency with other constructs with associated base language code, the **dispatch**
  construct was extended to allow an optional paired **end** directive to be specified (see
  Section 8.6).

  **Fortran**

  • To support the full range of allocators and to improve consistency with the syntax of other
    clauses, the argument that specified the arguments of the **uses allocators** clause as a
    comma-separated list in which each list item is a clause-argument-specification of the form
    `allocator[ traits ]` was **deprecated** (see Section 7.8).

  • To improve code clarity and to reduce ambiguity in this specification, the **otherwise**
    clause was added as a synonym for the **default** clause on metadirectives and the
    corresponding **default** clause syntax was deprecated (see Section 8.4.2).

  **C / C++**

  • To improve overall syntax consistency and to reduce redundancy, the delimited form of the
    **declare target** directive was deprecated (see Section 8.8.2).

  **C / C++**

  • The behavior of the **order** clause with the **concurrent** parameter was changed so that it
    only affects whether a loop schedule is reproducible if a modifier is explicitly specified (see
    Section 11.4).

  • Support for the **allocate** and **firstprivate** clauses on the **scope** directive was
    added (see Section 12.2).

  • The **ompt_callback_work** callback work types for worksharing loop were added (see
    Section 12.6).

  • To simplify usage, the **map** clause on a **target enter data** or **target exit data**
    construct now has a default map type that provides the same behavior as the **to** or **from** map
    types, respectively (see Section 14.6 and Section 14.7).

  • The **interop** construct was updated to allow the **init** clause to accept an **interop_type** in
    any position of the modifier list (see Section 15.1).

  • The **doacross** clause was added as a synonym for the **depend** clause with the keywords
    **source** and **sink** as dependence-type modifiers and the corresponding **depend** clause
    syntax was **deprecated** to improve code clarity and to reduce parsing ambiguity. Also, the
    **omp_cur_iteration** keyword was added to represent an iteration vector that refers to
    the current logical iteration (see Section 16.9.6).
B.4 Version 5.0 to 5.1 Differences

- Full support of C11, C++11, C++14, C++17, C++20 and Fortran 2008 was completed (see Section 1.7).
- Various changes throughout the specification were made to provide initial support of Fortran 2018 (see Section 1.7).
- To support device-specific ICV settings the environment variable syntax was extended to support device-specific variables (see Section 2.2 and Chapter 3).
- The OpenMP directive syntax was extended to include C++ attribute specifiers (see Section 4.1).
- The `omp_all_memory` reserved locator was added (see Section 4.1), and the `depend` clause was extended to allow its use (see Section 16.9.5).
- Support for `private` and `firstprivate` as an argument to the `default` clause in C and C++ was added (see Section 6.4.1).
- Support was added so that iterators may be defined and used in a `map` clause (see Section 6.8.3) or in data-motion clause on a `target update` directive (see Section 14.9).
- The `present` argument was added to the `defaultmap` clause (see Section 6.8.6).
- Support for the `align` clause on the `allocate` directive and `allocator` and `align` modifiers on the `allocate` clause was added (see Chapter 7).
- The `target_device` trait set was added to the OpenMP context (see Section 8.1), and the `target_device` selector set was added to context selectors (see Section 8.2).
- For C/C++, the declare variant directive was extended to support elision of preprocessed code and to allow enclosed function definitions to be interpreted as variant functions (see Section 8.5).
- The `declare variant` directive was extended with new clauses (`adjust_args` and `append_args`) that support adjustment of the interface between the original function and its variants (see Section 8.5).
- The `dispatch` construct was added to allow users to control when variant substitution happens and to define additional information that can be passed as arguments to the function variants (see Section 8.6).
- Support was added for indirect calls to the device version of a `procedure` in `target` regions (see Section 8.8).
- Assumption directives were added to allow users to specify invariants (see Section 9.6).
- To support clarity in metadirectives, the `nothing` directive was added (see Section 9.7).
To allow users to control the compilation process and runtime error actions, the `error` directive was added (see Section 9.1).

Loop transformation constructs were added (see Chapter 8).

The `masked` construct was added to support restricting execution to a specific thread to replace the deprecated `master` construct (see Section 11.6).

The `scope` directive was added to support reductions without requiring a `parallel` or worksharing region (see Section 12.2).

The `grainsize` and `num_tasks` clauses for the `taskloop` construct were extended with a `strict` modifier to ensure a deterministic distribution of logical iterations to tasks (see Section 13.7).

The `thread_limit` clause was added to the `target` construct to control the upper bound on the number of threads in the created contention group (see Section 14.8).

The `has_device_addr` clause was added to the `target` construct to allow access to variables or array sections that already have a device address (see Section 14.8).

The `interop` directive was added to enable portable interoperability with foreign execution contexts used to implement OpenMP (see Section 15.1). Runtime routines that facilitate use of `omp_interop_t` objects were also added (see Section 19.12).

The `nowait` clause was added to the `taskwait` directive to support insertion of non-blocking join operations in a task dependence graph (see Section 16.5).

Support was added for compare-and-swap and (for C and C++) minimum and maximum atomic operations through the `compare` clause. Support was also added for the specification of the memory order to apply to a failed comparing atomic operation with the `fail` clause (see Section 16.8.5).

Specification of the `seq_cst` clause on a `flush` construct was allowed, with the same meaning as a `flush` construct without a list and without a clause (see Section 16.8.6).

To support inout sets, the `inoutset` argument was added to the `depend` clause (see Section 16.9.5).

The `omp_set_num_teams` and `omp_set_teams_thread_limit` runtime routines were added to control the number of teams and the size of those teams on the `teams` construct (see Section 19.4.3 and Section 19.4.5). Additionally, the `omp_get_max_teams` and `omp_get_teams_thread_limit` runtime routines were added to retrieve the values that will be used in the next `teams` construct (see Section 19.4.4 and Section 19.4.6).

The `omp_target_is_accessible` runtime routine was added to test whether host memory is accessible from a given device (see Section 19.8.4).

To support asynchronous device memory management, `omp_target_memcpy_async` and `omp_target_memcpy_rect_async` runtime routines were added (see
Section 19.8.7 and Section 19.8.8).

- The `omp_get_mapped_ptr` runtime routine was added to support obtaining the device pointer that is associated with a host pointer for a given device (see Section 19.8.13).
- The `omp calloc`, `omp realloc`, `omp aligned alloc` and `omp aligned calloc` API routines were added (see Section 19.13).
- For the `omp alloctrait_key_t` enum, the `omp_atv Serialized` value was added and the `omp_atv default` value was changed (see Section 19.13.1).
- The `omp display env` runtime routine was added to provide information about ICVs and settings of environment variables (see Section 19.15).
- The `omp scope beginend` value was added to the `omp scope endpoint_t` enum to indicate the coincident beginning and end of a scope (see Section 20.4.11).
- The `omp sync region barrier implicit workshare`, `omp sync region barrier implicit parallel`, and `omp sync region barrier teams` values were added to the `omp sync region_t` enum (see Section 20.4.14).
- Values for asynchronous data transfers were added to the `omp target data op_t` enum (see Section 20.4.15).
- The `omp state wait barrier implementation` and `omp state wait barrier teams` values were added to the `omp state_t` enum (see Section 20.4.28).
- The `omp callback target data op emi_t`, `omp callback target emi_t`, `omp callback target map emi_t`, and `omp callback target submit emi_t` callbacks were added to support external monitoring interfaces (see Section 20.5.2.25, Section 20.5.2.26, Section 20.5.2.27 and Section 20.5.2.28).
- The `omp callback error_t` type was added (see Section 20.5.2.30).
- The `OMP PLACES` syntax was extended (see Section 3.1.5).
- The `OMP NUM TEAMS` and `OMP TEAMS THREAD LIMIT` environment variables were added to control the number and size of teams on the `teams` construct (see Section 3.6.1 and Section 3.6.2).

B.5 Version 4.5 to 5.0 Differences

- The memory model was extended to distinguish different types of flush operations according to specified flush properties (see Section 1.4.4) and to define a happens before order based on synchronizing flush operations (see Section 1.4.5).
• Various changes throughout the specification were made to provide initial support of C11, C++11, C++14, C++17 and Fortran 2008 (see Section 1.7).

• Full support of Fortran 2003 was completed (see Section 1.7).

• The target-offload-var internal control variable (see Chapter 2) and the OMP_TARGET_OFFLOAD environment variable (see Section 3.2.9) were added to support runtime control of the execution of device constructs.

• Control over whether nested parallelism is enabled or disabled was integrated into the max-active-levels-var internal control variable (see Section 2.2), the default value of which is now implementation defined, unless determined according to the values of the OMP_NUM_THREADS (see Section 3.1.2) or OMP_PROC_BIND (see Section 3.1.6) environment variables.

• Support for array shaping (see Section 4.2.4) and for array sections with non-unit strides in C and C++ (see Section 4.2.5) was added to facilitate specification of discontiguous storage, and the target update construct (see Section 14.9) and the depend clause (see Section 16.9.5) were extended to allow the use of shape-operators (see Section 4.2.4).

• Iterators (see Section 4.2.6) were added to support expressions in a list that expand to multiple expressions.

• The canonical loop form was defined for Fortran and, for all base languages, extended to permit non-rectangular loop nests (see Section 5.4.1).

• The relational-op in the canonical loop form for C/C++ was extended to include != (see Section 5.4.1).

• To support conditional assignment to lastprivate variables, the conditional modifier was added to the lastprivate clause (see Section 6.4.5).

• The inscan modifier for the reduction clause (see Section 6.5.9) and the scan directive (see Section 6.6) were added to support inclusive and exclusive scan computations.

• To support task reductions, the task modifier was added to the reduction clause (see Section 6.5.9), the task_reduction clause (see Section 6.5.10) was added to the taskgroup construct (see Section 16.4), and the in_reduction clause (see Section 6.5.11) was added to the task (see Section 13.6) and target (see Section 14.8) constructs.

• To support taskloop reductions, the reduction (see Section 6.5.9) and in_reduction (see Section 6.5.11) clauses were added to the taskloop construct (see Section 13.7).

• The description of the map clause was modified to clarify the mapping order when multiple map-types are specified for a variable or structure members of a variable on the same construct. The close map-type-modifier was added as a hint for the runtime to allocate memory close to the target device (see Section 6.8.3).
• The capability to map C/C++ pointer variables and to assign the address of device memory that is mapped by an array section to them was added. Support for mapping of Fortran pointer and allocatable variables, including pointer and allocatable components of variables, was added (see Section 6.8.3).

• The **defaultmap** clause (see Section 6.8.6) was extended to allow selecting the data-mapping or data-sharing attributes for any of the scalar, aggregate, pointer, or allocatable classes on a per-region basis. Additionally it accepts the **none** parameter to support the requirement that all variables referenced in the construct must be explicitly mapped or privatized.

• The **declare mapper** directive was added to support mapping of data types with direct and indirect members (see Section 6.8.7).

• Predefined memory spaces (see Section 7.1), predefined memory allocators and allocator traits (see Section 7.2) and directives, clauses and API routines (see Chapter 7 and Section 19.13) to use them were added to support different kinds of memories.

• Metadirectives (see Section 8.4) and declare variant directives (see Section 8.5) were added to support selection of directive variants and declared function variants at a call site, respectively, based on compile-time traits of the enclosing context.

• Support for nested **declare target** directives was added (see Section 8.8).

• The **requires** directive (see Section 9.5) was added to support applications that require implementation-specific features.

• The **teams** construct (see Section 11.3) was extended to support execution on the host device without an enclosing **target** construct (see Section 14.8).

• The **loop** construct and the **order(concurrent)** clause were added to support compiler optimization and parallelization of loops for which iterations may execute in any order, including concurrently (see Section 11.4 and Section 12.8).

• The collapse of associated loops that are imperfectly nested loops was defined for the **simd** (see Section 11.5), worksharing-loop (see Section 12.6), **distribute** (see Section 12.7) and **taskloop** (see Section 13.7) constructs.

• The **simd** construct (see Section 11.5) was extended to accept the **if**, **nontemporal**, and **order(concurrent)** clauses and to allow the use of **atomic** constructs within it.

• The default loop schedule modifier for worksharing-loop constructs without the **static** schedule and the **ordered** clause was changed to **nonmonotonic** (see Section 12.6).

• The **affinity** clause was added to the **task** construct (see Section 13.6) to support hints that indicate data affinity of explicit tasks.

• The **detach** clause for the **task** construct (see Section 13.6) and the **omp_fulfill_event** runtime routine (see Section 19.11.1) were added to support execution of detachable tasks.
• The **taskloop** construct (see Section 13.7) was added to the list of constructs that can be canceled by the **cancel** construct (see Section 17.2).

• To support mutually exclusive inout sets, a **mutexinoutset dependence-type** was added to the **depend** clause (see Section 13.10 and Section 16.9.5).

• The semantics of the **use_device_ptr** clause for pointer variables was clarified and the **use_device_addr** clause for using the device address of non-pointer variables inside the **target data** construct was added (see Section 14.5).

• To support reverse offload, the **ancestor** modifier was added to the **device** clause for the **target** construct (see Section 14.8).

• To reduce programmer effort, implicit declare target directives for some functions (C, C++, Fortran) and subroutines (Fortran) were added (see Section 14.8 and Section 8.8).

• The **target update** construct (see Section 14.9) was modified to allow array sections that specify discontiguous storage.

• The **to** and **from** clauses on the **target update** construct (see Section 14.9), the **depend** clause on task generating constructs (see Section 16.9.5), and the **map** clause (see Section 6.8.3) were extended to allow any lvalue expression as a list item for C/C++.

• Lock hints were renamed to synchronization hints, and the old names were deprecated (see Section 16.1).

• The **depend** clause was added to the **taskwait** construct (see Section 16.5).

• To support acquire and release semantics with weak memory ordering, the **acq_rel**, **acquire**, and **release** clauses were added to the **atomic** construct (see Section 16.8.5) and **flush** construct (see Section 16.8.6), and the memory ordering semantics of implicit flushes on various constructs and runtime routines were clarified (see Section 16.8.7).

• The **atomic** construct was extended with the **hint** clause (see Section 16.8.5).

• The **depend** clause (see Section 16.9.5) was extended to support iterators and to support depend objects that can be created with the new **depobj** construct.

• New combined constructs **master taskloop**, **parallel master**, **parallel master taskloop**, **master taskloop simd** (see Section 18.3) were added.

• The **omp_set_nested** and **omp_get_nested** routines and the **OMP_NESTED** environment variable were deprecated.

• The **omp_get_supported_active_levels** routine was added to query the number of active levels of parallelism supported by the implementation (see Section 19.2.12).

• Runtime routines **omp_set_affinity_format** (see Section 19.3.8), **omp_get_affinity_format** (see Section 19.3.9), **omp_set_affinity** (see Section 19.3.10), and **omp_capture_affinity** (see Section 19.3.11) and environment
variables \texttt{OMP\_DISPLAY\_AFFINITY} (see Section 3.2.4) and \texttt{OMP\_AFFINITY\_FORMAT} (see Section 3.2.5) were added to provide OpenMP runtime thread affinity information.

- The \texttt{omp\_pause\_resource} and \texttt{omp\_pause\_resource\_all} runtime routines were added to allow the runtime to relinquish resources used by OpenMP (see Section 19.6.1 and Section 19.6.2).

- The \texttt{omp\_get\_device\_num} runtime routine (see Section 19.7.6) was added to support determination of the device on which a thread is executing.

- Support for a first-party tool interface (see Chapter 20) was added.

- Support for a third-party tool interface (see Chapter 21) was added.

- Support for controlling offloading behavior with the \texttt{OMP\_TARGET\_OFFLOAD} environment variable was added (see Section 3.2.9).

- Stubs for Runtime Library Routines (previously Appendix A) were moved to a separate document.

- Interface Declarations (previously Appendix B) were moved to a separate document.

### B.6 Version 4.0 to 4.5 Differences

- Support for several features of Fortran 2003 was added (see Section 1.7).

- The \texttt{if} clause was extended to take a \texttt{directive-name-modifier} that allows it to apply to combined constructs (see Section 4.5).

- The implicit data-sharing attribute for scalar variables in \texttt{target} regions was changed to \texttt{firstprivate} (see Section 6.1.1).

- Use of some C++ reference types was allowed in some data sharing attribute clauses (see Section 6.4).

- The \texttt{ref}, \texttt{val}, and \texttt{uval} modifiers were added to the \texttt{linear} clause (see Section 6.4.6).

- Semantics for reductions on C/C++ array sections were added and restrictions on the use of arrays and pointers in reductions were removed (see Section 6.5.9).

- Support was added to the map clauses to handle structure elements (see Section 6.8.3).

- To support unstructured data mapping for devices, the \texttt{map} clause (see Section 6.8.3) was updated and the \texttt{target enter data} (see Section 14.6) and \texttt{target exit data} (see Section 14.7) constructs were added.

- The \texttt{declare target} directive was extended to allow mapping of global variables to be deferred to specific device executions and to allow an \texttt{extended-list} to be specified in C/C++ (see Section 8.8).
• The **simdlen** clause was added to the **simd** construct (see Section 11.5) to support specification of the exact number of iterations desired per SIMD chunk.

• A parameter was added to the **ordered** clause of the worksharing-loop construct (see Section 12.6) and clauses were added to the **ordered** construct (see Section 16.10) to support doacross loop nests and use of the **simd** construct on loops with loop-carried backward dependences.

• The **linear** clause was added to the worksharing-loop construct (see Section 12.6).

• The **priority** clause was added to the **task** construct (see Section 13.6) to support hints that specify the relative execution priority of explicit tasks. The **omp_get_max_task_priority** routine was added to return the maximum supported priority value (see Section 19.5.1) and the **OMP_MAX_TASK_PRIORITY** environment variable was added to control the maximum priority value allowed (see Section 3.2.11).

• The **taskloop** construct (see Section 13.7) was added to support nestable parallel loops that create OpenMP tasks.

• To support interaction with native device implementations, the **use_device_ptr** clause was added to the **target data** construct (see Section 14.5) and the **is_device_ptr** clause was added to the **target** construct (see Section 14.8).

• The **nowait** and **depend** clauses were added to the **target** construct (see Section 14.8) to improve support for asynchronous execution of **target** regions.

• The **private**, **firstprivate** and **defaultmap** clauses were added to the **target** construct (see Section 14.8).

• The **hint** clause was added to the **critical** construct (see Section 16.2).

• The **source** and **sink** dependence types were added to the **depend** clause (see Section 16.9.5) to support doacross loop nests.

• To support a more complete set of device construct shortcuts, the **target parallel**, target parallel worksharing-loop, target parallel worksharing-loop SIMD, and **target simd** (see Section 18.3) combined constructs were added.

• Query functions for OpenMP thread affinity were added (see Section 19.3.2 to Section 19.3.7).

• Device memory routines were added to allow explicit allocation, deallocation, memory transfers, and memory associations (see Section 19.8).

• The lock API was extended with lock routines that support storing a hint with a lock to select a desired lock implementation for a lock’s intended usage by the application code (see Section 19.9.2).

• C/C++ Grammar (previously Appendix B) was moved to a separate document.
B.7 Version 3.1 to 4.0 Differences

- Various changes throughout the specification were made to provide initial support of Fortran 2003 (see Section 1.7).
- C/C++ array syntax was extended to support array sections (see Section 4.2.5).
- The `reduction` clause (see Section 6.5.9) was extended and the `declare reduction` construct (see Section 6.5.13) was added to support user defined reductions.
- The `proc_bind` clause (see Section 11.2.3), the `OMP_PLACES` environment variable (see Section 3.1.5), and the `omp_get_proc_bind` runtime routine (see Section 19.3.1) were added to support thread affinity policies.
- SIMD directives were added to support SIMD parallelism (see Section 11.5).
- Implementation defined task scheduling points for untied tasks were removed (see Section 13.10).
- Device directives (see Chapter 14), the `OMP_DEFAULT_DEVICE` environment variable (see Section 3.2.8), and the `omp_set_default_device`, `omp_get_default_device`, `omp_get_num_devices`, `omp_get_num_teams`, `omp_get_team_num`, and `omp_is_initial_device` routines were added to support execution on devices.
- The `taskgroup` construct (see Section 16.4) was added to support deep task synchronization.
- The `atomic` construct (see Section 16.8.5) was extended to support atomic swap with the `capture` clause, to allow new atomic update and capture forms, and to support sequentially consistent atomic operations with a new `seq_cst` clause.
- The `depend` clause (see Section 16.9.5) was added to support task dependences.
- The `cancel` construct (see Section 17.2), the `cancellation point` construct (see Section 17.3), the `omp_get_cancellation` runtime routine (see Section 19.2.8), and the `OMP_CANCELLATION` environment variable (see Section 3.2.6) were added to support the concept of cancellation.
- The `OMP_DISPLAY_ENV` environment variable (see Section 3.7) was added to display the value of ICVs associated with the OpenMP environment variables.
- Examples (previously Appendix A) were moved to a separate document.

B.8 Version 3.0 to 3.1 Differences

- The `bind-var` ICV (see Section 2.1) and the `OMP_PROC_BIND` environment variable (see Section 3.1.6) were added to support control of whether threads are bound to processors.
• Data environment restrictions were changed to allow intent(in) and const-qualified
types for the firstprivate clause (see Section 6.4.4).

• Data environment restrictions were changed to allow Fortran pointers in firstprivate
(see Section 6.4.4) and lastprivate (see Section 6.4.5) clauses.

• New reduction operators min and max were added for C and C++ (see Section 6.5).

• The nthreads-var ICV was modified to be a list of the number of threads to use at each nested
parallel region level, and the algorithm for determining the number of threads used in a
parallel region was modified to handle a list (see Section 11.2.1).

• The final and mergeable clauses (see Section 13.6) were added to the task construct
to support optimization of task data environments.

• The taskyield construct (see Section 13.8) was added to allow user-defined task
scheduling points.

• The atomic construct (see Section 16.8.5) was extended to include read, write, and
capture forms, and an update clause was added to apply the already existing form of the
atomic construct.

• The nesting restrictions in Section 18.1 were clarified to disallow closely-nested OpenMP
regions within an atomic region so that an atomic region can be consistently defined with
other OpenMP regions to include all code in the atomic construct.

• The omp_in_final runtime library routine (see Section 19.5.3) was added to support
specialization of final task regions.

• Descriptions of examples (previously Appendix A) were expanded and clarified.

• Incorrect use of omp_integer_kind in Fortran interfaces was replaced with
selected_int_kind(8).

B.9 Version 2.5 to 3.0 Differences

• The definition of active parallel region was changed so that a parallel region is
active if it is executed by a team that consists of more than one thread (see Section 1.2).

• The concept of tasks was added to the execution model (see Section 1.2 and Section 1.3).

• The OpenMP memory model was extended to cover atomicity of memory accesses (see
Section 1.4.1). The description of the behavior of volatile in terms of flush was
removed.

• The definition of the nest-var, dyn-var, nthreads-var and run-sched-var internal control
variables (ICVs) were modified to provide one copy of these ICVs per task instead of one
copy for the whole program (see Chapter 2). The omp_set_num_threads and
omp_set_dynamic runtime library routines were specified to support their use from inside a parallel region (see Section 19.2.1 and Section 19.2.6).

- The thread-limit-var ICV, the omp_get_thread_limit runtime library routine and the OMP_THREAD_LIMIT environment variable were added to support control of the maximum number of threads (see Section 2.1, Section 19.2.11 and Section 3.1.3).

- The max-active-levels-var ICV, omp_set_max_active_levels and omp_get_max_active_levels runtime library routines, and OMP_MAX_ACTIVE_LEVELS environment variable were added to support control of the number of nested active parallel regions (see Section 2.1, Section 19.2.13, Section 19.2.14 and Section 3.1.4).

- The stacksize-var ICV and the OMP_STACKSIZE environment variable were added to support control of thread stack sizes (see Section 2.1 and Section 3.2.2).

- The wait-policy-var ICV and the OMP_WAIT_POLICY environment variable were added to control the desired behavior of waiting threads (see Section 2.1 and Section 3.2.3).

- Predetermined data-sharing attributes were defined for Fortran assumed-size arrays (see Section 6.1.1).

- Static class members variables were allowed in threadprivate directives (see Section 6.2).

- Invocations of constructors and destructors for private and threadprivate class type variables was clarified (see Section 6.2, Section 6.4.3, Section 6.4.4, Section 6.7.1 and Section 6.7.2).

- The use of Fortran allocatable arrays was allowed in private, firstprivate, lastprivate, reduction, copyin and copyprivate clauses (see Section 6.2, Section 6.4.3, Section 6.4.4, Section 6.4.5, Section 6.5.9, Section 6.7.1 and Section 6.7.2).

- Support for firstprivate was added to the default clause in Fortran (see Section 6.4.1).

- Implementations were precluded from using the storage of the original list item to hold the new list item on the primary thread for list items in the private clause, and the value was made well defined on exit from the parallel region if no attempt is made to reference the original list item inside the parallel region (see Section 6.4.3).

- Data environment restrictions were changed to allow intent (in) and const-qualified types for the firstprivate clause (see Section 6.4.4).

- Data environment restrictions were changed to allow Fortran pointers in firstprivate (see Section 6.4.4) and lastprivate (see Section 6.4.5).

- Determination of the number of threads in parallel regions was updated (see Section 11.2.1).
• The assignment of iterations to threads in a loop construct with a static schedule kind was made deterministic (see Section 12.6).

• The worksharing-loop construct was extended to support association with more than one perfectly nested loop through the collapse clause (see Section 12.6).

• Iteration variables for worksharing-loops were allowed to be random access iterators or of unsigned integer type (see Section 12.6).

• The schedule kind auto was added to allow the implementation to choose any possible mapping of iterations in a loop construct to threads in the team (see Section 12.6).

• The task construct (see Chapter 13) was added to support explicit tasks.

• The taskwait construct (see Section 16.5) was added to support task synchronization.

• The runtime library routines omp_set_schedule and omp_get_schedule were added to set and to retrieve the value of the run-sched-var ICV (see Section 19.2.9 and Section 19.2.10).

• The omp_get_level runtime library routine was added to return the number of nested parallel regions that enclose the task that contains the call (see Section 19.2.15).

• The omp_get_ancestor_thread_num runtime library routine was added to return the thread number of the ancestor of the current thread (see Section 19.2.16).

• The omp_get_team_size runtime library routine was added to return the size of the thread team to which the ancestor of the current thread belongs (see Section 19.2.17).

• The omp_get_active_level runtime library routine was added to return the number of active parallel regions that enclose the task that contains the call (see Section 19.2.18).

• Lock ownership was defined in terms of tasks instead of threads (see Section 19.9).
Index

Symbols

_OPENMP macro, 38, 39, 49, 73

A
absent, 253
acq_rel, 366
acquire, 366
acquire flush, 11
adjust_args, 222
affinity, 276
affinity, 319
align, 201
aligned, 192
allocate, 203, 205
allocator, 202
allocators, 207
append_args, 223
apply Clause, 268
array sections, 68
array shaping, 67
assumes, 258, 259
assumption clauses, 253
assumption directives, 252
at, 243
atomic, 375
atomic, 369
atomic construct, 699
atomic_default_mem_order, 247
attribute clauses, 122
attributes, data-mapping, 170
attributes, data-sharing, 109
auto, 305

B
barrier, 356
barrier, implicit, 357
base language format, 83
begin declare target, 239
begin declare variant, 226
begin metadirective, 219
begin assumes, 259
bind, 311
branch, 233

C
cancel, 400
cancel-directive-name, 399
cancellation constructs, 399
cancellation point, 404
canonical loop nest form, 95
canonical loop sequence form, 106
capture, 372
capture, atomic, 375
clause format, 60
clause format, 60
classes
absent, 253
acq_rel, 366
acquire, 366
adjust_args, 222
affinity, 319
align, 201
aligned, 192
allocate, 205
allocator, 202
allocators, 207
append_args, 223
apply Clause, 268
array sections, 68
array shaping, 67
assumes, 258, 259
assumption clauses, 253
assumption directives, 252
at, 243
atomic, 375
atomic, 369
atomic construct, 699
atomic_default_mem_order, 247
attribute clauses, 122
attributes, data-mapping, 170
attributes, data-sharing, 109
auto, 305

B
barrier, 356
barrier, implicit, 357
base language format, 83
begin declare target, 239
begin declare variant, 226
begin metadirective, 219
begin assumes, 259
bind, 311
branch, 233

C
cancel, 400
cancel-directive-name, 399
cancellation constructs, 399
cancellation point, 404
canonical loop nest form, 95
canonical loop sequence form, 106
capture, 372
capture, atomic, 375
clause format, 60
clause format, 60
classes
absent, 253
acq_rel, 366
acquire, 366
adjust_args, 222
affinity, 319
align, 201
aligned, 192
allocate, 205
allocator, 202
allocators, 207
append_args, 223
apply Clause, 268
array sections, 68
array shaping, 67
assumes, 258, 259
assumption clauses, 253
assumption directives, 252
at, 243
atomic, 375
atomic, 369
atomic construct, 699
atomic_default_mem_order, 247
attribute clauses, 122
attributes, data-mapping, 170
attributes, data-sharing, 109
auto, 305

B
barrier, 356
barrier, implicit, 357
base language format, 83
begin declare target, 239
begin declare variant, 226
begin metadirective, 219
begin assumes, 259
bind, 311
branch, 233

C
cancel, 400
cancel-directive-name, 399
cancellation constructs, 399
cancellation point, 404
canonical loop nest form, 95
canonical loop sequence form, 106
capture, 372
capture, atomic, 375
clause format, 60
clause format, 60
classes
absent, 253
acq_rel, 366
acquire, 366
adjust_args, 222
affinity, 319
align, 201
aligned, 192
allocate, 205
allocator, 202
allocators, 207
append_args, 223
apply Clause, 268
array sections, 68
array shaping, 67
assumes, 258, 259
assumption clauses, 253
assumption directives, 252
at, 243
atomic, 375
atomic, 369
atomic construct, 699
atomic_default_mem_order, 247
attribute clauses, 122
attributes, data-mapping, 170
attributes, data-sharing, 109
auto, 305

B
barrier, 356
barrier, implicit, 357
atomic_default_mem_order, 247
attribute data-sharing, 122
bind, 311
branch, 233
cancel-directive-name, 399
capture, 372
collapse, 103
collector, 162
combiner, 159
collapse, 372
collector, 162
default, 122
defaultmap, 183
depend, 388
destroy, 81
detach, 320
device, 331
device_type, 330
dist_schedule, 308
doacross, 391
dynamic_allocators, 247
enter, 182
exclusive, 166
extended-atomic, 371
fail, 373
filter, 289
final, 314
firstprivate, 125
from, 191
full, 264
grainsize, 324
has_device_addr, 136
hint, 351, 353
holds, 255
if Clause, 80
in_reduction, 153
inbranch, 233
inclusive, 165
indirect, 240
induction, 155
inductor, 162
init, 348
initializer, 159
interop, 229
is_device_ptr, 134
lastprivate, 128
linear, 131
link, 183
local, 196
map, 173
match, 221
memory-order, 365
memscope, 374
mergeable, 314
message, 244
no_openmp, 255
no_openmp_constructs, 256
no_openmp_routines, 257
no_parallelism, 257
nocontext, 230
nogroup, 364
nontemporal, 286
notinbranch, 234
novariants, 230
nowait, 363
num_tasks, 325
num_teams, 282
num_threads, 275
order, 283
ordered, 104
otherwise, 218
parallelization-level, 397
partial, 265
permutation, 267
priority, 316
private, 124
proc_bind, 278
read, 369
reduction, 150
relaxed, 367
release, 368
requirement, 246
reverse_offload, 248
safelen, 287
safesync, 279
schedule, 304
self_maps, 252
seq_cst, 368
severity, 244
shared, 123
simd, 398
simdlen, 287
sizes, 263
looprange, 107
task_reduction, 153
thread_limit, 332
threads, 397
threadset, 315
to, 190
unified_address, 249
unified_shared_memory, 250
uniform, 192
untied, 313
update, 370, 386
use, 349
use_device_addr, 137
use_device_ptr, 135
uses_allocators, 207
weak, 374
when, 217
write, 370
coexecute, 298
collapse, 103
combined and composite directive
   names, 409
combined construct semantics, 410
compare, 372
compare, atomic, 375
compilation sentinels, 74, 75
compliance, 15
composite constructs, 411
composition of constructs, 405
conditional compilation, 73
consistent loop schedules, 105
construct syntax, 51
constructs
   allocators, 207
   atomic, 375
   barrier, 356
   cancel, 400
   cancellation constructs, 399
   cancellation point, 404
   coexecute, 298
   combined constructs, 410
   composite constructs, 411
   critical, 354
   depobj, 387
   device constructs, 330
   dispatch, 228
   distribute, 306
   do, 303
   flush, 379
   for, 302
   fuse, 267
   interp, 346
   loop, 309
   masked, 288
   ordered, 393–395
   parallel, 270
   reverse, 265
   scope, 292
   sections, 293
   simd, 284
   single, 291
   target, 338
   target data, 334
   target enter data, 335
   target exit data, 337
   target update, 343
   task, 316
   taskgroup, 359
   tasking constructs, 313
   taskloop, 321
   taskwait, 361
   taskyield, 325
   teams, 279
   interchange, 266
### Index

- **tile**, 262
- **unroll**, 263
- work-distribution, 290
- **workshare**, 295
- worksharing, 290
- worksharing-loop construct, 300
- **contains**, 254
- controlling OpenMP thread affinity, 276
- **copyin**, 166
- **copyprivate**, 168
- **critical**, 354

#### D
- data copying clauses, 166
- data environment, 109
- data-mapping control, 170
- data-motion clauses, 188
- data-sharing attribute clauses, 122
- data-sharing attribute rules, 109
- **declare induction**, 160
- **declare mapper**, 185
- **declare reduction**, 157
- **declare simd**, 231
  Declare Target, 234
- **declare target**, 236
- **declare variant**, 225
  declare variant, 220
- **default**, 122
- **defaultmap**, 183
- **depend**, 388
  depend object, 386
  dependences, 385
- **depobj**, 387
- deprecated features, 703
- **destroy**, 81
- **detach**, 320
- **device**, 331
  device constructs
    - device constructs, 330
    - **target**, 338
    - **target update**, 343
  device data environments, 9, 335, 337
  device directives, 330
  device information routines, 451
  device memory routines, 456
- **device_type**, 330
- directive format, 52
- directive syntax, 51
- **directive-name-modifier**, 75
  directives
    - **allocate**, 203
    - **assumes**, 258, 259
      assumptions, 252
    - **begin assumes**, 259
    - **begin declare target**, 239
    - **begin declare variant**, 226
    - **begin metadirective**, 219
    - **declare induction**, 160
    - **declare mapper**, 185
    - **declare reduction**, 157
    - **declare simd**, 231
      Declare Target, 234
    - **declare target**, 236
    - **declare variant**, 225
      declare variant, 220
    - **error**, 242
    - **groupprivate**, 193
      memory management directives, 197
    - **metadirective**, 216, 219
    - **nothing**, 259
    - **requires**, 245
    - **scan Directive**, 163
    - **section**, 295
    - **threadprivate**, 114
      variant directives, 210
    - **dispatch**, 228
    - **dist_schedule**, 308
    - **distribute**, 306
    - **do**, 303
    - **doacross**, 391
    - **dynamic**, 305
      dynamic thread adjustment, 697
    - **dynamic Allocators**, 247

#### E
- **enter**, 182
  environment display routine, 522
  environment variables, 30
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symbol</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OMP_AFFINITY_FORMAT</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OMP_ALLOCATOR</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OMP_AVAILABLE_DEVICES</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OMP_CANCELLATION</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OMP_DEBUG</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OMP_DEFAULT_DEVICE</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OMP_DISPLAY_AFFINITY</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OMP_DISPLAY_ENV</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OMP_DYNAMIC</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OMP_MAX_ACTIVE_LEVELS</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OMP_MAX_TASK_PRIORITY</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OMP_NUM_TEAMS</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OMP_NUM_THREADS</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OMP_PLACES</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OMP_PROC_BIND</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OMP_SCHEDULE</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OMP_STACKSIZE</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OMP_TARGET_OFFLOAD</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OMP_TEAMS_THREAD_LIMIT</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OMP_THREAD_LIMIT</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OMP_THREADS_RESERVE</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OMP_TOOL</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OMP_TOOL_LIBRARIES</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OMP_TOOL_VERBOSE_INIT</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OMP_WAIT_POLICY</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>event</td>
<td>490</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>event callback registration</td>
<td>531</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>event callback signatures</td>
<td>560</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>event routines</td>
<td>490</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exclusive</td>
<td>166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>execution model</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>extended-atomic</td>
<td>371</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>fail</td>
<td>373</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>features history</td>
<td>703</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>filter</td>
<td>289</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>final</td>
<td>314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>firstprivate</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>flush</td>
<td>379</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>flush operation</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>flush synchronization</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>flush-set</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>for</td>
<td>302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>frames</td>
<td>556</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>free source form directives</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>from</td>
<td>191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>full</td>
<td>264</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fuse</td>
<td>267</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**G**
- glossary | 2
- grainsize | 324
- groupprivate | 193
- guided | 305

**H**
- happens before | 11
- has_device_addr | 136
- header files | 414
- hint | 353
- history of features | 703
- holds | 255

**I**
- ICVs (internal control variables) | 19
- if Clause | 80
- implementation | 693
- implicit barrier | 357
- implicit data-mapping attribute rules | 170
- implicitflushes | 381
- in_reduction | 153
- inbranch | 233
- includefiles | 414
- inclusive | 165
- indirect | 240
- induction | 155
- inductor | 162
- informational and utility directives | 242
- init | 348
- internal control variables | 693
- internal control variables (ICVs) | 19
- interoperability | 229
interoperability, 346
Interoperability routines, 491
introduction, 2
is_device_ptr, 134
iterators, 71
L
lastprivate, 128
linear, 131
link, 183
list item privatization, 119
local, 196
lock routines, 479
loop, 309
loop concepts, 95
loop iteration spaces, 101
loop iteration vectors, 101
loop-transforming constructs, 261
M
map, 173
mapper, 172
mapper identifiers, 172
masked, 288
match, 221
memory allocators, 198
memory management, 197
memory management directives
  memory management directives, 197
memory management routines, 498
memory model, 7
memory spaces, 197
memory-order, 365
memscope, 374
mergeable, 314
message, 244
metadirective, 216
metadirective, 219
modifier
directive-name-modifier
directive-name-modifier, 75
task-dependence-type, 385
modifying and retrieving ICV values, 25
modifying ICVs, 21
N
nesting of regions, 405
no_openmp, 255
no_openmp_constructs, 256
no_openmp_routines, 257
no_parallelism, 257
nocontext, 230
nogroup, 364
nontemporal, 286
normative references, 16
nothing, 259
notinbranch, 234
novariants, 234
nowait, 363
num_tasks, 325
num_teams, 282
num_threads, 275
O
OMP_AFFINITY_FORMAT, 39
omp_aligned_alloc, 510
omp_aligned_calloc, 513
omp_alloc, 510
OMP_ALLOCATOR, 48
omp_ancestor_is_free_agent, 447
OMP_AVAILABLE_DEVICES, 41
omp_calloc, 513
OMP_CANCELLATION, 41
omp_capture_affinity, 438
omp_curr_progress_width, 270
OMP_DEBUG, 47
OMP_DEFAULT_DEVICE, 42
omp_destroy_allocator, 508
omp_destroy_lock, 483
omp_destroy_nest_lock, 483
OMP_DISPLAY_AFFINITY, 38
omp_display_affinity, 438
OMP_DISPLAY_ENV, 49
omp_display_env, 522
OMP_DYNAMIC, 31
omp_free, 512
omp_fulfill_event, 490
omp_set_default_allocator, 509
omp_set_default_device, 452
omp_set_dynamic, 420
omp_set_lock, 484
omp_set_max_active_levels, 426
omp_set_nest_lock, 484
omp_set_num_teams, 441
omp_set_num_threads, 417
omp_set_schedule, 422
omp_set_teams_thread_limit, 443
OMP_STACKSIZE, 37
omp_target_alloc, 456
omp_target_associate_ptr, 474
omp_target_disassociate_ptr, 476
omp_target_free, 458
omp_target_is_accessible, 460
omp_target_is_present, 459
omp_target_memcpy, 461
omp_target_memcpy_async, 465
omp_target_memcpy_rect, 463
omp_target_memcpy_rect_async, 467
omp_target_memset, 470
omp_target_memset_async, 472
OMP_TARGET_OFFLOAD, 42
omp_team, 315
OMP_TEAMS_THREAD_LIMIT, 49
omp_test_lock, 487
omp_test_nest_lock, 487
OMP_THREAD_LIMIT, 32
OMP_THREADS_RESERVE, 43
OMP_TOOL, 45
OMP_TOOL_LIBRARIES, 45
OMP_TOOL_VERBOSE_INIT, 46
omp_unset_lock, 486
omp_unset_nest_lock, 486
OMP_WAIT_POLICY, 37
ompd_bp_device_begin, 690
ompd_bp_device_end, 690
ompd_bp_parallel_begin, 684
ompd_bp_parallel_end, 685
ompd_bp_target_begin, 689
ompd_bp_target_end, 689
ompd_bp_task_begin, 687
ompd_bp_task_end, 687
ompd_bp_teams_begin, 686
ompd_bp_teams_end, 686
ompd_bp_thread_begin, 688
ompd_bp_thread_end, 688
ompd_callback_device_host
_fn_t, 647
ompd_callback_get_thread
_ctx_for_thread_id
_fn_t, 641
ompd_callback_memory_alloc
_fn_t, 639
ompd_callback_memory_free
_fn_t, 640
ompd_callback_memory_read
_fn_t, 645
ompd_callback_memory_write
_fn_t, 646
ompd_callback_print_string
_fn_t, 648
ompd_callback_sizeof_fn_t, 642
ompd_callback_symbol_addr
_fn_t, 643
ompd_callbacks_t, 649
ompd_dll_locations_valid, 629
ompd_dll_locations, 628
ompt_callback_buffer
_complete_t, 584
ompt_callback_buffer
_request_t, 583
ompt_callback_cancel_t, 579
ompt_callback_control
_tool_t, 594
ompt_callback_dependencies_t, 568
ompt_callback_dispatch_t, 566
ompt_callback_error_t, 595
ompt_callback_device
_finalize_t, 581
ompt_callback_device
_initialize_t, 580
ompt_callback_flush_t, 578
ompt_callbackimplicit
OpenMP context-specific structured blocks, 85
OpenMP function dispatch structured blocks, 87
OpenMP operations, 67
OpenMP stylized expressions, 85
OpenMP types, 83
order, 283
ordered, 104, 393–395
otherwise, 218

P
parallel, 270
parallelism generating constructs, 270
parallelization-level, 397
partial, 265
permutation, 267
priority, 316
private, 124
proc_bind, 278

R
read, 369
read, atomic, 375
collector, 162
combiner, 159
initializer, 159
reduction, 150
reduction clauses, 138
relaxed, 367
release, 368
release flush, 11
requirement, 246
requires, 245
reserved locators, 66
resource relinquishing routines, 448
reverse, 265
reverse_offload, 248
runtime, 305
runtime library definitions, 414
runtime library routines, 413

S
safelen, 287
safesync, 279
scan Directive, 163
schedule, 304
scheduling, 327
scope, 292
section, 295
sections, 293
self_maps, 252
seq_cst, 368
severity, 244
shared, 123
simd, 284, 398
simdlen, 287
Simple Lock Routines, 480
single, 291
sizes, 263
looprange, 107
stand-alone directives, 57
static, 304
strong flush, 10
structured blocks, 85
synchronization constructs, 351
synchronization constructs and clauses, 351
synchronization hint type, 351
synchronization hints, 351

T
target, 338
target data, 334
target memory routines, 456
target update, 343
task, 316
task scheduling, 327
task-dependence-type, 385
task_reduction, 153
taskgroup, 359
tasking constructs, 313
tasking routines, 444
taskloop, 321
taskwait, 361
taskyield, 325
teams, 279
teams region routines, 440
thread affinity, 276

thread affinity routines, 430
thread team routines, 417
thread_limit, 332
threadprivate, 114
threads, 397
threadset, 315
interchange, 266
tile, 262
timer, 489
timing routines, 489
to, 190
tool control, 519
tool initialization, 528
tool interfaces definitions, 525, 628
tools header files, 525, 628
tracing device activity, 532
types
  sync_hint, 351
U
unified_address, 249
unified_shared_memory, 250
uniform, 192
unroll, 263
untied, 313
update, 370, 386
update, atomic, 375
use, 349
use_device_addr, 137
use_device_ptr, 135
uses allocators, 207
V
variables, environment, 30
variant directives, 210
W
wait identifier, 557
wall clock timer, 489
error, 242
weak, 374
when, 217
work-distribution
  constructs, 290
work-distribution constructs, 290
workshare, 295
worksharing
constructs, 290
worksharing constructs, 290
worksharing-loop construct, 300
write, 370
write, atomic, 375